



VIRIS

PRVDENTIA, VIRTUTE,
ARTE, RERVMQVE VSV SPECTATISSIMIS,
DIGNISSIMIS

RICHARDO EDWARDS

RECTORI, SIVE MAGISTRO,

EDUARDO COOKE, LEONARDO
STONE GVARDIANIS,

CÆTERISQVE CLARISS. SOCIET.
PHARMACEVT. LOND. SOCIIS,

HOS SVOS IN EMA-
CVLANDO, AVGENDOQVE
HANC PLANTARVM
HISTORIAM,

LABORES, STVDIORVM BOTANICORVM
SPECIMEN, AMORIS SYMBOLVM,
EX ANIMO

D. D.

VESTRÆ, PVBLICÆQVE UTILI-
TATIS STVDIOSISSIMVS

THOM. IOHNSON.





TO THE RIGHT HONORABLE
HIS SINGVLAR GOOD LORD AND

MASTER, SIR WILLIAM CECIL KNIGHT, BARON OF
Burghley, Master of the Court of Wards and Liueries, Chancellor of the
Vniuersitie of Cambridge, Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter,
one of the Lords of her Maiesties most honorable Priuy Coun-
cell, and Lord high Treasurer of *England*.



Mong the manifold creatures of God (right Honora-
ble, and my singular good Lord) that haue all in all
ages diuersly entertained manv excellent wits, and
drawne them to the contemplation of the diuine wis-
dome, none haue prouoked mens studies more, or sa-
tisfied their desires so much as Plants haue done; and
that vpon iust and worthy causes: For if delight may
prouoke mens labor, what greater delight is there than
to behold the earth apparelled with plants, as with a
robe of embroidered worke, set with Orient pearles,
and garnished with great diuersitie of rare and costly iewels? If this varietie and
perfection of colours may affect the eye, it is such in herbs and floures, that no *A-
pelles*, no *Zeuxis* euer could by any art expresse the like: it odours or if taste may
worke satisfaction, they are both so soueraigne in plants, and so comfortable, that
no confection of the Apothecaries can equall their excellent vertue. But these
delights are in the outward fences: the principall delight is in the minde, singu-
larly enriched with the knowledge of these visible things, setting forth to vs the
inuisible wisdom and admirable workmanship of almighty God. The delight
is great, but the vse greater, and ioyned often with necessity. In the first ages of
the world they were the ordinarie meate of men, and haue continued euer since
of necessarie vse both for meates to maintaine life, and for medicine to recouer
health. The hidden vertue of them is such, that (as *Pliny* noteth) the very brute
beasts haue found it out: and (which is another vse that he obserues) from thence
the Dyars tooke the beginning of their Art.

Furthermore, the necessary vse of these fruits of the earth doth plainly appeare
by the great charge and care of almost all men in planting and maintaining of gar-
dens, not as ornaments onely, but as a necessarie prouision also to their houses.
And here beside the fruit, to speake againe in a word of delight, gardens, especial-
ly such as your Honor hath, furnished with many rare Simples, do singularly de-
light, when in them a man doth behold a flourishing shew of Sommer beauties
in the midst of Winters force, and a goodly spring of floures, when abroad a lease
is not to be seene. Besides these and other causes, there are many examples of
those that haue honored this science: for to passe by a multitude of the Philoso-
phers, it may please your Honor to call to remembrance that which you know of
some noble Princes, that haue ioyned this study with their most important mat-
ters

Plin. li. 8. ca. 27.
Ibid. li. 22. ca. 2.

The Epistle Dedicatorie.

Plut. de Difer.
adul & amic.
Plin. lib 25.
cap. 2.

ters of state : *Mithridates* the great was famous for his knowledge herein, as *Plutarch* noteth. *Euax* also King of Arabia, the happy garden of the world for principall Simples, wrot of this argument, as *Pliny* sheweth. *Diocletian* likewise, might haue had his praise, had he not drowned all his honour in the bloud of his persecution. To conclude this point, the example of *Solomon* is before the rest, and greater, whose wisdom and knowledge was such, that hee was able to set out the nature of all plants from the highest Cedar to the lowest Mosse. But my very good Lord, that which sometime was the study of great Philosophers and mightie Princes, is now neglected, except it be of some few, whose spirit and wisdom hath carried them among other parts of wisdom and counsell, to a care and studie of speciall herbes, both for the furnishing of their gardens, and furtherance of their knowledge : among whom I may iustly affirme and publish your Honor to be one, being my selfe one of your seruants, and a long time witness thereof : for vnder your Lordship I haue serued, and that way employed my principall study and almost all my time, now by the space of twenty yeares. To the large and singular furniture of this noble Island I haue added from forreine places all the varietie of herbes and floures that I might any way obtaine, I haue laboured with the soile to make it fit for plants, and with the plants, that they might delight in the soile, that so they might liue and prosper vnder our clymate, as in their native and proper countrey : what my successe hath beene, and what my furniture is, I leaue to the report of them that haue teene your Lordships gardens, and the little plot of myne owne especiall care and husbandry. But because gardens are priuat, and many times finding an ignorant or a negligent successor, come soone to ruine, there be that haue solicited me, first by my pen, and after by the Presse to make my Labors common, and to free them from the danger whereunto a garden is subiect : wherein when I was ouercome, and had brought this History or report of the nature of Plants to a iust volume, and had made it (as the Reader may by comparison see) richer than former Herbals, I found it no question vnto whom I might dedicate my Labors, for considering your good Lordship, I found none of whose fauor and goodnesse I might sooner presume, seeing I haue found you euer my very good Lord and Master. Again, considering my duty and your Honors merits, to whom may I better recommend my Labors, than to him vnto whom I owe my selfe, and all that I am able in any seruice or deuotion to performe? Therefore vnder hope of your Honorable and accustomed fauor I present this Herball to your Lordships protection ; and not as an exquisite Worke (for I know my meannesse) but as the greatest gift and chiefest argument of duty that my labour and seruice can afford : whereof if there be no other fruit, yet this is of some vse, that I haue ministred Matter for Men of riper wits and deeper iudgements to polish, and to adde to my large additions where any thing is defective, that in time the Worke may be perfect. Thus I humbly take my leaue, beseeching God to grant you yet many dayes to liue to his glory, to the support of this State vnder her Maiestie our dread Soueraigne, and that with great encrease of honor in this world, and all fulnesse of glory in the world to come.

Your Lordships most humble

and obedient Seruant,

JOHN GERARD.



LANCELOTVS BRVNIVS MEDICVS REGINEVS
IOHANNI GERARDO *Chirurgo peritissimo,*
& rei Herbarie callentissimo S.P.D.



VM singularum medicinae partium cognitio atque intelligentia libero homine digna censenda est ; tum earum nulla vel antiquitate, vel dignitate, vel utilitate, vel denique iucunditate, cum stirpium cognitione iure comparari debet. Antiquissimam eam esse ex eo liquet, quod quum ceterae medicinae partes (sicut reliquae etiam artes) ab ipsis hominibus (prout eos dura pressit necessitas) primum excogitatae & inuenta fuerunt : sola herbarum arborumque cognitio ante hominem formatum condita, eidemque non creato ab ipso mundi archetecto donata videri potest Cuius tanta apud antiqua secula existimatio ac dignitas erat, ut & ipsius inuentionem sapientissimo Deorum Apollini veteres tribuerint, & reges celeberrimi in stirpium viribus indagandis studium laboremque sibi consumere, summam sibi apud posteros laudi honorique futuram censuerint. Iam vero plantarum utilitas, atque etiam necessitas, adeo late patet, ut eius imensitatem nullius vel acutissimi hominis animus capere, nedum meus calamus exprimere queat. Stirpium enim complurimae nobis in cibos, alimentumque cedunt : innumerum aduersus morbos remedia suppeditant : ex alijs domos, naues, instrumenta tam bellica quam rustica fabricamus : aliquot etiam earum vestes nostris corporibus subministrant. In quibus singulis recensendis diutius persistere, hominis esset intemperanter abutentis & otio & literis. Quantas autem, & quam varias voluptates ex stirpium sine amoenitate oculis capiamus, siue fragrantia naribus hauriamus, siue summa incarum conditore impietate inficiari non possumus. Adeo ut absque stirpium ope & subsidio vita nobis ne vitalis quidem haberi debeat.

Quum igitur res plantaria reliquis omnibus medicinae partibus antiquitate antecedar, dignitate, nulli cedat, utilitate insuper oblectationeque ceteras longe superet, quis futurus est, adeo, aut insensatus ut non exploratum habeat, aut ingratus, ut non ingenuè agnoscat, quanta vniuersis Anglis commoda, quantasque voluptates tuus mi Gerarde in stirpium inuestigatione & cultu labor indefessus, studium inexhaustum, immensusque sumptus hoc de stirpibus edito libro allaturi sunt. Maeste itaque ista tua virtute, istoque de re publica bene merendi studio, & quod insigni tua cum laude ingressus es virtutis gloriaeque curriculum, eidem insiste animo : & gnauiter, neque à re plantaria promouenda prius desiste, quam eam à te ad vmbilicum iam ferme productam ipse plenè abfoluas atque perficias. Sic enim & tibi adhuc superstiti gloriam paries immortalem, & post obitum tantam tui nominis celebritatem relinques, ut tuarum laudum posteros nostros nulla vnquam captura sit obliuio. Bene vale. Ex Aula Reginea Westm. ipsis Cal. Decemb. 1597.

MATTHIAS DE LOBEL IOHANNI GERARDO felicitatem.

Authoris nec-
cessaria dili-
gentia in stir-
pium sine Ma-
teriz Medicæ
cognitione
commendatur.



Quam Londinum appuli in sinu gavisus sum Gerarde amicissime, dum typogra-
pho formis excudenda Plantarum collectanea tua commissa vidi, de quibus
summas, nulla die perituras laudes Angliæ tibi Rei-herbariæ familiam uni-
uersam, medicatricis artis partem, antiquissimum, iucundissimum & utilissi-
mum studium, retegere cupido, debet. Priscorum enim Theophrasti, Dio-
scoridis, Plinij, & Galeni scripta, passim toto orbe pervulgata, tanquam
fontes: Neotericorum autem, seu rivulos, Brunfelsij, Fuchsj, Tragi, Ru-
ellij, Marthioli, Dodonæi, Turneri, Clusij, Dalecampij, Camerarij, Tabernæmontani,
Penzæ, nostramque novam methodum & ordinem, à Gramine & notioribus ad Triticea, generatim
& speciatim, materno idiomate, Anglica genti tua cultissima, Republicæ voluprabilis commodo, re-
cludis; quò ipsa stimulata, herbarum delicias & horiorum suavisissimam & amantissimum cultum
amplectetur, maximorum Imperatorum, Regum & Heroum tam priscorum quam nuperorum ex-
emplo. Nec satis hoc tibi fuit, sed multo magis insuper præstitisti, quòd copiam multarum elegan-
tissimarum plantarum in Angliæ sponte nascentium ab alijs hæcenus prætermissarum, hystoriam
descripsisti, magna hoc studio captorum utilitate & oblectamento: Singulas enim regiones pecu-
liares quasdam plantas, quas in alijs non facile reperias, agnere certum. Neque magni tibi fuit hac
inspectio: & de vniuersæ Naturæ typis nosse, quippe qui diu herbas indigenas, inquilinas & peregrinas
cum nuperrimè solo erumpent & pululantes, tum adultas, semineque prægnantes, hortulo tuo sub-
urbano aluisti & fouisti: Exactum enim cognoscendum ex figura aut facie superficialia herbarum
studium generatim consistit (Dioscoride teste) in frequenti & assidua, temporis omnis, inspectio-
ne. Sed alia est interioris & substantialis formæ plantarum, quæ oculis tibi non potest, solers cog-
nitio; quam etiam, quantum potes, perueniendo, seniorum Græcorum Medicorum more, aperire cona-
ris. Solabant autem antiqui suorum Medicaminum experimenta, in Republica utilitatem, scrip-
tis tabellis dare, quibus apud Ephesos templi synatica Diana parietes vestiebantur. Compertum eti-
am est Hippocratem discendi cup. dum, per multis regionibus peragratis, idem præstitisse, & in me-
thodum commemorabiliorem restituisse & illustrasse. Ateius enim est Republica quam nostris
commodis proficere. Non est igitur quod huius inuidiosæ procacis atatis conuiciatores maledici Zoi-
li scripta tua obreptent: dedisti enim grati quod potuisti, cætera doctioribus iudicij relinquens;
æcorum & exoticis incomperiarum penè adhuc virum mangonizatis & lenocinijs alluctis Florista-
rum floribus à Flora Dea mercede nobili ductis, valetudini & utilitati potius consulens, quam vo-
luptati, valeri iussit. Nonnulli siquidem ex alijs libris herbarum transcriptores rapsodi, ignoti sibi
vniuersæ plantis ad medendum maximè necessarijs, assignant incertis, dubijs & suppositiis stirpibus
aut simplicibus facultates legitimi simplicis medicamenti, maximo errore & summa periclitatione
(vnum enim sæpe simplex compositionem in eam reddit peruenit aut deprauat) quibus nec tutò
nec temerè credendum; multoque etiam minus multis herbarum experimentis fallacibus, quibus eti-
am neque nisi notissimis morbis simplicibus, compositis & implicatis, eorundemque sauisimis symp-
tomatibus, utend. m, ne inopportunus earum usus sepius venenum quam remedium sit. Summo enim
ægotantium dispendio & exercitatus morum Medicorum medio periclitatores procaces, contemptis
& neglectis artis institutionibus, Hippocratis & Galeni præceptis, per salutis discrimina & ho-
minum strages medentur: emendata agunt. Omitto, breuitatis ergò, vulgi opifices, textores sellu-
larios, sordidissimos fabros, interpolatores, circulatores forenses & veteratores sentica dignos, qui
professionibus & mechanicis artibus suis fastiditis, selerato insanie lucro, se Medicos Theophra-
sticos, quæcumque vix conuam summis labris degustarunt, profitentur. Non inuenisse Syluius in hu-
iusmodi hominis inuicibit, dum ait, Quam quisque nouit artem, hanc exerceat vnam, atque ex-
coctat, & totus in ea versetur, &c. E: sub finem præfationis rursus a t, Faxit Deus ut quisque
quam exerceat Artem, pernoscat, & Medicus nihil eorum quæ ad morbos curò & tutò cu-
randos utilia vel necessaria esse consueverunt, ignoret. Præualeat Medicus ubi Pharmacopœi
fides suspensa est, qui ipse simplicia & composita pernoscit; imò quam infamix no-
tam impudens inurit, dum ignarus horum simplicium medicamentorum, tanquam asinus
quidam ad omnia Pharmacopœi rogata, auribus motis, velut annuit: quid quod illi
sæpe etiam volens Pharmacopœus illudit. Absurdissimus est ac sæpè ridiculus qui me-
dicinam facit, harum rerum ignarus, & Pharmacopœo ignorantix suspensum meritis se
reddit. Plura si quis requiret apud Syluium, ibidem loci.

Medico

Medico quam plurima perscrutanda, ut satis superq; ad artem medicatricem perdiscendam, annos
paucos baudquaquam sufficere, testantur ipsius experientissimi & Diuini senis verba ubi inquit;
Ego enim ad finem Medicinæ non perueni, etiam si iam senex sim. Et statim per initia A-
phorismorum vitam breuem & artem longam pronunciant. Quomodo ergo tuto medebuntur mul-
ti larvati Medici aut Medicasri tam repente creati, nulla Medicina parie, Medicamentorumve fa-
cultatibus perspectis? Huiusmodi adulatores, assentatores, dubitatores, rixatores, periclitatores &
Quemadmodum enim illi (inquit) figuram quidem & habitum ac personam eorum quos
ri, te autem & opere valde pauci. Itaque cum paulo ante Medicinam omnium artium præ-
clarissimam esse dixerit; Verum propter ignorantiam eorum qui eam exercent, & ob vul-
gi ruditeriam, qui tales pro Medicis iudicat & habet, iam eo res deuenisse, ut omnium ar-
mitti videtur; soli namque Medicinæ nulla pæna in rebus-publicis statuta est, præter-
tiusmodi ardua & noxia discrimina, bonus ille & sincerus Dodonæus (quamvis multas herbas ex a-
lijs & Fuchsi transcripserit, cuius methodo usus est, quemque inchoauerat, ut ipsius mihi retulit,
vernacula Germanica inferiori lingua vertere) vulgatissimis, notissimis isque paucis ex tot herba-
rum millibus, quinquagenis aut septuagenis herbis quibus utebatur, potius contentus fuit, quam in-
mittere, quam abuti. Utinam huius nostræ atatis quamplures auso potiri, medicinam faciliantes eo
studio, candore & voto mederentur: Illis id forsitan nequaquam enenerit, quod Philosophus (Hippo-
crate defuncto) discipulis suis inexpertis & parum adhuc exercitatis medendo, id est necando (ut me-
centum & septuaginta annis, interdicta et exul fuit. Merito igitur caute et tute agendum: Opiatis
et Diagredatis, Colocythide, Titthymalis, Esula, Lathyrice, Mercurio, Stibio, & similibus mole-
ceptoribus adhaerendum, quorū sub vexillis fidissime & tutissime rara & præclara, ob barbariem fe-
nouantur, et in usum reuocantur, neglectis, spretis, et exclusis Empiricis verbosis, inuidiosis, suspensis,
velit, decipiat: in cuius fallacias perapposite finxit et cecinit olim hos versiculos eruditissimus col-
legæ D. Iacobus Paradisus nobilis Camanensis alludens ad nomen tanti versutissimi herois Nostra-
dami Salonenfis Gallo-prouinciæ,
Nostra-damus, cum verba damus, quia fallere nostrum;
Et cum verba damus, nil nisi Nostra-damus.

Epist. ad De-
mocium.

Multi ma-
lunt videri
quam esse.

Vale. Londini ipis Calendis Decemb. 1597

Præstigious
populi in
me heistroni
fallaciis detra-
gi nas & inue-
terat: & depu-
latus erroris.

Initio prologi
Pharmacopœi
parand.

In GERARDI Botanologian

Vltimus ecce Gerardus: at edit an optimus herbas?
Quid ni? non notas sed dedit ille novas.
Ergo ne invidas, videas cum nomen & omen
mirum est ardua quantagerit.
Ovis d' herba, p' herba, v' herba, n' d' herba
Sic liber est promus, condus v' hortus eras.
Et p' herba, d' herba, v' herba, n' d' herba
Et p' herba, d' herba, v' herba, n' d' herba

ANTONIVS HVNTONVS.
Medicinz candidatus.

Ad Iohannem Gerardum Chirur-
gumq; peritissimum.

NVlla oculos hominum species magis allicit illa,
Quam praeante manu duxit generosus Apelles.
Nulla aures animosque magis facundia, quam quae
Se fusam loquitur Ciceronis ab ore disertis:
Hæc eadem hunc librum commendat causa, Gerard,
Cui pro laude satis tali natum esse parente,
Artifices cui inter dexteras pro numine, nomen
Nobilius reliquis herbæ, plantæq; magistris.
Illi etenim Europæ succos, Aliæque liquores
Quæque arentesolo sitiens parit Africa, trahant:
Tu veterum inventis nova consuis omnia, si qua
Indus vterque dedit nostram futura salutem,
Sive aliunde vehit nostras mercator ad oras,
Hoc ipso vtilius, Quia quæ sunt credita scriptis,
Illa manu expertus medico, & bene diues ab horto
Explorata diu mukumq; emitis in auras,
Quæ curent hominum languentia corpora, multi
Præstantesq; viri docere fideliter artem.
Sed si quæ plantæ, quem verba iuvabunt
Sicanimo, sic fronte minas, in perla milles
Prosilat, ac stricto cedit victoria ferro
Quæ tibi pro tanto cedit victoria ferro
Præmia persoluet, Myrti lauriq; coronas?
Istam novit edax mercedem abolere vetustas,
At tibi pro studio impensisque laboribus istis,
Quæis hominum curas sertam testamq; salutem,
Ille opifex rerum, custosq; authorq; salutis
Æterna stacuit frontem redimire corona.

G. Lanius Medicus.

In historiam plantarum, Io. Gerardi cinis & Chirurgi Londinensis,
M. Iacobi Ihonstonij Scoti Ballinensis Regij pagiportia-
nary Epigramma.

Define, quæ vastis pomaria montibus Atlas
Clauserat (Hesperij munera rara soli)
Auratis folijs auratos define ramos
Mirari, & ramis pendula poma suis,
Singula cum Domino perire, & Gorgone viso
In montis riguit vestera versus Atlas.
Alcinoi petijt qui, cedat pensilis hortus,
Quem celebrat prisca temporis aurafugax:
Vna Gerardini species durabilis horri
Æterno famæ marmore sculpta manet.
Hic quicquid Zephyrus produxit, quicquid & Eurus,
Antiquus quicquid & novus orbis habet,
Intulit in patriam naturamq; exprimit arte:
Sic nullo cedit terra Britanna solo.

Quod

Quod magis est Graium & Larium concludit in vno
Margine, & Anglorum iam facit ore loqui:
Sic erit ætænum hinc vi viuas, horte Gerard,
Cultoris studio nobilitate tui.

In Plantarum historiam, a solertissimo viro, Reiq; Herbaria peri-
tissimo, D. Iohanne Gerardo, Anglice editam
Epigramma.

Egregiam certe laudem, decus immortale referis
Tu, socij; cui, magnum & memorabile nomen
(Illustris DEVORAX) raptoribus orbis IBERIS
Deiçtis classe Anglorum; Tuque (Dicaſta
Maxime EGETONE) veterem superans Rhadamantum,
HEROVM merito iudicis, censendus in albo.
Nec laus vestra minor (sacra pietatis alumni)
Qui mentes hominum diuina pascitis efca,
Ornatis Patriam cuncti, nomenq; Britannum
Augeris, vobisq; viam munitis ad astra.
Quin agite, in partem saltem permitte honotis
Phœbei veniant Vates, qui pellere gnari
Agrina morborum, humane insidiantia vitæ.
Huius & ingentes, serena fronte labores
ANGLO-DIOSCORIDIS, Patriæ, vestraq; saluti
Excipite exhaustos: paulum huc dluortite in HORTOS
Quos CHORTEIA colit, quos Flora exornat, & omnes
Naiades, & Dryades, Charites, Nymphæq; Britan-
Corporibus hic grata salus, animisq; voluptas.
Hic laxate animum: HABITAVIT NVMEN IN HORTIS.

Fran. Hering Med. D.

Thomas Newtonus, Cestreshyrius, D. Io. Gerardo, ami-
co non vulgari, S.

Post tot ab ingenuis conscripta volumina mystis,
Herbarum vires qui referere docent,
Tu tandem produs Spartamq; hanc gnauiter ornas,
Dum reliquis palmam præcipuisse studes.
Nec facis hoc, rutilo vt possis ditare auro,
Nec tibi vt accrescat grandis æcerus opum;
Sed prodesse volens, vestitos gramine colles
Perlustras, & agros, frondiferumq; nemus.
Indeq; Præonias (apis instar) colligis herbas,
Inq; tum stirpes congeris alucolum.
Mille tibi species plantarum, milleq; notæ;
Hortulus indicio est, quem colis ipse domi.
Pampinæ vires, redolens cedris, innuba laurus,
Nota tibi, nota est pinguis oliua tibi.
Balsama, naryssus, rhododaphne, nardus, amomum,
Salvia, dictamnus, galbana nota tibi.
Quid multis? radix, stirps, flos, cum cortice ramus,
Spicaq; cum siliquis est bene nota tibi.
Gratulor ergo tibi, cunctisq; (Gerardo) Britannis,
Namptwicoq; tuo gratulor, atq; meo.
Nam Cestreshyri teac me genuere parentes,
Tu meliore tamen sydere naus eras.
Maſte animo, pergatq; precor, coepumq; laborem
Vrge etiam vltimus, Viuitur ingenio.
Autum habeant alij, gemmas, nitidofq; pyropos,
Plantas tu & flores scribe Gerard. Vale.

Vere & ex animo tuus, Tho. Newton, Ilfordensis

To

To the well affected Reader and peruser of this
 Booke, St. Bredwell Physition,
 greeting.

Plin. lib. 8.
 cap. 16.



Turnerus.
 Dodonæus.
 Pena.
 I. Obelius.
 Taberna-
 sanus.

Pen is the campe of glorie and honour for all men, saith the younger Pliny: not onely men of great birth and dignitie, or men of office endued with publike charge and titles, are seene therein, and haue the garland of praise and preferment waiting to crowne their merits, but euen the common souldier likewise: so as he, whose name and note was erst all obscure, may by egregious acts of valour obtaine a place among the noble. The schoole of science keepeth semblable proportion: whose amplitude, as not alwaies, nor onely, men of great titles and degrees, labour to illustrate, so whoeuer doth, may considerably account of, at the least, his name to be immortal. What is he then that will denie his voice of gracious commendation to the Authors of this Booke: to euery one, no doubt, there is due a condigne measure. The first gatherers out of the Antients, and augmentors by their owne paines, haue already spread the odour of their good names, through all the Lands of learned habitations. D. Priest, for his translation of so much as Dodonæus, hath thereby left a tombe for his honorable sepulture. M. Gerard comming last, but not the least, hath many waies accommodated the whole worke vnto our English Nation: for this Historic of Plants, as it is richly replenished by those fine mens labours laied together, so yet could it full ill haue wanted that new accession he hath made vnto it. Many things hath he nourished in his garden, and obserued in our English fields, that neuer came into their penne to write of. Againe, the greatest number of these plants, hauing neuer been written of in the English tongue, would haue wanted names for the vulgar sort to call them by: in which defect he hath bin curiously carefull, touching both old and new names to make supply. And lest the Reader should too often languish with frustrate desire, to finde some plant he readeth of, or a vertue, he saith not to tell (if himselfe haue seene it in England) in what wood, pasture or ditch the same may be seene and gathered. Which when I thinke of, and therewithall remember, with what cheerefull alacritie, and resolute attendance he hath many yeares tilled this ground, and now brought forth the fruit of it, whether I should more commend his great diligence to attaine this skill, or his large benecolence in bestowing it on his countrie, I cannot easily determine. This booke-birth thus brought forth by Gerard, as it is in forme and disposition faire and comely, euery species being referred to his likeliest genus, of whose stocke it came: so is it accomplished with surpassing varietie, vnto such spreading growth and strength of euery lim, as that it may seeme some heroicall tempe of illustrious race, able to draw the eies and expectation of euery man vnto it. Somewhat rare it will be here for a man to moue a question of this nature, and depart againe without some good satisfaction. At amfould will be the use both to the Physition and others: for euery man delighteth in knowledge naturally, which (as Aristotle said) is in prosperitie an ornament, in aduersitie a refuge. But this booke about many others will sute with the most, because it both plentifully ministrerth knowledge, which is the food of the minde, and doth it also with a familiar and pleasing taste to euery capacitie. Now as this commoditie is communicated to all, and many shall receiue much fruit thereof, so I wish some may haue the minde to returne a benefite againe: that it might not be true in all that Iuuenall saith, Scire uolunt omnes, mercedem solucine nemo: (i. e.) All desire to know, none to yeeld reward. Let me thinke, that the perfection of this knowledge is the high aduancement of the health of man: that perfection is not to be attained, but by strong indevor: neither can strong indevor be accomplished without free maintenance. This hath not he, who is forced to labour for his daily bread: but if hee, who from the short houres of his daily and necessarie trauell, stealing as it were some for the publike behoofe, and setting at length those peeces together, can bring forth so comely a garment as this, meet to cover or put away the ignorance of many: what may be thought he would do, if publicke maintenance did free him from that priuate care, and vnto his thoughts to be wholly intent to the generall good. O Reader, if such men as this stocke not to rob themselves of such wealth as thou hast to enrich thee, with that substantia thou wantest, detract not to share out of thine abundance to merit and encourage their paines: that so fluxible riches, and permanent sciences, may the one become a prop vnto the other. Although praise and reward ioined as companions, to fruitfull endeouors, are (in part) desired of all men, that undertake losses, labours, or dangers for the publike behoofe: because they adde sinewes (as it were) vnto reason, and able her more and more to refine her selfe: yet doe they not embrace that honour in respect of it selfe, nor in respect of those that conferred it upon them, but

Laert. l. 3.
 cap. 1.

Iuuenal. 3.
 Sat.

Cic. Off. 1.

Simplic.
 com. in
 Epist.

as hauing thereby an argument in themselves, that there is something in them worthy estimation among men: which then doubleth their diligence to deserue it more abundantly. Admirable and for the imitation of Princes, was that act of Alexander, who setting Aristotle to compile commentaries of the bruite creatures, allowed him for the better performance thereof, certaine thousands of men, in all Asia and Greece, most skilfull obseruers of such things, to giue him information touching all beasts, fishes, foules, serpents, and sties. What came of it? A booke written, where in all learned men in all ages since do exercise themselves principally, for the knowledge of the creatures. Great is the number of those that of their owne priuate haue laboured in the same matter, from his age downe to our present time, which all do not in comparison satisfie vs. Whereas in those ensuing ages there had risen still new Alexanders, there (certainly) would not haue wanted Aristotles to haue made the euidence of those things an hundred fold more cleered vnto vs, than now they be. Whereby you may perceiue the vnequall effects that follow those vsuitable causes of publike and priuate maineines vnto labours and studies. Now that I might not dispaire in this my exhortation, I see examples of this munificence in our age to giue me comfort: Ferdinand the Emperour and Cosmus Medices Prince of Tuscane are herein required for furthering this science of plants, in following of it themselves and becoming skilfull therein: which course of theirs could not be holden without the supporting and aduancing of such as were studious to excell in this kinde. Bellonius likewise (whom for honours cause I name) a man of high attempts in naturall science, greatly excelleth his Kings liberalitie, which endued him with free leisure to follow the studie of plants, seconded also herein by Montmorencie the Constable, the Cardinals Castillon and Lorraine, with Oliuerius the Chancellor, by whose meanes he was enabled to performe those his notable peregrinations in Italy, Africa and Asia: the sweet fruit whereof, as we haue receiued some taste by his obseruations, so we should plentifully haue been filled with them, if violent death by most accursed robbers had not cut him off. And as I finde these examples of comfort in soveraine nations, so we are (I confesse) much to be thankfull to God, for the experience we haue of the like things at home. If (neuertheless) vnto that Physicke lecture lately so well erected, men who haue this worlds goods shall haue hearts also of that spirit, to adde some ingenious labourer in the skill of simples, they shall mightily augment and adorne the whole science of Physicke. But if to that likewise they ioine a third, namely the art of Chemicall preparation; that out of those good creatures which God hath giue n man for his health, pure substances may be procured for those that be sicke, (I feare not to say it, though I see how Momus scorneth) this present generation would purchasemore to the perfection of Physicke, than all the generations past since Galens time haue done: that I say, nothing of this one fruit that would grow hereof, to wit, the discovering and abolishing of these pernicious impostures and sophistications, which mount promising Paracelsians euery where obtrude, through want of a true and constant light among vs to discern them by. In which behalfe, remembering the mournfull speech of graue Hippocrates, The art of Physicke truly excelleth all arts, howbeit, through the ignorance partly of those that exercise it, and partly of those that iudge rashly of Physitions, it is accounted of all arts the most inferiour: I say in like manner, the art of Chimiſtrie is in it selfe the most noble instrument of naturall knowledge, but through the ignorance & impiety partly of those that most audaciously professe it without skill, and partly of them that impudently condemne that they know not, it is of all others most basely despised and scornfully rejected. A principall remedy to remoue such contumelious disgrace from these two pure virgins of one stocke and linage, is this that I haue now insinuated, euen by erecting the laboratory of an industrious Chimiſt, by the sweet garden of flourishing simples. The Physicke reader by their meanes shall not onely come furnished with authorities of the Ancients, and sensible probabilities for that be teacheth, but with reall demonstrations also in many things, which the reason of man without the light of the fornace would neuer haue reached vnto. I haue uttered my hearts desire, for promoting first the perfection of my profession, and next by necessary consequence, the healthie liues of men. If God open mens hearts to prouide for the former, it cannot be but that the happy fruits shall be seene in the later. Let the ingenious learned iudge whether I haue reason on my side: the partiall addicted sect I shew, as men that neuer meane good to posteritie.

Plin. lib. 8.
 cap. 16.

Gryllus in
 orat. de pere-
 gr. studij me-
 dic.

Bellon. de
 negl. stup.
 cul. prob. 9.

Hipp. de Lege.

George

George Baker, one of her *Maiesties* chiefe *Chirurgions* in
ordinarie, and *M.* of the *Chirurgions* of the *Citie*
of *London*, to the *Reader*.

Aristotle, a Prince amongst the Philosophers, writing in his *Metaphysicks* of the nature of mankind, saith, that man is naturally inclined and desirous of science. The which sentence doth teach vs, that all creatures (being vertuously giuen) doe strue to attain to perfection, and draw neare in what they can to the Creator; and this knowledge is one of the principall parts which doth concerne the perfection of vnderstanding: for of the same doth follow, that all such are generally inclined to know the meanes by the which they may conserue their life, health, and reputation. And although it be necessarie for man to learne and know all sciences, yet neuertheless the knowledge of naturall philosophie ought to be preferred, as being the most necessarie; and moreover it doth bring with it a singular pleasure and contentment. The first inuentor of this knowledge was *Chiron* the Centaure, of great renowne, sonne to *Saturne* and *Phillyre*: and others say that it was inuented of *Apollo*: & others of *Esculape* his son; esteeming that so excellent a science could neuer proceed but from the gods immortal, and that it was impossible for man to finde out the nature of Plants, if the great worker, which is God, had not first instructed and taught him. For, as *Pliny* saith, if any thinke that these things haue bin inuented by man, he is vngratefull for the workes of God. The first that we can learn of among the Greekes that haue diligently written of herbes, haue bin *Orpheus*, *Museus*, and *Hesiod*, hauing bin taught by the *Aegyptians*: then *Pythagoras* of great renowne for his wisdom, which did write bookes of the nature of Plants, and did acknowledge to learne the same from *Apollo* and *Esculape*. *Democrite* also did compose bookes of Plants, hauing first trauelled ouer all *Persia*, *Arabia*, *Ethiopia*, and *Egypt*. Many other excellent spirits haue taken great pleasure in this science, which to accomplish haue hazarded their liues in passing many vnknowne regions, to learne the true knowledge of *Elleborus*, and other Medicaments: of which number were *Hippocrates*, *Cratæus*, *Aristotle*, *Theophrast*, *Diocles Carisius*, *Pamphylus*, *Montius*, *Hierophile*, *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, and many others, which I leaue to name, fearing to be too long. And if I may speake without partialitie of the Author of this booke, his great paines, his no lesse expences in traouelling far and neere for the attaining of his skill haue bin extraordinarie. For he was neuer content with the knowledge of those simples which grow in those parts, but vpon his proper cost and charges hath had out of all parts of the world all the rare simples which by any means he could attaine vnto, not onely to haue them brought, but hath procured by his excellent knowledge to haue them growing in his garden, which as the time of the yeare doth serue may be seene: for there shall you see all manner of strange trees, herbes, roots, plants, floures, and other such rare things, that it would make a man wonder, how one of his degree, not hauing the purse of a number, could euer accomplish the same. I protest vpon my conscience, I do not thinke for the knowledge of Plants, that he is inferiour to any: for I did once see him tried with one of the best strangers that euer came into England, and was accounted in Paris the onely man, being recommended vnto me by that famous man *Master Amb.*

Pareus,

Pareus; and he being here was desirous to goe abroad with some of our Herbarists, for the which I was the meane to bring them together, and one whole day we spent therein, searching the rarest Simples: but when it came to the triall, my French man did not know one to his foure. What doth this man deserue that hath taken so much paines for his countrey, in setting out a booke, that to this day neuer any in what language soeuer did the like? First for correcting their faults in so many hundred places, being falsly named, mistaken the one for the other; and then the pictures of a great number of plants now newly cut. If this man had taken this paines in Italy and Germany, where *Matthiolus* did write, he should haue sped as well as he did: For (saith he) I had so great a desire euer to finish my Booke, that I neuer regarded any thing in respect of the publike good, not so much as to thinke how I should finish so great a charge, which I had neuer carried out, but that by Gods stirring vp of the renowned Emperour *Ferdinando* of famous memorie, and the excellent Princes had not helped mee with great sums of money, so that the Commonwealth may say, That this blessing doth rather proceed of them than from me. There haue been also other Princes of Almaine which haue bin liberal in the preferring of this Booke, and the most excellent Elector of the Empire the Duke of Saxonie, which sent me by his Post much mony toward my charges: the liberalitie of the which and the magnificence toward me I cannot commend sufficiently. They which followed in their liberalitie were the excellent *Fredericke* Count Palatine of the Rhine, and the excellent *Ioachim* Marques of Brandenburg, which much supplied my wants: and the like did the reuerend Cardinall and Prince of Trent, and the excellent Archbishop of Saltzperg, the Excellent Dukes of Bauare and Cleues, the duke of Megapolenis Prince of Vandalis, the State Republique of Noremberg, the liberalitie of whom ought to be celebrated for euer: and it doth much reioice me that I had the helpe and reward of Emperors, Kings, Electors of the Roman Empire, archdukes, Cardinalls, Bishops, Dukes and Princes, for it giveth more credit to our Labors than any thing that can be said. Thus far *Matthiolus* his owne writing of the liberalitie of Princes towards him. What age do we liue in here that wil suffer all vertue to go vnrewarded? *Master Gerard* hath taken more pains than euer *Matthiolus* did in his Commentaries, and hath corrected a number of faults that he passed ouer; and I dare affirme (in reuerence be it spoken to that Excellent man) that *Master Gerard* doth know a great number of Simples that were not knowne in his time: and yet I doubt whether he shall taste of the liberalitie of either Prince, Duke, Earle, Bishop, or publike Estate. Let a man excell neuer so much in any excellent knowledge, neuertheless many times he is not so much regarded as a Iester, a Boaster, a Quacksaluer or Mountebanke: for such kinde of men can flatter, dissemble, make of trifles great matters, in praising of this rare secret, or that excellent spirit, or this Elixer or Quintessence; which when it shall come to the triall, nothing shall be found but boasting words.

VALE.



To the courteous and well willing Readers.

Although my paines haue not been spent (courteous Reader) in the gracious discouerie of golden mines, nor in the tracing after siluer veins, whereby my native country might be enriched with such merchandise as it hath most in request and admiration; yet hath my labour (I trust) been otherwise profitably employed, in describing of such a harmlesse treasure of herbes, trees, and plants, as the earth frankly without violence offereth vnto our most necessarie vses. Harmlesse I call them, because they were such delight as man in the perfectest state of his innocencie did esteeme: and treasure I may well terme them, seeing both Kings and Princes haue esteemed them as Jewels; sith wise men haue made their whole life as a pilgrimage to attaine to the knowledge of them: by the which they haue gained the hearts of all, and opened the mouthes of many, in commendation of those rare vertues which are contained in these terrestriall creatures. I confesse blind Pluto is now adayes more sought after than quicke sighted Phoebus: and yet this dusty mettall, or excrement of the earth (which was first deeply buried least it should be an eye-sore to grieve the corrupt heart of man) by forcible entry made into the bowels of the earth, is rather snatched at of man to his owne destruction, than directly sent of God, to the comfort of his life. And yet behold in the compassing of this worldly drosse, what care, what cost, what aduentures, what mystical proofes, and chymicall trials are set abroad; when as notwithstanding the cheefest end is but vncertaine wealth. Contrariwise, in the expert knowledge of herbes, what pleasures still renewed with varietie? what small expence? what security? and yet what an apt and ordinary meane to conuayle man to that most desired benefite of health? Which as I deuotely wish vnto my native countrey, and to the carefull nursing mother of the same; so hauing bent my labours to the benefitting of such as are studiously practised in the conseruation thereof, I thought it a chiefe point of my duty, thus out of my poore store to offer up these my far fetched experiments, together with mine owne countries vnderneath treasure, combined in this compendious Herball (not vnprofitable though vnpolished) vnto your wise constructions and courteous considerations. The drift whereof is a ready introduction to that excellent art of Simpling, which is neither so base nor contemptible as perhaps the English name may seeme to intimate: but such it is, as altogether hath been a study for the wisest, an exercise for the noblest, a pastime for the best. From whence there spring floures not onely to adorne the garlands of the Muses, to decke the bosomes of the beautiful, to paint the gardens of the curious, to garnish the glorious crownes of Kings; but also such fruit as learned Dioscorides long trauelled for; and princely Mithridates reserved as precious in his owne closet: Mithridates I meane, better knowne by his soueraigne Mithridate, than by his sometime speaking two and twenty languages. But what this famous Prince did by tradition, Enax king of the Arabians did deliuer in a discourse written of the vertues of herbes, and dedicated it vnto the Emperor Nero. Euery Greene Herbarist can make mention of the herbe Lysimachia, whose vertues were found out by King Lysimachus, and his vertues so lesse esteemed in the selfe same plant, than the name of Phydias, quietly beaten into the shield of Pallas, or the first letters of Ajax or Hyacinthus (whether you please) registred in that belov'd floure of Apollo. As for Artemisia, first called nardus, whether the title thereof sprang from Artemis, Diana her selfe; or from the renowned Queene of Caria, which disclosed the use thereof vnto posteritie, it serueth as a monument to reuente the memories of them both for euer. What should we speake of Gentiana, bearing still the cognisance of Gentius? or of diuers other herbes taking their denominations of their princely Inuocators? What should I say of those royall personages, Iuba, Artalus, Climacrus, Achilles, Cyrus, Masynissa, Semyramis, Dioclesian? but onely thus, to bespeake their princely loues to Herbarisme, and their euertlasting honors (which neither old Plinius dead, nor young Lipsius liuing will permit to die?) Crescent herbe, crescit amor: crescent herbe, crescit amor. But had this wondred facultie wanted the auhorisment of such a royall companie, King Solomon, excelling all the rest for wisdom, of greater royaltie than they all (though the Lilies of the field out-brued him) be only (I say) might yeeld hereunto sufficient commendation and commendation, in that his lofty wisdom thought no scorn to floupe vnto the lowly plants. I list not seeke the

To the Reader.

common colours of antiquitie, when notwithstanding the world can brag of no more ancient Monument than Paradise and the garden of Eden: and the fruits of the earth may contend for seigniorie, seeing their mother was the first Creature that conceived, and they themselves the first fruit she brought forth. Talke of perfect happinesse or pleasure, and what place was so fit for that as the garden place where Adam was set to be the Herbarist? Whither did the Poets hunt for their sincere delights, but into the gardens of Alcinoüs, of Adonis, and the Orchards of Hesperides? Where did they dreame that Heauen should be, but in the pleasant garden of Elysium? Whither do all men walke for their honest recreation, but thither where the earth hath most beneficially painted her face with flourishing colours? And what season of the yeare more longed for than the Spring, whose gentle breath enticeth forth the kindly sweets, and makes them yeeld their fragrant smells? who would therefore looke dangerously vp at Planets, that might safely looke downe at Plants? And if true be the old proverbe, Quæ lupra nos, nihil ad nos; I suppose this new saying cannot be false, Quæ infra nos, ea maximè ad nos. Easie therefore is this treasure to be gained, and yet pretious. The science is nobly supported by wise and Kingly Favorites: the subiect thereof so necessary and delectable, that nothing can be consecrated either delicate for the taste, daintie for smell, pleasant for sight, wholesome for body, conseruative or restorative for health, but it borroweth the relish of an herbe, the fauour of a floure, the colour of a leafe, the iuice of a plant, or the decoction of a root. And such is the treasure that this my Treatise is furnished withall, wherein though myne Art be not able to counteruaile Nature in her lively portraictures; yet haue I counterfeited likenes for life, shapen and shadowes for substance, being ready with the bad Painter to expaine the imperfections of my pensill with my pen, chusing rather to score upon my pictures such rude marks as may describe my meaning, than to let the beholder to guesse at randome and misse. I haue here therefore set downe not onely the names of sundry Plants, but also their natures, their proportions and properties, their affects and effects, their increase and decrease, their flourishing and fading, their distinct varieties and severall qualities, as well of those which our owne Countrey yeeldeth, as of others which I haue fetched further, or drawne out by perusing diuers Herbals set forth in other languages, wherein none of my country-men hath to my knowledge taken any paines, since that excellent Worke of Master Doctor Turner. After which time Master Lyte a Worshipsfull Gentleman translated Dodonæus out of French into English: and since that, Doctor Priest, one of our London Collidge, hath (as I heard) translated the last Edition of Dodonæus, and meant to publish the same; but being preuented by death, his translation likewise perished. Lastly my selfe, one of the least among many, haue presumed to set forth vnto the view of the world, the first fruits of these myne owne Labours, which if they be such as may content the Reader, I shall thinke my selfe well rewarded, otherwise there is no man to be blamed but my selfe, being a worke I confesse for greater Clerkes to vndertake: yet may my blunt attempt serue as a whetstone to set an edge vpon some sharper wits, by whom I wish this my course Discourse might be both fined and refined. Faults I confesse haue escaped, some by the Printers oversight, some through defects in my selfe to performe so great a Worke, and some by means of the greatnesse of the Labour, and that I was constrained to seeke after my lining, being void of friends to beare some part of the burden. The rather therefore accept this at my hands (louing Countrey-men) as a token of my good will; and I trust that the best and well minded wil not rashly condemne me, although some thing haue passed worthy reprehension. But as for the slanderer or Enuious I passe not for them, but returne vpon themselves any thing they shall without cause either murmur in corners, or tangle in secret. Farewell.

From my House in Holborn within the Suburbs
of London, this first of December, 1597.

Thy sincere and vnfeigned Friend,

JOHN GERARD.



Solemnly.

Theophrastus.

Lugd. Batav.
1613.

Excusab
Henr. Steph.
1893.

to be drawne. *Theophrastus* as he followed *Aristotle* in the Schoole, so also in his manner of writing, for according to *Aristotle* hath deliuered his *Hystoria Animalium*, so hath hee set forth this of Plants, not by writing of each *species* in particular, but of *their differences and nature, by their parts, affections, generations and life*. Which how hard a thing it was, hee tells you in his second Chapter, and renders you this reason, *Because there is nothing common to all Plants, as the mouth and belly is to other living creatures, &c.* Now by this manner of writing you may learne the generall differences and affections of Plants, but cannot come to the particular knowledge of any without much labour: for you must goe to many places to gather vp the description of one Plant: neither doth hee (nor is it necessarie for any writing in this manner) make mention of any great number, and of many it may bee but once. His workes being in Greeke were translated into Latine by *Theodore Gazæ*, who did them but *Græcæ sçde*, for he omitted some things, otherwhiles rendered them contrary to the minde of the Author: but about all, he tooke to himselfe too much libertie in giuing of names in imitation of the Greeke, or of his owne inuention, when it had bene better by much for his Reader to haue had them in the Greeke, as when he renders *ἄνεμος*, *Agitationum*, *ἡλίου*, *Solaris*, &c. The learned *Iulius Scaliger* hath set forth *Animaduersiones* vpon these bookes, wherein he hath both much explained the minde of *Theophrastus*, and shewed the errors of *Gazæ*. Some since his time haue promised to do something to this Author, as *Daniel Heinsius*, and *Spigelius*, but twentie yeares are past since, and I haue not yet heard of any thing done in this kinde by either of them. Thus much for *Theophrastus*.

Theoph. Hist.
pl. l. i. cap. i.

Σημεῖον δὲ τοῦ μα-
ρτυρίου τοῦ καὶ τοῦ
ἐκείνου τοῦ καὶ τοῦ
ἐκείνου τοῦ καὶ τοῦ

Aristotle

Dioscorides.

[illegible]

De simpl. med.
facult. lib. 6.
proem.

Σύμφωνα με τα αποτελέσματα της έρευνας, οι περισσότεροι από τους συμμετέχοντες είναι άνδρες, με ηλικία μεταξύ 20 και 30 ετών, που εργάζονται σε μικρές επιχειρήσεις.

To The Reader.

workes that haue come to vs are five bookes *de materia Medica*. One *de letalius venenis*, *corumq; praecautione et curatione*: another *de Cane rabido*, deq; *nois quæ morsus istius animalium venenum relinquentium sequuntur*: a third *De eorum curatione*. These eight bookes within these two last centuries of yeares haue been translated out of Greeke into Latine, and commented vpon by diuers, as *Hermolaus Barbarus*, *Iohannes Ruellius*, *Marcellus Virgilius*, &c. But of these and the rest, as they offer themselves, I shall say somewhat hereafter. There is also another worke which goes vnder his name, and may well be his. It is *siue de facile parabilibus*, diuided into two bookes, translated and confirmed with the content of other Greeke Physitions, by the great labour of *Iohn Moibane* a Physition of Aufpurg, who liued not to finish it, but left it to bee perfected and set forth by *Conrade Gesner*.

Pliny.

The next that takes place is the laborious *Caius Plinius secundus*, who liued in the time of *Vespasian*, and was suffocated by the sulphureous vapours that came from mount *Vesuvius*, falling at that time on fire, he through ouermuch curiositie to see and finde out the cause thereof approaching too nigh, and this was *Anno Domini*, 79. He read and writ exceeding much, though by the iniurie of time wee haue no more of his than 37. bookes *de Historia Mundi*, which also haue receiued such wounds, as haue tried the best skill of our Critickes, and yet in my opinion in some places require *medicus manus*. From the twelfth to the end of the twentie seuenth of these bookes he treats of Plants, more from what he found written in other Authors, than from any certaine knowledge of his owne, in many places following the method and giuing the words of *Theophrastus*, and in other places those of *Dioscorides*, though he neuer make mention of the later of them: he also mentions, and no question followed many other Authors, whose writings haue long since perished. Sometimes he is pretty large, and otherwhiles so brieue, that scarce any thing can thence be gathered. From the seenteenth vnto the twentie seuenth he variously handles them, what method you may quickly see by his *Elenchus*, contained in his first book, but in the twenty seuenth hee handles those whereof hee had made no, or not sufficient mention, after an Alphabetical order, beginning with *Ethyopia*, *Ageratum*, *Aloe*, &c. so going on to the rest.

Galen.
Paulus.
Aetius.

I must not passe ouer in silence, neither need I long insist vpon *Galen*, *Paulus Aegineta*, and *Aetius*, for they haue only alphabetically named Plants and other simple Medicines, briefly mentioning their temperature and faculties, without descriptions (some very few, and those brieue ones, excepted) and other things pertinent to their historie.

Macer.

The next that present themselves are two counterfeits, who abuse the World vnder feined titles, and their names haue much more antiquitie than the works themselves: the first goes vnder the title of *Emilius Macer* a famous Poet, of whom *Onid* makes mention in these verses:

*Sape suas volucres legit mihi grandior ævo,
Quæq; nocet Serpens, quæ inuast herba Macer.*

Pliny also makes mention of this *Macer*: hee in his Poems imitated *Nicander*, but this worke that now is carried about vnder his name, is written in a rude, and somewhat barbarous verse, far different from the stile of those times wherein *Macer* liued, and no way in the subiect imitating *Nicander*. It seemes to haue beene written about 400 or 500 yeares agoe.

Apuleius.

The other also is of an vnknowne Author, to whom the Printers haue giuen the title of *Apuleius Madaurensis*, and some haue been so absurdly bold of late, as to put it vnto the workes of *Apuleius*; yet the vncurious stile and method of the whole booke will conuince them of error, if there were no other argument. I haue seene some foure manuscripts of this Authour, and heard of a fifth, and all of them seeme to bee of good Antiquitie: the figures of them all for the most part haue some resemblance each of other: the first of these I saw nine yeares agoe with that worthy louer and storer of Antiquities, *Sir Robert Cotton*: it was in a faire Saxon hand, and as I remember in the Saxon tongue; but what title it carried, I at that time was not curious to obserue. I saw also another after that, which seemed not to be of any small standing, but carelessly obserued not the title. But since I being informed by my friend Master *Goodyer* (as you may finde in the Chapter of Saxifrage of the Antients) that his Manuscript which was very ancient, acknowledged no such Author as *Apuleius*, I begunne a little to examine some other Manuscripts, so I procured a very faire one of my much honored friend *S^r. Theod. Mayerne* in the verie beginning of this is writ, *In hoc continentur libri quatuor medicine Tpoeratis, Platonis Apoliensis urbis de dinerfis herbis; Sexti Papiri placiti ex Animalibus*, &c. A little after

in

To the Reader.

in the same page at the beginning of a table which is of the vertues, are these words, *In primo libro sunt herbe descriptæ, quas Apoliensis Plato descripsit*, &c. and thus also he is named in the title of the Epistle or Proeme, but at the end of the worke is *explicit liber Platonis de herbis masculinis*, &c. With this in all things agrees that of *M^r. Goodyer*, as he hath affirmed to me. Besides these, I found one with *M^r. Iohn Tradescant*, which was written in a more ignorant and barbarous time, as one may coniecture by the title, which is thus at the very beginning. *In nomine domini incipit Herboraliu Apulei Platonis quod accepit a Scolapio, & Chirone Cœnuro magistro*. Then follows (as also in the former, and in the printed bookes) the tract ascribed to *Antonius Musa*, *de herba Beionica*: after that are these words, *Liber Medicinæ Platonis herbaricus explicit*. By this it seemes the Author of this worke either was named, or else called himselfe *Plato*, a thing notwithstanding example in these times. This worke was first printed at *Basil*, 1528. amongst some other workes of Physicke, and one *Albanus Torinus* set it forth by the helpe of many Manuscripts, of whose imperfections he much complains, and I thinke not without cause: after this, *Gabriel Humelbergius* of *Rauen* spurge in Germany set it forth with a Comment vpon it, who also complains of the imperfections of his copies, and thinks the worke not perfect: indeed both the editions are faultie in many places: and by the help of these Manuscripts I haue seen they might be mended (if any thought it worth their labour) in some things, as I obserued in cursorily looking ouer them. One thing I much maruell at, which is, that I finde not this Author mentioned in any Writer of the middle times, as *Placarius*, *Bartholomeus Anglus*, &c. Now I coniecture this worke was originally written in Greeke, for these reasons: first, because it hath the Greeke names in such plenty, and many of them proper, significant, and in the first place: Secondly some are onely named in Greeke, as *Hierobulbon*, *Artemisia Leptophyllas*, and *Artemisia tagantes*, *Batrachion*, *Gryas* (which I iudge rather Greeke than Latine) &c. Besides in both the written bookes in very many places amongst the names I finde this word *Omeos*, but diuersly written; for I coniecture the Greeke names were written in the Greeke character, and *equaline* amongst them; and then also when the rest of the worke was translated, which afterwards made the transcribers who vnderstood it not to write it variously, for in the one booke it is alwaies written *Amoeos*, and in the other *Omeos*, and sometimes *Omeos*, as in the Chapter of *Britannica*, the one hath it thus, *Nomen herba istius Britannica, Amoeos dicunt eam Damasinum*, &c. The other thus: *Nomen herba Britannica, Omeos Damasinus*, &c. & in the chap. of *Alibea* the one hath it thus: *Nomen hyius herba Altea Amoeos vocant hanc herbam Moloche*, &c. The other *Nomen herba hyius omeos Moloce*, &c. If it be certaine which *Philip Ferrarius* affirms in his *Lexicon Geographicum*, that the citie *Apooley* is *Constantinople*, then haue I found *Apoliensis urbis*, of which I can finde no mention in any antient or moderne Geographer besides; and then it is more than probable that this was written in Greeke, and it may be thought differently translated, which occasions such diuersitie in the copies, as you shall finde in some places. Now I coniecture this worke was written about some 600. yeares agoe.

From these Antients haue sprung all, or the greatest part of the knowledge, that the middle or later times haue had of Plants; and all the controuersies that of late haue so stuffed the bookes of such as haue writ of this subiect, had their beginning by reason that the carelesnesse of the middle times were such, that they knew little but what they transcribed out of these Antients, neuer endeavouring to acquire any perfect knowledge of the things themselves: so that when as learning (after a long Winter) began to spring up againe, men began to be somewhat more curious, and by the notes and descriptions in these antient Authors they haue laboured to restore this lost knowledge, making inquirie, first whether it were knowne by *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, or any of the Antients, then by what name. But to returne to my Authors.

About *An. Dom.* 1100. or a little after, liued the Arabians *Auicenna*, *Auerroes*, *Mesue*, *Rhasis*. The Arabians *Serapio*, most of these writ but briefly of this subiect; neither haue we their workes in the Arabicke wherein they were written, but barbarously translated into Latine, and most part of these workes were by them taken out of the Greekes, especially *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, yet so as they added somewhat of their own, and otherwhiles confounded other things with those mentioned by the Greekes, because they did not well know the things whereof they writ. *Auicenna*, *Auerroes*, and *Rhasis* alphabetically and briefly (following the method of *Galen*) giue the names, temperature, and vertues, of the chiefe simple medicines. But *Serapio* after a particular tract of the temperature and qualities of simple medicines in generall, comes to treat of them in particular, and therein follows chiefly *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and *Paulus*, and diuers Arabians that went before him. This is the chiefe worke in this kinde of the Arabians, which haue come to vs; he himselfe tells vs his methode

Auicenna.
Auerroes.
Rhasis.
Serapio.

To The Reader.

rhod in his preface, which is (when he comes to particulars) first of medicines temperate, then of those that are hot and drie in the first degree; then those cold and drie in the same degree: after that, those hot and dry in the second degree, &c. and in each of these tracts he follows the order of the Arabick Alphabet.

1390. After the times of the Arabians vntill about the yere 1400. There were diuers obscure and barbarous writers, who by sight knew little whereof they writ, but tooke out of the Greekes, Arabians, and one another, all that they writ, giuing commonly rude figures, setting downe any descriptions: I will only name the chiefe of them that I haue seene, and as neare as I can guesse in that order that one of them succeeded another. For the particular times of their liuing is somewhat difficult to be found out. One of the ancientest of them seemes to be *Isidore*, then *Platearius* whose worke is Alphabetical and intituled *Circa instans*. the next *Matthaeus Syluaticus*, who flourished about the yere 1319. his worke is called *Pandecta*: a little after him was *Bartholomaeus Anglicus*, whose workes (as that of *Isidore*, and most of the rest of those times) treat of diuers other things besides Plants, as Beasts, Birds, Fishes, &c. His worke is called *De proprietatibus rerum*: the Authors name was *Bartholomew Glanville*, who was descended of the Noble Family of the Earles of Suffolke; and he wrote this worke in *Edward* the thirds time, about the yere of our Lord, 1397. After all these, and much like them is the *Hortus sanitatis* whose Author I know not. But to leaue these obscure men and their writings, let me reckon some of later time, who with much more learning and iudgement haue endeauoured to illustrate this part of Physicke.

About some 200 yeres agoe learning againe beginning to flourish, diuers begonne to leaue and ioath the confused and barbarous writings of the middle times, and to haue recourse to the Antients, from whence together with puritie of language, they might acquire a more certaine knowledge of the things treated of, which was wanting in the other. One of the first that tooke paines in this kinde was *Hermolus Barbarus* Patriarch of Aquileia, who not onely translated *Dioscorides*, but writ a Commentarie vpon him in fise bookes, which he calls his *Corollarium*; in this worke hee hath shewed himselfe both iudicious and learned.

After him *Marcellus Virgilius* Secretarie to the State of Florence, a man of no lesse learning and iudgement than the former, set forth *Dioscorides* in Greeke and Latine with a Comment vpon him.

Much about their time also *John Ruellius* a French Physitian, who flourished in the yere 1480, translated *Dioscorides* into Latine, whose translation hath been the most followed of all the rest. Moreouer he set forth a large worke, *De natura Stirpium*, diuided into three bookes, wherein he hath accurately gathered all things out of sundry writers, especially the Greekes and Latines, for first hauing (after the manner of *Theophrastus*) deliuered some common precepts and Aduertisements pertaining to the forme, life, generation, ordering, and other such accidents of plants; he then comes to the particular handling of each *Species*.

Much about this time, the Germanes began to beautifie this so necessary part of Physicke, and amongst them *Orho Brunfelsius*, a Physitian of good account, writ of plants, and was the first that gaue the liuely figures of them; but he treated not in all of about 288 Plants. He commonly obserues this method in his particular chapters: First the figure (yet he giues not the figures of all he writes of) then the Greeke, Latine, and Germane names; after that, the description and historie out of most former Authors; then the temperature and vertues, and lastly, the Authours names that had treated of them. His worke is in three parts or tomes, the first was printed in 1530, the second in 1531, and the third in 1536.

Next after him was *Hieronymus Tragus* a learned, ingenious, and honest writer, who set forth his workes in the German tongue, which were shortly after translated into Latine by *David Kiber*. He treats of most of the Plants commonly growing in Germany, & I can obserue no generall method he keeps, but his particular one is commonly this: hee first giues the figure with the Latine and high Dutch name; then commonly a good description; after that the names, then the temperature, and lastly the vertues, first inwardly, then outwardly vsed. He hath figured some 567, and described some 800. his figures are good, (and so are most of the rest that follow.) His workes were set forth in Latine, Anno 1552.

In his time liued *Leonhartus Fuchs*, a German Physitian, being also a learned and diligent writer, but he hath taken many of his descriptions as also vertues word for word out of the Antients, and to them hath put figures; his generall method is after the Greek Alphabet, and his particular one thus: First the names in Greeke and Latine, together oftentimes

To the Reader.

times with their Etymologies, as also the German and French names, then the kinds, after that the forme, the place, time, temperature, then the vertues: first out of the Antients, as *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, *Pliny*, &c. and sometimes from the late Writers, whom he doth not particularize, but expresse in generall *ex rectoribus*. His worke was set forth at Basil, 1542, in *Fol.* containing 516 figures, also they were set forth in *Octavo*, the historie first, with all the figures by themselves together at the end with the Latine and high Dutch names.

About this time, and a little after, flourished *Conrade Gesner* also a German Physitian, who set forth diuers things of this nature, but yet liued not to finish the great and general worke of Plants, which he for many yeres intended, and about which he had taken a great deale of paines, as may be gathered by his Epittles. He was a very learned, painfull, honest and iudicious writer, as may appeare by his many & great workes, whereof those of Plants were first a brieue Alphabetical Historie of plants without figures, gathered out of *Dioscorides*, *Theophrastus*, *Pliny*, &c. with the vertues briefly, and for the most part taken out of *Paulus Aeginetius*, with their names in Greek and French put in the margin: this was printed at Venice, 1541, in a small forme. He set forth a catalogue of Plants, in Latin, Greeke, high-Dutch and French, printed at Zurich, 1542. Also another tract *De Lumaris & noctu lucantibus cum montis fractis*, siue *Pilati Lucernarum descriptione*, Anno 1552, in quarto. He also set forth the foure Books of *Valerius Cordus* (who died in his time) and his *Sylua obseruationum* at Strausburgh, 1561, in *fol.* and to these he added a Catalogue of the Germane Gardens with an Appendix and *Corollarium* to *Cordus* his Historie. Also another treatise of his *De stirpium collectione*, was set forth at Zurich by *Wolphins*, Anno 1587, in *Octavo*.

At the same time liued *Adam Lonicerus* a Physitian of Frankesford, whose natural historie was there printed, Anno 1551, and the first part thereof is of Plants, and foure yeres after he added another part thereto, treating also of Plants. I finde no generall method obserued by him, but his particular method vsually is this: first he giues the figure, then the names in Latine and Dutch, then the temperature, &c. as in *Tragus*, from whom & *Cordus*, he borrows the most part of his first tomes, as he doth the 2. from *Matth.* & *Amat. Lusitanus*.

In his time the Italian Physitian *Petrus Andreas Matthiolus* set forth his Commentaries vpon *Dioscorides*, first in Italian with 957 large and very faire figures, and then afterwards in Latine at Venice, with the same figures, Anno 1568. After this he set forth his Epitome in Quarto, with 921 smaller figures. Now these his Commentaries are very large; and he hath in them deliuered the historie of many Plants not mentioned by *Dioscorides*; but he is iustly reprehended by some, for that he euery where taxes and notes other Writers, when as he himselfe runs into many errors, and some of them wilfull ones, as when he giues figures framed by his owne fancie, as that of *Dracontium maris*, *Rhabarbarum*, &c. and falsified other some in part, the better to make them agree with *Dioscorides*. his description, as when he pictures *Arbor Indae* with prickles, and giues it for the true *Acacia*; and he oftentimes giues bare figures without description of his owne, but faith, it is that described by *Dioscorides*, *Nullis reclamantibus notis*, for which the Authors of the *Aduersaria* much declaimed against him. It had bin fit for him, or any one that takes such a worke in hand, to haue shewed by describing the plant he giues, and conferring it with the description of his Author, that there is not any one note wanting in the description, vertues, or other particulars which his Author sets downe; and if hee can shew that his is such, then will the contrary opinions of all others fall of themselves, and need no confutation.

Amatus Lusitanus also about the same time set forth Commentaries vpon *Dioscorides*, adding the names in diuers Languages but without figures, at Strausburgh, Anno 1554, in Quarto: the dissent from *Matthiolus* in many things, whereupon *Matthiolus* writ an Apologie against him. He hath performed no great matter in his Enarrations vpon *Dioscorides*, but was an Author of the honestie of *Matthiolus*, for as the one deceived the world with counterfeit figures, so the other by feined cures to strengthen his opinion, as *Crauo* iudges of his *Curatones Medicinales* (another worke of his) which hee thinks, *potius fictas, quam factas*.

Rembertus Dodonaeus a Physitian borne at Mechlin in Brabant, about this time begun to write of Plants. Hee first set forth a Historie in Dutch, which by *Chusius* was turned into French, with some additions, Anno Domini, 1600. And this was translated out of French into English by Master *Henry Lile*, and set forth with figures, Anno Domini, 1578, and diuers times since printed, but without Figures. In the yere 1552, *Dodonaeus* set forth in Latine his *Fragum Historia*, and within a while after his *Florum, purgantium, & deleteriarum Historia*. Afterwards hee put them all together, his former, and those his later Workes, and diuided them into thirtie Bookes, and set them forth with 1205 figures, in *fol.* Anno 1583. This edition was also translated into English, which became the foundation

To the Reader.

of this present Worke, as I shall shew hereafter. It hath since beene printed in Latine, with the addition of some few new figures: and of late in Dutch, Anno 1618. with the addition of the same figures; and most of these in the *Exoticks* of *Clusius*, and great store of other additions. His generall method is this: first he diuides his Works into six Pempades or fues: the fifth Pemptas or fue bookes of these containe Plants in an Alphabetically order, yet so as that other Plants that haue affinity with them are comprehended with them, though they fall not into the order of the Alphabet. The second Pempt. containes *Flores Coronarij*, *Planta odorata & umbellifera*. The third is *De Radicibus*, *Purgantibus*, *Herbis*, *convolutis*, *deleterijs ac perniciosjs Plantis*, *Fulicibus*, *Muscis & Fungis*. The fourth is *De Frumentis*, *Leguminibus*, *palustribus & aquatilibus*. The fifth, *De Oleribus & Carduis*. The sixth, *de Fruticibus & Arboribus*. The particular method is the same used by our Author.

Peter Pena.
Matth. Lobel.

In the yeare 1570, Peter Pena and Matthias Lobel did here at London set forth a Worke, entituled *Stirpium Aduersaria noua*; the chiefe end and intention wherof being to find out the *Materia medica* of the Antients. The generall method is the same with that of our Author, which is, putting things together as they haue most resemblance one with another in externall forme, beginning with Grasses, Cornes, &c. They giue few figures, but sometimes refer you to *Fuchs*, *Dodonaeus*, and *Matthiolus*: but where the figure was not given by former Authors, then they commonly giue it; yet most part of these figures are very small and vnperfect, by reason (as I coniecture) they were taken from dried plants. In this Worke they insist little vpon the vertues of Plants, but succinctly handle controuersies, and giue their opinions of Plants, together with their descriptions and names, which sometimes are in all these languages, Greeke, Latine, French, high and low Dutch, and English: otherwhiles in but one or two of them. Some Writers for this Work call them *Doctissimi Angli*; yet neither of them were borne here, for Pena (as I take it) was a French man, and Lobel was borne at Ryssle in Flanders, yet liued most part of his later time in this Kingdome, and here also ended his dayes. In the yeare 1576 he set forth his Obseruations, and ioyned them with the *Aduersaria*, by them two to make one entire Worke: for in his Obseruations he giues most part of the figures and vertues belonging to those herbes formerly described onely in the *Aduersaria*; and to these also adds some new ones not mentioned in the former Worke. After which he set forth an Herball in Dutch, wherein he comprehended all those Plants that were in the two former Workes, and added diuers other to them, the Worke containing some 2116 figures, which were printed afterwards in a longish forme, with the Latine names, and references to the Latine and Dutch bookes. After all these, at London, Anno 1605, he againe set forth the *Aduersaria*, together with the second part thereof, wherein is contained some fourty figures, being most of them of Grasses and Floures; but the descriptions were of some 100 plants, varieties and all. To this he added a Treatise of Balsam (which also was set forth alone in Quarto, Anno 1598.) and the *Pharmacopœa* of *Rondeletius*, with Annotations vpon it. He intended another great Worke, whose title should haue beene *Stirpium Illustrationes*, but was prevented by death.

Carol. Clusius.

Some six yeares after the Edition of the *Aduersaria*, Anno 1576, that learned, diligent, and laborious Herbarist Carol. Clusius set forth his Spanish Obseruations, hauing to this purpose trauelled ouer a great part of Spaine; and being afterwards called to the Imperial Court by Maximilian the second, he viewed Austria and the adiacent prouinces, and set forth his there Obseruation, Anno 1583. He also translated out of Spanish the Works of *Garcias ab Orta* and *Christopher Acosta*, treating of the simple medicines of the East Indies, and *Nicolas Monardus*, who writ of those of the West Indies. After this he put into one body both his Spanish and Pannonicke Obseruations, with some other, and those he comprehends in six bookes, entituled *Rariorum Plantarum Historia*: whereto he also adds an Appendix, a treatise of Mushrooms, six Epistles treating of Plants, from *Honorius Bellus* an Italian Physitian liuing at Cydonia in Candy; as also the description of mount Baldus, being a Catalogue with the description and figures of some rare and not before written of Plants there growing, written by *John Pona* an Apothecarie of Verona (This Description of Pona's was afterwards with some new descriptions and thirty six figures set forth alone in Quarto, An. 1608.) This first Volume of Clusius was printed in Antwerp, Anno 1601, in Folio: and in the yeare 1605 he also in Folio set forth in another volume six bookes of *Exoticks* containing various matter, as plants, or some particles of them, as Fruits, Woods, Barks, &c. as also the forenamed translations of *Garcias*, *Acosta*, and *Monardus*: Three Tracts besides of the same *Monardus*; the first, *De lapide Bezaar*, & *Herba Scorfonera*. The second, *De Ferro & eius facultatibus*: The third, *De Nive & eius commodis*.

To

To the Reader.

To these he also added *Bellonius* his Obseruations or Singularities, and a tract of the same Author, *De neglecta Stirpium cultura*, both formerly translated out of French into Latine by him. He was borne at Atrebas or Arras, the chiefe city of Artois, Anno 1526. and died at Leyden, Anno 1609. After his death, by *Euerard Vorstius*, *Peter Paw*, or some others, were set forth some additions and emendations of his former Works, together with his funerall Oration made by *Vorstius*, his Epitaph, &c. in Quarto, Anno 1611, by the name of his *Cura Posterior*.

In the yeare 1583, *Andreas Cæsalpinus* an Italian Physitian, and Professor at Pisa, set forth an historie of Plants, comprehended in sixteene bookes: his Worke is without figures, and he oft times giues the Tuscan names for Latine; wherefore his worke is the more difficult to be vnderstood; vnlesse it be by such as haue been in Tuscanie, or else are already well exercised in this study. He commonly in his owne words diligently for the most part describes each Plant, and then makes enquire whether they were knowne by the Antients. He seldom sets downe their faculties, vnlesse of some, to which former Writers haue put downe none. In the first booke he treats of Plants in generall, according as *Theophrastus* doth: but in the following bookes hee handles them in particular: he maketh the chiefe affinity of Plants to consist in the similitude of their seeds and seed vessels.

Ioachim Camerarius a Physitian of Noremberg flourished about this time: Hee set forth the Epitome of *Matthiolus*, with some additions and accurate figures, in Quarto, at Frankfort, 1586: in the end of which Worke (as also in that set forth by *Matthiolus* himselfe) is *Iter Baldi*, or a journey from Verona to mount Baldus, written by *Franciscus Calceolarius* an Apothecarie of Verona. Another Worke of *Camerarius* was his *Hortus Medicus*, being an Alphabetically enumeration of Plants, wherein is set forth many things concerning the names, ordering, vertues, &c. of Plants. To this he annexed *Hyrconia Saxo-nothuringica* *Iohannis Thalij*, or an alphabetically Catalogue written by *Iohn Thalij*, of such Plants as grew in Harkwald a part of Germanie between Saxony and Durenge. This was printed also at Frankfort in Quarto, An. 1588.

In the yeare 1587 came forth the great Historie of Plants printed at Lyons, which is therefore vulgarly termed *Historia Lugdunensis*: it was begun by *Dalechampius*: but hee dying before the finishing thereof, one *Iohn Molinæus* set it forth, but put not his name thereto. It was intended to comprehend all that had written before, and so it doth, but with a great deale of confusion; which occasioned *Bauhine* to write a treatise of the errors committed therein, in which he shewes there are about foure hundred figures twice or thrice ouer. The whole number of the figures in this Worke are 2686. This History is diuided into eighteene bookes, and the Plants in each booke are put together either by the places of their growings, as in Woods, copfes, mountaines, waterie places, &c. or by their externall shape, as umbelliferous, bulbous, &c. or by their qualities, as purging, poysonous, &c. Herein are many places of *Theophrastus* and other ancient Writers explained. He commonly in each chapter giues the names, place, forme, vertue, as most other do. And at the end thereof there is an Appendix containing some Indian plants, for the most part out of *Acosta*; as also diuers Syrian and Egyptian plants described by *Reimold Ravolf*: a Physitian of Ausburgh.

At this time, to wit Anno 1588, *Iacobus Theodorus Tabernaemontanus* set forth an History of Plants in the German tongue, and some twelue yeares after his Figures being in all 2087, were set forth in a long forme, with the Latine and high-Dutch names put vnto them; and with these same Figures was this Worke of our Author formerly printed.

Prosper Alpinius a Physitian of Padua in Italy, in the yeare 1592 set forth a Treatise of some Egyptian Plants, with large yet not very accurate figures: he there treats of some 46 plants, and at the end thereof is a Dialogue or Treatise of Balsam. Some six yeares agoe, Anno 1627, his Son set forth two bookes of his fathers, *De Plantis Exoticis*, with the figures cut in Brasse: this Worke containes some 136 Plants.

Fabius Columna a gentleman of Naples, of the house of *Columna* of Rome, An. 1592 set forth a Treatise called *Phytobasanos*, or an Examination of Plants; for therein he examines and asserts some plants to be such and such of the Antients: and in the end of this worke he giues also the historie of some not formerly described plants. Hee also set forth two other bookes, *De minus cognitis*, or of lesse knowne Plants: the first of which was printed at Rome, Anno 1606; and the other 1616. He in these works, which in all containe little about two hundred thirty six plants, shewes himselfe a man of an exquisite iudgment, and very learned and diligent, duely examining and weighing each circumstance in the writings of the Antients.

Cass

To the Reader.

Casp. Bauhins.

Caspar Bauhine, a Physician and Professor of Basil, besides his Anatomical Works, set forth diuers of Plants. Anno 1596 he set forth his *Phytopynax*, or Index of Plants, wherein he follows the best method that any yet found: for according to *Lobels* method (which our Author followed) he begins with Grasses, Rushes, &c. but then he briefly giues the Etymologie of the name in Greeke and Latine, if any such be, and tells you who of the Antients writ thereof, and in what part of their Works: and lastly (which I chiefly commend him for) he giues the *Synonyma's* or seuerall names of each plant giuen by each late Writer, and quoteth the pages. Now there is nothing more troublesome such as newly enter into this study, than the diuersitie of names, which sometimes for the same plant are different in each Author; some of them not knowing that the plant they mention was formerly written of, name it as a new thing; others knowing it writ of, yet not approving of the name. In this Worke he went but through some halfe of the historie of Plants. After this, Anno 1598, he set forth *Matthiolus* his Commentaries vpon *Dioscorides*, adding to them 330 Figures, and the descriptions of fifty new ones not formerly described by any; together with the *Synonyma's* of all such as were described in the Worke. He also Anno 1613 set forth *Tabernaemontanus* in Dutch, with some addition of historie and figures. In Anno 1620 he set forth the *Prodromus*, or fore-runner of his *Theatrum Botanicum*, wherein he giues a hundred and forty new figures, and describes some six hundred plants, the most not described by others. After this, Anno 1623, he set forth his *Pinax Theatri Botanici*, whose method is the same with his *Phytopynax*, but the quotations of the pages in the seuerall Authors are omitted. This is indeed the Index and summe of his great and general Worke, which should containe about six thousand plants, and was a Worke of forty yeares: but he is dead some nine yeares agoe, and yet this his great worke is not in the Presse, that I can heare of.

Basil Bessler.

Basil Bessler an Apothecarie of Noremberg, Anno 1613 set forth the garden of the Bishop of Eystet in Bauaria, the figures being very large, and all curiously cut in brasce, and printed vpon the largest paper: he onely giues the *Synonyma's* and descriptions, and diuideth the worke first into foure parts, according to the foure seasons of the yeare; and then againe he subdivides them, each into three, so that they agree with the moneths, putting in each Classis the plants that flourish at that time.

These are the chiefe and greatest part of those that either in Greeke or Latine (whose Works haue come to our hands) haue deliuered to vs the history of Plants; yet there are some who haue vsed great diligence to helpe forward this knowledge, whose names I will not passe ouer in silence. The first and antientest of these was *Aloysius Anguillara* a physician of Padua, and President of the publique Garden there: his opinions of some plants were set forth in Italian at Venice, 1561.

Aloys. Anguill.

Melchior Guilandinus, who succeeded *Anguillara* in the garden at Padua, writ an Apologie against *Matthiolus*, some Epistles of plants, and a Commentarie vpon three Chapters of *Pliny*, De Papyro.

Melchior Guilandinus.

Fer. Imperato.

Ferantes Imperatus an Apothecary of Naples also set forth a Naturall Historie diuided into twenty eight bookes, printed at Naples Anno 1599. In this there is something of Plants: but I haue not yet seene the opinions of *Anguillara*, nor this Naturall Historie: yet you shall find frequent mention of both these in most of the forementioned Authors that writ in their time, or since, wherefore I could not omit them.

Will. Turner.

Let me now at last looke home, and see who we haue had that haue taken pains in this kinde. The first that I finde worthy of mention is *D^r. William Turner*, the first of whose works that I haue seene, was a little booke of the names of herbes, in Greeke, Latine, English, Dutch, and French, &c. printed at London Anno 1548. In the yeare 1551 he set forth his Herbal or Historie of Plants, where he giues the figures of *Fuchsius*, for the most part: he giues the Names in Latine, Greeke, Dutch, and French: he did not treat of many Plants; his method was according to the Latine alphabet. He was a man of good judgment and learning, and wel performed what he tooke in hand.

Hen. Lyte.

After this, *Dodonaeus* was translated into English by *M^r. Lyte*, as I formerly mentioned. And some yeares after, our Author set forth this Worke, whereof I will presently treat, hauing first made mention of a Worke set forth betwene that former Edition, and this I now present you withall.

Rob. Parkinson.

M^r. Iohn Parkinson an Apothecarie of this city (yet liuing and labouring for the common good) in the yeare 1629 set forth a Worke by the name of *Paradisus terrestris*, wherein he giues the figures of all such plants as are preferred in gardens, for the beauty of their floures, for vse in meats or sauces; and also an Orchard of all trees bearing fruit, and such shrubs as for their raritie or beauty are kept in Orchards and gardens, with the ordering, planting,

To the Reader.

planting and preserving of all these. In this Worke he hath not superficially handled these things, but accurately descended to the very varieties in each species: wherefore I haue now and then referred my Reader addicted to these delights, to this worke especially in floures and fruits, wherein I was loth to spend too much time, especially seeing I could adde nothing to what he had done vpon that subiect before. He also there promised another worke, the which I thinke by this time is fit for the Presse.

Now am I at length come to this present Worke, whereof I know you will expect I should say somewhat; and I will not frustrate your expectation, but labour to satisfie you in all I may, beginning with the Author, then his worke, what it was, and lastly what it now is.

For the Author *M^r. Iohn Gerard* I can say little, but what you also may gather out of this worke; which is, he was borne in the yeare 1545. in Cheshire, at Nantwich, from whence hee came to this city, and betooke himselfe to Surgerie, wherein his endeauours were such, as he therein attained to be a Master of that worthy profession: he liued some ten yeares after the publishing of this worke, and died about the yeare 1607. His chiefe commendation is, that he out of a propense good will to the publique aduancement of this knowledge, endeauoured to performe therein more than he could well accomplish; which was partly through want of sufficient learning, as (besides that which he himselfe faith of himselfe in the chapter of Water Docke) may be gathered by the translating of diuers places out of the *Aduersaria*; as this for one in the description of * *Asper Atticus*, *Canes pedales terni aut quaterni*: which is rendred, A stalke foure or fife foot long. He also by the same defect called burnt Barley, * *Hordeum distichon*; and diuided the titles of honour from the name of the person whereto they did belong, making two names thereof, beginning one clause with * *Iulius Alexandrinus* faith, &c. and the next with, *Casarius Archiater* faith. He also was very little conuerfant in the writings of the Antients, neither, as it may seeme by diuers passages, could hee well distinguish betwene the antient and modern writers: for he in one place faith, [* Neither by *Dioscorides*, *Fuchsius*, or any other antient writer once remembered.] Diuers such there are, which I had rather passe ouer in silence, than here set downe: neither should I willingly haue touched hereon, but that I haue met with some that haue too much admired him, as the only learned and iudicious writer. But let none blame him for these defects, seeing he was neither wanting in pains nor good will, to performe what he intended; and there are none so simple but know, that heauy burthens are with most paines vndergone by the weakest men: and although there were many faults in the worke, yet Iudge well of the Author; for as a late writer well faith, *Falsi & hallucinari humanum est; solitudinem querat oportet, qui vult cum perfectis viuere. Pensanda vitij bona cuiusque sunt, & qua maior pars ingenij sciet, ea iudicandum de homine est.*

Iohn Gerard.

See the former Edition in the places here mentioned.

* pag. 321. p. 66. p. 147.

p. 118.

Cun. li. 3. ca. 3. de Resp. Heb.

Now let me acquaint you how this Worke was made vp. *Dodonaeus* his *Pemptades* comming forth Anno 1583, were shortly after translated into English by *D^r. Priest* a physician of London, who died either immediately before or after the finishing of this translation. This I had first by the relation of one who knew *D^r. Priest* and *M^r. Gerard*: and it is apparant by the worke it selfe, which you shall finde to containe the *Pemptades* of *Dodonaeus* translated, so that diuers chapters haue scarce a word more or lesse than what is in him. But I cannot commend my Author for endeauouring to hide this thing from vs, cauilling (though commonly vniustly) with *Dodonaeus*, whereof he names him, making it a thing of heare-say, * that *D^r. Priest* translated *Dodonaeus*: when in the Epistle of his friend *M^r. Bredwell*, prefixed before this worke, are these words: [The first gatherers out of the Antients, and augmenters by their owne paines, haue already spred the odour of their good names through all the lands of learned habitations: *D^r. Priest* for translating so much as *Dodonaeus*, hath hereby left a tombe for his honorable sepulture. *M^r. Gerard* comming last, but not the least, hath many waies accommodated the whole worke vnto our English Nation, &c.] But that which may serue to cleare all doubts, if any can be in a thing so manifest, is a place in *Lobels* Annotations vpon *Rondeletius* his *Pharmacopeia*, where pag. 59. he findes fault with *Dodonaeus*, for vsing barbarously the word *Seta* for *Sericum*: and with *D^r. Priest*, who (saith he) at the charges of *M^r. Norton* translated *Dodonaeus*, and deceiued by this word *Seta*, committed an absurd error in translating it a bristle, when as it should haue been silke. This place so translated is to be seene in the chapter of the Skarlet Oke, at the letter F. And *Lobel* well knew that it was *D^r. Priest* that committed this error, and therefore blames not *M^r. Gerard*, to whom hee made shew of friendship, and who was yet liuing; but yet he couertly gaue vs to vnderstand, that the worke wherein that error was committed, was a translation of *Dodonaeus*, and that made by

See his Epistle to the Reader.

D^r. Priest

To the Reader.

D^r. Priest, and set forth by M^r. Norton. Now this translation became the ground-work whereupon M^r. Gerard built up this Worke: but that it might not appeare a translation, he changes the generall method of *Dodonæus*, into that of *Lobel*, and therein almost all over follows his *Icones* both in method and names, as you may plainly see in the Grasses and *Orchides*. To this translation he also added some plants out of *Clusius*, and other some out of the *Aduersaria*, and some fourteene of his owne not before mentioned. Now to this historie figures were wanting, which also M^r. Norton procured from Frankfort, being the same wherewith the Works of *Tabernaemontanus* were printed in Dutch: but this fell crosse for my Author, who (as it seemes) hauing no great iudgement in them, frequently put one for another: and besides, there were many plants in those Authors which he followed, which were not in *Tabernaemontanus*, and diuers in him which they wanted, yet he put them all together, and one for another; and oft times by this meanes so confounded all, that none could possibly haue set them right, vnlesse they knew this occasion of these errors. By this meanes, and after this manner was the Worke of my Author made vp, which was printed at the charges of M^r. Norton, An. 1597.

Now it remains I acquaint you with what I haue performed in this Edition, which is either by mending what was amisse, or by adding such as formerly were wanting: some places I helped by putting out, as the Kindes in the Chapter of Stonecrop, where there was but one mentioned. I haue also put out the Kindes in diuers places else where they were not very necessarie, by this meanes to get more roome for things more necessarie: as also diuers figures and descriptions which were put in two or three places, I haue put them out in all but one, yet so, as that I alwaies giue you notice where they were, and of what. Some words or passages are also put out here and there, which I thinke needlesse to mention. Sometimes I mended what was amisse or defectiue, by altering or adding one or more words, as you may frequently obserue if you compare the former edition with this, in some few chapters almost in any place. But I thinke I shall best satisfie you if I briefly specify what is done in each particular, hauing first acquainted you with what my generall intention was: I determined, as well as the shortnesse of my time would giue me leaue, to retaine and set forth whatsoever was formerly in the booke described, or figured without descriptions (some varieties that were not necessarie excepted) and to these I intended to adde whatsoever was figured by *Lobel*, *Dodonæus*, or *Clusius*, whose figures we made vse of; as also such plants as grow either wilde, or vsually in the gardens of this kingdome, which were not mentioned by any of the forenamed Authors; for I neither thought it fit nor requisite for me, ambitiously to aime at all that *Bauhine* in his *Pinax* reckons vp, or the Exoticke of *Prosper Alpinus* containe, not mentioned in the former. This was my generall intention. Now come I to particulars, and first of figures: I haue, as I said, made vse of those wherewith the Works of *Dodonæus*, *Lobel*, and *Clusius* were formerly printed, which, though some of them be not so sightly, yet are they generally as truly exprest, and sometimes more. When figures not agreeable to the descriptions were formerly in any place, I giue you notice thereof with a marke of alteration before the title, as also in the end of the Chapter; and if they were not formerly in the booke, then I giue you them with a marke of addition. Such as were formerly figured in the booke, though put for other things, and so hauing no description therein, I haue caused to be new cut and put into their fit places, with descriptions to them, and only a marke of alteration. The next are the descriptions, which I haue in some places lightly amended, without giuing any notice thereof; but when it is much altered, then giue I you this marke † at the beginning thereof; but if it were such as that I could not helpe it but by writing a new one, then shall you finde it with this marke ‡ at the beginning and end thereof, as also whatsoever is added in the whole booke, either in description or otherwise. The next is the Place, which I haue seldome altered, yet in some places supplied, and in others I haue put doubts, & do suspect other some to be false, which because I had not yet viewed, I left as I found. The Time was a thing of no such moment, for any matter worth mentioning to be performed vpon, wherefore I will not insist vpon it. Names are of great importance, and in them I should haue been a little more curious if I had had more time, as you may see I at the first haue bene; but finding it a troublesome worke, I haue onely afterwards where I iudged it most needfull insisted vpon it: *Bauhinus* his *Pinax* may supply what you in this kinde finde wanting. In many places of this worke you shall finde large discourses and sometimes controuersies handled by our Authour in the names; these are for the most part out of *Dodonæus*, & some of them were so abbreviated, and by that meanes confounded, that I thought it not worth my paines to mend them, so I haue put them out in some few places, and referred you to the places in *Dodonæus* out of which

To the Reader.

which they were taken, as in the chapter of Alehoofe: it may be they are not so perfect as they should be in some very few other places, (for I could not compare all) but if you suspect any such thing, haue recourse to that Author, and you shall finde full satisfaction.

Now come I to the Temper and Vertues. These commonly were taken forth of the fore-mentioned Author, and here and there out of *Lobels* Obseruations, and *Camerarius* his *Hortus medicus*. To these he also added some few Receipts of his owne: these I haue not altered, but here and there shewed to which they did most properly belong; as also if I found them otherwise than they ought, I noted it; or if in vnfit places, I haue transferred them to the right place, and in diuers things whereof our Author hath bin silent, I haue supplied that defect.

For my additions I will here say nothing, but refer you to the immediate ensuing Catalogue, which will informe you what is added onely in figure, or description, or in both, by which, and these two formerly mentioned marks, you may see what is much altered or added in the Work; for this marke † put either to figure, or before any clause, shews it to haue bin otherwise put before; or that clause whether it be in description, Place, Time, Names, or Vertues to be much altered. This other marke ‡ put to a figure shewes it not to haue been formerly in the worke, but now added; and put in any other place it shewes all is added vntill you come to another of the same marks. But because it is sometimes omitted, I will therefore giue notice in the Errata where it should be put, in those places where I obserue either the former or later of them to be wanting.

Further, I must acquaint you how there were the descriptions of a few plants here and there put in vnfitting places, which made me describe them as new added, as *Saxifraga maior*, *Matthiola*, *Perficaria siliquesa*, of which in the chapter of *Perficaria* there was an ill description, but a reasonable good one in the chapter of *Astrantia nigra*. *Papauer spinosum* was figured and described amongst the *Cardui*; now all these (as I said) I added as new in the most fitting places: yet found them afterwards described, but put them out all, except the last, whose historie I still retaining, with a reference to the preceding figure and Historie. Note also, wheresoever my Author formerly mentioned *Clusius*, according to his Spanish or Pannonicke Obseruations, I haue made it, according to his Historie, which contains them both with additions.

Also I must certifie you, (because I know it is a thing that some will thinke strange, that the number of the pages in this booke do no more exceed that of the former, considering there is such a large accession of matter and figures) the cause hereof is, each page contains diuers lines more than the former, the lines themselves also being longer; and by the omission of descriptions and figures put twice or thrice ouer, and the Kindes, vnneccessarily put in some places, I gained as much as conueniently I could, being desirous that it might be bound together in one volume.

Thus haue I shewed what I haue performed in this Worke, entreating you to take this my Labor in good part; and if there be any defect therein (as needs there must in all humane works) ascribe it in part to my haste and many busineses, and in some places to the want of sufficient information, especially in Exoticke things; and in other some, to the little conuersation I formerly had with this Author, before such time as (ouercome by the importunitie of some friends, and the generall want of such a Worke) I tooke this taske vpon me. Furthermore I desire, that none would rashly censure me for that which I haue here done; but they that know in what time I did it, and who themselves are able to do as much as I haue here performed, for to such alone I shall giue free libertie, and will be as ready to yeeld further satisfaction if they desire it, concerning any thing I haue here asserted, as I shall be apt to neglect and scorne the censure of the Ignorant and Vnlearned, who I know are still forward to verifie our English prouerbe *

I must not in silence passe ouer those from whom I haue receiued any fauour or encouragement, whereby I might be the better enabled to performe this Taske. In the first place let me remember the onely Assistant I had in this Worke, which was M^r. John Goodyer of Maple-Durham in Hampshire, from whom I receiued many accurate descriptions, and some other obseruations concerning plants; the which (desirous to giue euery man his due) I haue caused to be so printed, as they may be distinguished from the rest: and thus you shall know them; in the beginning is the name of the plant in Latine in a line by it selfe, and at the end his name is inserted; so that the Reader may easily finde those things that I had from him, and I hope together with me will be thankfull to him, that he would so readily impart them for the further increase of this knowledge.

M^r. George Bowles of Chiffelhurst in Kent must not here be forgot, for by his trauellis and industry I haue had knowledge of diuers plants, which were not thought nor formerly knowne

* A fooler both
is some fool.

To the Reader.

Thomas Hickey
John Buggs.
William Broad.
Job Tate.
Leonard Buckner.
James Clarke.
Robert Lorkin.

knowne to grow wilde in this kingdome, as you shall finde by diuers places in this booke. My louing friends and fellow Trauellers in this study, and of the same profession, whose companie I haue formerly enioyed in searching ouer a great part of Kent; and who are still ready to do the like in other places, are here also to be remembred, and that the rather, because this Knowledge amongst vs in this city was almost lost, or at least too much neglected, especially by those to whom it did chiefly belong, and who ought to be ashamed of ignorance, especially in a thing so absolutely necessarie to their profession. They should indeed know them as workemen do their tooles, that is readily to call them by their names, know where to fetch, and whence to procure the best of each kinde; and lastly, how to handle them.

I haue already much exceeded the bounds of an Epistle, yet haue omitted many things of which I could further haue informed thee Reader, but I will leaue them vntill such time as I finde a gratefull acceptance; or some other occasion that may againe invite me to fet Pen to Paper; which, That it may be for my Countreyes good and Gods glory, shall euer be the prayers and Endeauours of thy Well-Wisher

From my house on Snow-hill,
Octob. 22. 1633.

THOMAS JOHNSON.



A Catalogue of Additions.

Because the marks were not so carefully and right put to these Figures, which were not formerly in the booke, I haue thought good to giue you the names of all such as are added, either in figure or description, or both: together with the booke, chapter, and number or place they hold in each chapter. *F* stands for figure, *D* for Description, and where both are added, you shall finde both these letters; and where the letter *C* is put, the Historie of the whole Chapter is added.

Booke. I.

- Chap. 2. 1. *Gram. min. rub. sive Xerampelinum*. f.
Chap. 5. 3. *Gram. arund. minus*. Disc.
Chap. 6. 1. *Gram. toment. arundin.* f.
2. *Gram. pan. elegans* d.
Chap. 8. 3. *Gram. typhoides spica longif.* d.
Chap. 13. 3. *Gram. Panic. spic. simp.* d.
Chap. 14. 1. *Gram. palechin.* f.
3. *Gram. caput glob.* d.
4. *Gram. mont. echin.* d.
Chap. 16. 8. *Gram. cyper. spic.* d.
Chap. 20. 3. *Gram. dactyloides.* f. d.
Chap. 21. 1. *Gram. Cyp. ang. mai.* f. d.
2. *Pseudocyperus.* f. d.
3. *Cyperus long. inod.* f. d.
4. *Cyperus rot. inod.* f. d.
5. *Cyper. Gram. mil.* f. d.
Chap. 22. 1. *Gram. mont. auen.* f. d.
2. *Gram. muror. spic. long.* f. d.
3. *Gram. cristatum.* f. d.
4. *Gram. spica secal.* d.
5. *Gram. spica. Briza.* d.
6. *Gram. lanatum* d.
7. *Gram. iunc. lencanth.* d.
8. *Gram. Loliac. min.* d.
9. *Gram. lol.* d.
10. *Gram. spartenum min.* d.
11. *Gram. alopecur. sp. aspera.* d.
12. *Gram. scoparium.* d.
Chap. 24. 3. *Cyperus rotund. Syriacus.* d.
4. *Cyp. min. Cret.* d.
5. *Cyp. rotund. modorus.* f. d.
Chap. 25. *Cyp. esculentus.* d. C.
Chap. 26. *Galanga maior.* C.
Galanga minor. C.
Chap. 27. *Cyperus Indicus.* C.
Chap. 28. *Zedoaria.* C.
Chap. 29. 5. *Iuncus cap. Equis.* f. d.
Chap. 34. 5. *Spartum nost. par.* f. d.
6. *Spart. Austriacum.* f. d.
Chap. 39. 4. *Phalangium antiq.* f. d.
5. *Phalang. Virgin.* f. d.

- Chap. 42. 4. *Iris Byzantina.* d.
7. *Iris flo. cerul. absol.* f. d.
8. *Chamaeiris ninea.* f. d.
9. *Chamaeiris. lat. fl. rub.* f. d.
10. *Chamaeiris. lat. fl. d.*
11. *Cham. variegata.* f. d.
Chap. 45. 3. *Calamus aromatis.* f. d.
Chap. 53. 3. *Panicum Americanum.* f. d.
Chap. 64. 3. *Phalar. prat. altera.* f. d.
Chap. 65. 2. *Alopecurus Anglica. pal.* d.
Chap. 68. 2. *Melampyrum purp.* f. d.
3. *Melampyrum. cerul.* f. d.
4. *Melampyrum. lute.* f. d.
Chap. 70. 5. *Asphodelus minimus.* f. d.
Chap. 71. 3. *Asphod. Lanc. ver.* f. d.
Chap. 74. 1. *Iris bulbosa.* f. d.
4. *Iris bulb. versicol.* f. d.
6. *Iris bulb. flo. cin.* f. d.
7. *Iris bulb. flo. alb.* f. d.
Chap. 75. 2. *Sisyrinchium minus.* f.
Chap. 76. 4. *Glaucolus lacustris.* f. d.
Chap. 77. 2. *Hyacinthus stel. albicans.* f.
3. *Hyacinthus stel. bisol.* f. d.
6. *Hyac. stel. Byzant.* f. d.
8. *Hyac. stel. Som.* f. d.
9. *Hyac. stel. est. mai.* f. d.
10. *Hyac. stel. est. min.* f. d.
12. *Hyac. Peruv.* f. d.
Chap. 78. 3. *Hyac. stel. ver.* d.
Chap. 79. 6. *Hyac. Or. polyanth.* f. d.
7. *Hyac. Or. purp.* f. d.
8. *Hyac. Or. alb.* f. d.
9. *Hyac. Brumalis.* f. d.
10. *Hyac. Or. caule folioso.* f. d.
11. *Hyac. Or. flo. pleno.* f. d.
12. *Hyac. Or. flo. carnul. pleno.* f. d.
13. *Hyac. Or. flo. cand. plen.* f. d.
14. *Hyac. obsolet. flo. Hisp.* f. d.
15. *Hyac. min. Hisp.* f. d.
16. *Hyac. Ind. tuber.* f. d.
Chap. 80. 3. *Hyacinthus com. Byzant.* f.
4. *Hyacinth. com. ramosus.* f. d.
5. *Hyacinth. com. ramos. eleg.* f. d.

Additions.

- Chap. 84. 4 *Narc. fl. medio-crocens ferot. polyanth. fd*
 11 *Narc. medio purp. flo. plen. fd*
 12 *Narc. flore pleno albo. fd*
 13 *Narc. flo. plen. medio lat. fd*
 14 *Narc. flore plen. med. versic. fd*
 17 *Narc. iuncifol. roscatur. fd*
 18 *Narc. iuncifol. amplo cal. fd*
 19 *Narc. iuncifol. reflex. flo. alb. fd*
 20 *Narc. iuncifol. reflex. min. fd*
 21 *Narc. iuncifol. mult. fd*
 22 *Narc. vernus prac. flau. fd*
 Chap. 85. 3 *Pseudonarcissus Hisp. fd*
 4 *Pseudonarc. min. hispan. fd*
 5 *Pseudonarc. albo flore fd*
 Chap. 86. 1 *Narcissinum maximus fd*
 2 *Narciss. mult. Robini. d*
 3 *Pseudonarc. flo. pleno fd*
 4 *Narciss. Wilmor. d*
 5 *Narc. Tradescant. d*
 6 *Narc. Parkinson. d*
 7 *Narciss. Jacob. Indicus fd*
 8 *Narciss. iuncifol. mont. min. fd*
 9 *Narc. mont. iuncifol. flore simbricato fd*
 10 *Narc. omnium. min. mont. alb. fd*
 Chap. 87. *Tuliparum fig. 23.*
 Chap. 88. 2 *Leucoium bulbosum praeox Byzant. fd*
 3 *Leucoium bulb. Aur. min. d*
 4 *Leuc. bulb. vern. min. d*
 Chap. 89. 3 *Fritillaria Aquitan. min. flo. obsol. fd.*
 9 *Fritill. alb. praeox fd*
Cum nominibus & notis nonnullarum aliarum varietatum.
 Chap. 90. 3 *Crocus vernus flo. int. fd*
 4 *Crocus vern. flo. albo. fd*
 5 *Crocus vern. flo. purp. fd*
 6 *Croc. mont. Autum. fd*
 7 *Croc. mont. Autum. flo. mai. albid. cerul. fd*
 8 *Crocus Autum. flo. alb. fd*
 9 *Crocus vernus angustifol. flo. viol. fd*
 10 *Crocus vernus lat. flo. flau. striis viol. fd.*
 11 *Croc. vern. lat. striat. flo. dupl. fd*
 Chap. 91 5 *Colchicum montanum min. versic. flo. fd*
 10 *Colchicum latifolium. fd*
 11 *Colchicum versic. flore fd*
 12 *Colchicum bislor. fd*
 13 *Colchicum vernum fd*
 14 *Colchicum variegat. Chienf. fd*
 15 *Hemodactyli offic. fd.*
 Chap. 92. 4 *Ornithogalum hispan. min. fd*
 5 *Ornithogalum luteum minus. fd*
 6 *Bulbus vniuersus fd*
 7 *Ornithogalum maius Arabicum. fd*
 8 *Ornithogalum spicatum fd*
 9 *Ornithogalum Neapolitanum fd*
 Chap. 93. 3 *Cepa Hispanica oblonga fd*
 4 *Ascalontides. fd.*
 Chap. 94 1 *Scilla Hispanica vulg. fd*
 6 *Narcissus terrens Matthioli. fd*
 Chap. 95 *Porrum scellivum aut consile fd*
 Chap. 96 3 *Ampeloprasum. sive Porrum syl. fd*
 Chap. 97. 2 *Allium syl. rubent. nul. fd*
 Chap. 99. 2 *Scorodoprasum primum Clus. fd*
 3 *Scorodoprasum minus fd*
 4 *Ophioscoridon. fd*
 Chap. 100. 6 *Moly latifolium flore flauo. fd.*
 7 *Moly minus flo. albo. fd*

- Chap. 101. 1 *Moly Narcissinis foliis prim. fd*
 2 *Moly Narc. foliis secund. fd*
 3 *Moly Narc. fol. tertium fd*
 4 *Moly mont. latifol. 1 Clus. fd*
 5 *Moly mont. secund. Clus. fd*
 6 *Moly mont. 3 Clus. fd*
 7 *Moly mont. 4 spec. 1 Clus. fd*
 8 *Moly mont. 4 spec. 2. Clus. fd*
 9 *Moly mont. 5 Clus. fd.*
 Chap. 103. 2 *Lilium rubrum. fd*
 4 *Lilium cruentum bulbf. fd*
 5 *Lil. cruent. secundum caul. bulb. don. fd.*
 6 *Lilium purpureum minus fd*
 Chap. 105 2 *Lilium Byzantinum. flo. purpur. sang. fd*
 3 *Lilium Byzant. flo. dilute rubent. fd*
 4 *Lilium Byzant. minutum polyanth. fd*
 Chap. 106. 1 *Lilium rubrum angustif. fd*
 2 *Lilium rubrum praeox. d*
 3 *Lilium mont. Flo. Flau. punct. fd*
 4 *Lilium mont. flore flauo non punct. fd*
 Chap. 110. 5 *Cynorchis minor. Pannon. fd*
 Chap. 111. 3 *Cynorchis morio minor. fd*
 Chap. 112. 4 *Tragorchis minor Batanica fd*
 Chap. 113. 15 *Orchis trifol. minor. fd*
 16 *Orchis angustif. fd*
 Chap. 115. 3 *Orchis palmata Pannon. 8. Clus. fd*
 Chap. 116. 9 *Serapias Batrachies altera fd*
 Chap. 117. 5 *Palma Christi max. fd*
 Chap. 118. 2 *Nidus avis flore & caule violat. d.*

LIB 2.

- Chap. 1. 2 *Rapum radice oblonga fd*
 Chap. 2. 2 *Rapistrum arvense alt. fd*
 Chap. 3. 1 *Bunias. fd*
 2 *Bunias syl. Lobelii fd*
 Chap. 5. 1 *Raphanus sativum fd*
 2 *Radicula sat. min. fd*
 Chap. 7. 3 *Lepidium annuum fd*
 Chap. 9. 1 *Sinapi sativum. fd*
 2 *Sinapi vulgare d*
 3 *Sinapi sat. alt. fd*
 4 *Sinapi album. fd*
 5 *Sinapi syl. minus fd*
 Chap. 10. 1 *Eruca sativa. fd*
 3 *Eruca syl. angustifolia fd*
 4 *Eruca Nasturtio cogn. tenuifol. fd*
 5 *Eruca marina fd*
 6 *Eruca aquatica. d*
 Chap. 15. 2 *Erysimum alterum Italicum. fd*
 Chap. 17. 2 *Sium maius angustifol. fd*
 3 *Sium umbellatum repens fd*
 4 *Sium alterum Olusatris facie. fd*
 5 *Sium Matthioli & Ital. fd*
 Chap. 18. 3 *Cardamine altera flo. pleno fd*
 7 *Sium minus impatiens. fd*
 8 *Cardamine pumila Bellidi fol. fd*
 Chap. 19. 6 *Thlaspi amarum fd*
 Chap. 20 *Thlaspi Cand. flo. alb. fd*
 Chap. 21. 8 *Thlaspi petraeum minus. fd*
 Chap. 22. 4 *Thlaspi frutescens folio Lenc. mar. fd*
 5 *Thlaspi hederaceum. fd*
 Chap. 23. 2 *Turritis maior fd*
 Chap. 24. 1 *Draba Dioscoridi fd*
 2 *Drabaprima repens fd*
 3 *Draba altera repens fd*
 4 *Draba sive Arabis quorundam. d*
 Chap. 27. 3 *Erigeron tomentosum alterum. fd*

Chap.

Additions.

- Chap. 28. 2 *Iacoba angustifolia. fd*
 3 *Iacoba latifolia. fd*
 Chap. 29. 5 *Cichorium spinosum. fd*
 Chap. 31. 3 *Chondrilla lutea. fd*
 4 *Chondrilla Hispanica. fd*
 9 *Cichorium vernicarium. fd*
 Chap. 32. 3 *Dentileonis bulbosus. fd*
 Chap. 33. 2 *Sonchus asperior. fd*
 5 *Sonchus levis muralis. fd*
 6 *Sonchus levis angustif. fd*
 9 *Sonchus arboreus alt. fd*
 10 *Sonchus siliaticus d*
 Chap. 34. 9 *Hieracium falcatum alterum. fd*
 Chap. 35. 5 *Hieracium parvum Creticum. fd*
 6 *Hieracium Dentis Leonis folio hirs. fd*
 Chap. 36. 1 *Pulmon. Gallica. sive aurea Lat. fd*
 2 *Pulm. Gal. sive aur. angustif. fd*
 3 *Hierac. horti. latif. fd*
 Chap. 38. 1 *Lactuca syl. mai. fd*
 2 *Lactuca syl. minor fol. integris. d*
 3 *Lactuca syl. fol. dissectis. fd*
 Chap. 42. 3 *Betavibra Romana. fd*
 Chap. 43. 1 *Blitum minus alb. fd*
 3 *Blitum minus alb. fd*
 4 *Blitum minus rubrum. fd*
 Chap. 44. 5 *Amaranthus panicula incurva holoferica. fd*
 Chap. 45. 3 *Atriplex syl. sine Polyspermon. d*
 5 *Atrip. syl. vulgaris. fd*
 6 *Atrip. syl. altera. fd*
 7 *Atrip. syl. angustifol. fd*
 8 *Atrip. baccifera. fd*
 Chap. 47. 1 *Atrip. syl. latif. fd*
 2 *Atrip. syl. latif. alt. fd*
 Chap. 52. 1 *Cynocrambe. fd*
 3 *Phyllon thelygon. fd*
 Chap. 54. 2 *Scorpioides Matth. fd*
 Chap. 55. 2 *Solanum somniferum. fd*
 Chap. 58. 2 *Mirabilis peruv. flo. alb. fd*
 Chap. 66. 3 *Hyoisyanus alb. min. fd*
 4 *Hyoisyanus alb. Cret. fd*
 5 *Hyoisyanus flo. rub. fd*
 Chap. 68 3 *Tabacum min. fd*
 Chap. 71. 2 *Capficum rotundior. siliq. fd*
 cum 12. aliis varietatibus.
 Chap. 72. 3 *Papaver corniculatum phanic. glob. fd*
 Chap. 73. 3 *Papaver simbricatum album. fd*
 5 *Papaver syl. fd*
 Chap. 76. 7 *Anemone latifolia duplo flauo flore fd*
 Chap. 77. 1 *Anemone latif. flo. coccin. fd*
 2 *Anem. latif. flo. mag. coccin. fd*
 3 *Anem. latif. Byzant. fd*
 4 *Anem. ten. flo. ampl. sang. fd*
 5 *Anem. ten. flo. Coccin. fd*
 6 *Anem. ten. flo. dilute purp. fd*
 7 *Anem. ten. flo. exalb. fd*
 8 *Anem. ten. flo. cerul. striat. fd*
 9 *Anem. ten. flo. plen. coccin. fd*
 10 *Anem. ten. flo. atropurp. fd*
 Chap. 78. 3 *Anem. nemorum. flo. pleno alb. fd*
 4 *Anem. nem. flo. pleno. purp. fd*
 Chap. 79. 4 *Pulsatilla Flore minor. fd*
 5 *Pulsatilla. flo. lur. fd*
 Chap. 81. 2 *Lapathum. syl. fol. min. acuto. fd*
 Chap. 82. 5 *Lapathum sativum. sang. fd*

- Chap. 83. 2 *Rha capitatum angustif. fd*
 3 *Rha verum antiq. fd.*
 Chap. 87. 3 *Ophrys bifolia bulb. fd*
 Chap. 88. 2 *Ophioglosson abortivum. fd*
 Chap. 89. 3 *Lunaria min. ramosa. fd*
 Chap. 90. 2. *Pyrola 2 tenerior. Clus. fd*
 3 *Pyrola 3 fruticans Clus. fd*
 4 *Pyrola 4 min. Clus. fd*
 Chap. 92. 3 *Limnium folio sumato. fd*
 4 *Limnium congener Clus. fd*
 Chap. 93. 2 *Tripolium vulg. min. fd*
 Chap. 96. 2 *Plantago aquat. minor. stel. fd*
 Chap. 97. 5 *Plantago pinniculata sparsis. fd*
 Chap. 99. 4 *Holostemum sive Leontopod. Cret. fd*
 5 *Hol. st. sive Leontod. Cret. alt. fd*
 Chap. 104. *Herba Dorea Lobel. fd*
Herba Dorea altera d
 Chap. 105. 2 *Gentiana min. purp. fd*
 Chap. 107. 1 *Gentianella verna maior. fd*
 2 *Gent. Alpin. vern. d*
 3 *Gent. fugax min. d*
 4 *Gent. fugax mai. d.*
 Chap. 109. 2 *Sp. culum Veneris minus. fd*
 Chap. 112. 2 *Calcocolus Maria alter. fd*
 Chap. 114. 3 *Periscaria fusilla repens. fd*
 4 *Periscaria siliquosa. fd*
 Chap. 116. 5 *Trachelium maius petraeum fd*
 Chap. 117. 7 *Campanula Cymbalaria fol. d*
 Chap. 118. 4 *Rapunculus Alp. Cornicul. fd*
 5 *Rapunculus cornic. mont. fd*
 6 *Rapunculus saxatilis. fd*
 Chap. 119. 4 *Leucoium syl. d*
 5 *Leuc. luteum flo. ampl. d*
 6 *Leucoium Flo. alba. d*
 Chap. 120. 2 *Leucoium flo. multipl. fd*
 3 *Leucoium spinosum Cret. fd*
 Chap. 121. 2 *Leucoium marinum purp. d*
 Chap. 122. 2 *Viola matronalis flore. multipl. d*
 3. 4 *Viola Mar. Flo. obsol. sive Leucoium Melancholicum. fd*
 Chap. 124. 2. *Alyssum Dioscoridis fd*
 Chap. 126. 3 *Lychnis Coronaria mult. fd*
 Chap. 127. 1 *Lychnis syl. rub. Flo. fd*
 Chap. 127. 7 *Lychnis caliculis striatis 2. Clus. fd*
 8 *Lychn. syl. alb. 9. Clus. d*
 Chap. 128. 1 *Lychnis syl. multipl. purp. fd*
 2 *Lychnis syl. alba mult. fd*
 3 *Lychnis abortiva flo. mult. virid. fd*
 4 *Lychn. syl. lat. Clus. fd*
 5 *Lychn. mont. repens fd*
 Chap. 129. 1 *Lysimachia lutea min. fd*
 3 *Lysimachia lur. Flo. glob. fd*
 4 *Lysimachia lur. virgin. fd*
 7 *Chamaenerion. fd*
 8 *Chamaenerion alt. angustif. fd*
 9 *Lysimachia cerulea. fd*
 10 *Lysimachia galericulata. fd*
 1 *Lysimachia purp. minor. fd*
 Chap. 131. 1 *Coniza maior. fd*
 2 *Coniza m. n. fd*
 3 *Coniza media. d*
 4 *Coniza minim. d*
 5 *Coniza foliis lacin. fd*
 6 *Coniza palustris serratifol. fd*
 7 *Coniza Aust. Clus. fd*

8 Coniza

- 8 *Coniza incana*, f.d.
 9 *Coniza alpina pilosif.*, f.d.
 10 *Coniza carulea acris*, f.d.
 Ch. 132. 2 *Aster Ital.*, f.d.
 5 *Aster Conizoides Gess.*, f.
 6 *Aster luteo. sup. Clus.*, f.
 7 *Aster luteo. fol. succise*, f.
 8 *Aster salicif. folio*, f.
 9 *Aster Austriacus*, 5. Clus. f.
 10 *Aster*, 6. Clus. f.
 11 *Aster*, 7. Clus. f.
 12 *Aster Virginianus fruticos.*, d.
 13 *Aster fruticosus minor*, d.
 Ch. 133. *Glastrum sylvestre*, f.
 Ch. 135. 2 *Sesamoides Salamanticum parvum*, d.
 3 *Sesamoides parvum Matth.*, d.
 Ch. 139. 10 *Tithymalus characias angustifol.*, f.d.
 11 *Tithymalus characias terrat.*, f.d.
 12 *Tithymalus dendroides ex cod.*, Cas. f.
 17 *Efula exigua Tragi*, f.d.
 23 *Apios radice oblonga*, f.d.
 Ch. 141. 1 *Aloe vulgaris*, f.
 Ch. 142. 2 *Sedum maius arborescens*, f.
 5 *Sedum maius angustifol.*, f.
 Ch. 143. 3 *Sedum minus aestivum*, f.
 4 *Sedum minus flo. amplo.*, f.
 5 *Sedum medium teretifolium*, f.d.
 6 *Aizoon Scorpioides*, f.
 7 *Sedum Portlandicum*, f.
 8 *Sedum petraeum*, f.
 Ch. 144. 1 *Sedum minus palustre*, f.d.
 2 *Sedum Alpinum*, 1 Clus. f.d.
 3 *Sedum Alpinum*, 3 Clus. f.d.
 4 *Sedum Alpinum*, 4 Clus. f.d.
 5 *Sedum petraeum Bupleuri folio*, f.d.
 Ch. 147. 3 *Telephium bellitimum Imperati*, f.d.
 Ch. 149. 1 *Halimus latifolius*, f.
 2 *Halimus angustifol. procumbens*, f.
 3 *Halimus vulgaris*, d.
 4 *Vermicularis frutex minor*, f.
 5 *Vermicularis frutex maior*, f.
 Ch. 150. 5 *Chamaepitys spuria alt.*, Dod. f.
 6 *Chamaepitys Austr.*, f.
 Ch. 151. 2 *Umbelicus ven. sine Cotyl. al.*, f.
 3 *Umbelicus ven. min.*, d.
 4 *Cotyledon min. mont. alt.*, f.d.
 6 *Cymbalaria Italica*, f.d.
 Ch. 155. 2 *Kali maius sem. cochleato*, f.
 3 *Kali minus*, f.
 Ch. 157. 2 *Cerinthe asperior flore flavo*, f.d.
 Ch. 158. 3 *Hypericum tomentosum Lob.*, f.d.
 4 *Hypericum supinum glabrum*, f.d.
 5 *Hypericum pulchrum Tragi*, d.
 Chap. 159. 2 *Ascyron supinum palustre*, d.
 Ch. 160. 2 *Androschemum hypericoides*, f.d.
 C. } Ch. 161. 1 *Coris Matth.*, f.d.
 2 *Coris carulea Monsp.*, f.d.
 Ch. 162. 2 *Centaurium maius alt.*, f.
 Ch. 164. 5 *Antirrhinum min. repens*, f.d.
 Ch. 165. 3 *Linaria purp. alt.*, f.
 4 *Linaria Valentina Clus.*, f.
 7 *Oxyris flava syl.*, f.d.
 8 *Linaria quadrifol. supina*, d.
 12 *Passerina linaria folio*, f.
 13 *Passerina altera*, d.
 14 *Linaria adulterina*, d.
 Ch. 166. *Linum sativum*, f.

- Ch. 107. 3 *Linum syl. latifol.*, f.
 5 *Linum syl. catharticum*, f.d.
 6 *Linum syl. latifol.*, 3 Clus. f.d.
 7 *Linum maritimum lat.*, f.d.
 Ch. 170. 3 *Polygonum maritimum max.*, d.
 Ch. 171. 2 *Anthyllis Valentina Clus.*, f.
 3 *Polygonum serpyllifolium*, f.d.
 4 *Saxifraga Anglicana alpinefolia*, d.
 6 *Saxifraga palustris alpinefolia*, f.d.
 Ch. 172. 2 *Millegiana minima*, f.
 Ch. 173. 7 *Serpillum citratum*, f.
 8 *Serpillum hirsutum*, f.d.
 Ch. 175. 4 *Satureia Cretica*, f.d.
 Ch. 177. 5 *Hysopus parva angust. folijs*, f.d.
 Ch. 178. 2 *Gratiola angustifolia*, f.d.
 Ch. 180. 4 *Stachas sum. mis caule*, nudis, f.d.
 Ch. 182. *Caryophyll. fig.*, 4.
 Ch. 183. *Caryophyll. pluv. albus odorat.*, f.d.
 8 *Caryophyll. pumil. Alpinus*, f.d.
 11 *Caryophyll. prat.*, f.
 13 *Caryophyll. mont. hum. lat.*, f.
 14 *Caryophyll. mont. alb.*, f.d.
 17 *Caryophyll. hum. flore cand. amano*, f.d.
 Ch. 184. 5 *Armeria prolifera*, Lob. d.
 Ch. 185. 3 *Armeria prat. flo. pleno*, f.
 Ch. 186. 3 *Muscipula angustifol.*, f.d.
 C. } Ch. 188. 1 *Saxifrag. mag. Mat.*, f.d.
 2 *Saxifrag. antiq. Lob.*, f.d.
 Ch. 189. 4 *Piarmica Imperati*, f.
 Ch. 191. 3 *Lithospermum Anchuse fac.*, f.
 4 *Anchusa degener.*, f.
 Ch. 192. 11 *Alfne rotundifolia*, f.d.
 12 *Alfne palust. serpyllifol.*, f.d.
 13 *Alfne baccifera*, f.d.
 Ch. 194. 3 *Anagallis tenuifol.*, f.d.
 Ch. 195. 3 *Anagallis aquat. rotundifol.*, f.d.
 4 *Anagallis aquat.*, 4. Lob. f.d.
 5 *Cypae*, f.d.
 Ch. 196. 1 *Anthyllis lentifolia*, f.
 2 *Anthyllis marina incana*, f.
 3 *Anthyllis altera Italorum*, d.
 Ch. 197. 5 *Veronica fruticans serpyllifol.*, f.d.
 7 *Veron. spicata lat.*, d.
 8 *Veronica supina*, f.
 Ch. 198. 3 *Nymphaea flo. purp.*, f.d.
 Ch. 205. 8 *Gnaphalium Americanum*, f.
 13 *Gnaphalium oblongo folio*, f.d.
 14 *Gnaphalium minus lat. fol.*, f.d.
 Ch. 207. 1 *Stechas citrina*, f.
 2 *Amaranthus luteus latifol.*, d.
 Ch. 208. 3 *Ageratum folijs non serratis*, f.
 4 *Ageratum floribus albis*, f.d.
 Ch. 209. 4 *Tanacetum in odor. maius*, f.d.
 Ch. 210. 3 *Matricaria Alpina Clus.*, f.
 Ch. 211. 5 *Polium lanandule folio*, f.d.
 Ch. 213. 3 *Tencrium maius Pann.*, f.d.
 4 *Tencrium petraeum pumil.*, f.d.
 Ch. 215. *Scorodonia*, f.
 Ch. 219. 3 *Tragopogon Cretense*, f.d.
 Ch. 221. 1 *Pulegium regium*, f.
 2 *Pulegium mai.*, f.
 Ch. 222. 4 *Ocimum Indicum*, f.d.
 Ch. 223. 3 *Corchorus*, f.
 4 *Acinos Anglicum Clus.*, d.
 5 *Clinopodium Austr.*, f.d.
 6 *Clinopodium Alpinum*, f.d.
 7 *Acteos odoratiss.*, d.

Ch.

- Ch. 225. 4. *Mentha carduacea*, f.
Mentha spicata alt., f.d.
 Ch. 227. 3 *Mentastrium*, f.d.
 4 *Mentast. niv. Angl.*, f.d.
 5 *Mentastrium minus*, f.d.
 6 *Mentast. mont.*, 1 Clus. f.d.
 7 *Mentastrium rubrof. rad.*, Clus. f.d.
 Ch. 229. 3 *Melissa Fuch. flo. alb. & purp.*, f. 2.
 4 *Herba Indica Lob.*, f.
 Ch. 231. 3 *Stachys spinesa Cretica*, f.d.
 4 *Stachys Lusitan.*, f.d.
 5 *Sideritis scordoides*, f.
 6 *Sideritis Alpina Hysopifolia*, f.
 Ch. 232. 1 *Sideritis vulgaris*, f.d.
 2 *Sideritis angustifol.*, f.d.
 3 *Sideritis procumb. ramosa*, f.d.
 4 *Sideritis procumbens min. ramosa*, f.d.
 5 *Sideritis humilis lato-oblongo folio*, d.
 6 *Sideritis latifolia glabra*, f.d.
 7 *Sideritis arvensis florib.*, d.
 Ch. 233. *Marrubium aquat.*, f.
 Ch. 234. 2 *Marrubium nigrum longifol.*, f.d.
 Ch. 235. 2 *Lanum Pannon.*, f.
 5 *Galeopsis vera*, f.d.
 6 *Lanum Pannon.*, 3 Clus. f.d.
 Ch. 238. 2 *Cannabis fam.*, f.
 Ch. 239. 2 *Cannabis spuria alt.*, f.
 3 *Cannabis spuria terr.*, f.
 Ch. 240. 2 *Eupat. Cannabinum mus.*, f.
 Ch. 245. 5 *Scrophularia Ind.*, f.
 3 *Scrophularia flo. lutea*, f.d.
 Ch. 247. 2 *Scabiosa rubra Austr.*, d.
 8 *Scabiosa mont. alb.*, f.d.
 13 *Scabiosa min. Bellidis fol.*, f.d.
 14 *Scabiosa flo. pall.*, d.
 15 *Scabiosa prolifera*, f.d.
 16 *Scabiosa rubra Indica*, f.d.
 17 *Scabiosa aestivalis Clus.*, f.d.
 Ch. 249. 7 *Lacea Austr. villosa*, f.d.
 8 *Lacea capensis hirsut.*, f.
 Ch. 250. 4 *Stabe Rafmarini fol.*, f.d.
 5 *Stabe ex Cod. Casar.*, f.d.
 Ch. 251. 9 *Cyanus repens latifol.*, f.d.
 10 *Cyanus repens angustifol.*, f.d.
 Ch. 253. 4 *Viperaria angustifol. elatior*, f.
 5 *Viper. Pannon. angust.*, d.
 Ch. 256. 1 *Chrysanthemum segetum*, f.
 3 *Chrysanth. Alp.*, 1 Clus. f.d.
 4 *Chrysanth. Alp.*, 2 Clus. f.d.
 5 *Chrysanth. Cret.*, f.d.
 6 *Chrysanth. Raticum Boelji*, d.
 7 *Chrysanth. tenuifol. Bat. Boel.*, d.
 Ch. 260. *Flos solis pyramidalis*, f.d. C.
 Ch. 262. 3. *Lewcanthemum Alpinum Clus.*, f.d.
 Ch. 264. 5 *Doronicum angustifol. Austr.*, f.d.
 6 *Doronicum Stiriacum flo. amp.*, f.d.
 7 *Doronicum maximum*, f.d.
 Ch. 205. 7 *Salvia absinthides*, d.
 8 *Salvia Cret. pomifera & non pomif.*, f. 2. d.
 Ch. 266. 2 *Verbascum angustif. salvia fol.*, f.
 3 *Phlomos Lychites Syr.*, f.d.
 Ch. 267. 3 *Colum tenuis*, f.
 Ch. 268. 3 *Horminum syl. latifol.*, f.d.
 4 *Horminum syl. flo. alb.*, f.d.
 5 *Horminum Syl. flo. rub.*, f.d.
 Ch. 271. 3 *Blattaria flo. viridis*, f.
 4 *Blattaria flo. ex vir. purpurasc.*, f.

- 5 *Blattaria flo. albo*, f.d.
 6 *Blattaria flo. amplo*, f.d.
 7 *Blattaria flo. lutea*, f.d.
 Ch. 273. 8 *Primula veris Hakebi*, f.
 Ch. 277. 3 *Digitalis lutea*, f.
 4 *Digitalis ferruginea*, f.
 5 *Digitalis ferrug. minor*, d.
 Ch. 278. *Bacchar. Monsp.*, f.
 Ch. 283. 3. *Buglossa syl. min.*, f.d.
 Ch. 284. 2 *Anchusa lutea*, f.
 3 *Anchusa minor*, f.
 Ch. 283. 2 *Echium vulgare*, f.
 3 *Echium pullo flore*, f.d.
 4 *Echium rubro flo.*, f.d.
 Ch. 286. 2 *Cynoglossum Cret.*, f.
 3 *Cynogloss. Cret. alt.*, f.d.
 4 *Cynogloss. minus fol. vivante*, f.
 Ch. 287. 3 *Symphitum rubrof. f.*, f.
 4 *Symphitum par. Borag. fac.*, f.d.
 Ch. 290. 2 *Tussilago Alpina*, f.d.
 C. } Ch. 292. 1 *Cacalia incana folio*, f.d.
 2 *Cacalia folio glabro*, f.d.
 Ch. 297. 2 *Potamogeton angust.*, d.
 3 *Potamogeton 3 Dod.*, f.
 4 *Potamogeton long. acut. folijs*, f.d.
 Ch. 298. 2 *Tribulus aquat. min. quer. flo.*, f.d.
 3 *Tribulus aquat. min. Mucat. flo.*, f.d.
 Ch. 300. 4 *Millefolium tenuifol.*, f.
 5 *Millefol. palustr. galeric.*, f.
 6 *Myriophyllum aquat. minus*, d.
 Ch. 302. 3 *Stellaria aquatica*, f.
 Ch. 304. 2 *Arum Egyptiacum*, f.
 Ch. 307. 2 *Soldanella Alp. maior*, f.
 3 *Soldanella Alp. minor*, f.d.
 Ch. 308. 2 *Gramen Parvif. flo. dupl.*, f.
 Ch. 309. *Saxifraga alba petraea*, f.d.
 Ch. 310. 3 *Cyclamen vernum*, f.
 4 *Cyclamen vernum album*, f.d.
 5 *An Cyclaminus alt.*, f.
 Ch. 311. 4 *Aristolochia Saracenica*, f.
 5 *Pistachia*, f.
 6 *Pist. Cret. sine Virginiana*, f.d.
 Ch. 314. 2 *Hedera saxatilis*, f.d.
 Ch. 315. 3 *Hedera Virginiana*, d.
 Ch. 317. 4 *Convolvulus argenteus*, d.
 Ch. 318. 2 *Convolvulus cer. fol. var.*, f.d.
 3 *Convolv. cerul. min.*, f.d.
 Ch. 319. 3 *Scammonium Monsp.*, f.
 Ch. 321. 3 *Bryonia nigra tantum florens*, d.
 Ch. 322. *Talapium*, d.
 Ch. 326. 3 *Clematis car. flo. pleno*, f.d.
 Ch. 327. *Clematis cruciata Alpina*, f.d.
 Ch. 330. 2 *Clematis Daphnoides maior*, f.
 Ch. 334. *Apocynum Syr. Clus.*, f.
 Ch. 336. 2 *Periploca latifolia*, f.
 Ch. 337. 6 *Polygonatum Virginianum*, d.
 Ch. 342. 2 *Citrullus minor*, f.
 Ch. 345. *Macocoe Virginiana*, d.
 2 *Melones aquat. edule*, Virg. d.
 Ch. 352. 5 *Melina alpina Hispanica*, f.d.
 Ch. 353. 5 *Alcea fruticosa cannab.*, f.
 Ch. 355. 3 *Alcea Egypt.*, f.d.
 Ch. 356. 2 *Geranium colum. maius dissect. fol.*, d.
 3 *Geran. saxatile*, d.
 Ch. 360. 2 *Geranium batrachoides alt.*, f.d.
 3 *Geran. Batrachoides pullo fl.*, f.d.
 4 *Geran. batrach. long. rad.*, f.d.

Ch. 365.

Additions.

- Ch.363. 1 *Geranium bulb. Pen. f.d.*
 2 *Geran. nodosum Plateau. f.d.*
 C. } 3 *Geran. argent. Alp. f.d.*
 4 *Geran. batrach. flo. var. d.*
 5 *Geran. Ind. flo. maculato. d.*
 Ch.367. 13 *Ranunculus hirsut. Alp. flo. alb. f.d.*
 14 *Ran. mont. hirsut. f.d.*
 Ch.369. 2 *Ranunculus Asiat. Flo. plen. min. f.d.*
 3 *Ran. Asiat. Flo. plen. profusius. f.d.*
 5 *Ran. grum. rad. ramosus. f.d.*
 6 *Ran. grum. rad. Flo. alb. f.d.*
 7 *Ran. Asiat. grum. rad. Flo. flav. var. f.d.*
 Ch.371. 1 *Ran. Cret. latifol. f.d.*
 2 *Ran. folio plant. f.d.*
 3 *Ran. mont. Flo. min. f.d.*
 C. } 4 *Ran. mont. Flo. maj. f. d.*
 5 *Ran. praecox rnt. fol. f.d.*
 6 *Ran. praecox Thalictrifol. f.d.*
 7 *Ran. parva echinat. f. d.*
 Ch.376. 4 *Aconitum lycost. ex cod. Cas. f.*
 5 *Acon. lycost. hirsut. f.d.*
 6 *Acon. Violaceum. f.d.*
 7 *Aconitum purp. Newberg. f.d.*
 8 *Aconitum max. Lindenber. f.d.*
 9 *Acon. max. nunt. com. f.d.*
 Ch.380. 5 *Paeonia promiscua. f.*
 6 *Paeonia fucina pumila. f.*
 7 *Paeonia Byzant. f.d.*
 Ch.381. 5 *Paeonia Pentaphyll. alt. f.*
 Ch.382. 6 *Pentaphyllon sup. Torm. fac. d.*
 9 *Pentaphyll. incanum minus rep. d.*
 11 *Quinquefol. syl. minus f.d.*
 12 *Quinquefol. min. flo. aur. f. d.*
 13 *Pentaphyllum fragif. f.d.*
 Ch.385. 4 *Caryophyll. mont. purp. f.d.*
 5 *Caryophyll. Alp. min. f.d.*
 Ch.386 *Fragaria fructu hispido. d.*
 Ch.387. 3 *Archangelica. f.*
 Ch.391. 1 *Laserpitium. f.*
 Ch.395. 2 *Coriandrum alt. min. od. f.*
 Ch.396. 3 *Apium, sine Petrofol. Virgin. d.*
 Ch.398. *Oreoselinum. f.*
 Ch.399. 1 *Petroselinum Macedon. Euch. f.*
 Ch.400. *Selinum Syl. fol. f.d. C.*
 Ch.402. *Apium syl. sine Thessalum Pbn. f.*
 Ch.403. 2 *Caucalis Apij fol. f.*
 4 *Caucalis maior. f. d.*
 5 *Caucalis minor slo. rub. f. d.*
 6 *Caucalis modo. echinato sem. f. d.*
 Ch.407. 2 *Pastinaca sativa atrorubent. f.*
 Ch.414. 2 *Anisum Ind. stell. f. d.*
 Ch.415. 2 *Ammi Creticum. f.*
 3 *Ammi perpusil. f.*
 Ch.416. 2 *Cerofolium syl. d.*
 4 *Myrrhis altera parva. f. d.*
 5 *Myrrhis Aegicolor. nova. d.*
 6 *Cicutaria alba. d.*
 Ch.417. 2 *Antoriscus. f. d.*
 Ch.419. 2 *Barba Capri Tragi. d.*
 Ch.421. 3 *Pimpinella sanguisorba max. d.*
 Ch.422. 1 *Saxifraga Ang. fac. selsi prat. f.*
 2 *Saxifraga Pannon. f. d.*
 Chap. 424. 2 *Seseli Cretic. maj. f.*
 3 *Seseli montanum maius. f.*
 4 *Seseli Massiliense. f.*
 Ch.425. 2 *Meum alt. Ital. f.*
 2 *Fernulago. f.*

- Ch.427. 3 *Panax Asclepium. f. d.*
 Ch.435. 2 *Chelidon. mai. fol. mag. diffusio. f. d.*
 Ch.440. 6 *Valeriana Mexican. f.*
 8 *Valeriana annua Clsp. f. d.*
 9 *Valer. Alp. lat. f. d.*
 10 *Valer. Alp. angust. f. d.*
 Ch.442. 3 *Consolida reg. Flo. dup. f. d.*
 4 *Consol. syl. elar. Flo. plen. f. d.*
 Ch.443. 4 *Delanibium Dam. Flo. plen. f. d.*
 6 *Nigella Hisp. Flo. amp. f. d.*
 Ch.447. 4 *Aquilegia var. f. d.*
 5 *Aquil. Flo. infero rubro. f. d.*
 6 *Aquil. Flo. infero albo. f. d.*
 7 *Aquil. Flo. ros. f. d.*
 8 *Aquil. degener. f. d.*
 Ch.457. 6 *Drypis. f.*
 Ch.460. 4 *Rubia spicata Cretica. f. d.*
 5 *Rubia synanchica. d.*
 6 *Rubia minima. f. d.*
 Ch.462. 2 *Rubia cruciata Lemu. f. d.*
 Ch.463. 2 *Asperula Flo. caput. f.*
 3 *Sagina fergula. f.*
 4 *Spergula marina. d.*
 5 *Spergula rubra. d.*
 Ch.565. *Filicis maris variet. f. d.*
 Ch.467. 3 *Polypodium Ind. f. d.*
 Ch.468. *Dryopteris Adm. f. d.*
 Ch.70. 3 *Hemionitis maior. f.*
 4 *Hem. minor. f.*
 5 *Hem. peregrina. f.*
 Ch.472. 4 *Chamaefilix mar. Angl. f.*
 Ch.475. 2 *Acanthus syl. aculeatus. f.*
 Ch.478. 2 *Carduus glob. acut. f.*
 3 *Carduus glob. min. f.*
 5 *Carduus glob. cap. latiore. f.*
 6 *Carduus eriocephalus. f.*
 Ch.481. 1 *Carlina caulescens. f.*
 3 *Carlina acaulis min. Flo. purp. f. d.*
 Ch.485. 5 *Eryngium pusil. plan. f. d.*
 Ch.487. 3 *Dipsacus minor. f.*
 Ch.488. 1 *Carthamus. f.*
 Ch.490. 9 *Picnemos. d.*
 Ch.493. 1 *Cirsium max. Albed. rad. f. d.*
 2 *Cirsium mai. alter. f. d.*
 3 *Cirsium fol. non hirsut. f. d.*
 C. } 4 *Cirs. mont. cap. parv. f. d.*
 5 *Cirs. mont. Angl. f. d.*
 6 *Carduus mollis fol. diffus. f. d.*
 7 *Card. moll. fol. Lapathi. f. d.*
 Ch.494. 3 *Trifol. mai. Flo. alb. f.*
 4 *Trifol. mai. Flor. purp. f.*
 5 *Trifol. lat. lupul. f.*
 6 *Trifol. lat. min. f.*
 Ch.496. 6 *Coronopus ex cod. Cas. f. d.*
 8 *Trifol. lat. syl. corn. f. d.*
 Ch.497. 1 *Lagopus max. f.*
 2 *Lagop. mai. spica long. f. d.*
 3 *Lagop. angust. Hisp. f. d.*
 Ch.500. *Foenum Gracum syl. f.*
 Ch.501. *Lorus sitiqua quad. f. d.*
 Ch.502 *Medica fruct. cochlear. spin. f. d. 4 var.*
 Ch.506. 1 *Trifol. sitiqua lun. f. d.*
 2 *Trifol. ang. Alp. f. d.*
 3 *Trifol. spin. Cret. f. d.*
 4 *Trifol. fragif. f. d.*
 5 *Trifol. stell. hirsut. d.*
 6 *Trif. stell. glab. d.*

Ch.507.

Additions.

- Ch.507. *Faba vulgaris. d.*
 Ch.508. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 *Phascolor. pegrin. var. 9. cum fig. 3. d. 9*
 Ch.509. 4 *Lupinus mai. flo. cer. f. d.*
 Ch.515. 1 *Vicia. f.*
 2 *Vicia max. dumer. d.*
 3 *Vicia syl. flo. alb. f. d.*
 5 *Vicia syl. sine Cracca min. f. d.*
 Ch.516. 1 *Lathyrus mai. latifol. f.*
 2 *Lath. ang. flo. alb. f.*
 3 *Lath. angust. flo. purp. f. d.*
 4 *Lath. Aegypt. f. d.*
 5 *Lath. ann. fil. Orobi. f. d.*
 6 *Lath. syl. lat. f.*
 Ch.518. 2 *Hedysarum glycyrrhizatum. f.*
 3 *Hedysar. mai. siliquis artic. f.*
 4 *Securidaca min. pal. carul. f.*
 5 *Secur. min. lat. f. d.*
 6 *Secur. fil. plant. dent. f. d.*
 7 *Hedysar. chyp. f.*
 Ch.519. 2 *Astragalus syl. f. d.*
 Ch.520. 3 *Astragalus Martib. f.*
 4 *Astragaloides. f.*
 Ch.521. 3 *Ornithopodium mai. f.*
 4 *Ornithopod. min. f.*
 5 *Scorpioides leguminosa. f. d.*
 Ch.526. 1 *Orobis venet. f. d.*
 2 *Orobis syl. vernus. f. d.*
 3 *Orob. mont. flo. alb. f. d.*
 4 *Orob. mont. angust. f. d.*
 Ch.527. 1 *Ochru sine Ernilia. f. d.*
 2 *Eryum syl. f. d.*
 3 *Aphaca. f. d.*
 4 *Legumen mar. long. rad. d.*
 Ch.528. 3 *Talictum mai. Hispan. d.*
 Ch.531. 6 *Ruta canin. f. d.*
 I. B. 3.
 C. } 8 *Rosa tur. multipl. f. d.*
 8 *Rosa Cinnam. flo. simpl. f.*
 Ch.3. 2 *Rosa syl. odor. flo. dup. f.*
 Ch.4. 2 *Rubus repens fructu casio. d.*
 Ch.5. 19 *Cistus ann. flo. mac. f. d.*
 20 *Cistus folio sampsuch. f. d.*
 Ch.6. 7 *Chamaecistus serpillifol. f. d.*
 8 *Chamaecistus Fris. f. d.*
 Ch.7. 15 *Cistus Ledon folijs Rosm. f. d.*
 Ch.12. *Glycyrrhiza vulg. f.*
 Ch.17. *Orobancha triplex var. f. 3.*
 Ch.20. 5 *Genista spinosa humilis. d.*
 Ch.25. 2 *Tragacantha min. icon accur.*
 3 *Poterion Lob. f.*
 Ch.26. 1 *Acacia Diof. f.*
 Ch.27. 2 *Lycium Hisp. f.*
 Ch.28. 1 *Rhamnus flo. alb. f.*
 2 *Rhamn. alt. flo. purp. f. d.*
 3 *Rhamnus 2 Clus. f. d.*
 4 *Rhamnus 3 Clus. f. d.*
 Ch.30. 1 *Rhamnus solut. f.*
 2 *Rhamn. fol. min. f. d.*
 3 *Rham. fol. pumil. d.*
 Ch.34. *Ilicis ramus flor. f.*
 Ch.35. *Cervi minoris ram. cum flo. f.*
 Ch.37. 2 *Galla maior alt. f. d.*
 Ch.40. 2 *Picea pumila. f.*
 Ch.42. 8 *Pinaster Austr. f. d.*
 9 *Pinaster mar. min. f. d.*
 Ch.43. 2 *Abies mas. f.*
 3 *Abietis ramus cumulis. f.*

- Ch.47. *Taxus glandif. & baccif. d.*
Taxus tant. flor. d.
 Ch.48. 3 *Juniperus Alp. min. f. d.*
 Ch.49. 3 *Cedrus lycia alt. f. d.*
 Ch.50. 3 *Sabina bacc. alt. f. d.*
 Ch.52. 3 *Erica mai. flo. alb. d.*
 9 *Erica baccif. procumbens. f.*
 10 *Erica baccif. ten. d.*
 11 *Ericapum. 3. Dod. f. d.*
 12 *Erica ternus per internalla ramis. f. d.*
 13 *Erica peregrin. Lob. f. d.*
 14 *Erica coris folio 7 Clus. f. d.*
 15 *Erica Coris fol. 9 Clus. f. d.*
 Ch.54. 2 *Vitex lat. serat. folio. f. d.*
 Ch.55. 8 *Salix hum. repens. f.*
 Ch.61. 3 *Syringa Arabica. f. d.*
 Ch.71. 2 *Myrtus Batrica lat. f.*
 3 *Myrt. exor. f.*
 4 *Myrt. fruct. alb. f.*
 5 *Myrtus min. f.*
 6 *Myrt. Batrica syl. f. d.*
 Ch.73. 6 *Vitis Idea fol. subrotund. mai. d.*
 Ch.77. 2 *Sambucus fructu alb. f.*
 Ch.89. *Anellana pnm. Byz. f. d.*
 Ch.91. 3 *Castanea Pern. fruct. f. d.*
 Ch.94. 5 *Persica flo. pleno. d.*
 Ch.98. 2 *Mespilus sativa ad. f. d.*
 4 *Chamaemestilus. f.*
 Ch.113. 2 *Alnus hirsut. f. d.*
 Ch.116. 1 *Vlmus vulgat. fol. lato scabro. d.*
 2 *Vlmus min. fol. angust. scabro. f. d.*
 3 *Vlmus fol. latiss. scab. f. d.*
 4 *Vlmus fol. glab. d.*
 Ch.118. 1 *Acer mai. f.*
 Ch.119. 5 *Populus alba folijs minor. f.*
 Ch.122. 2 *Zizypha Cappadocica. f.*
 Ch.124. *Guaiaicum Taisu. angust. d.*
 Ch.133. 3 *Chamaeficus. f.*
 Ch.136 *Musa fructus exact. icon. f. d.*
 Ch.145. 3 *Balsamum Alp. f. d.*
 Ch.146. 2 *Molle arboris adultarum. f.*
 Ch.153. 5 *Piper caudatum. f.*
 Ch.159. *Fructus Indici & exotic. quorum fig. ad. 26. descr. 35.*
 Ch.162. 6 *Muscus Pyxidatus. f.*
 12 *Musc. clenat. fol. Cyp. d.*
 14 *Musc. parv. stell. f. d.*
 Ch.164. 3 *Lichen mar. rotund. f. d.*
 4 *Quernus mar. var. f. d.*
 5 *Quern. mar. secund. f. d.*
 6 *Quern. mar. tertia. f. d.*
 7 *Quern. mar. quarta. f. d.*
 8 *Alga. f. d.*
 9 *Fucus phaeogonoides & polys. f. d.*
 10 *Fucus spong. nod. f. d.*
 11 *Conferna. f. d.*
 Ch.165. 7 *Fucus ferul. f. d.*
 8 *Fucus tenuifol. alt. f. d.*
 9 *Muscus mar. Clus. f. d.*
 10 *Muscus mar. serius Dod. f. d.*
 11 *Abies mar. Belg. Clus. f. d.*
 Ch.166. 5 *Corallodes alb. f. d.*
 6 *Coral. rub. f. d.*
 8 *Spong. insundibnti forma. f. d.*
 9 *Spongia ramosa. f. d.*
 Ch.167. *Fungorum fig. 14.*
 The Appendix contains fig. 46. de Scrip. 72.

THE



THE FIRST BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF PLANTS:

*Containing Grasses, Rushes, Reeds, Corne, Flags, and Bulbous,
or Onion-rooted Plants.*



IN this Historie of Plants it would be tedious to vse by way of introduction, any curious discourse vpon the generall diuision of Plants, contained in Latine vnder *Arbor*, *Frutex*, *Suffrutex*, *Herba*: or to speake of the differing names of their seuerall parts, more in Latine than our vulgar tongue can well expresse. Or to go about to teach thee, or rather to beguile thee by the smell or taste, to guesse at the temperature of Plants: when as all and euery of these in their place shall haue their true face and pore; whereby thou maist both know and vse them.

In three bookes therefore; as in three gardens, all our Plants are bestowed; sorted as neere as might be in kindred & neighbourhood.

The first booke hath Grasses, Rushes, Corne, Reeds, Flags, Bulbous or Onion-rooted Plants;

The second, most sorts of herbes vsed for meate, medicine, or sweet smelling.

The third hath Trees, Shrubs, Bushes, Fruit-bearing Plants, Rosins, Gummes, Roses, Heathes, Mosses, Mushrooms, Corall, and their seuerall kindes.

Each booke hath chapters, as for each herbe a bed: and euery Plant presents thee with the Latine and English name in the title, placed ouer the picture of the Plant.

Then followes the kindes, description, place, time, names, natures, and vertues, agreeing with the best receiued opinions.

Last of all thou hast a generall Index, as well in Latine as English, with a carefull supply likewise of an *Index b linguis*, of barbarous names.

And thus hauing given thee a generall view of this garden, now with our friendly labours wee will accompany thee, and leade thee through a Grasse-plot, little or nothing of many Herbarists heretofore touched; and begin with the most common or best knowne Grasse, which is called in Latine, *Gramen pratense*: and then by little and little conduct thee through most pleasant gardens and other delightfull places, where any herbe or plant may be found fit for meate or medicine.

CHAP. I. Of Medow-Grasse.

Here be sundry and infinite kindes of Grasses not mentioned by the Antients, either as vnneccessarie to be set downe, or vnknowne to them: onely they make mention of some few, whose wants we meane to supply, in such as haue come to our knowledge, referring the rest to the curious searcher of Simples.

The Description.

Common Medow Grasse hath very small tufts or roots, with thicke hairy threds depending vpon the highest turfe, matting and creeping on the ground with a most thicke and apparant shew of wheaten leaues, lifting vp long thinne ioyned and light stalks, a foot or a cubit high, growing small and sharpe at the top, with a loose care hanging downward, like the tuft or top of the common Reed.

A

2 Small

2 Small meadow Grasse differeth from the former in varietie of the soile; for as the first kind groweth in meadowes, so doth this small grasse clothe the hilly and more dry grounds vntilled, and barren by nature; a Grasse more fit for sheepe than for greater cattell. And because the kindes of Grasse do differ apparently in root, tuft, stalke, leafe, sheath, eare, or crest, we may assure our selues that they are endowed with feuerall vertues, formed by the Creator for the vse of man, although they haue been by a common negligence hidden and vnknowne. And therefore in this our Labor we haue placed each of them in their feuerall bed, where the diligent searcher of Nature may, if so he please, place his learned obseruations.

1 *Gramen pratense.*
Meadow Grasse.



2 *Gramen pratense minus.*
Small Meadow-grasse.



¶ *The Place.*

Common Meadow-grasse groweth of it selfe vnset or vnswowen, euery where, but the small meadow grasse for the most part groweth vpon dry and barren grounds, as partly wee haue touched in the description.

¶ *The Time.*

Concerning the time when Grasse springeth and seedeth, I suppose there is none so simple but knoweth it, and that it continueth all the whole yeare, feeding in Iune and Iuly. Neither needeth it any propagation or replanting by seed or otherwise; no not so much as the watery Grasses, but that they recouer themselves againe, although they haue bene drowned in water all the Winter long, as may appear in the wilde fennes in Lincolnshire and such like places.

¶ *The Names.*

Grasse is called in Greeke, *ἄνθος*; in Latine, *Gramen*, as it is thought, *à gradiendo, quod geniculat is intermedijs serpat crebroque nouas pargat radices*: for it groweth, goeth, or spreadeth it selfe vnset or vnswowen, naturally ouer all fields or grounds, cloathing them with a faire and perfect greene. It is yearely mowed, in some places twice, and in some rare places thrice; then is it dried and withered by the heare of the Sunne, with often turning it; and then is it called *Fenum*, *nescio an à fanore aut fetu*. In English, Hay: in French, *Le herbe du prair*.

¶ *The Nature.*

The roots and seeds of Grasse are of more vse in physicke than the herbe, and are accounted of all Writers moderately to open obstructions, and prouoke vrine.

¶ *The*

¶ *The Vertues.*

The decoction of Grasse with the roots of Parsley drunke, helpeth the diffurie, and prouoketh A
vrine.

The roots of Grasse, according to *Galen*, doe glew and consolidate together new and bleeding B
wounds.

The iuyce of Grasse mixed with honey and the powder of Sothernwood taken in drinke, killeth C
wormes in children, but if the childe be young, or tender of nature, it shall suffice to mixe the iuyce of Grasse, and the gall of an Oxe or Bull together, and therewith anoint the childes belly, and lay a clout wet therein vpon the nauell.

Fernelius saith, that grasse doth helpe the obstructions of the liuer, reines and kidnies and the D
inflammation of the raines called *Nephritis*.

Hay sodden in water till it be tender, and applied hot to the chaps of beasts that be chap-fal- E
len, through long standing in pound or stable without meate, is a present remedie.

CHAP. 2. Of Red Dwarf-grasse.

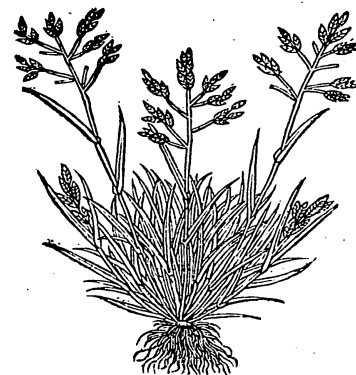
¶ *The Description.*

1 D Warfe Grasse is one of the least of Grasses. The root consists of many little bulbes, covered with a reddish filme or skinne, with very many smal hairy and white strings: the tuft or eare is of a reddish colour, and not much differing from the grasse called *Ischamon*, though the eare be softer, broader, and more beautifull.

† 1 *Gramen minimum rubrum, sive*
Xerampelinum.
Red Dwarf-grasse.



2 *Gramen minimum album.*
White Dwarf-grasse.



† 2 This kinde of Grasse hath small hairy roots; the leaues are small and short, as also the stalke, which on the top thereof beares a pannicle not much vnlike the small meadow Grasse, but lesse: the colour thereof is sometimes white, and otherwhiles reddish; whence some haue given two figures, which I thinking needlesse, haue onely retained the later, and for the former giuen the figure of another Grasse, intended by our Author to be comprehended in this Chapter.

A 2

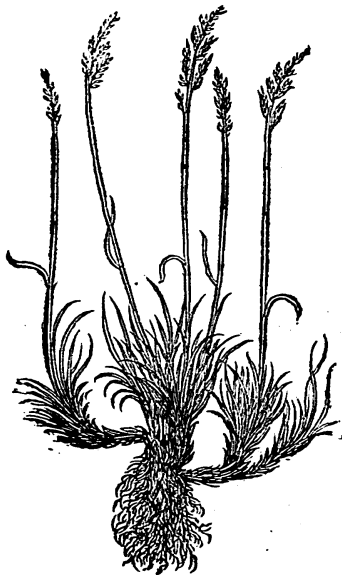
3 Small

3 Small hard Grassie hath small roots compact of little strings or threds, from which come forth many sower rushy leaues of the length of an inch and a halfe: the tuft or care is compact of many pinnacles or very little cares, which to your feeling are very hard or harsh. This Grassie is vnpleasant, and no wholefome food for cattell.

4 Rush-grassie is a small plant some handfull high, hauing many small rushy leaues tough and pliant, as are the common Rushes: whereupon do grow small scaly or chaffie huskes, in stead of floures, like those of Rushes, but smaller. The root is threddy like the former. ‡ There is a varietie of this to be found in bogs, with the seeds bigger, and the leaues and whole plant lesser. ‡

3 *Gramen minus duriusculum.*
Small hard Grassie.

4 *Gramen junceum.*
Rush-grassie, or Toad-grassie.



¶ The Place.

The Dwarf-grassie doth grow on heathy rough and dry barren grounds in most places of England. ‡ That which I haue giuen you I haue not as yet obserued growing in any part of England. ‡

The white Dwarf-grassie is not so common as the former, yet doth it grow very plentifully among the Hop gardens in Essex and many other places.

Small Hard-grassie groweth in moist fresh marishes, and such like places.

Rush-grassie groweth in salt marishes neere vnto the sea, where the marishes haue bene overflowed with salt water. ‡ It also groweth in many wet woods, lanes, and such places, as in the lane going by Totenham Court towards Hampstead. The lesser varietie hereof growes on the bogges vpon Hampstead heath. ‡

¶ The Time.

These kindes of Grasses do grow, floure, and flourish when the common Meadow grassie doth.

¶ The Names.

It sufficeth what hath bene said of the names in the description, as well in English as Latine; onely that some haue deemed White Dwarf-grassie to be called *Xerampelinum*.

Rush-grassie hath been taken for *Holostium Matthioli*.

‡ ¶ The Names in particular.

1 This I here giue you in the first place is the *Gramen minimum Xerampelinum* of Lobel: it is the
Gramen

Gramen of *Matthiolus*, and *Gramen bulbosum* of *Daleschampsius*. Our Author did not vnderstand what *Xerampelinus* signified, when as he said the white Dwarf-grassie was so termed; for the word imports red, or murrey, such a colour as the withered leaues of Vines are of. 2. *Tabern.* calls this, *Gramen paniculatum minus*. 3. *Lobel* calls this, *Exile Gramen durius*. 4. This by *Matthiolus* was called *Holostium*: by *Thalys*, *Gramen epigonatocaulon*: by *Tabernamontanus*, *Gra. Bufonium*, that is, Toad-grassie. ‡

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

These kindes of Grasses doe agree as it is thought with the common Meadow-grassie, in nature and vertues, notwithstanding they haue not bene vsed in physicke as yet, that I can reade of.

† The first figure was onely a varietie of the second, according to *Bauhinus*; yet in my iudgement it was the same with the third, which is *Gramen minus duriusculum*.

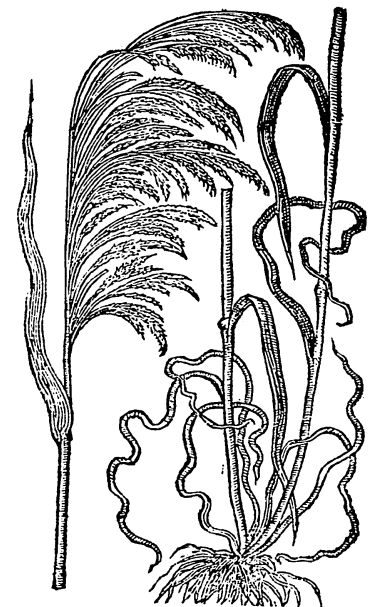
CHAP. 3. Of Corne-Grassie.

¶ The Description.

1 Corne-grassie hath many grassie leaues resembling those of Rie, or rather Otes, amongst the which commeth vp slender benty stalkes, kneed or ioyned like those of corne, whereupon groweth a faire tuft or pannicle not much vnlike to the feather-like tuft of common Reed, but rounder compact together like vnto Millet. The root is threddy like those of Otes.

1 *Gramen segetale.*
Corne-grassie.

2 *Gramen harundinaceum.*
Reed-grassie, or Bent.



2 Reed-grassie hath many thin grassie leaues like the former: the bushy top, with his long feather-like pinnacles do resemble the common Reed, which is lightly shaken with the winde, branched vpon a long slender reeden stalk, kneed or ioyned like corne. The root is small and fibrous.

¶ The Place and Time.

These kindes of Grasses grow for the most part neere hedges, & in fallow fields in most places. Their time of springing, flowering, and fading may be referred to the common Meadow-grassie.

The Names.

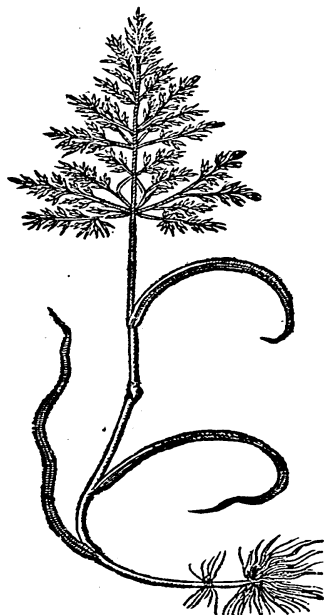
† The first is called in English, Corne-grasse. *Lobelius* calls this, *Segetum gramen panicula speciosa latiore*: others term it *Gramen segetale*; for that it vually groweth among corne; the which I haue not as yet seene.

The second is called in English, Reed-grasse: of *Lobelius* in Latine, *Gramen agrorum latiore, arundinacea, & comosa panicula*, for that his tuft or pannicles do resemble the Reed: and *Spica venti agrorum*, by reason of his feather-top, which is easily shaken with the wind. † Some in English, much agreeable to the Latine name, call these, Windle-strawes. Now I take this last to be the Grasse with which we in London do vually adorne our chimneys in Sommer time: and we commonly call the bundle of it handfomely made vp for our vse, by the name of Bents. †

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

These Grasses are thought to agree with common Grasse, as well in temperature as vertues, although not vsed in physicke.

CHAP. 4. Of Millet Grasse.

1 *Gramen Miliaceum.*
Millet Grasse.† 2 *Gramen majus aquaticum.*
Great Water-grasse.

¶ The Description.

1 **M**illet Grasse is but a slender Grasse, bearing a tuft or eare like vnto the common Meadow-grasse, but consisting of small seeds or chaffe heads like to *Milium*, or Miller, whereof it tooke the name. The stalke or leaues do resemble the Bent, wherewith country people do trimme their houses.

2 The great Water-grasse in root, leafe, tuft, and reeden stalke doth very well resemble the Grasse called in Latine, *Gramen sulcatum*, or *Pistum*; and by our English women, Lady-laces, because it is stript or furrowed with white and Greene streakes like filke laces; but yet differs from that, that this Water grasse doth get vnto it selfe some new roots from the middle of the stalks and ioynts, which the other doth not. † This is a large Grasse, hauing stalkes almost as thicke as ones little finger, with the leaues answerable vnto them, and a little roughish: the tuft is somewhat like a reed, but lesse, and whitish coloured. †

¶ The

¶ The Place, Names, Nature, and Vertues.

The former growes in meadowes, and about hedges, and the later is to be found in most fenny and watery places, and haue their vertues and natures common with the other Grasses, for any thing that wee can finde in writing. The reason of their names may be gathered out of the description.

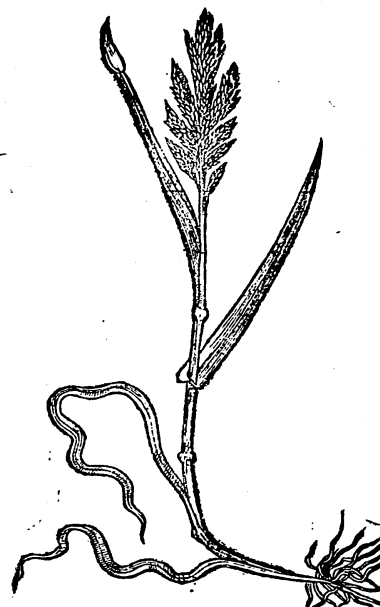
† This which I giue you in the second place is not of the same plant that was figured in the former edition; for that picture was of *Gramen aquaticum harundinaceum paniculatum* of *Faber*, which hath a running root and large specious pannicle like to a Reed, of a browne colour. But it is most apparent that our Author meant this, and framed his description by looking vpon this figure, especially the later part thereof. The true figure of this was in the second place in the next Chapter.

CHAP. 5.

Of Darnell Grasse.

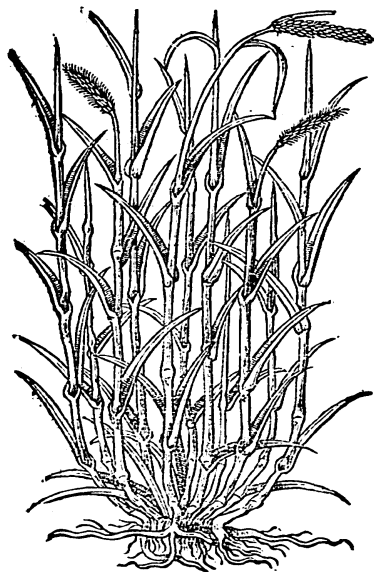
¶ The Description.

1 **D**arnell Grasse, or *Gramen Sorghinum*, as *Lobel* hath very properly termed it, hath a brownish stalke thicke and knotty, set with long sharpe leaues like vnto the common Dogs Grasse: at the top whereof groweth a tuft or eare of a grayish colour, somewhat like *Sorghum*, whereof it tooke his name.

1 *Gramen Sorghinum.*
Darnell Grasse.2 *Gramen harundinaceum paniculatum.*
Wilde Reed.

2 Wilde Reed, or *Gramen harundinaceum paniculatum*, called also *Calamogrostis*, is far bigger than Couch grasse, or Dogs grasse, and in stalkes and leaues more rough, rugged, and cutting. It is bad food for cattell, though they want, or be very hungry; and deadly to Sheepe, because that, as the Husbandman saith, it is a cause of leanness in them, thirst, and consumption: it cutteth their tongue,

‡ 3 *Gramen arundinaceum minus.*
The lesser Reed-Grasse.



tongue, straitneth the gullet or throat, and draweth downe blood into the stomacke or maw; whereof ensueth inflammation, and death for the most part. And not onely this *Calamagrostis* is hurtfull, but also all other kindes of shearing leaved reeds, flagges, sedge, or the like, which haue as it were edges; and cut on both sides like kniues as well mens fingers, as cattels mouthes. This herbe is in a meane between reed & grasse. The root is white, creeping downwards very deepe. The spike or eare is like vnto the reed, being soft and cottony, somewhat resembling Pannicke.

‡ 3 This in root, stalkes, and leaues is like to the last described, but that they are lesser: the top or head is a long single spike or eare, not feuered or parted into many eares like the top of the precedent, and by this and the magnitude it may chiefly be distinguished from it. This was in the twelfth place in the sixteenth chapter, vnder the title of *Gramen barundinaceum minus*: and the *Calamagrostis* but now described, was also there againe in the eleuenth place. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first growes in fields and orchards almost euery where; the other grow in fenny waterish places.

¶ The Names.

2 This in Lincolneshire is called Sheere-grasse, or Henne: in other parts of England, wild Reed: in Latine, *Calamagrostis*: out of the

Greeke, καλαμαγροστις. As for their natures and vertues we doe not finde any great vse of them worth the setting downe.

† The figure that was in the second place was of *Gramen minus aquaticum*, being the second of the precedent Chapter. The true figure of this was page 21. vnder the title of *Gramen barundinaceum minus*. The third being there also, as I haue toucht in the description.

CHAP. 6. Of Feather-top, Ferne, and Wood-grasse.

¶ The Description.

‡ 1 This might fitly haue bene put to those mentioned in the foregoing chapter, but that our Author determined it for this, as may appeare by the mention made of it in the names, as also by the description hereof, framed from the figure we here giue you. ‡ This Grasse is garnished with chaffie and downie tufts, set vpon a long benty stalke of two cubits high or somewhat more, naked without any blades or leaues, for the most part. His root is tough and hard. ‡ The top is commonly of a red or murrey colour, and the leaues soft and downy. ‡

‡ 2 This, whose figure was formerly by our Author giuen for the last described, though verie much different from it, is a very pretty and elegant grasse: it in roots and leaues is not vnto the vsuall meadow Grasse; the stalke riseth to the height of a foot, and at the top thereof it beareth a beautifull pannicle, (whence the French and Spanish Nations call it *Amourettes*, that is, the Louely Grasse.) This head consists of many little eares, shaped much like those of the ordinarie Quaking Grasse, longer and flatter, being composed of more scales, so that each of them somewhat resembles the leafe of a small Ferne, whence I haue called it Ferne-Grasse. These tops when they are ripe are white, and are gathered where they grow naturally to beautifie garlands. ‡

3 Wood-grasse hath many small and threddy roots, compact together in manner of a tuft; from which spring immediately out of the earth many grassy leaues, among the which are sundrie benty

‡ 1 *Gramen tomentosum arundinaceum.*
Feather-top, or Woolly Reed-grasse;



‡ 3 *Gramen sylvaticum majus.*
The greater Wood-grasse.



2 *Gramen panniculatum elegans.*
Ferne-grasse.



benty stalkes, naked and without leaues or blades like the former, bearing at the top a soft spikie tuft or eare much like vnto a Fox-taile, of a brownish colour.

‡ 4 This in leaues, stalks, roots, manner and place of growing is like the last described: the onely difference betweene them is, That this hath much lesse, yet sharper or rougher eares or tufts. The figure and description of this was formerly giuen by our Author in the sixteenth chapter, and ninth place, vnder the title of *Gramen sylvaticum minus*. But because the difference between the last described and this is so small, we haue spared the figure, to make roome for others more different and more-worthy.

¶ The Time and Place.

1 This kinde of Grasse growes in fertile fields and pastures.

2 The second growes in diuers places of Spaine and France.

The other two grow in Woods.

¶ The Names.

1 Lobelius in Latine calls this *Gramen tomentosum* & *Acerosum*. Some haue taken it for the second kinde of *Calamagrostis*; but most commonly it

it is called *Gramen plumosum*: and in English, a Bent, or Feather-top Grasse.

2 *Gramen panniculatum* is called by some *Heragrostis* in Greeke. *Lobel* calls this *Gramen panniculatum phalaroides*. And it is named in the *Hist. Lugd.* *Gramen siliceum, seu polyanthos*: that is, Ferne, or many-floured Grasse. ‡

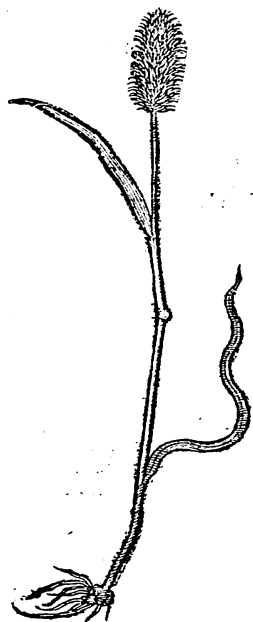
3. *Gramen syluaticum*, or as it pleaseth others, *Gramen nemorosum*, is called in our tongue, wood Grasse, or shadow Grasse.

CHAP. 7. Of great Fox-taile Grasse.

¶ The Description.

1 The great Fox-taile Grasse hath many threddy roots like the common Meadow grasse; and the stalke riseth immediatly from the root, in fashion like vnto Barley, with two or three leaues or blades like Ores; but is nothing rough in handling, but soft and downie, and somewhat hoarie, bearing one eare or tuft on the top, and neuer more; fashioned like a Fox-taile, whereof it tooke his name. At the approch of Winter it dieth, and recouereth it selfe the next yeare by falling of his seed.

1 *Gramen Alopecuroides majus*.
Great Fox-taile Grasse.



2 *Gramen Alopecuroides minus*.
Small Fox-taile Grasse.



2 The lesser Fox-taile Grasse hath a tuft and hard root compact of many small strings, yeelding a strawie stalke like the former, though somewhat lesser, with the like top or crest, but of a whitish colour.

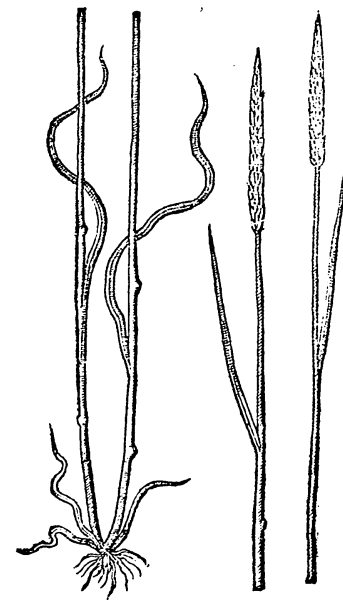
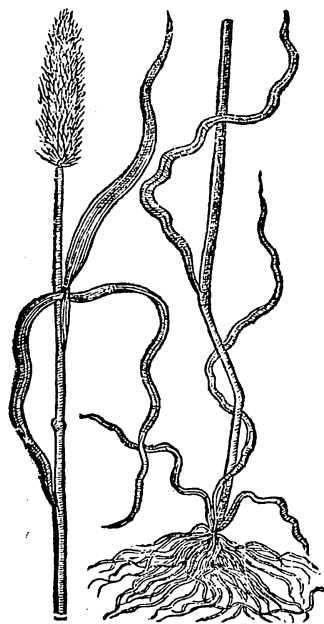
3 Great bastard Fox-taile Grasse hath a strawie stalke or stemme, which riseth to the height of a cubit and an halfe, hauing a small root consisting of many fibres. His leafe is small and grassie, and hath on his top one tuft or spike, or eare of a hard chaffie substance, some three inches long, composed of longish seeds, each hauing a little beard or awne.

4 Small bastard Fox-taile Grasse doth resemble the former, sauing that this kinde doth not send

send forth such large stalkes and eares as the other, but smaller, and not so close packed together, neither hauing so long beards or awnes,

3 *Gramen Alopecurinum majus*.
Great bastard Fox-taile Grasse.

4 *Gramen Alopecurinum minus*.
Small bastard Fox-taile Grasse.



¶ The Place and Time.

These wilde bastard Fox-taile Grasses doe grow in the moist furrowes of fertile fields, towards the later end of Sommer.

¶ The Names.

‡ The first by *Lobel* and *Tabern.* is called *Gramen phalaroides*. The other *Lobel* calleth 2 *Gramen Alopecuroides*. 3. *minus*. 4. *minus alterum*.

CHAP. 8. Of Great Cats-taile Grasse.

¶ The Description.

1 Great Cats-taile Grasse hath very small roots, compact of many small skins or threds, which may easily be taken from the whole root. The stalke riseth vp in the middest, and is somewhat like vnto wilde Barley, kneed and ioyned like corne, of a foot high or thereabout; bearing at the top a handsome round close compact eare resembling the Cats-taile.

2 The small Cats-taile grasse is like vnto the other, differing chiefly in that it is lesser than it. The root is thicke and cloued like those of Rush Onions, or Ciues, with many small strings or hairie threads annexed vnto it.

‡ 3 There is another that growes plentifully in many places about London, the which may fitly be referred to this Classis. The root thereof is a little bulbe, from whence ariseth a stalke some two foot or better high, set at each ioynt with long grassie leaues: the spike or eare is commonly

Gramen Typhinum minus.
Small Cats-taile Grasse.



monly foure or fve inches long, closely and handsomely made in the fashion of the precedent, which in the shape it doth very much resemble. ‡

¶ The Place and Time.

These kindes of Grasses do grow very well neere waterie places, as *Gramen Cyperoides* doth, and flourish at the same time that all the others doe.

‡ The latter may be found by the bridge entring into Chelsey field, as one goeth from Saint James to little Chelsey. ‡

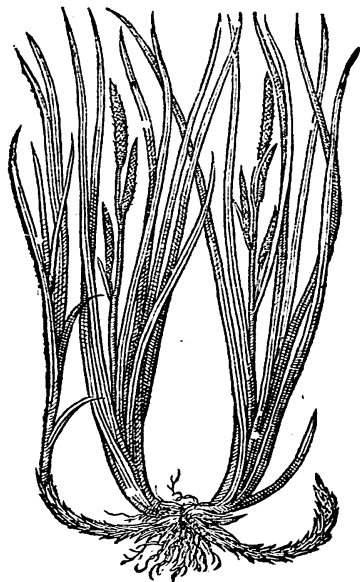
¶ The Names.

The Latines borrow these names of the Greekes, and call it *Gramen Typhinum*, of *Typha*, a Cats taile: and it may in English as well be called round Bent-grasse, as Cats-taile Grasse.

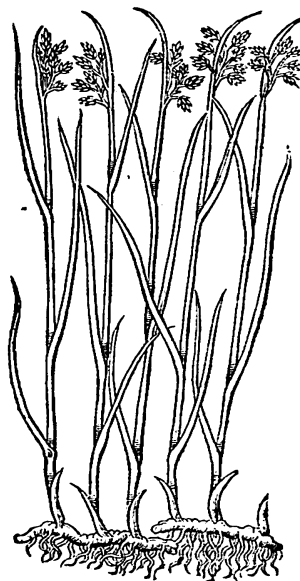
‡ The last described is by *Bauhine*, who first gaue the figure and description thereof in his *Prodomus*, pag. 10. called *Gramen Typhoides maximum spica longissima*; that is, The largest Foxe-taile Grasse with a very long eare. ‡

CHAP. 9. Of Cyperus Grasse.

1 *Gramen Cyperoides.*
Cyperus Grasse.



2 *Gramen Junceum aquaticum.*
Rusby Water-Grasse.



¶ The Description.

1 **C**yperus Grasse hath roots somewhat like Cyperus, whereof it tooke his name: his leaues are long and large like vnto the common reed: the stalke doth grow to the height of a cubit in some places; vpon which groweth little scaly knobs or cares, spike fashion, somewhat like vnto Cats-taile, or Reed-mace, very chaffie, rough, and rugged.

2 Rusby Water-grasse hath his roots like the former, with many fibres or strings hanging at them; and creepeth along vpon the vppermost face of the earth, or rather mud, wherein it groweth, bearing at each ioynt one slender bentie stalke, set with a few small grasse blades or leaues, bringing forth at the top in little hoods, small feather-like tufts or cares.

¶ The Place, Time, and Names.

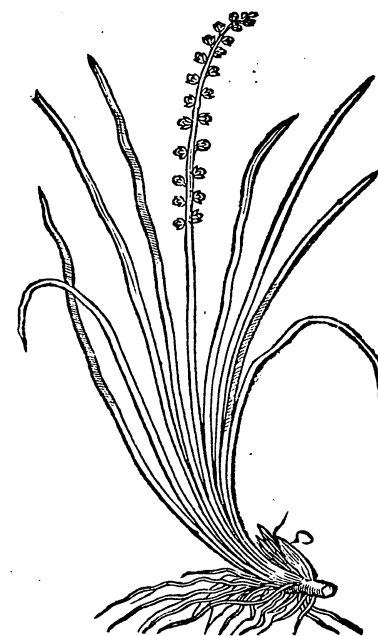
They grow, as I haue insinuated, in myrie and muddy grounds, in the same season that others do. And concerning their names there hath been said enough in their titles.

CHAP. 10. Of Water-Grasse.

1 *Gramen aquaticum.*
Water-grasse.



2 *Gramen aquaticum spicatum.*
Spiked Water-grasse.



¶ The Description.

1 **W**ater-grasse, or as we terme it, Water Burre-grasse, hath a few long narrow slender and ioynted leaues: among which riseth vp a stalke of two foot high, bearing vpon his small and tender branches certaine little rough knobs, or brownish sharpe pointed seeds made vp into cornered heads: his root is small and threddy.

‡ The figure of this plant is not well exprest, for it should haue had the leaues made narrower, and ioynts exprest in them, like as you may see in the *Gramen junceum sylvaticum*, which is the ninth in the sixteenth chapter; for that and this are so like, that I know no other difference betweene them, but that this hath leaues longer and narrower than that, and the heads smaller and whiter. There is a reasonable good figure of this in the *Historia Lugd.* p. 1001. vnder the name of *Arundo minima*. ‡

2 Spiked

2 Spiked Water-grasse hath long narrow leaues: the stalke is small, single, and naked, without leaues or blades, bearing alongst the same toward the top an eare or spike made of certaine small buttons, resembling the buttonie floures of Sea Worme-wood. His root is thick & tough, full of fibres or threds.

¶ The Place and Time.

They differ not from the former kindes of Grasses in place and time: and their names are manifest.

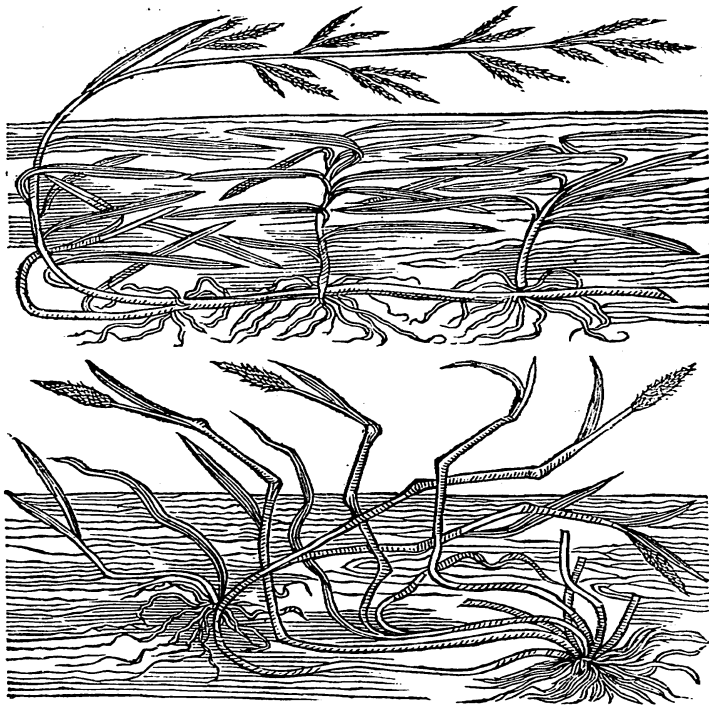
¶ The Nature and Vertues.

Their nature and vertues are referred vnto Dogs Grasse, whereof we will speake hereafter.

CHAP. II. Of Flote-Grasse.

1 *Gramen fluviatile.*
Flote-grasse.

2 *Gramen fluviatile spicatum.*
Spiked Flote-grasse.



¶ The Description.

† 1 Flote-grasse hath a long and round root somewhat thicke, like vnto Dogs-grasse, set on euen ioynts with small strings or threds; from the which rise vp long and crooked stalkes, crossing, winding, and folding one within another with many flaggie leaues, which horses eate greedily of. At the top of these stalkes, and somewhat lower, there come forth very many little eares of a whitish colour, composed of two ranks of little chaffie seeds set alternately, each of these small eares being almost an inch in length.

2 Spike Flote-Grasse, or spiked Flote-grasse beareth at the top of each slender creeping stalke one spiked eare and no more, and the other many, which maketh a difference betwixt them; otherwife they are one like the other. His root is compact, tufted, and made of many thrumme threds.

¶ The Place.

The first of these growes euery where in waters. The second is harder to be found.

¶ The

¶ The Names.

The first is called *Gramen fluviatile*, and also *Gramen aque innatans*: in English, Flote-grasse. *Tragus* calls it, *Gramen Anatum*, Ducks-grasse.

The second is called *Gramen fluviatile spicatum*, and *fluviatile album* by *Tabernamontanus*. Likewise in English it is called Flote-grasse, and Floter-grasse, because they swimme and flote in the water.

CHAP. 12. Of Kneed-Grasse.

¶ The Description.

1 Kneed-grasse hath straight and vpright strawie stalkes, with ioynts like to the straw of corne, and beareth small grassie leaues or blades spiked at the top like vnto Pannick, with a rough eare of a darke browne colour. His roots are hairy and threddy, and the ioynts of the straw are very large and conspicuous.

1 *Gramen geniculatum.*
Kneed-grasse.

2 *Gramen geniculatum aquaticum.*
Water Kneed-grasse.



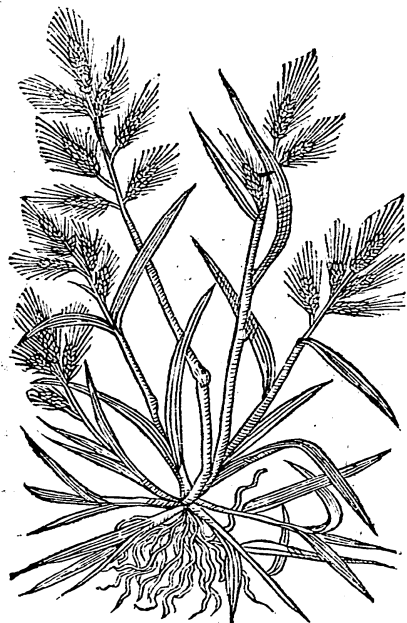
2 Water Kneed-grasse hath many long and slender stemmes, ioynted with many knobby and gouty knees like vnto Reed, set with broad flaggy leaues somewhat sharpe pointed; bearing at the top a tuft or pannicle diuided into sundry small branches, of a duskish colour. His root is threddie like the other.

¶ The Place, Time, and Names.

These Grasses do grow in fertile moist meadowes; not differing in time from others. And they are called *Genticulata*, because they haue large ioynts like as it were knees.

We haue nothing deliuered vs of their nature and properties.

CHAP. 13. Of Bearded Panicke Grasse.

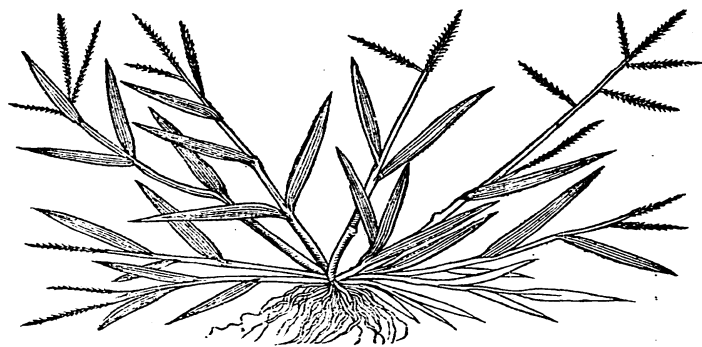
1 *Gramen Panicum.*
Bearded Panick Grasse.

¶ The Description.

1 **B**earded Panicke grasse hath broad and large leaues like barley, somewhat hoarie, or of an one-worne russet colour. The stalkes haue two or three ioynts at the most, and many eares on the top, without order; vpon some stalkes more eares; on others fewer, much like vnto the eare of wilde Panicke, but that this hath many beards or awnes, which the other wants.

2 Small Pannicke Grasse, as *Lobelius* writeth, in roots, leaues, ioynts, and stalkes is like the former, sauing that the eare is much lesse, consisting of fewer rowes of seed, contained in small chaffie blackish huskes. This, as the former, hath many eares vpon one stalke.

3 This small Pannicke Grasse from a chredy root sendeth forth many little stalkes, whereof some are one handfull, other some little more than an inch high; and each of these stalkes on the top sustaines one single eare, in shape very like vnto the eare of wilde Pannicke, but about halfe the length. The stalkes of this are commonly crooked, and set with grasse leaues like to the rest of this kinde. The figure hereof was vnfittly placed by our Author in the sixteenth place in the eighth chapter, vnder the title of *Gramen hyperoides spicatum*.

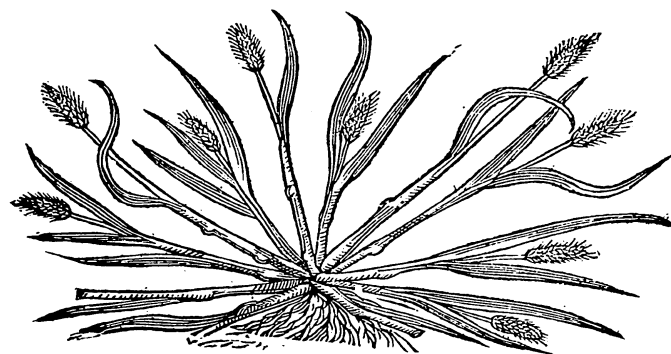
2 *Gramen panicum paruum.*
Small Panicke Grasse.

¶ The Place and Time.

The first of these two doth grow neere vnto mud walls, or such like places not manured, yet fertile or fruitfull.

The

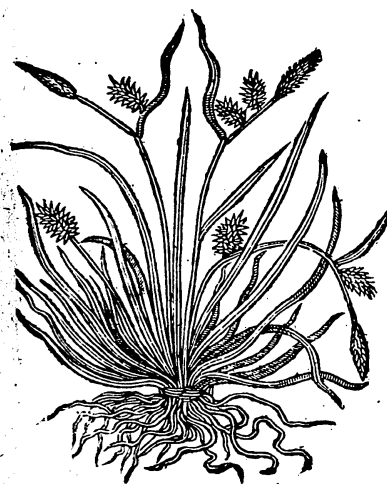
The second groweth in shallow waterie plashe of pastures, and at the same time with others.
‡ I haue not as yet obserued any of these three growing wilde. ‡

‡ 3 *Gramen Pannici effigie spica simplici.*
Single eared Pannicke Grasse.

¶ The Names and Vertues.

They are called Panicke Grasses, because they are like the Italian corne called Panicke. Their nature and vertues are not knowne.

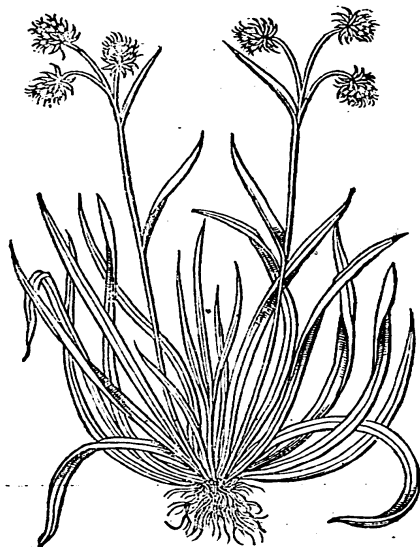
CHAP. 14. Of Hedge-hog Grasse.

‡ 1 *Gramen palustre Echinatum.*
Hedge-hog Grasse.2 *Gramen exile Hirsutum.*
Hairy-grasse.

B

¶ The

‡ 3 *Gramen Capitulis globosis.*
Round headed Silver-grasse.



¶ The Description.

1 Hedge-hog Grasse hath long stiffe flaggy leaues with diuers stalkes proceeding from a thicke spreading root; and at the top of euery stalke growe certaine round and pricking knobs fashioned like an hedge-hog.

† 2 The second is rough and hairie: his roots do spread and creep vnder the mud and myre as Cyperus doth; and at the top of the stalkes are certaine round soft heads, their colour being browne, intermixed with yellow, so that they looke prettily when as they are in their prime.

‡ 3 This Grasse (whose figure was formerly in the first place in this Chapter) hath a small and fibrous root, from which rise leaues like those of Wheat, but with some long white hairs vpon them like those of the last described: at the tops of the stalks (which are some foot or better high) there grow two or three round heads consisting of soft and white downie threds. These heads are said to shine in the night, and therefore they in Italy call it (according to *Cesalpini*) *Luciola*, quia noctu lucet.

4 To this I may adde another growing also in Italy, and first described by *Fabius Columna*. It hath small creeping iointed

roots, out of which come small fibres, and leaues little and very narrow at the first, but those that are vpon the stalkes are as long againe, incompassing the stalks, as in Wheat, Dogs-grasse, and the like. These leaues are crested all along, and a little forked at the end: the straw or stalk is very slender, at the top whereof growes a sharpe prickly round head, much after the manner of the last described: each of the feed-vessels whereof this head consists ends in a prickly stalk having five or seuen points, whereof the vppermost that is in the middle is the longest. The seed that is contained in these prickly vessels is little and transparent, like in colour to that of Cow-wheat. The floures (as in others of this kinde) hang trembling vpon yellowish small threds. ‡

¶ The Place and Time.

† 1 2 They grow in watery meadows and fields, as you may see in Saint Georges fields and such like places.

3 4 Both these grow in diuers mountainous places of Italy; the later whereof floures in May.

¶ The Names.

The first is called Hedge-hog Grasse, and in Latine, *Gramen Echinatum*, by reason of those prickles which are like vnto a hedge-hog.

The second hairy Grasse is called *Gramen exile hirsutum Cyperoides*, because it is small and little, and rough or hairy like a Goat: and *Cyperoides*, because his roots do spring and creepe like the *Cyperus*.

‡ 3 This by *Anguillara* is thought to be *Combreum* of *Pliny*; it is *Gram. lucidum* of *Tavernan-*
tianus; and *Gramen hirsutum capitulo globoso*, of *Bauhine*, *Pin. pag. 7.*

4 *Fabius Columna* calls this, *Gramen montanum Echinatum tribuloides capitatum*; and *Bauhine* nameth it, *Gramen spica subrotunda echinata*. Wee may call it in English, Round headed Caltrop Grasse.

¶ The Vertues.

3 The heade of this (which I haue thought good to call Silver-grasse) is very good to be applied to greene wounds, and effectuall to stay bleeding. *Cesalp.* ‡

† It is euident by the name and description, that our Author meant this which we here giue you in the first place; yet his figure was of another Grasse somewhat like the second, which figure and description you may finde here exprest in the third place.

Chap.

CHAP. 15. Of Hairy Wood-Grasse.

¶ The Description.

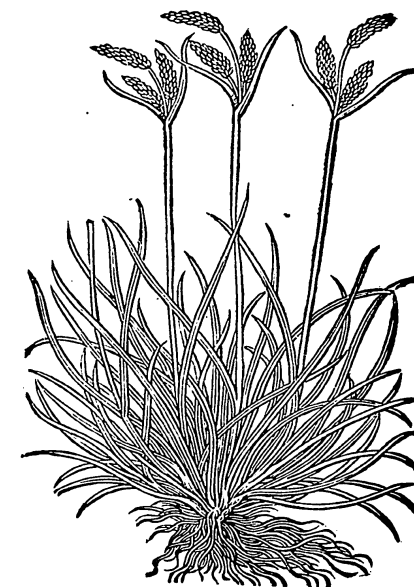
1 Hairy Wood-grasse hath broad rough leaues somewhat like the precedent, but much longer, and they proceed from a threddy root, which is very thicke, and full of strings, as the common Grasse, with small stalkes rising vp from the same roots; but the top of these stalkes is divided into a number of little branches, and on the end of euery one of them standeth a little floure or huske like the top of *Allium Vrsinum*, or common Ramsons, wherein the seed is contained when the floure is fallen.

2 *Cyperus* Wood-grasse hath many sheary grasse leaues, proceeding from a root made of many hairy strings or threds: among which there riseth vp sundry straight and vpriht stalkes, on whose tops are certaine scaly and chaunc huskes, or rather spikie blackish eares, not much vnlike the catkins or tags which grow on Nut-trees, or Aller trees.

1 *Gramen hirsutum nemorosum.*
Hairy Wood-grasse.



2 *Gramen Cyperium nemorosum.*
Cyperus Wood-grasse.



¶ The Place, Time, and Names.

These two grow in woods or shadowie places, and may in English be called Wood-grasses. Their time is common with the rest.

¶ Their Nature and Vertues.

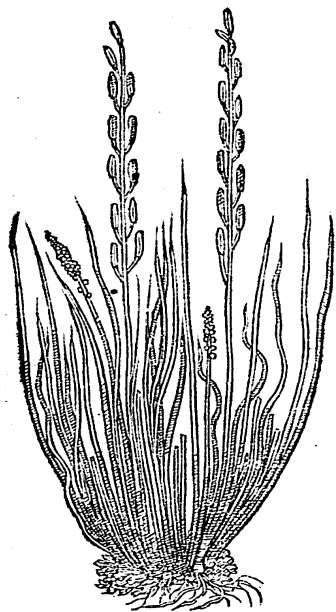
There is nothing to be said of their nature and vertues, being as vnknowne as most of the former.

CHAP. 16: Of Sea Spike-Grasse.

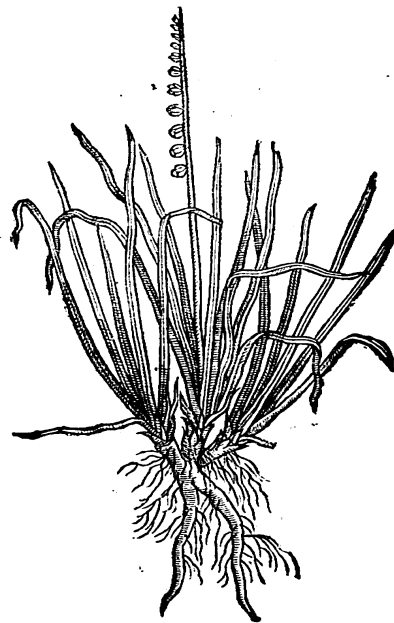
¶ The Description.

† 1 Sea Spike-grasse hath many small hollow round leaues about six inches long, rising from a bushy threddy white fibrous root, which are very soft and smooth in handling. Among these leaues there doe spring vp many small rusby stalkes; alongft which are at the first diuers small flouring round buttons; the sides whereof falling away, the middle part growes into a longish seed-vessell standing vpright.

1 *Gramen marinum spicatum.*
Sea Spike-grasse.



2 *Gramen spicatum alterum.*
Salt marsh Spike grasse.



† 2 Salt-marsh Spike-grasse hath a woody tough thicke root with some small hairy threds fastned thereunto; out of which arise long and thicke leaues very like those of that Sea-grasse we vulgarly call Thrift. And amongst these leaues grow vp slender naked rusby stalkes which haue on one side small knobs or buttons of a greenish colour hanging on them.

3 The third hath many rusby leaues tough and hard, of a browne colour, well resembling Rushes: his root is compact of many small tough and long strings. His stalke is bare and naked of leaues vnto the top, on which it hath many small pretty chaffie buttons or heads.

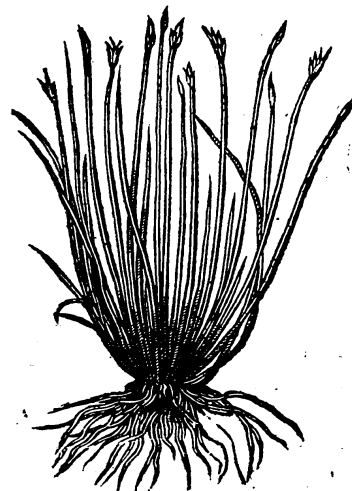
4 The fourth is like the third, sauing that it is larger; the stalke also is thicker and taller than that of the former, bearing at the top such huskes as are in Rushes.

5 Great Cypresse Grasse hath diuers long three-square stalkes proceeding from a root compact of many long and tough strings or threds. The leaues are long and broad, like vnto the sedge called *Carex*. The spike or eare of it is like the head of Plantaine, and very prickly, and commonly of a yellowish Greene colour.

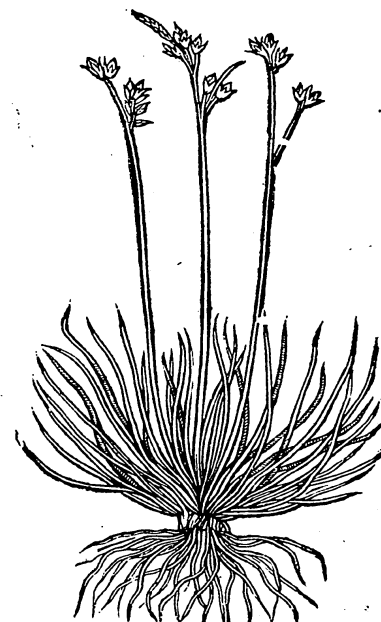
6 Small Cypresse Grasse is like vnto the other in root and leaues, sauing that it is smaller. His stalke is smooth and plaine, bearing at the top certaine tufts or pannicles, like to the last described in roughnesse and colour.

7 The

3 *Gramen junceum marinum.*
Sea Rush-grasse.



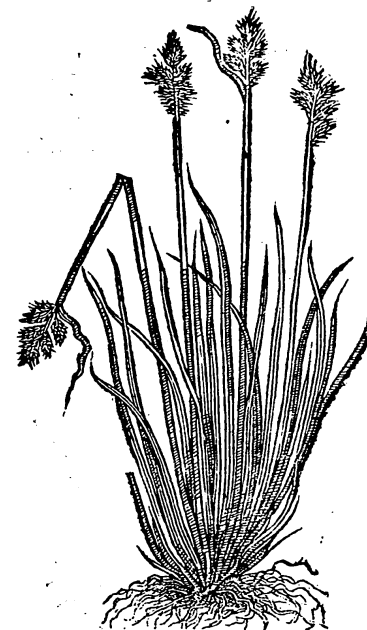
4 *Gramen junceum maritimum.*
Marsh Rush-grasse.



5 *Gramen palustris Cyperoides.*
Great Cypresse Grasse.



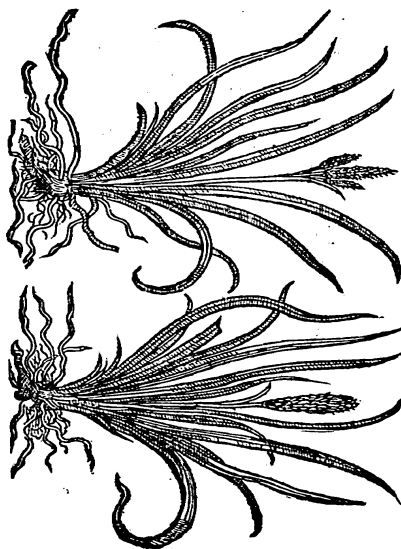
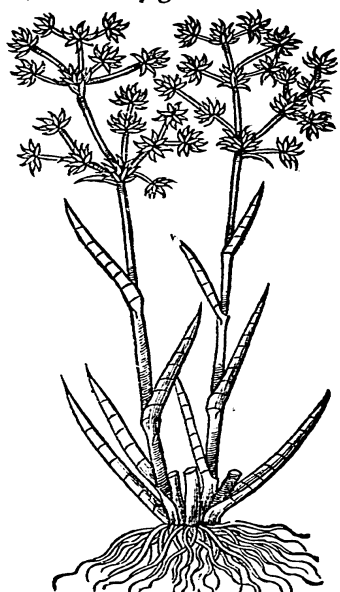
6 *Gramen Cyperoides paruum.*
Small Cypresse Grasse.



7 *Gramen aquaticum Cyperoides vulgatus.*
Water Cypresse Grasse.



9 *Gramen junceum syluaticum.*
Wood Rusby-grasse.



† 8 *Gramen Cyperoides spicatum.*
Spice Cypresse Grasse.

7 The first of these two kinde hath many crooked and crambling roots of a woody substance, very like vnto the right Cyperus, differing from it onely in smell, because the right Cyperus roots haue a fragrant smell, and these none at all. His leaues are long and broad, rough, sharp or cutting at the edges like sedge. His stalke is long, big, and three square, like to Cyperus, and on his top a chaffie vmbel or tuft like vnto the true Cyperus.

† 8 The second kinde hath many broad leaues like vnto those of Gillouers, but of a fresher Greene: amongst the which riseth vp a short stalke some handfull or two high, bearing at the top three or foure short eares of a reddish murrey colour, and these eares grow commonly together at the top of the stalk, and not one vnder another. There is also another lesser sort hereof, with leaues and roots like the former, but the stalke is commonly shorter, and it hath but one single eare at the top thereof. You haue the figures of both these exprest in the same table or peece. This kinde of Grasse is the *Gramen spicatum folijs Veronica* of Lobel. †

9 This hath long tough and hairy strings growing deepe in the earth like a turfe, which make the root, from which rise many crooked tough and rusby stalks, hauing toward the top scaly and chaffie knobs or buttons. † This growes

growes some halfe yard high, with round brownish heads, and the leaues are ioyned as you see them exprest in the figure we here giue you. †

¶ The Place, Time, Names, Nature, and Vertues.

All the Grasses which we haue described in this chapter doe grow in marish and watery places neere to the sea, or other fenny grounds, or by muddy and myric ditches, at the same time that the others do grow and flourish. Their names are easily gathered of the places they grow in, or by their Descriptions, and are of no vertue nor proper tie in medicine, or any other necessarie vse as yet knowne.

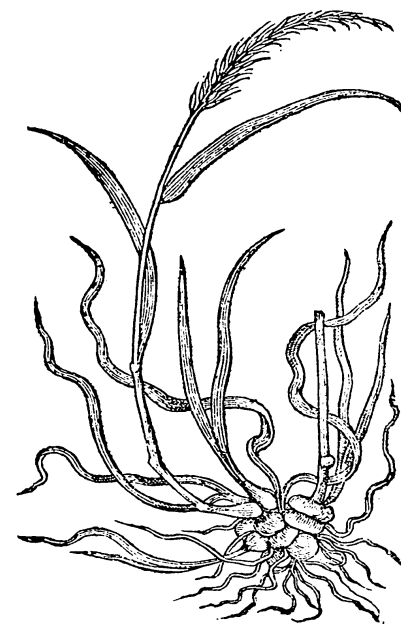
† Formerly in the eighth place (but very vnfitly) was the figure of *Gramen panicis effigie spica sum.* being the third in the thirteenth chapter. The ninth also is restored to his due place, being the fourth in the sixth chapter. The two Reed-grasses that were in the eleventh and twelfth places are also before in the fifth chapter.

CHAP. 17. Of Couch-Grasse, or Dogs-grasse.

1 *Gramen Caninum.*
Couch-grasse, or Dogs-grasse.



2 *Gramen Caninum nodosum.*
Knotty Dogs-grasse.



¶ The Description.

† 1 THE common or best knowne Dogs-grasse, or Couch-grasse hath long leaues of a whitish Greene colour: the stalke is a cubit and a halfe high, with ioyns or knees like wheaten straw, but these ioyns are couered with a little short down or wool: it creepeth in the ground hither and thither with long white roots, ioyned at certaine distances, hauing a pleasant sweeter taste, and are platted or wrapped one within another very intricately, in so much as where it hapneth in gardens amongst pot-herbes, great labour must be taken before it can be destroyed, each peece being apt to grow, and euery way to dilate it selfe.

† 2 Knotty Dogs grasse is like vnto the former in stalke and leafe, but that they are of a deeper colour; also the spike or eare is greener, and about some two handfulls long, much in shape resembling an Oate, yet far smaller, and is much more dispersed than the figure presents to you. The roots of this are somewhat knotty and tuberous, but that is chiefly about the Spring of the year, for afterwards they become lesse and lesse vntill the end of Summer. And these bulbes do grow confusedly together, not retaining any certaine shape or number.

¶ The Place.

1 The first growes in gardens and arable lands, as an infirmite or plague of the fields, nothing pleasing to Husbandmen; for after that the field is plowed, they are constrained to gather the roots together with harrowes and rakes; and being so gathered and laid vpon heapes, they set them on fire lest they should grow againe.

2 The second growes in plowed fields and such like places, but not euery where as the other. I haue found of these in great plenty, both growing, and plucked vp with harrowes, as before is rehearsed, in the fields next to S. James wall as ye go to Chelsey, and in the fields as ye go from the Tower-hill of London to Radcliffe.

¶ The Time.

These Grasses seldome come to shew their eare before Iuly.

¶ The Names.

It is called *Gramen Caninum*, or *Sanguinale*, and *Violia*. The Countrey men of Brabant name it *Deen*; others, *Least grasse*: of the Grecians, *ἰσχυρὸν*: of the Latines, by the common name, *Gramen*. It is of some named *αἰσχυρὸν*: in English, Couch-grasse, Quitch-Grasse, and Dogs-grasse.

Gramen Caninum bulbosum, or *nodosum*, is called in English, Knobby, or Knotty Couch-grasse.

¶ The Nature.

The nature of Couch-grasse, especially the roots, agreeth with the nature of common Grasse: although that Couch-grasse be an vnwelcome guest to fields and gardens, yet his physicke vertues do recompence those hurts; for it openeth the stoppings of the liuer and reines, without any manifest heate.

The learned Physitions of the Colledge and Societie of London do hold this bulbous Couch-grasse in temperature agreeing with the common Couch-grasse, but in vertues more effectuall.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Couch-grasse healeth Greene wounds. The decoction of the root is good for the kidneys and bladder: it prouoketh vrine gently, and drieth forth grauell. *Dioscorides* and *Galen* do agree, that the root stamped and laid vpon Greene wounds doth heale them speedily.
- B The decoction thereof serueth against griping paines of the belly, and difficultie of making water.
- C *Marcellus* an old Author maketh mention in his 26 chapter, That seuen and twenty knots of the herb which is called *Gramen*, or Grasse, boiled in wine till halfe be consumed, pressed forth, strained, and giuen to drinke to him that is troubled with the strangurie, hath so great vertue, that after the Patient hath once begun to make water without paine, it may not be giuen any more. But it must be giuen with water onely to such as haue a Fever. By which words it appeareth, That this knotted Grasse was taken for that which is properly called *Gramen*, or *Agrostis*; and hath bin also commended against the stone and diseases of the bladder.
- D The later Physitions doe vse the roots sometimes of this, and sometimes of the other indifferently.

CHAP. 18. Of Sea Dogs-Grasse.

¶ The Description.

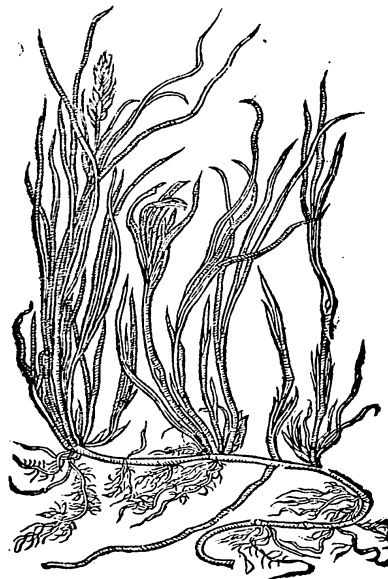
1 The Sea Dogs-grasse is very like vnto the other before named: his leaues are long and slender, and very thicke compact together, set vpon a knotty stalke spiked at the top like the former. Also the root crambleth and creeperth hither and thither vnder the earth, occupying much ground by reason of his great encrease of roots.

¶ This Grasse (whereof *Lobel* gaue the first figure and description, vnder the name of *Gramen geniculatum Caninum marimum*) I coniecture to be that which growes plentifully vpon the banks in the salt marshes by Dartford in Kent, and most other salt places by the sea; as also in many banks and orchards about London, and most other places farre from the sea. Now *Lobel*'s figure being not good, and the description not extant in any of his Latine Workes; I cannot certainly affirme any thing. Yet I thinke it fit to giue you an exact description of that I do probably iudge to be it;

and

and not onely so, but I iudge it to be the same Grasse that *Bauhine* in his *Prodromus* hath set forth, pag. 17. vnder the name of *Gramen latifolium spicacitrica compacta*. This is a very tall Grasse; for it sends forth a stalke commonly in good ground to the height of a yard and an halfe: the leaues are large, stiffe, and Greene, almost as big as those of white Wheat; the which it also very much resembles in the eare, which vsually is some handfull and an halfe long, little spokes standing by course with their flat sides towards the straw. About the beginning of Iuly it is hung with little

1 *Gramen Caninum marimum*.
Sea Dogs-grasse.



2 *Gramen Caninum marimum alicrum*.
Sea Couch-grasse.



whitish yellow floures such as Wheat hath. The roots of this are like those of the first described. This sometimes varies in the largenesse of the whole Plant, as also in the greatnesse, sparfednesse, and compactnesse of the eare. ‡

2 The second Sea Dogs-grasse is according vnto *Lobel* somewhat like the former: his roots are more spreading and longer, dispersing themselves vnder the ground farther than any of the rest. The leaues are like the former, thicke bushed at the top, with a cluster or bush of short thick leaues one folded within another. The stalke and tuft is of a middle kinde, betweene *Ischemon* and the common Couch-grasse.

¶ The Place, Time, Names, Nature, and Vertues.

They grow on the sea shore at the same time that others do; and are so called because they grow neere the sea side. Their nature and vertues are to be referred vnto Dogs-grasse.

CHAP. 19. Of upright Dogs-Grasse.

¶ The Description.

1 Upright Dogs-grasse, or Quich-grasse, by reason of his long spreading ioyned roots is like vnto the former, and hath at euery knot in the root sundry strings of hairie substance, shooting into the ground at euery ioint as it spreaderth: the stalks ly creeping, or rise but a little from the ground, and at their tops haue spokie pannicles farre smaller than the common

common

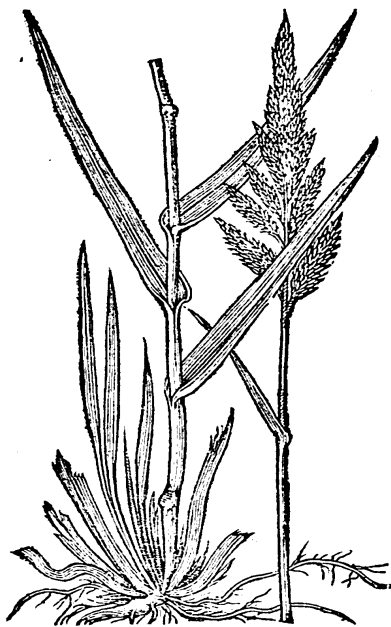
common Couch-graffe. By which notes of difference it may easily be discerned from the other kindes of Dogs-graffe.

1 *Gramen Caninum supinum.*
Vpright Dogs-graffe.



2 Ladies Laces hath leaues like vnto Millet in fashion, rough and sharpe pointed like to the Reed, with many white vaines or ribs, and siluer streakes running along through the midst of the leaues, fashioning the same like to laces or ribbons woven of white and greene filke, very beautiful and faire to behold: it groweth vnto the height of wilde Pannicke, with a spoky top not very much vnlike, but more compact, soft, white, and chaffie. The root is small and hairie, and white of colour like vnto the Meadow-graffe.

2 *Gramen striatum.*
Lady-lace Grasse.



¶ The Place.

1 Vpright Dogs-graffe groweth in dunned grounds and fertile fields.

2 Lady-laces growes naturally in woody and hilly places of Sauoy, and answers common Grasse in his time of feeding.

It is kept and maintained in our English gardens, rather for pleasure than vertue, which is yet knowne.

¶ The Names.

Lobelius calleth the later, *Gramen sulcatum*, and *striatum*, or *Gramen pictum*: in English, the Furrowed Grasse, the white Chamelion Grasse, or streaked Grasse; and vsually of our English women it is called Lady-laces, or painted Grasse: in French, *Aiguillettes d'armes*.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

The vertues are referred vnto the Dogs-grasses.

CHAP. 20. Of Dew-Grasse.

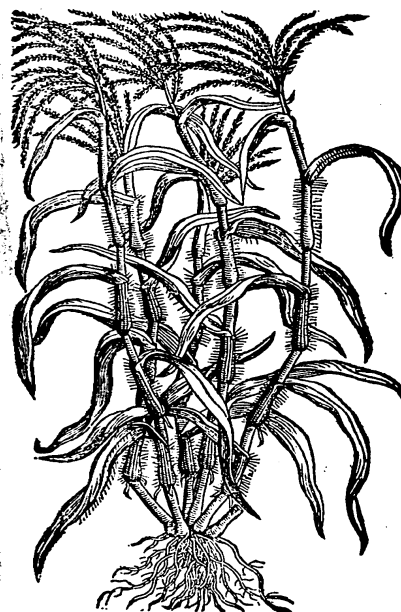
¶ The Description.

1 Dew-grasse hath very hard and tough roots long and fibrous: the stalkes are great, of three or foure cubits high, very rough and hairy, ioynted and kneed like the common Reed: the leaues are large and broad like vnto corne. The tuft or care is diuided into sundry branches, chaffie, and of a purple colour; wherein is contained seed like *Milium*, wherewith the Germanes do make pottage and such like meat, as we in England do with Oremeale; and it is sent into Middleborough and other townes of the Low-countries, in great quantitie for the same purpose, as *Lobel* hath told me.

2 The second kinde of Dew-grasse or *Ischemon* is somewhat like the first kinde of Meadow-grasse, resembling one the other in leaues and stalkes, sauing that the creft or tuft is spred or stretched out abroad like a Cocks foot set downe vpon the ground, wherupon it was called *Galli crus*, by *Apuleius*. These tops are cleere and vpright, of a glittering purple colour, or rather violet; and it is diuided into foure or fve branches like the former Dew-grasse. The root consists of a great many small fibres.

3 To these may fitly be added another Grasse, which *Clusius* hath iudged to be the medicinall Grasse of the Ancients: and *Lobel* referres it to the Dogs grasses, because it hath a root iointed thicke, and creeping like as the Dogs-grasses: the stalkes are some foot high, round, and of a purplish colour: but the top is very like to that of the last described, of a darke purple colour.

1 *Gramen Mannaesculentum.*
Dew-grasse.



2 *Ischemon vulgare.*
Cocks-foot grasse.

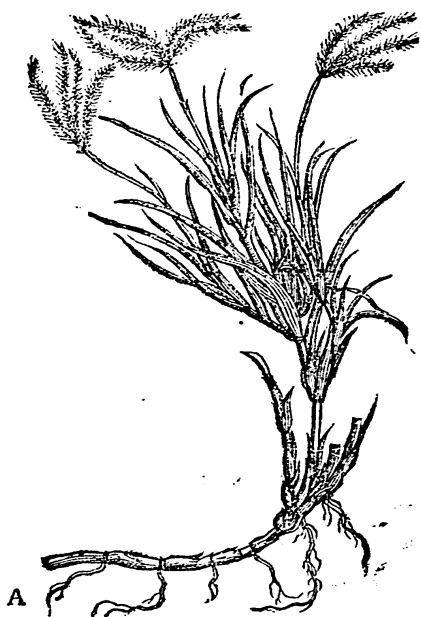


¶ The Place and Time.

1 The first groweth naturally in Germanie, Bohemia, Italy, and in the territories of Goritia and Carinthia, as *Matthiolus* reporteth.

2 The second groweth neere vnto rough banks of fields, as I haue seene in the hilly banks neere Greenhithe in Kent. It differeth not in time from those we haue spoken of.

- ‡ 3 *Gramen dactiloides radice repente.*
Cocks-foot Grass with creeping roots.



- A
B As in the description I told you, this plant in his tuft or eare is diuided into sundry branches, some tuft into three, some foure, and some fise clouen parts like Cocks toes. *Apuleius* reporteth, If ye take that eare which is diuided onely into three parts, it wonderfully helpeth the running or dropping of the eyes, and those that begin to be bleare eyed, being bound about the necke, and so vsed for certaine dayes together, it turneth the humors away from the weake part.
- C ‡ Manna Grass, or Rice-grass is said to be very good to be put into pulteffes, to discusse hard swellings in womens breasts.
- D The Cocks-foot Dogs-grass is very good in all cases, as the other Dogs-grasses are, and equally as effectual. ‡

‡ 3 This groweth plentifully in most parts of Spaine and France, and it is probable, that this was the grasse that our Author found neere Greenhithe in Kent.

¶ The Names.

1 The Germanes call it *Himeldau*: That is to say, *Gali ros*; whereupon it was called *Gramen Manna*: it seemeth to be *Mili sylvestris spurium* quoddam genus, a certaine wilde or bastard kinde of Millet. *Leoniscus* and *Ruellius* name it *Capriola*, and *Sanguinaria*: some would haue it to be *Gramen aculeatum Plinij*, but because the description thereof is very short, nothing can be certainly affirmed. But they are far deceiued who thinke it be *Coronopus*, as some very learned haue fet downe: but euery one in these dayes is able to controll that error. *Lobel* calleth it *Gramen Manna esculentum*, for that in Germany and other parts, as Bohemia and Italy, they vse to eate the same as a kind of bread-corne, and also make pottage therewith as we do with Otemeale; for the which purpose it is there sowne as Corne, and sent into the Low-countries, and there sold by the pound. In English it may be called Manna-grasse, or Dew-grasse; but more fitly Rice-grasse.

2 This is iudged to be *Ischamon* of *Pliny*; and *Galki crus* of *Apuleius*.

¶ The Nature.

These Grasses are astrigent and drying, in taste sweet like the common Dogs-grasse.

¶ The Vertues.

Apuleius saith, if a plaister be made of this Grass, Hogs grease, and leuen of household bread, it cureth the biting of mad dogs.

‡ CHAP. 21. Of diuers Cyperus Grasses.

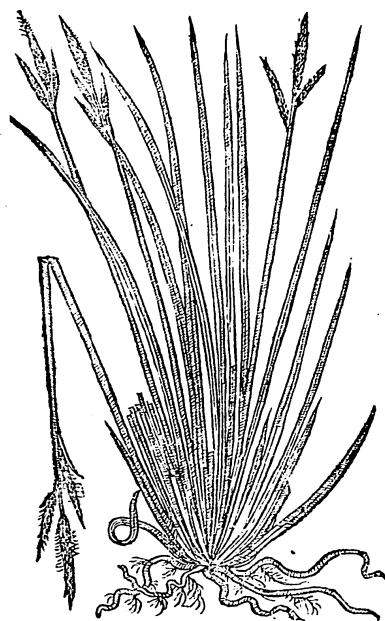
¶ The Description.

‡ 1 The first of these hath reasonable strong fibrous roots, from whence rise stiffe long and narrow leaues like those of other Cyperus Grasses: the stalkes also (as it is proper to all the plants of this kindred) are three square, bearing at their tops some three brownish eares soft and chaffie like the rest of this kinde, and standing vp right, and not hanging downe as some others do.

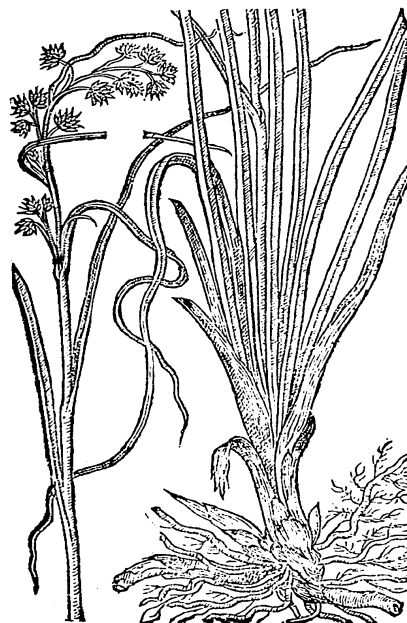
2 This hath pretty thicke creeping blacke roots, from whence arise three square stalkes set with leaues shorter, yet broader than those of the last described; and from the top of the stalke come forth three or foure foot-stalkes, whereupon doe hang longish rough scaly and yellowish heads.

3 The roots of this are blacke, without smell, and somewhat larger than those of the last described:

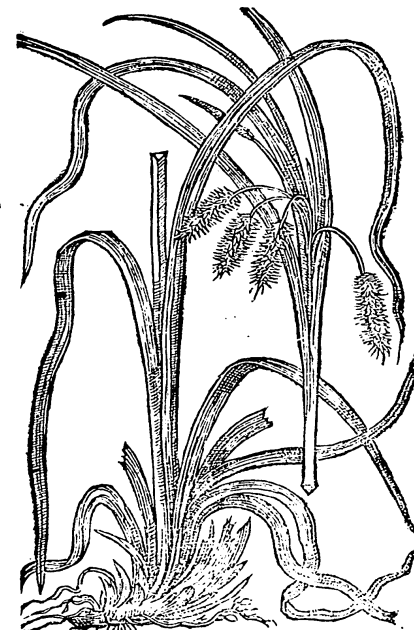
- ‡ 1 *Gramen Cyperoides angustifolium majus.*
Great narrow leaued Cyperus Grass.



- ‡ 3 *Cyperus longus inodorus sylvestris.*
Long Bastard Cyperus.



- ‡ 2 *Pseudocyperus.*
Bastard Cyperus.



described: the 3 square stalke also is some two cubits high, bearing at the top dispersedly round scaly heads somewhat like those of the wood Rush-grass: the leaues are somewhat sharpe and triangular like those of the other Cyperus.

4 This Cyperus hath creeping blacke roots, hauing here and there knotty tuberous heads for the most part, putting vp leaues like those of the last described, as also a stalke bearing at the top long chaffy eares like to some others of this kinde.

5 This Cyperus Grass hath pretty thicke fibrous and blacke roots, from whence ariseth a stalke some cubit high, pretty stiffe, triangular, ioyned, set at each ioyned with a large Greene leaf which at the bottome incompasses the stalke, which is omitted in the figure. At the top of the stalke, as in the true Cyperus, come forth two or three pretty large leaues, between which rise vp many small foot-stalkes very much branched, and bearing many blacke feeds somewhat like Millet or rushes.

¶ The Place and Time.

All these grow in ditches and waterie places;

places, and are to be found with their heads about the middle of Sommer, and some of them sooner.

¶ The Names.

The first of these by *Lobel* is called *Gramen palustre majus*.

2 This by *Gesner*, *Lobel*, and *Dodonæus* is called *Pseudocyperus*.

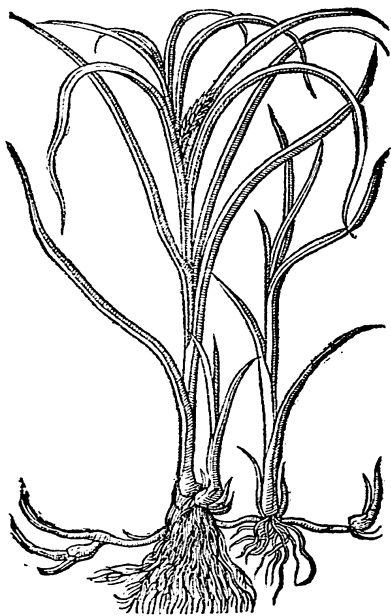
3 *Lobel* names this, *Cyperus longus inodorus sylvestris*.

4 He also calls this, *Cyperus aquaticus septentrionalis*.

5 This is the *Cyperus graminea miliacea* of *Lobel* and *Pena*: the *Iuncus latus* in the *Hist. Lugd.* pag. 988. and the *Pseudocyperus polycarpus* of *Thalius*.

‡ 4 *Cyperus rotundus inodorus sylvestris*.
Round Battard Cyperus.

‡ 5 *Cyperus gramineus miliaceus*.
Millet Cyperus grass.



¶ The Temper and Vertue.

None of these are made use of in phylicke; but by their taste they seeme to be of a cold and astringent qualitie. ‡

‡ C H A P. 22. Of diuers other Grasses.

¶ The Description.

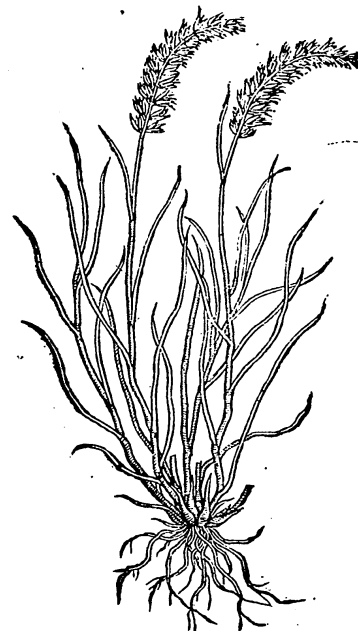
‡ 1 **T**his Ote or Hauer-grasse, described by *Clusius*, hath small creeping roots: the stalks are some cubit high, slender iointed, and set with short narrow leaues: at the top of the stalk grows the eare, long, slender, and bending, composed of downy huskes containing a seed like to a naked Ote. The seed is ripe in Iuly. It grows in the mountainous and shadowie woods of Hungary, Austria, and Bohemia. Our Author mistaking himselfe in the figure, and as much in the title, gaue the figure of this for Burnt Barley, with this title, *Hordeum Distichon*. See the former edition, pag. 66.

2 I cannot omit this elegant Grasse, found by *M. Goodyer* vpon the walls of the antient city of Winchester, and not described as yet by any that I know of. It hath a fibrous and stringy root, from which arise leaues long and narrow, which growing old become round as those of *Spartum* or Mat-

Mat-weed: amongst these grasse leaues there grows vp a slender stalke some two foot long, scarce standing vpright, but oft times hanging down the head or top of the eare: it hath some two ioints, and at each of these a pretty grassy leafe. The eare is almost a foot in length, composed of many small and slender hairy tufts, which when they come to maturitie looke of a grayish or whitish colour, and do very well resemble a Capons taile; whence my friend, the first obseruer thereof, gaue it the title of *Gramen Anserinæ*, or Capons-taile Grasse: by which name I receiued the seed thereof, which sowed, tooke root, and flourishes.

‡ 1 *Gra. montanum avenaceum*.
Mountaine Hauer-grasse.

‡ 2 *Gramen murorum spica longissima*.
Capon-taile Grasse.



3 Next to this I thinke fit to place the *Gramen Cristatum*, or Cocks-combe grasse of *Bauhinus*. This Grasse hath for the root many white fibrous threds thicke packt together; the leaues are but short, about the bignesse of the ordinarie meadow grasse; the stalks are some cubit and halfe high, with some two or three knots a piece: the leaues of the stalk are some foure or fise inches long: the eare is small, longish, of a pale Greene colour, somewhat bending; so that in some sort it resembles the combe of a Cocks, or the seed-vessell of that plant which is called *Caput Gallinaceum*. This is ordinarily to be found in most meadows about Mid-summer.

4 There is also commonly about the same time in our meadows to be found a Grasse growing to some cubit high, hauing a small stalke, at the top whereof there grows an eare some inch and an halfe, or two inches long, consisting as it were of two ranks of corne: it very much resembles *Rie* both in shape and colour, and in his short bearded awnes, wherefore it may very fitly be termed *Gramen secalinum*, or *Rie-grasse*. Yet is it not *Gramen spica secalina* which *Bauhine* describes in the fifty seuenth place, in his *Prodromus*, pag. 18. for that is much taller, and the eare much larger than this of my description.

5 In diuers places about hedges, in Iuly and August is to be found a fine large tall Grasse, which *Bauhine* (who also first described it) hath vnder the name of *Gramen spica Brixiæ majus*. This hath stalks as tall as *Rie*, but not so thicke, neither are the leaues so broad: at the top of the stalk grow diuers pretty little flattish eares consisting of two ranks of chaffie huskes or seed-vessells, which haue yellowish little floures like to those of *Wheat*.

6 There is also commonly to be found about May or the beginning of Iune, in meadows and such

such places that grasse which in the *Historia Lugdun.* is set forth vnder the name of *Gramen Lanatum Dalechampi*: the stalkes and leaues are much like the common medow grasse, but that they are more whitish and hairy; the head or panicle is also soft and woolly, and it is commonly of a gray, or else a murrie colour.

7 There is to be found in some bogs in Summer time about the end of Iuly a pretty rushie grasse some foote or better in height, the stalke is hard and rushie, hauing some three ioints, at each whereof there comes forth a leafe as in other grasses, and out of the bosome of the two vppermost of these leaues comes out a slender stalke being some 2 or 3 inches high, and at the top thereof growes as in a little vmbel a prety white chaffie floure; and at, or nigh to the top of the maine stalke there grow three or foure such floures clustering together vpon little short and slender foot stalkes: the leaues are but small, and some handfull or better long; the roote I did not obserue. This seemes to haue some affinitie with the *Gramen junceum aquaticum*, formerly described in the ninth chapter. I neuer found this but once, and that was in the companie of M. Thomas Smith, and M. James Clarke, Apothecaries of London; we riding into Windsor Forest: upon the search of rare plants, and we found this vpon a bogge neere the high way side at the corner of the great parke. I thinke it may very fitly be called *Gramen junceum leucanthemum*: White flowered rush-grasse.

8 The last yeare at Margate in the Isle of Tenet, neere to the sea side and by the chalky cliff. I obserued a pretty litle grasse which from a small white fibrous roote sent vp a number of stalkes of an vnequall height; for the longest, which were those that lay partly spread vpon the ground, were some handfull high, the other that grew straight vp were not so much; and of this, one inch and halfe was taken vp in the spike or eare, which was no thicker than the rest of the stalkes, and seemed nothing else but a plaine smooth stalke, vnlesse you looked vpon it earnestly, and then you might perceiue it to be like Darnell grasse: wherefore in the Iournall that I wrot of this Simpling voyage, I called it pag. 3. *Gramen paruum marinum spica Loliacea*. I iudge it to be the same that *Bauhine* in his *Prodromus*, pag. 19 hath set forth vnder the name of *Gramen Loliaceum minus spica simplicis*. It may be called in English, Dwarfed Darnell Grasse.

9 The Darnell grasse that I compared the eare of this last described vnto, is not the *Gramen forficinum* (which our Author called Darnell-grasse) but another grasse growing in moist places with stalkes about some span high, but they seldome stand vp right, the eare is made iust like that which hereafter chap. 58. is called *Lolium rubrum*, Red Darnell, of which I iudge this a variety, differing little therefrom but in smallnesse of growth.

10 Vpon Hampsted heath I haue often obserued a small grasse whose longest leaues are seldome about two or three inches high, and these leaues are very Greene, small, and perfectly round like the *Spartum Austriacum*, or Feather-grasse: I could neuer finde any stalke or eare vpon it: wherefore I haue brought it into the Garden to obserue it better. In the forementioned Iournall, pag. 33. you may finde it vnder the name of *Gramen Spartium capillaceo folio minimum*. It may be this is that grasse which *Bauhine* set forth in his *Prodromus*, pag. 11. vnder the title of *Gramen sparteum Monspeliacum capillaceo folio minimum*. I haue thought good in this place to explaine my meaning by these two names to such as are studious of plants, which may happen to light by chance (for they were not intended for publicke) vpon our Iournall, that they need not doubt of my meaning.

11 I must not passe over in silence two other Grasses, which for any thing that I know are strangers with vs, the one I haue seene whith M. Parkinson, and it is set forth by *Bauhine*, pag. 30. of his *Prodromus*. The other by *Lobell* in the second part of his *Adversaria*, pag. 468. The first (which *Bauhine* fitly calls *Gramen alopecuroides spica aspera*, and thinke it to be *Gram. Echinatum Dalechampi*, described *Hist. Lugd.* pag. 432.) hath a fibrous and white root, from which arises a stiffe stalke diuided by many knots, or knees: the leaues are like to the other fox-taile grasses, but greener: the eare is rough, of some inch in length, and growes as it were vpon one side of the stalke: the eare at first is Greene, and shewes yellow with little flowers in August.

12 This other Grasse which *Lobell* in the quoted place figures and describes by the name of *Gramen Scoparium Ischami panniculis Gallicum*, hath rootes some cubit long, slender, and very stiffe, (for of these are made the head brushes which are vulgarly vsed) the straw is slender, and some cubit high, being heere and there ioyned like to other Grasses: the top hath foure or fise cares standing after the manner of Cocks foot Grasse, whereof it is a kinde. It growes naturally about Orleance, and may be called in English, Brush-grasse. †

CHAP.

CHAP. 23.

Of Cotton Grasse.

¶ The description.

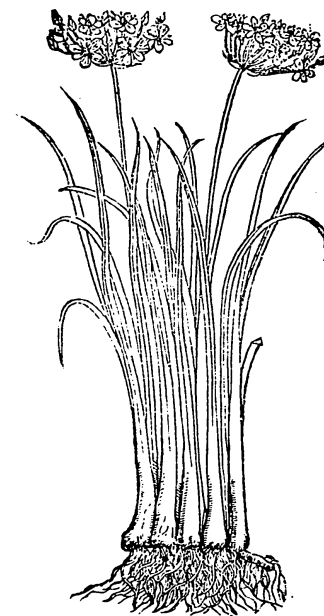
1 **T**His strange Cotton grasse, which *L'Obelinus* hath comprehended vnder the kindes of Rushes; notwithstanding that it may passe with the Rushes, yet I finde in mine owne experience, that it doth rather resemble grasse than rushes, and may indifferently be taken for either, for that it doth participate of both. The stalke is small and rushy, garnished with many grassy leaues alongst the same, bearing at the top a bush or tuft of most pleasant downe or cotton like vnto the most fine and soft white filke. The root is very tough, small and threddy.

2 This Water Gladiole, or grassy Rush, of all others is the fairest and most pleasant to behold, and serueth very well for the decking and trimming vp of houses, because of the beauty and brauerie thereof: consisting of sundry small leaues, of a white colour mixed with carnation, growing at the top of a bare and naked stalke, fise or six foot long, and sometime more. The leaues are long and flaggy, not much vnlike the common reed. The root is threddy, and not long.

1 *Gramen Tomentarium.*
Cotton Grasse.



2 *Gladiolus palustris Cordi.*
Water Gladiole.



¶ The place and time.

1 Cotton grasse groweth vpon bogs and such like moorish places, and it is to be seene vpon the bogs on Hampsted heath. It groweth likewise in Highgate parke neere London.

2 Water Gladiole groweth in standing pooles, motes, and water ditches. I found it in great plenty being in company with a Worshipfull Gentleman Master Robert Wilbraham, at a Village fiftene miles from London called Bushey. It groweth likewise neere Redriffe by London, and many other places: the season answereth all others.

¶ The names.

1 *Gramen Tomentosum* is called likewise *Tuncus bombicinus*: of *Cordus*, *Linum pratense*, and *Gnaphalium Hieronymi Bockij*. In English Cotton grasse.

C

2 Water

2 Water Gladiole is called of *L' Obelius*, *Iuncus Cyperoides floridus paludosus*, Flowring Cy-
presse Rush : *Iuncus*, for that his stalke is like the rush : *Cyperoides*, because his leaues resemble
Cyperus : *Floridus*, because it hath on the top of euery stalke a fine vmbel or tuft of small flowers,
in fashion of the Lilly of Alexandria, the which it is very like, and therefore I had rather call it
Lilly grasfe.

The nature and vertues.

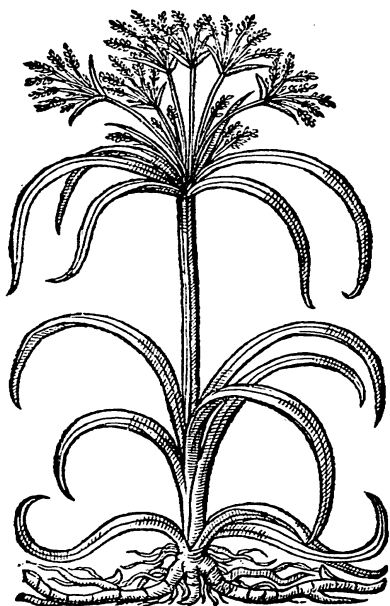
A *Cordus* saith, That *Iuncus bomicinus* sodden in wine, and so taken, helpeth the throwes and gri-
pings of the belly, that women haue in their childing.

There be also sundry kinds of Grasses wholly vnknowne, or at the least not remembered of the
old Writers, whereof some few are touched in name onely by the late and new Writers : now
for as much as they haue onely named them, I will referre the better consideration of them to the
industrie and diligence of painefull searchers of nature, and prosecute my purposed labour, to
vnfold the diuers sorts and manifold kinds of *Cyperus*, Flags, and Rushes : and because that there
is added vnto many of the Grasses before mentioned, this difference, *Cyperoides*, that is to say,
resembling *Cyperus*, I thought it therefore expedient to ioyn next vnto the history of grasses,
the discourse of *Cyperus*, and his kindes, which are as follow.

CHAP. 24.

Of English Galingale.

1 *Cyperus longus*.
English Galingale



2 *Cyperus rotundus vulgaris*.
Round Galingale.



The description.



English Galingale hath leaues like vnto the common Reed, but lesser and
shorter. His stalke is three square, two cubits high : vpon whose top stand
sundry branches, euery little branch bearing many small chaffy spikes.
The root is blacke and very long, creeping hither and thither, occupying
much ground by reason of his spreading : it is of a most sweet and plea-
sant smell when it is broken.

2 The

2 The common round *Cyperus* is like the former in leaues and tops, but the roots are here
and there knotty and round, and not altogether so well smelling as the former.

3 There is also another *Cyperus* which growes in Syria and Ægypt, whose roots are round,
blackish, and large, many hanging vpon one string, and hauing a quicke and aromaticke smell :
the leaues and spokyn-tufts resemble the former.

4 There is said to be another kinde of this last described, which is lesser, and the roots are
blacker, and it growes in Crete, now called Candy.

5 There is also another round *Cyperus* which growes about ditches and the bankes of Riueres
whereas the salt water sometimes comes : the roots of this are hard and blacke without smell,
many hanging sometimes vpon one string : the stalke and leaues are much like the former, but the
heads vnlike, for they are rough and blackish, about the bignesse of a filbert, and hang some six or
seuen at the top of the stalke. It floures in Iuly and August. ‡

The place and time.

1 2 The first and second of these grow naturally in
fenny grounds, yet will they prosper exceedingly in gar-
dens, as experience hath taught vs.

3 4 The former of these growes naturally in Syria
and Ægypt, the later in Candy.

5 This growes plentifully in the Marishes below
Grauesend, in Shipecy, Tener, and other places.

The name in general.

Cyperus is called in Greeke, *Κύπερος*, or *Κύπερος* : of the La-
tines as well *Cypirus* as *Cyperus* : of some *Iuncus quadratus* :
of Pliny *Iuncus Angulosus*, and *Triangularis* : of others *A-*
spalathum and *Erysiceptron* : in French *Sonchet* : in Dutch
Galgan : in Spanish *Iunco odorosa* : By vs *Cyperus* and En-
glish Galangall.

‡ *The names in particular.*

1 This is called *Cyperus longus*, and *Cyperus longus O-*
derator : in English, Common *Cyperus*, and English Gal-
lingall. 2 This is called *Cyperus rotundus vulgaris*, Round
English Galangall. 3 *Cyperus rotundus Cyriacus*, or *Æ-*
gyptiacus, Syrian or Ægyptian round *Cyperus*. 4 *Cyperus*
minor Creticus, Candy round *Cyperus*. 5 *Cyperus rotundus*
inodorus Littoreus, Round Salt-marsh *Cyperus*, or Galin-
gale. ‡

The nature.

Dioscorides saith, That *Cyperus* hath an heating quali-
tie. *Galen* saith, The roots are most effectual in medicine,
and are of an heating and drying qualitie : and some doe
reckon it to be hot and dry in the second degree.

The vertues.

It maketh a most profitable drinke to breake and ex-
pell grauell, and helpeth the drop sic.

If it be boyled in wine, and drunke, it prouoketh vrine, driueth forth the stone, and bringeth
downe the naturall sicknesse of women.

The same taken as aforesaid, is a remedie against the stinging and poyson of Serpents.

Fernelius saith, The root of *Cyperus* vsed in Baths helpeth the coldnesse and stopping of the
matrix, and prouoketh the termes.

He writeth also, that it increaseth bloud by warming the body, and maketh good digestion ;
wonderfully refreshing the spirits, and exhilarating the minde, comforting the senses, and en-
creasing their liuelinesse, restoring the colour decayed, and making a sweet breath.

The powder of *Cyperus* doth not onely dry vp all moist vlcers either of the mouth, priuy mem-
bers, and fundament, but stayeth the humor and healeth them, though they be malignant and vi-
lulent, according to the iudgement of *Fernelius*.



† CHAP. 25. Of Italian Trasi, or Spanish Galingale.

1 *Cyperus Esculentus sine Caule & flore.*
Italian Trasi, or Spanish Galingall,
without stalke and floure.



2 *Cyperus Esculentus sine Trasi Italorum.*
Italian Trasi, or Spanish Galingall.



† 1 The Italian Trasi, which is here termed Spanish Galingale, is a plant that hath many small roots, hanging at stringy fibers like as our ordinary Dropwort roots do, but they are of the bignesse of a little Medlar, and haue one end flat and as it were crowned like as a Medlar, and it hath also sundry streakes or lines, seeming to diuide it into seuerall parts; it is of a brownish colour without, and white within; the taste thereof is sweet almost like a Chestnut. The leaues are very like those of the garden *Cyperus*, and neuer exceed a cubit in length. Stalkes, flowers, or seed it hath none, as *Iohn Pona* an Apothecary of Verona, who diligently obserued it nigh to that city whereas it naturally growes, affirms; but he saith there growes with it much wild *Cyperus*, which as he judges hath giuen occasion of their error who giue it the stalkes and flowers of *Cyperus*, or English Galingale, as *Matthioli* and others haue done. It is increased by setting the roots first steeped in water, at the beginning of Nouember. I haue here giuen you the figure of it without the stalke, according to *Pona*, and with the stalke, according to *Matthioli* and others.

¶ The names.

The Italian Trasi is called in Greeke by *Theophrastus* *μαλινάριον*, *Hist. plant. 4. cap. 10.* as *Fabius Columna* hath proued at large: *Pliny* termes it *Anthallium*: the later writers *Cyperus Esculentus*, and *Dulcichinum*: The Italians, *Trasi*, and *Dolzolini*, by which names in Italy they are cryed vp and downe the streets, as Oranges and Lemmons are here.

¶ The temper and vertues.

A The milke or creame of these Bulbous rootes being drunke, mundifies the brest and lungs, wherefore it is very good for such as are troubled with coughs. Now you must beat these roots, and macerate them in broth, and then presse out the creame through a linnen cloath, which by some late Writers is commended also to be vsed in venereous potions.

B The same creame is also good to be drunke against the heate and sharpnesse of the vrine, especially if you in making it do adde thereto the seeds of Pompions, Gourds, and Cucumbers. The Citifens of Verona eate them for dainties, but they are somewhat windy. †

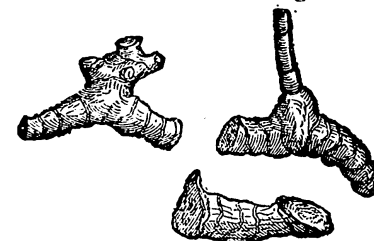
Chap.

† CHAP. 26. Of the true Galingale, the greater and the lesser.

† 1 *Galanga maior.*
The greater Galingale.



† 2 *Galanga minor.*
The lesser Galingale.



The affinitie of name and nature hath induced me in this place to insert these two, the bigger and the lesser Galingale; first therefore of the greater.

¶ The description.

1 The great Galingale, whose root onely is in vse, and brought to vs from Iava in the East Indies, hath flaggy leaues some two cubits high, like these of Cat-tail or Reed-mace: the root is thicke and knotty, resembling those of our ordinary flagges, but that they are of a more whitish colour on the inside, and not so large. Their tast is very hot and biting, and they are somewhat reddish on the outside.

2 The lesser growing in China, and commonly in shops called Galingale, without any addition, is a small root of a brownish red colour both within and without; the taste is hot and biting, the smell aromaticall, the leaues (if we may beleuee *Garcias ab Horto*) are like those of Myrtles.

¶ The names.

1 The first is called by *Matthioli*, *Lobell*, and others, *Galanga maior*. Some thinke it to be the *Acorus* of the Ancients: and *Pena* and *Lobell* in their *Stirp. Aduers.* question whether it be not the *Acorus Galaticus* of *Dioscorides*. But howsoeuer, it is the *Acorus* of the shops, and by many vsed in Mithridate in stead of the true. The Indians call it *Lancuaz*.

2 The lesser is called *Galanga*, and *Galanga minor*, to distinguish it from the precedent. The Chinois call it *Lauandon*: the Indians *Lancuaz*: we in England terme it Galingale, without any addition.

¶ Their temper and vertue.

These roots are hot and dry in the third degree, but the lesser are somewhat the hotter.

They strengthen the stomacke, and mitigate the paines thereof arising from cold and flatulencies.

The smell, especially of the lesser, comforts the too cold braine; the substance thereof being B chewed sweetens the breath. It is good also against the beating of the heart.

They are vsfull against the Collicke proceeding of flatulencies, and the flatulent affects of C the wombe; they conduce to venery, and heate the too cold reines. To conclude, they are good against all cold diseases. †

† CHAP. 27. Of Turmericke.

This also challengeth the next place, as belonging to this Tribe, according to *Dioscorides*; yet the root, which onely is brought vs, and in vse, doth more on the outside resemble Ginger, but that it is yellower, and not so flat, but rounder. The inside thereof is of a Saffron colour, the taste hot and bitterish; it is said to haue leaues larger than those of Millet, and a leafie stalke. There is some varietie of these roots, for some are longer, and others rounder, and the later are the hotter, and they are brought ouer oft times together with Ginger.

¶ The place.

It growes naturally in the East-Indies about Calecut, as also at Goa.

¶ The names.

This without doubt is the *Cyperus Indicus* of *Dioscorides*, *Lib. 1. Cap. 4.* It is now vulgarly by C 3 most

most Writers, and in shops, called by the name of *Terra merita*, and *Curcuma*: yet some terme it *Crocus Indicus*, and we in English call it Turmericke.

¶ *The temperature and vertues.*

- A This root is certainly hot in the third degree, and hath a qualitie to open obstructions, and it is vsed with good successe in medicines against the yellow laundise, and against the cold distempers of the liuer and spleene.

CHAP. 28. Of Zedoarie.

¶ **Z**edoarie is also a root growing naturally in the woods of Malavar about Calcut and Cananor in the Indies; the leaues thereof are larger than Ginger, and much like them; the root is also as large, but consisting of parts of different figures, some long and small, others round; their colour is white, and oft times brownish on the inside, and they haue many fibers coming out of them, but they are taken away together with the outward rinde before they come to vs. These roots haue a strong medicine-like smell, and somewhat an vngratefull taste.

¶ *Zerumbeth, sive Zedoaria rotunda.*
Round Zedoarie.



¶ *The names.*

Some call the long parts these roots *Zedoaria*, and the round (whose figure we here giue you) *Zerumbeth*, and make them different, whenas indeed they are but parts of the same root, as *Lobell* and others haue well obserued. Some make *Zedoaria* and *Zerumbeth* different, as *Anicen*: others confound them and make them one, as *Rhazes* and *Serapio*. Some thinke it to be *Agrostis* of *Egine-ta*: but that is not so; for he saith, *ἡ ἀγροστής ἡ ἐν τῇ ἰνδία καλεσμένη ἐστὶν ἡ ζεδωάρια*; It is an Aromaticke, and therefore chiefly mixed in ointments: which is as much as if he should haue said, That it was put into ointments for the smells sake, which in this is no wayes gratefull, but rather the contrarie.

¶ *The temperature and vertues.*

- A It is hot and dry in the second degree; it discusses flatulencies, and fattens by a certaine hidden qualitie. It also dissipates and amends the vngratefull smell which Garlike, Onions, or too much wine infect the breath withall, if it be eaten after them. It cures the bites and stings of venomous creatures, stops laskes, resolues the Abscesses of the wombe, stayes vomiting, helps the Collicke, as also the paine of the stomacke.
- B It kills all sorts of wormes, and is much vsed in Antidotes against the plague, and such like contagious diseases. ‡

CHAP. 29. Of Rushes.

¶ **I** Do not here intend to trouble you with an accurate distinction and enumeration of Rushes; for if I should, it would be tedious to you, laborious to me, and beneficiall to neither. Therefore I will onely describe and reckon vp the chiefe and more note-worthy of them, beginning with the most vsuall and common. ‡

¶ *The description.*

- 1 The roots of our common Rushes are long and hairy, spreading largely in the ground, from which, as from one entire tuft, proceed a great company of small rushes; so exceedingly well knowne, that I shall not need to spend much time about the description thereof.
- 2 There be sundry sorts of Rushes besides the former, whose pictures are not here exprest, and the rather, for that the generall description of Rushes, as also their common vse and seruice, are sufficient to leade vs to the knowledge of them. This great Water-Graffe or Bul-Rush, in stead of leaues bringeth forth many strait twiggie shoots or springs, which be round, smooth, sharpe pointed, and without knots. Their tuft or flower breaketh forth a little beneath the top, vpon the one side of the Rush, growing vpon little short stems like Grape clusters, wherein is contained the feed after the fashion of a speares point. The roots be slender and full of strings. *Pliny*, and *Theophrastus* before him, affirme that the roots of the Rush do die euery yeare, and that it groweth

it groweth againe of the feed. And they affirme likewise that the male is barren, and groweth againe of the yong shoots; yet I could neuer obserue any such thing.

‡ 3 There growes a Rush to the thicknes of a Reed, and to some two yards and an halfe, or three yards high, in diuers fenny grounds in this kingdome; it is very porous and light, and they vsually make mats, and bottom chaires therewith. The seeds are contained in reddish tufts, breaking out at the top thereof. The roots are large and ioyned, and it grows not vnlesse in waters. ‡

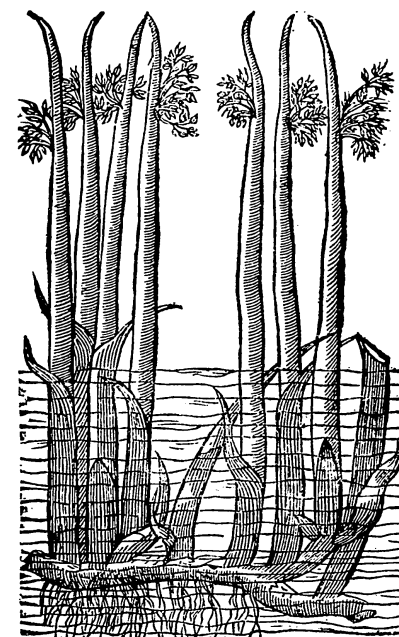
4 *Iuncus acutus*, or the sharpe Rush, is likewise common and well knowne; not much differing from *Iuncus lenis*, but harder, rougher, and sharper pointed, fitter to straw houses and chambers than any of the rest; for the others are so soft and pithy, that they turne to dust and filth with much treading; where contrariwise this rush is so hard that it will last sound much longer.

‡ 5 There is also another pretty small kinde of Rush growing to some foot in heighth, hauing smooth stalkes which end in a head like to that of the ordinary Horse-taile. This rush hath also one little joynt towards the bottome thereof. It growes in watery places, but not so frequently as the former. ‡

1 *Iuncus lenis.*
Common Rushes.

4 *Iuncus acutus.*
Sharpe Rush, or hard Rush.

3 *Iuncus aquaticus maximus.*
Great Water-Rush, or Bul-Rush.



¶ *The place.*

- 1 *Iuncus lenis* groweth in fertile fields, and meadowes that are somewhat moist.
- 2 3 5 Grow in standing pooles, and by riuers sides in fundry places.
- 4 *Iuncus acutus* groweth vpon dry and barren grounds, especially neere the furrows of plowed land. I need not speake of their time of growing, they being so common as they are.

¶ *The names.*

The Rush is called in Greeke *ἰύνκος*: in Latine *Iuncus*: in high Dutch *Binken*: in low Dutch *Biesen*: in Italian *Giunco*: in Spanish *Iunco*: in French *Ionc*: in English Rushes.

2 3 The Grecians haue called the Bul-Rush *ἰύνκος μέγας*. The greater are commonly in many places termed Bumbles.

- 1 *Iuncus lenis* is that Rush which *Dioscorides* called *ζώνηκος*.
- 4 *Iuncus acutus* is called in Greeke *ἰύνκος ὀξύς*: In Dutch *spieren Biesen*.
- 5 This is called by *Lobell*, *Iuncus aquaticus minor Capitulis Equiseti*: By *Dalechampsius*, *Iuncus clauatus*, or Club-Rush.

¶ *The*

¶ The nature and vertues.

These Rushes are of a dry nature.

A The seed of Rushes dried at the fire, and drunke with wine alayed with water, stayeth the laske and the ouermuch flowing of womens termes.

B Galen yeeldeth this reason thereof, because that their temperature consisteth of an earthy effence, moderately cold and watery, and meanly hot, and therefore doth the more easily drie vp the lower parts, and by little and little send vp the cold humours to the head, whereby it prouoketh drowinesse and desire to sleepe, but causeth the head-ache; whereof Galen yeeldeth the reason as before.

C The tender leaues that be next the root make a conuenient ointment against the bitings of the Spider called *Phalangium*.

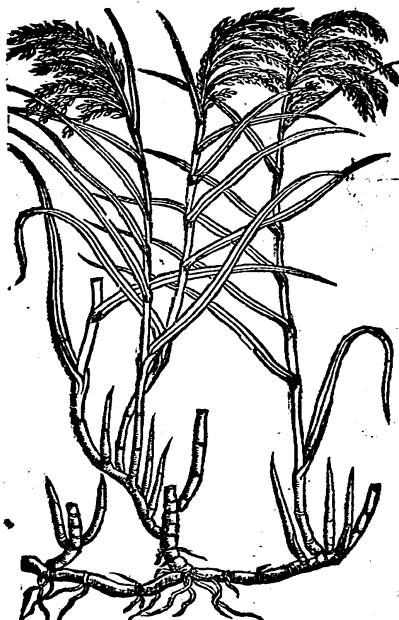
D The seed of the Bull-Rush is most soporiferous, and therefore the greater care must be had in the administration thereof, lest in prouoking sleepe you induce a drowinesse or dead sleepe.

CHAP. 30. Of Reeds.

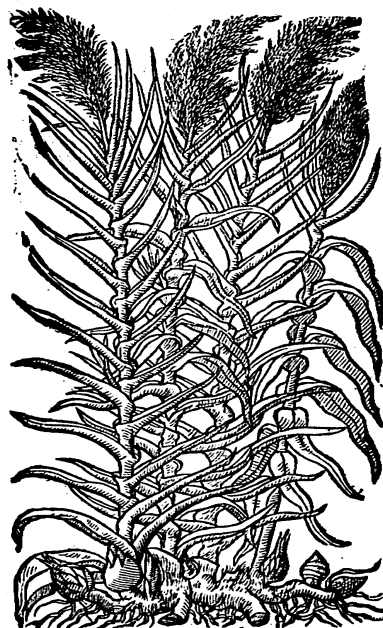
¶ The kinds.

OF Reeds the Ancients haue set downe many sorts. *Theophrastus* hath brought them all first into two principall kinds, and those hath he diuided againe into moe sorts. The two principall are these, *Auleica*, or *Tibiales Arundines*, and *Arundo vallatoria*. Of these and the rest we will speake in their proper places.

1 *Arundo vallatoria*.
Common Reed.



2 *Arundo Cypria*.
Cypresse Canes.



¶ The description.

THE common Reed hath long strawie stalkes full of knotty joints or knees like vnto corne, whereupon do grow very long rough flaggy leaues. The tuft or spoky eare doth grow at the top of the stalkes, browne of colour, barren and without seed, and doth resemble a bush of feathers, which turneth into fine downie or cotton which is carried away with the winde. The root is thicke, long, and full of strings, dispersing themselves farre abroad, whereby

whereby it doth greatly increase. † *Bauhinus* reports, That he receiued from D. *Cargill* a Scottish-man a Reed whose leaues were a cubit long, and two or three inches broad, with some nerues apparently running alongst the leafe; these leaues at the top were diuided into two, three, or foure points or parts; as yet I haue not obserued it. *Bauhine* termes it *Arundo Anglica, fulgys in summitate diffectis*. †

1 The Cypresse Reed is a great Reed hauing stalkes exceeding long, sometimes twenty or thirty foot high, of a woody substance, set with very great leaues like those of Turkey wheate. It carrieth at the top the like downie tuft that the former doth.

- 3 *Arundo sacra*.
Stuffed Canes.
- 4 *Calamus sagittalis Lobelij*.
Small stuffed Reed.
- 5 *Nastos Clusij*.
Turkey walking stauces.
- 6 *Arundo scriptoria*.
Turkey writing Reeds.

3 These Reeds *Lobelius* hath scene in the Low countries brought from Constantinople, where, as it is said, the people of that country haue procured them from the parts of the Adriaticke sea side where they do grow. They are full stuf with a spongeous substance, so that there is no hollownesse in the same, as in Canes & other Reeds, except here and there certaine small pores or passages of the bignesse of a pinnes point; in manner such a pith as is to be found in the Bull-Rush, but more firme and solid.

4 The second differeth in finalnesse, and that it will winde open in fleakes, otherwise they are very like, and are vsed for darts, arrows, and such like.

5 This great sort of Reeds or Canes hath no particular description to answer your expectation, for that as yet there is not any man which hath written thereof, especially of the manner of growing of them, either of his owne knowledge or report from others: so that it shall suffice that yee know that that great cane is vsed especially in Constantinople and thereabout, of aged and wealthy Citizens, and also Noblemen and such great personages, to make them walking stauces of, caruing them at the top with sundry Scutchions, and pretty toyces of imagerie for the beautifying of them; and so they of the better sort do garnish them both with silver and gold, as the figure doth most liuely set forth vnto you.

6 In like manner the smaller sort hath not as yet bene scene growing of any that haue bene curious in herbarisme, whereby they might set downe any certaintie thereof; onely it hath bene vsed in Constantinople and thereabout, euen to this day, to make writing pens withall, for the which it doth very fitly serue, as also to make pipes, and such like things of pleasure.

¶ The place.

The common Reed groweth in standing waters and in the edges and borders of riuers almost euery where: and the other being the angling Cane for Fishers groweth in Spaine and those hot Regions.

¶ The time.

They flourish and flower from April to the end of September, at what time they are cut down for the vse of man, as all do know.

¶ The names.

The common Reed is called *Arundo* and *Harundo vallatoria*: in French *Roscan*: in Dutch *Riet*: in Italian *Canne a far stipo*: of *Diosc. Phragmitis*: in English, Reed.

Arundo Cypria, or after *Lobelius*, *Arundo Donax*: in French *Canne*: in Spanish *Cana*: in Italian, *Calami a far Connochia*: In English, Pole reed, and Cane, or Canes.

¶ The nature.

Reeds are hot and dry in the second degree, as *Galen* saith.

¶ The vertues.

The roots of reed stamped small draw forth thorns and splinters fixed in any part of mans body. A
The same stamped with vineger ease all luxations and members out of ioynt. B

And likewise stamped they heale hot and sharpe inflammations. The ashes of them mixed with vineger helpeth the scales and scurfe of the head, and helpeth the falling of the haire. C

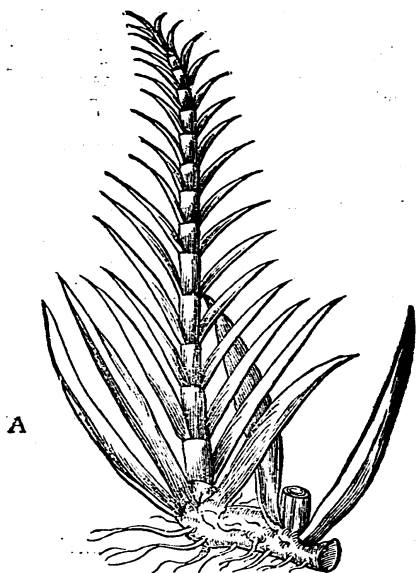
D The great Reed or Cane is not vsed in phyficke, but is esteemed to make fcars for Wounds, sundry sorts of pipes, as also to light candles that stand before Images, and to make hedges and pales, as we do of laths and such like; and also to make certaine diuisions in ships to diuide the sweet oranges from the fowre, the pomecitron and lemons likewise in funder, and many other purposes.

CHAP. 31. Of Sugar Cane.

¶ The description.

Sugar Cane is a pleasant and profitable Reed, hauing long stalkes seuen or eight foot high, ioyned or kneed like vnto the great Cane; the leaues come forth of euerie joyn on euery side of the stalke one, like vnto wings, long, narrow, and sharpe pointed. The Cane it selfe, or stalke is not hollow as other Canes or Reeds are, but full, and stuffed with a spongius substance in taste exceeding sweet. The root is great and long, creeping along within the vpper crust of the earth, which is likewise sweet and pleasant, but lesse hard or woody than other Canes or Reeds; from the which there doth shoot forth many yong fciens, which are cut away from the maine or mother plant, because they should not draw away the nourishment from the old stocke, and so get vnto themselves a little moisture, or else some substance not much worth, and cause the stocke to be barren, and themselves little the better; which shoots do serue for plants to set abroad for encrease.

Arundo Saccharina.
Sugar Cane.



¶ The place.

The Sugar Cane groweth in many parts of Europe at this day, as in Spain, Portugal, Olbia, and in Prouence. It groweth also in Barbarie, generally almost euery where in the Canarie Islands, and in those of Madera, in the East and West Indies, and many other places. My selfe did plant some shoots thereof in my garden, and some in Flanders did the like: but the coldnesse of our clymate made an end of mine, and I thinke the Flemings will haue the like profit of their labour.

¶ The time.

This Cane is planted at any time of the yeare in those hot countries where it doth naturally grow, by reason they feare no frosts to hurt the yong shoots at their first planting.

¶ The names.

The Latines haue called this plant *Arundo Saccharina*, with this additament, *Indica*, because it was first knowne or brought from India. Of some it is called *Calamus Saccharatus*: in English Sugar Cane: in Dutch *Suickerriet*.

¶ The nature and vertues.

The Sugar or iuice of this Reed is of a temperate qualitie; it drieth and cleanseth the stomacke, maketh smooth the roughnesse of the brest and lungs, cleareth the voice, and putteth away hoarsenesse, the cough, and all sournesse and bitternesse, as *Isaac* saith in *Diets*.

¶ The vse.

Of the iuice of this Reed is made the most pleasant and profitable sweet, called Sugar, whereof is made infinite confections, confections, syrups, and such like, as also preseruing and conseruing of sundry fruits, herbes, and flowers, as Roses, Violets, Rosemary flowers, and such like, which still retainne with them the name of Sugar, as Sugar Roset, Sugar violet, &c. The which to write of would require a peculiar volume, and not pertinent vnto this historie, for that it is not my purpose to make of my booke a Confectionarie, a Sugar Bakers furnace, a Gentlewomans preseruing pan, nor yet an Apothecaries shop or Dispensatorie; but onely to touch the chiefe matter that I purposed to handle in the beginning; that is, the nature, properties, and descriptions of plants. Notwithstanding I thinke it not amisse to shew vnto you the ordering of these reeds when

when they be new gathered, as I receiued it from the mouth of an Indian my seruant: he saith, They cut them in small pieces, and put them into a trough made of one whole tree, wherein they put a great stone in manner of a mill-stone, whereunto they tie a horse, bulle, or some other beast which draweth it round: in which trough they put those pieces of Canes, and so crush and grind them as we do the barks of trees for Tanners, or apples for Cyder. But in some places they vse a great wheele, wherein slaues do tread and walke as dogs do in turning the spit: and some others do feed as it were the bottome of the said wheele, wherein are some sharpe or hard things which do cut and crush the Canes into powder. And some likewise haue found the inuention to turne the wheele with water workes, as we do our iron mills. The Canes being thus brought into dust or powder, they put them into great cauldrons with a little water, where they boyle vntill there be no more sweetnesse left in the crushed reeds. Then doe they straine them through mats and such like things, and put the liquor to boyle againe vnto the consistence of honey, which being cold is like vnto sand both in shew and handling, but somewhat softer; and so afterward it is carried into all parts of Europe, where it is by the Sugar Bakers artificially purged and refined to that whitenesse as we see.

CHAP. 32. Of Flowring Reed.

Arundo florida.
Flowring Reed.



¶ The description.

Flowring Reed hath a thicke and fat stalke of foure or fise foot high, great below neere the ground, and smaller toward the top, taper-wise: whereupon do grow very faire broad leaues ful of ribs or sinewes like vnto Plantaine, in shape representing the leaues of white Hellebor, or the great Gentian, but much broader and larger euery way: at the top of which stalkes do grow phantasticke flowers of a red or vermilion colour; which being faded, there follow round, rough, and prickly knobs, like those of *Sparganium*, or water-Burre, of a browne colour, and from the middle of those knobs three small leaues. The seed contained in those knobs is exceeding black, of a perfect roundnesse, of the bignesse of the smallest pease. The root is thicke, knobby, and tuberous, with certain small threds fixed thereto. There is a variety of this, hauing floures of a yellow or Saffron colour, with red spots. †

¶ The place.

It groweth in Italy in the garden of Padua, and many other places of those hot regions. My selfe haue planted it in my garden diuers times, but it neuer came to flowring or seeding, for that it is very impatient to endure the iniurie of our cold clymate. It is a native of the West Indies.

¶ The time.

It must be set or sown in the beginning of Aprill, in a pot with fine earth, or in a bed made with horse-dung, and some earth strawed thereon, in such manner as Cucumbers and Muske-Melons are.

¶ The names.

The name *Arundo Indica* is diuersly attributed to sundrie of the Reeds, but principally vnto this, called of *Zobelius*, *Cannacorus*: of others, *Arundo florida*, and *Harundo florida*: in English, the Flowring Reed.

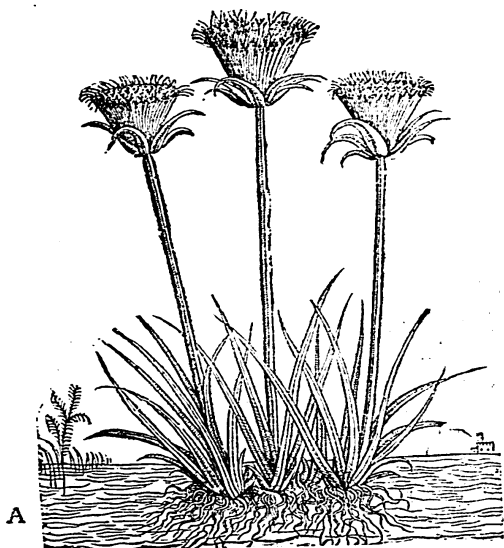
¶ The nature and vertues.

There is not any thing set downe as touching the temperature and vertues of this Flourishing Reed, either of the Ancients, or of the new or later Writers.

CHAP. 33. Of Paper Reed.

Paper Reed hath many large flaggie leaues somewhat triangular and smooth, not much vnlike those of Catf-taile, rising immediatly from a tuft of roots compact of many strings, among st the which it shooteth vp two or three naked stalkes, square, and rising some six or seuen cubits high above the water; at the top whereof there stands a tuft or bundle of chaffie threds set in comely order, resembling a tuft of flowers, but barren and void of seed.

Papyrus Nilotica.
Paper Reed.



¶ *The place.*
This kinde of Reed growes in the Riuer about Babylon, and nere the city Alcaire, in the riuer Nilus, and such other places of those countries.

¶ *The time.*
The time of springing and flourishing answereth that of the common Reed.

¶ *The names.*
This kinde of Reed which I haue Englished Paper Reed, or Paper plant, is the same (as I do reade) that Paper was made of in Egypt, before the inuention of paper made of linnen clouts was found out. It is thought by men of great learning and vnderstanding in the Scriptures, and set downe by them for truth, that this plant is the same Reed mentioned in the second chapter of *Exodus*; whereof was made that basket or cradle, which was dawbed within and without with slime of that countrey, called *Bitumen Indicum*, wherein *Moses* was put being committed to the water, when *Pharaoh* gaue commandement that all the male children of the Hebrewes should be drowned.

¶ *The nature, vertues, and vse.*
The roots of Paper Reed doe nourish, as may appeare by the people of Egypt, which do vse to chew them in their mouthes, and swallow downe the juice, finding therein great delight and comfort.

- B** The ashes burned assuage and consume hard apoftumes, tumors, and corrasie vlcers in any part of the body, but chiefly in the mouth.
C The burnt paper made hereof doth performe those effects more forcibly.
D The stalkes hereof haue a singular vse and priuiledge in opening the chanel or hollow passages of a Fistula, being put therein; for they do swell as doth the pith of Elder, or a tent made of a sponge.
E The people about Nilus do vse to burne the leaues and stalkes, but especially the roots.
F The frailes wherein they put Raisins and Figs are sometimes made hereof; but generally with the herbe *Spartum*, described in the next Chapter.

CHAP. 34. Of Mat-Weed.

¶ *The kinds.*
There be diuers kinds of Mat-Weeds, as shall be declared in their seuerall descriptions.

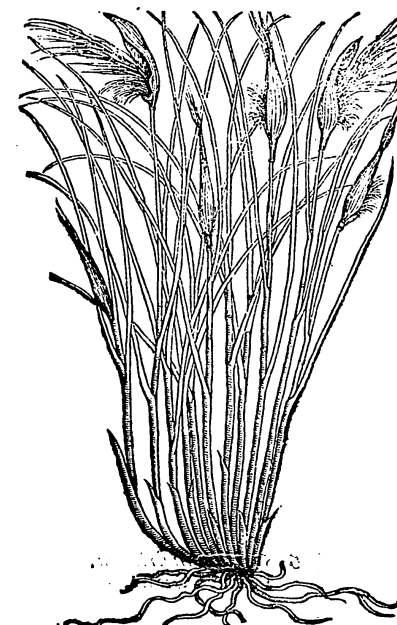
¶ *The description.*
The herbe *Spartum*, as *Pliny* saith, groweth of it selfe, and sendeth forth from the root a multitude of slender rushie leaues of a cubit high, or higher, tough and pliable, of a whitish colour, which in time draweth narrow together, making the flat leafe to become round, as is the Rush. The stub or stalke thereof beareth at the top certaine feather-like tufts comming forth

forth of a sheath or huske, among the which chaffie huskes is contained the seed, long and chaffie. The root consisteth of many strings folding one within another, by meanes whereof it cometh to the forme of a turfe or hasslocke.

1 *Spartum Plinij Clusio.*
Plinies Mat-Weed.



2 *Spartum alterum Plinij.*
Hooded Mat-Weed.



2 The second likewise *Pliny* describeth to haue a long stalke not much vnlike to Reed, but lesser, whereupon do grow many grassie leaues, rough and pliant, hard in handling as are the Rushes. A spokie chaffie tuft groweth at the top of the stalke, comming forth of a hood or sinewie sheath, such as enloseth the flowers of Onions, Leekes, Narcissus, and such like, before they come to flowering, with seed and roots like the precedent.

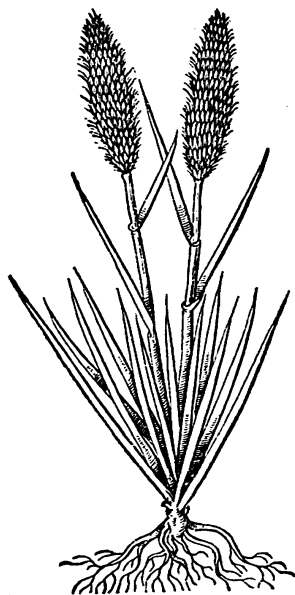
3 English Mat-weed hath a rushie root, deeply creeping and growing in heapes of sand and grauell, from the which arise stiffe and sharpe pointed leaues a foot and a halfe long, of a whitish colour, very much resembling those of Camels hay. The stalke groweth to the height of a cubit or more, whereupon doth grow a spike ‡ or ear of some five or six inches long, somewhat resembling Ric; it is the thicknesse of a finger in the midft, and smaller towards both the ends. The seed is browne, as small as Canarie seed, but round, and somewhat sharpe at the one end ‡. Of this plant neither Sheepe nor any other Cattle will taste or eate.

4 The other English Mat-Weed is like vnto the former, sauing that the roots of this are long, not vnlike to Dogs Grassie, but do not thrust deepe into the ground, but creepe onely vnder the vpper crust of the earth. The tuft or ear is shorter, and more resembling the head of Canarie seed than that of Ric.

‡ 5 *Lobell* giues a figure of another smaller Rush, leaued *Spartum*, with small heads, but hee hath not described it in his Latine Workes, so that I can say nothing certainly of it.

6 To this kindred must be added the Feathered Grassie, though not partaking with the former in place of growth. Now it hath many small leaues of a foots length round, green, and sharp pointed, not much in forme vnlike the first described Mat-weed, but much lesse: amongst these leaues rise vp many small stalkes not exceeding the height of the leaues, which beare a spike vnlike the forementioned Mat-weeds, hauing 3 or foure seeds ending in, or sending vp very fine white Feathers, resembling the smaller sort of feathers of the wings of the Bird of Paradise. The root consists of many small grassie fibres.

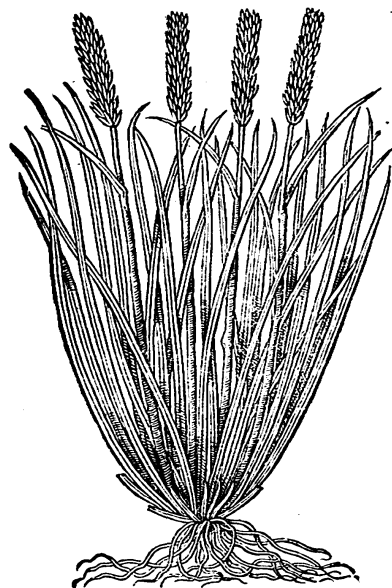
3 *Spartum Anglicanum*.
English Mat-Weed, or Helme.



6 *Spartum Austriacum*.
Feather-Grass.



4 *Spartum Anglicanum alterum*.
Small English Mat-Weed, or
Helme.



¶ The place.

- 1 2 These two grow in diuers places of Spaine.
3 I being in company with M. Tho. Hicks, William Broad, and three other London Apothecaries besides, in August, 1632, to finde out rare plants in the Island of Tenet, found this bigger English one in great plenty, as soone as we came to the sea side, going betweene Margate and Sandwich.
4 5 These it may be grow also vpon our Coasts; howeuer they grow neere the sea side in diuers parts of the Low-Countries.
6 This elegant Plant Clusius first obserued to grow naturally in the mountaines nigh to the Bathes of Baden in Germany, and in diuers places of Austria and Hungarie. It is nourished for the beautie in sundrie of our English gardens.

¶ The time.

These beare their heads in the middle, and some in the later end of Sommer.

¶ The names.

- 1 This is called *Spartum primum* Plinij; that is, the first Mat-Weed described by Pliny; in Spaine they call it *Sparto*: the French in Prouence terme it *Olpho*.
2 This is *Spartum alterum* Plinij, Plinie his second Mat-Weed, or Hooded Mat-weed, it is called *Albardin* in Spaine.
3 This is *Spartum tertium* of Clusius, and *Gramen Spartum secundum Schenanthium* of Taber. Our Author gaue

gaue Clusius his figure for his first, and Tabernamontanus figure for the second *Spartum Anglicanum*; but I will thinke them both of one plant (though Baubine distinguish them) vntill some shall make the contrary manifest. This the Dutch call *Palme*, and our English in Tenet, Helme. Turner calls it Sea-Bent.

4 This is *Spartum herba* 4 *Batavicum* of Clusius; *Gramen Spartum*, or *Iunci Spartum* of Tabern. and our Author gaue Tabern. figure in the 23 Chapter of this Booke vnder the title of *Iuncus marinus gramineus*; Lobell calls it *Spartum nostras alterum*.

5 Lobell calls this *Spartum nostras paruum*.

6 Clusius calls this *Spartum Austriacum*; *Dalechampsius*, *Gramen pinnatum*; we in England call it *Gramen plumosum*, or Feathered Grass. ‡

¶ The temperature, vertues, and vse.

These kinds of grassie or rather rushie Reed haue no vse in physicke, but serue to make Mats, and hangings for chambers, frailes, baskets, and such like. The people of the Countries where they grow do make beds of them, straw their houses and chambers in stead of Rushes, for which they do excell, as my selfe haue scene. Turner affirmeth, That they made hats of the English one in Northumberland in his time.

They do likewise in sundry places of the Islands of Madera, Canaria, Saint Thomas, and other of the Islands in the tract vnto the West Indies, make of them their boots, shoes, Herd-mens Coats, fires, and lights. It is very hurtfull for cattell, as Sheere-grass is.

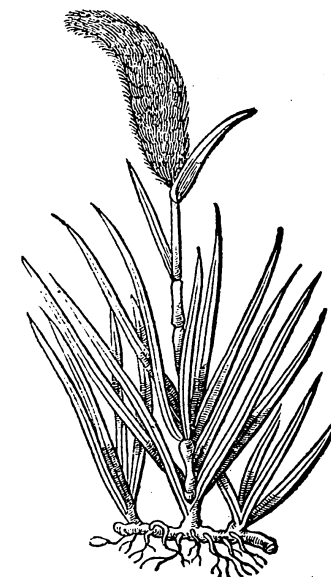
The Feather-Grass is worne by sundry Ladies and Gentlewomen in stead of a Feather, the which it exquisitely refembles.

CHAP. 35. Of Camels Hay.

1 *Schenanthum*
Camels Hay.



2 *Schenanthum adulterinum*.
Bastard Camels Hay.



¶ The description.

- 1 Camels Hay hath leaues very like vnto Mat-Weed or Helme; his roots are many, in quantitie meane, full of small haire or threds proceeding from the bigger Root deeply growing in the ground, hauing diuers long stalkes like Cyperus Grass, set with

with some smaller leaues euen vnto the top, where do grow many small chaffie tufts or pannicles like vnto those of the wilde Oats, of a reasonable good smell and sauour, when they are broken, like vnto a Rose, with a certaine biting and nipping of the tongue.

† 2 *Francis Penny*, of famous memory, a good Physitian and skilfull Herbarist, gathered on the coast of the Mediterranean sea, between Aigues Mortes and Pefcaire, this beautifull plant, whose roots are creeping, and stalkes and leaues resemble Squinanth. The flowers are soft, pappous, and thicke compact, and some five or six inches in length, like to Fox-taile; they in colour resemble white silke or filuer. Thus much *Lobell*. Our Author described this in the first place, *Ch. 23*. vnder *Iuncus Marinus Gramineus*, for so *Lobell* also calls it. †

¶ The place.

1 This growes in Africa, Nabathæa, and Arabia, and is a stranger in these Northerne Regions.

2 The place of the second is mentioned in the description.

¶ The time.

Their time answereth the other Reeds and Flags.

¶ The names.

1 Camels Hay is called in Greeke *ῥόζιον ἰνκίου*: in Latine, *Iuncus odoratus*, and *Scœnanthum*: in shops *Squinanthum*, that is, *Flos iunci*: in French, *Pasteur de Chammeau*: in English, Camels Hay, and Squinanth.

2 This *Lobell* calls *Iuncus marinus gramineus*, and *Pseudoſchenanthum*: We call it Bastard Squinanth, and Fox-taile Squinanth.

¶ The temper.

This plant is indifferently hot, and a little astringent.

¶ The virtues.

A Camels Hay prouoketh vrine, moueth the termes, and breaketh winde about the stomacke.
B It causeth aking and heauinesse of the head, *Galen* yeeldeth this reason thereof, because it heateth moderately, and bindeth with tenuitie of parts.

C According to *Dioscorides*, it dissolues, digests, and opens the passages of the veines.

D The floures or chaffie tufts are profitable in drinke for them that pisse bloud any wayes: It is giuen in medicines that are ministred to cure the paines and griefes of the guts, stomacke, lungs, liuer, and reines, the fulnesse, loathsome nesse, and other defects of the stomacke, the drop sicke, conuulsions, or shrinking of sinews, giuen in the quantitie of a dram, with a like quantitie of Pepper, for some few dayes.

E The same boyled in wine helpeth the inflammation of the matrix, if the woman do sit ouer the fume thereof, and bathe her selfe often with it also.

CHAP. 36. Of Burre-Reed.

¶ The description.

1 The first of these plants hath long leaues, which are double edged, or sharpe on both sides, with a sharpe creft in the middle, in such manner raised vp that it seemeth to be triangle or three square. The stalkes grow among the leaues, and are two or three foot long, being diuided into many branches, garnished with many prickly huskes or knops of the bignesse of a nut. The root is full of hairy strings.

2 The great Water Burre differeth not in any thing from the first kind in roots or leaues, save that the first hath his leaues rising immediately from the tuft or knop of the root; but this kinde hath a long stalke coming from the root, whereupon, a little about the root, the leaues shoot out round about the stalke successiuelly, some leaues still growing aboue others, euen to the top of the stalke, and from the top thereof downward by certaine distances. It is garnished with many round wharles, or rough coronets, hauing here and there among the said wharles one single short leafe of a pale greene colour.

¶ The place.

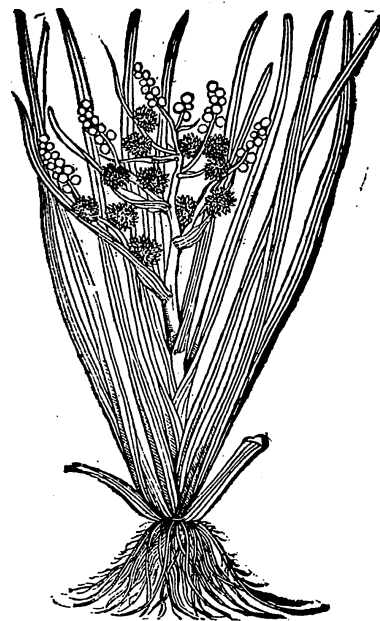
Both these are very common, and grow in moist meadowes, and neere vnto water-courses. They plentifully grow in the fenny grounds of Lincolnshire, and such like places; in the ditches about *S. George* his fields, and in the ditch right against the place of execution, at the end of Southwark, called *S. Thomas Waterings*.

¶ The time.

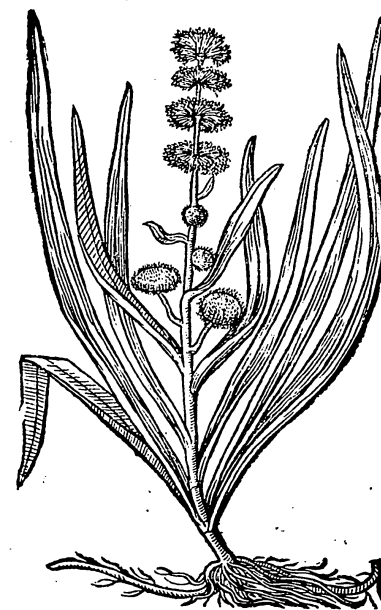
They bring forth their burry bullets or seedy knots in August.

¶ Spar-

1 *Sparganium Ramosum*.
Branched Burre-Reed.



2 *Sparganium latifolium*.
Great Water-Burre.



¶ The names.

These Plants of some are called *Sparganium*: *Theophrastus* in his fourth Booke and eighteenth Chapter calleth them *Butomus*: of some, *Platanaria*: I call them Burre-Reed: in the Arabian tongue they are called *Sa farbe Bamon*: in Italian *Sparganio*: of *Dodonæus*, *Carex*: Some call the first *Sparganium ramosum*, or Branched Burre-Reed. The second, *Sparganium non ramosum*, Non-branching Burre-Reed.

¶ The temperature.

They are cold and dry of complexion.

¶ The virtues.

Some write, that the knops or rough burre of these plants boyled in wine, are good against the bitings of venomous beasts, if either it be drunke, or the wound washed therewith. A

CHAP. 37. Of Cats Taile.

¶ The description.

Cats Taile hath long and flaggy leaues, full of a spongy matter, or pith, among which leaues groweth vp a long smooth naked stalke, without knot, fashioned like a speare, of a firme or solid substance, hauing at the top a browne knop or eare, soft, thicke and smooth, seeming to be nothing else but a deale of flockes thicke set and thrust together, which being ripe turneth into a downe, and is carried away with the winde. The Roots be hard, thicke, and white, full of strings, and good to burne, where there is plenty thereof to be had.

¶ The place.

It groweth in pooles and such like standing waters, and sometimes in running streames.

I haue found a smaller kinde hereof growing in the ditches and marshie grounds in the Isle of Shepey, going from Sherland house to Feuerham.

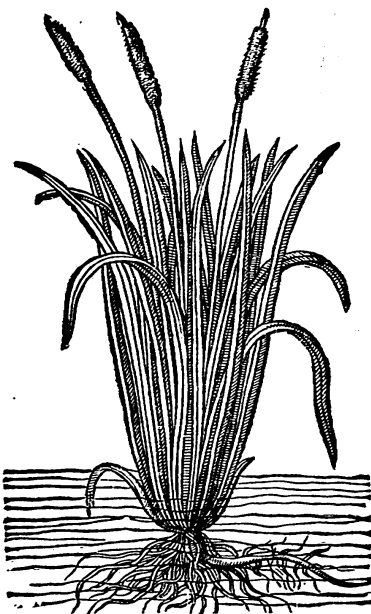
¶ The time.

They floure and beare their mace or torch in Iuly and August.

D 3

¶ The

Typha.
Cats Tail.



¶ *The names.*
They are called in Greeke *ῥαβδος*: in Latine *Typha*: of some *Cestrum Morionis*: in French *Marteau Masses*: in Dutch, *Lischboden*, and *Zonten*: In Italian *Mazza fonda*: in Spanish *Behordo*, and *Junco amacorodato*: In English, Cats Tail, and Reed-Mace. Of this Cats Tail *Aristophanes* maketh mention in his Comedy of Frogs, where he bringeth them forth one talking with another, being very glad that they had spent the whole day in skipping and leaping *inter Cyperum & Phleum*, among Galingale and Cats Tail. *Ouid* seemeth to name this plant *Scirpus*; for he termeth the mats made of the leaues, Cat-tail Mats, as in his sixth Booke *Faforum*,

At Dominus, discedit, ait, planstroque morantes Sustulit, in planstro scirpea matta fuit.

¶ *The nature.*

It is cold and dry of complexion.

¶ *The vertues.*

The soft Downe stamped with swines grease well washed, healeth burnings or scaldings with fire or water.

Some practitioners by their experience haue found, That the Downe of the Cats Tail beaten with the leaues of Betony, the roots of Gladiol, and the leaues of *Hippoglosson* into powder, and mixed with the yelks of egges hard foddren, and so eaten, is a most perfect medicine against the disease in children called in Greeke *Emetismus*, which is, when the gut called *Intestinum cecum* is fallen into the cods. This medicine must be ministred euery day fasting for the space of thirtie

dayes, the quantitie thereof to be ministred at onetime is $\frac{1}{2}$. This being vsed as before is specified doth not onely helpe children and striplings, but growne men also, if in time of their cure they vse conuenient ligature or trussings, and fit consouiding plaisters vpon the grieved place, according to art appointed for that purpose in Chirurgerie.

C This Downe in some places of the Isle of Elie, and the low countries adioyning thereto, is gathered and well sold to make mattresses of, for plowmen and poore people.

D It hath bene also often proued to heale kiled or humbled heeles (as they are termed) being applied to them, either before or after the skinne is broken.

CHAP. 38. Of Stitchwort.

¶ *The description.*

1 **S**itchwort, or as *Ruellius* termeth it *Holostemum*, is of two kindes, and hath round tender stalkes full of joints leaning toward the ground: at euery ioynt grow two leaues one against another. The flowers be white, consisting of many small leaues set in the manner of a starre. The roots are small, jointed, and threddy. The seed is contained in small heads somewhat long, and sharpe at the vpper end, and when it is ripe it is very small and browne.

2 The second is like the former in shape of leaues and flowers, which are set in forme of a starre; but the leaues are orderly placed, and in good proportion, by couples two together, being of a whitish colour. When the flowers be vaded then follow the seeds, which are inclosed in bullets like the seed of flax, but not so round. The chiues or threds in the middle of the floure are sometimes of a reddish, or of a blackish colour. ¶ There are more differences of this plant, or rather varieties, as differing little but in the largeness of the leaues, floures, or stalkes. ¶

¶ *The place.*

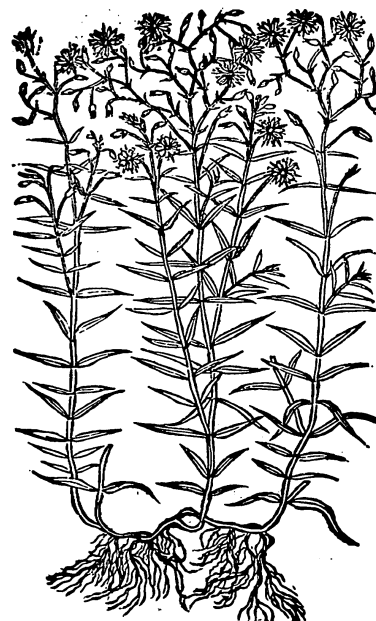
They grow in the borders of fields vpon banke sides and hedges, almost euery where.

¶ *The time.*

They flourish all the Sommer, especially in May and Iune.

¶ *The*

Gramen Leucanthemum.
Stitchwort.



¶ *The names.*

Some (as *Ruellius* for one) haue thought this to be the plant which the Grecians call *ῥαβδος*: in Latine, *Tota ossa*: in English, All-Bones; whereof I see no reason, except it be by the figure *Antononia*; as when we say in English, He is an honest man, our meaning is that he is a knaue: for this is a tender herbe hauing no such bony substance. ¶ *Dodonæus* questions, whether this plant be not *Cratægonon*; and he calls it *Gramen Leucanthemum*, or White-floured Grassie. The qualitie here noted with B. is by *Dioscorides* giuen to *Cratægonon*; but it is with his *ῥαβδος* (that is) Some say or report so much: which phrase of speech hee often vseth when as he writes faculties by heare-say, and doubts himselfe of the truth of them. ¶

¶ *The nature.*

The seed of Stitchwort, as *Galen* writeth, is sharpe and biting to him that tasteth it, and to him that vseth it very like to Mill.

¶ *The vertues.*

They are wont to drinke it in Wine with the powder of Acornes, against the paine in the side, stitches, and such like.

Diuers report, saith *Dioscorides*, That the Seed of B Stitchwort being drunke causeth a woman to bring forth a man childe, if after the purgation of her Sicknesse, before she conceiue, she do drinke it fasting thrice in a day, halfe a dram at a time, in three ounces of water many dayes together.

CHAP. 39. Of Spiderwort.

¶ *The description.*

1 **T**he obscure description which *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* haue set downe for *Phalangium*, hath bred much contention among late Writers. This plant *Phalangium* hath leaues much like Couch Grassie, but they are somewhat thicker and fatter, and of a more whitish Greene colour. The stalkes grow to the height of a cubit. The top of the stalke is beset with small branches, garnished with many little white flowers, compact of six little leaues. The threds or thrums in the middle are whitish, mixed with a faire yellow, which being fallen, there follow blacke seeds, inclosed in small round knobs, which be three cornered. The roots are many, tough, and white of colour.

2 The second is like the first, but that his stalke is not branched as the first, and floureth a moneth before the other.

3 The third kinde of Spiderwort, which *Carolus Clusius* nameth *Asphodelus minor*, hath a root of many threddy strings, from the which immediately rise vp grassie leaues, narrow and sharpe pointed: among the which come forth diuers naked strait stalkes diuided towards the top into sundry branches, garnished on euery side with faire starre-like flowers, of colour white, with a purple veine diuiding each leafe in the middest: they haue also certaine chiues or threds in them. The seed followeth inclosed in three square heads like vnto the kindes of *Asphodils*.

¶ 4 This Spiderwort hath a root consisting of many thicke, long, and white fibers, not much vnlke the precedent, out of which it sends forth some five or six Greene and firme leaues, somewhat hollowed in the middle, and mutually inuoluing each other at the root: amongst these there riseth vp a round Greene stalke, bearing at the top thereof some nine or ten floures, more or lesse, these consist of six leaues apiece, of colour white (the three innermost leaues are the broader, and more curled, and the three outmost are ript with Greene at the tops.) The whole floure much resembles

resembles a white Lilly, but much smaller: Three square heads, containing a dusky and vnequall seed, follow after the floure.

1 *Phalangium Ramosum*.
Branched Spiderwort.



3 *Phalangium Cretæ*.
Candy Spiderwort.



2 *Phalangium non ramosum*.
Vnbranched Spiderwort.



4 *Phalangium Antiquorum*.
The true Spiderwort of the Ancients.



5 *Phalangium*

5 *Phalangium Virginianum Tradescanti*.
Tradescanti Virginian Spiderwort.



5 This plant in my iudgement cannot be fitlier ranked with any than these last described; therefore I haue here giuen him the fifth place, as the last com-mer. This plant hath many creeping stringy roots, which here and there put vp Greene leaues, in shape resembling those of the last described: amongst these there riseth vp a pretty stiffe stalke jointed, and hauing at each joint one leafe incompassing the stalke, and out of whose bosome oft times little branches arise: now the stalke at the top vsually diuides it selfe into two leaues, much after the manner of *Cyperus*; between which there come forth many floures consisting of three pretty large leaues a piece, of colour deepe blew, with reddish chiues tipt with yellow standing in their middle. These fading (as vsually they doe the same day they shew themselves) there succedd little heads couered with the three little leaues that sustained the floure. In these heads there is contained a long blackish seed.

¶ The place.

1. 2. 3. These grow only in gardens with vs, and that very rarely. 4 This growes naturally in some places of Sauoy. 5 This Virginian is in many of our English gardens, as with M. *Parkinson*, M. *Tradescanti*, and others.

¶ The time.

1. 4. 5. These floure in Iune: the second about the beginning of May: and the third about August.

¶ The names.

The first is called *Phalangium ramosum*, Branched Spiderwort. 2 *Phalangium non ramosum*, Vnbranched Spiderwort. *Cordus* calls it *Liliago*. 3 This, *Clusius* calls *Aphodelus minor*: *Lobell*, *Phalangium Cretæ*, Candy Spiderwort. 4 This is thought to be the *Phalangium* of the Ancients, and that of *Matthiolus*: it is *Phalangium Allobrogicum* of *Clusius*, Sauoy Spiderwort. 5 This by M. *Parkinson* (who first hath in writing giuen the figure and description thereof) is aptly termed *Phalangium Ephemereum Virginianum*, Soone-fading Spiderwort of Virginia, or *Tradescanti* Spiderwort, for that M. *Iohn Tradescanti* first procured it from Virginia. *Bauhine* hath described it at the end of his *Pinax*, and very vnfitly termed it *Allium*, sive *Moly Virginianum*. ‡

¶ The nature.

Galen saith, *Phalangium* is of a drying qualitie, by reason of the tenuitie of parts.

¶ The vertues.

Dioscorides saith, That the leaues, seed, and floures, or any of them drunke in Wine, pretaileth A against the bitings of Scorpions, and against the stinging and biting of the Spider called *Phalangium*, and all other venomous beafts.

The roots tunned vp in new ale, and drunke for a moneth together, expelleth poyson, yea although it haue vniuersally spred it selfe through the body. B

CHAP. 40. Of the Floure de-luce.

¶ The kindes.

T Here be many kindes of Iris or Floure de-luce, whereof some are tall and great, some little, small, and low; some smell exceeding sweet in the root, some haue no smell at all: some floures are sweet in smell, and some without; some of one colour, some of many colours mixed: vertues attributed to some, others not remembred: some haue tuberos or knobby roots, others bulbous or Onion roots, some haue leaues like flags, others like grassie or rushes.

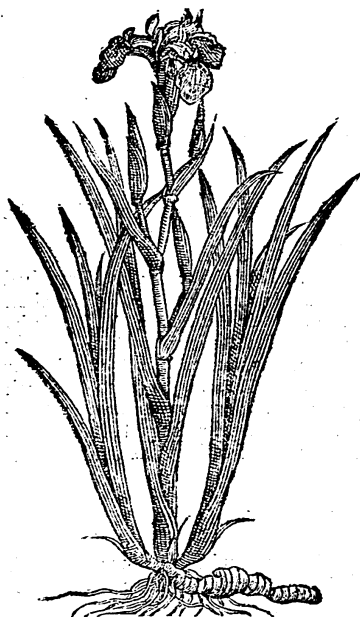
¶ The

¶ The description.

1 **T**he common Floure de-luce hath long and large flaggy leaues like the blade of a sword, with two edges, amongst which spring vp smooth and plaine stalkes two foot long, bearing floures toward the top, compact of six leaues ioyned together, whereof three that stand vpright are bent inward one toward another; and in those leaues that hang downward there are certaine rough or hairie welts, growing or rising from the nether part of the leafe vpward, almost of a yellow colour. The roots be thicke, long, and knobby, with many hairy threds hanging thereat.

2 The water Floure de-luce, or Water flag, or Bastard *Acorus*, is like vnto the garden Floure de-luce in roots, leaues, and stalkes, but the leaues are much longer, sometimes of the height of foure cubits, and altogether narrower. The floure is of a perfect yellow colour, and the Root knobby like the other; but being cut, it seemeth to be of the colour of raw flesh.

1 *Iris vulgaris*.
Floure de-luce.



2 *Iris palustris lutea*.
Water-flags, or Floure de-luce.



¶ The place.

The Water Floure de-luce or yellow flag prospereth well in moist meadows, and in the borders and brinks of riuers, ponds, and standing lakes. And although it be a water plant of nature, yet being planted in gardens it prospereth well.

¶ The names.

Floure de-luce is called in Greeke *Athenæus* and *Theophrastus* readen: as though they should say, *Consecratrix*; by which name it is also called of the Latines *Radix Marica*, or rather *Radix Naronica*, of the riuier Naron, by which the best and greatest store do grow. Whereupon *Nican-der* in his Treacles commendeth it thus:

Iridem quam aluit Drilon, & Naronis ripa.

Which may thus be Englished:

Iris, which *Drilon* water feeds,

And *Narons* banks with other weeds.

The Italians, *Giglio azzurro*: in Spanish, *Lilio Cardeno*: in French, *Flambe*: The Germanes, *Gilgen*, *Schwertel*: in Dutch, *Lisch*.

The second is called in Latine, *Iris palustris lutea*, *Pseudoacorus*, and *Acorus palustris*: in English, Water-

Water flags, Bastard Floure de-luce, or Water Floure de-luce: and in the North they call them Seggs.

¶ The nature.

1 The roots of the Floure de-luce being as yet fresh and greene, and full of iuyce, are hot almost in the fourth degree. The dried roots are hot and dry in the third degree, burning the throat and mouth of such as taste them.

2 The bastard Floure de-luce his root is cold and dry in the third degree, and of an astringent or binding facultie.

¶ The vertues.

The root of the common Floure de-luce cleane washed, and stamped with a few drops of Rose water, and laid plaister-wise vpon the face of man or woman, doth in two dayes at the most take away the blacknesse or blewnesse of any stroke or brufe: so that if the skinne of the same woman or any other person be very tender and delicate, it shall be needfull that ye lay a piece of filke, findall, or a piece of fine laune betwene the plaister and the skinne; for otherwise in such tender bodies it often causeth heate and inflammation.

The iuyce of the same doth not onely mightily and vehemently draw forth choler, but most especially watery humors, and is a speciall and singular purgation for them that haue the Dropsie, if it be drunke in whay or some other liquor that may somewhat temper and alay his heate.

The dry roots attenuate or make thinne thicke and tough humours, which are hardly and with difficultie purged away.

They are good in a loch or licking medicine for shortnesse of breath, an old cough, and all infirmities of the chest which rise hereupon.

They remedie those that haue euill spleenes, and those that are troubled with conuulsions or cramps, biting of serpents, and the running of the reines, being drunke with vinegre, as saith *Dioscorides*; and drunke with wine it bringeth downe the monethly courses of women.

The decoction is good in womens baths, for it mollifieth and openeth the matrix.

Being boyled very soft, and laid to plaister-wise it mollifieth or softneth the kings euil, and old hard swellings.

‡ The roots of our ordinary flags are not (as before is deliuered) cold and dry in the third degree, nor yet in the second, as *Dodonæus* affirms; but hot and dry, and that at the least in the second degree, as any that thoroughly tastes them will confesse. Neither are the faculties and vse (as some would perswade vs) to be neglected; for as *Pena* and *Lobell* affirme, though it haue no smell, nor great heat, yet by reason of other faculties it is much to be preferred before the *Galanga major*, or forreigne *Acorus* of shops, in many diseases; for it imparts more heate and strength to the stomacke and neighbouring parts than the other, which rather preyes vpon and dissipates the innate heate and implanted strength of those parts. It bindes, strenghtens, and condenses: it is good in bloody fluxes, and stayes the Courses. ‡

CHAP. 40. Of Floure de-luce of Florence.

¶ The description.

1 **T**he Floure de-luce of Florence, whose roots in shops and generally euery where are called *Ireos*, or *Orice* (whereof sweet waters, sweet pouders, and such like are made) is altogether like vnto the common Floure de-luce, sauing that the flowers of the *Ireos* is of a white colour, and the roots exceeding sweet of smell, and the other of no smell at all.

2 The white Floure de-luce is like vnto the Florentine Floure de-luce in roots, flaggy leaues, and stalkes; but they differ in that, that this *Iris* hath his flower of a bleake white colour declining to yellownesse; and the roots haue not any smell at all; but the other is very sweet, as we haue said.

3 The great Floure de-luce of Dalmatia hath leaues much broader, thicker, and more closely compact together than any of the other, and set in order like wings or the fins of a Whale fish, greene toward the top, and of a shining purple colour toward the bottome, euen to the ground: amongst which riseth vp a stalke of foure foot high, as my selfe did measure oft times in my garden: whereupon doth grow faire large floures of a light blew, or as we terme it, a watchet colour. The floures do smell exceeding sweet, much like the Orange floure. The seeds are contained in square cods, wherein are packed together many flat seeds like the former. The root hath no smell at all.

1 *Iris Florentina.*
Floure de-luce of Florence.



2 *Iris alba.*
White Floure de-luce.



3 *Iris Dalmatica major.*
Great Floure de-luce of Dalmatia.



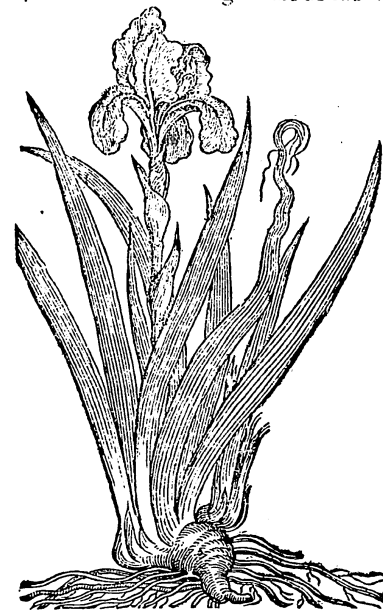
4 *Iris Dalmatica minor.*
Small Dalmatian *Iris*.



6 *Iris Violacea.*
Violet Floure de-luce.



5 *Iris Biflora.*
Twice-flouring Floure de-luce.



7 *Iris Pannonica.*
Austrian Floure de-luce.



† 8 *Iris Camerarij.*
Germane Floure de-luce.



deserueth. The three leaues that stand vpright do claspe or embrace one another, and are of a yellow colour. The leaues that looke downward, about the edges, are of a pale colour, the middle part of white, mixed with a line of purple, and hath many small purple lines stripped ouer the said white floure, euen to the brim of the pale coloured edge. It smelleth like the Hawthorne floures being lightly smelled vnto.

8 The Germane Floure de-luce, which *Camerarius* hath set forth in his Booke named *Hortus Medicus*, hath great thicke and knobby roots: the stalke is thicke and full of iuyce: the leaues be very broad in respect of all the rest of the Floure de-luces. The floure groweth at the top of the stalke, consisting of six great leaues blew of colour, weltd downe the middle, with white tending to yellow; at the bottome next the stalke it is white of colour, with some yellowesse fringed about the said white, as also about the brims or edges, which greatly setteth forth his beautie: the which *Ioachimus Camerarius*, the sonne of old *Camerarius* of Noremberg, had sent him out of Hungarie, and did communicate one of the plants thereof to *Clusius*; whose figure he hath most liuely set forth with this description, differing somewhat from that which *Ioachimus* himselfe did giue vnto me at his being in London. The leaues, saith he, are very large, twice so broad as any of the others. The stalke is single and smooth; the floure groweth at the top, of a most bright shining blew colour, the middle rib tending to whiteneffe, the three vpper leaues somewhat yellowish. The root is likewise sweet as *Ireos*.

¶ The place.

These kindes of Floure de-luces do grow wilde in Dalmatia, Goritia, and Piedmont; notwithstanding our London gardens are very well stored with euery one of them.

¶ The time.

Their time of flourishing answereth the other Floure de-luces.

¶ The names.

The Dalmatian Floure de-luce is called in Greeke of *Athenaus* and *Theophrastes* *Iris*: it is named also *Iovonia*, of the heavenly Bow or Rainbow: vpon the same occasion *Symonides*, or Admirable: for the Poets sometime do call the Rainbow *Symonides*: in Latine *Iris*, and in English Floure de-luce. Their severall titles do sufficiently distinguish them, whereby they may be knowne one from another.

¶ The

4 The small Floure de-luce of Dalmatia is in shew like to the preccedent, but rather resembling *Iris biflora*, being both of one stature, small and dwarfe plants in respect of the greater. The floures be of a more blew colour. They flower likewise in May as the others do; but beware that ye neuer cast any cold water vpon them presently taken out of a Wel; for their tenderneffe is such, that they wither immediatly, and rot away, as I my selfe have proued: but those which I left vnwatered at the same time liue and prosper to this day.

5 This kinde of Floure de-luce came first from Portugal to vs. It bringeth forth in the Spring time floures of a purple or violet colour, smelling like a violet, with a white hairy welt downe the middle. The root is thick and short, stubborne or hard to breake. In leaues and shew it is like to the lesser Floure de-luce of Dalmatia, but the leaues be more spred abroad, and it commonly hath but one stalke, which in Autumne floureth againe, and bringeth forth the like floures; for which cause it was called *Iris biflora*.

6 *Iris violacea* is like vnto the former, but much smaller, and the floure is of a more deepe violet colour.

7 *Carolus Clusius*, that excellent and learned Father of Herbarists, hath set forth in his Pannonicke Obseruations the picture of this beautifull Floure de-luce, with great broad leaues, thicke and fat, of a purple colour neere vnto the ground, like the great Dalmatian Floure de-luce, which it doth very well resemble. The root is very sweet when it is dry, and striueth with the Florentine *Iris* in sweetneffe. The floure is of all the other most confusedly mixed with sundry colours, in somuch that my pen cannot set downe euery line or streake, as it

¶ The nature.

The nature of these Floure de-luces are answerable to those of the common kinde; that is to say, the dry roots are hot and dry in the latter end of the second degree.

¶ The vertues.

The iuyce of these Floure de-luces doth not onely mightily and vehemently draw forth choler, but most especially waterie humors, and is a singular good purgation for them that haue the Drop sic, if it be drunke in sweet wort or whay.

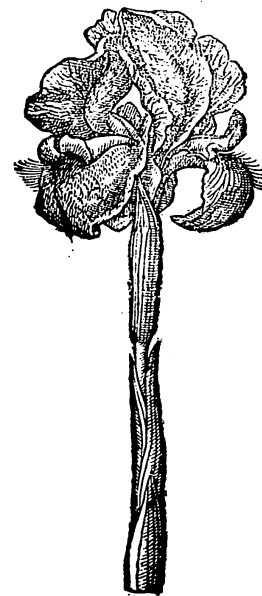
The same are good for them that haue euill spleenes, or that are troubled with cramps or convulsions, and for such as are bit with Serpents. It profiteth also much those that haue the Gonorrhea, or running of the reines, being drunke with Vineger, as *Diosc.* saith; and drunke with Wine they bring downe the monethly termes,

CHAP. 42. Of Variable Floure de-luces.

† 1 *Iris lutea variegata.*
Variable Floure de-luce.



† 2 *Iris Chalcedonica.*
Turkey Floure de-luce.



¶ The description.

1 That which is called the Floure de-luce of many colours loseth his leaues in Winter, and in the Spring time recouereth them anew. I am not able to expresse the sundrie colours and mixtures contained in this floure: it is mixed with purple, yellow, blacke, white, and a fringe or blacke thrum downe the middle of the lower leaues, of a whitish yellow, tipped or frized, and as it were a little raised vp; of a deep purple colour neere the ground.

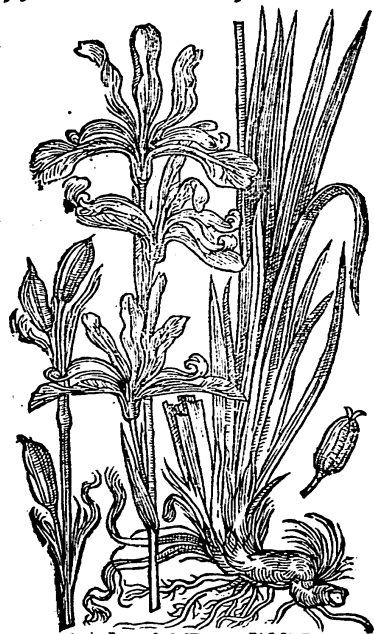
2 The second kinde hath long and narrow leaues of a blackish greene, like the stinking Gladdon; among which rise vp stalkes two foot long, bearing at the top of euery stalke one floure compact of six great leaues: the three that stand vpright are confusedly and very strangely striped, mixed with white and a dusky blacke colour. The three leaues that hang downward are like a gaping hood, and are mixed in like manner, (but the white is nothing so bright as of the other) and are as it were shadowed ouer with a darke purple colour somewhat shining: so that

E 2

according

according to my iudgement the whole floure is of the colour of a Ginny hen: a rare and beautifull floure to behold.

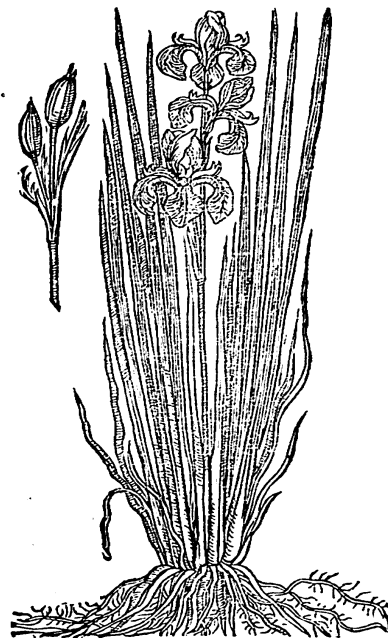
‡ 3 *Iris maritima Narbonensis*. The Sea Floure de-luce.



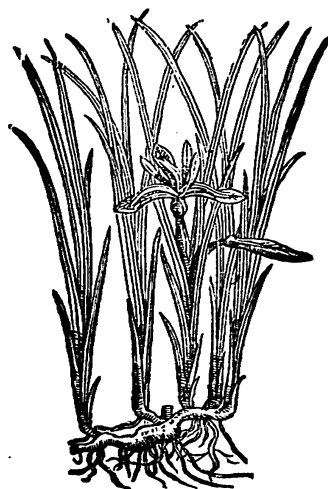
‡ 5 *Chamaeiris Angustifolia*.
Narrow leaved Floure de-luce.



4 *Iris sylvestris Bizantina*.
Wilde Bizantine-Floure de-luce.

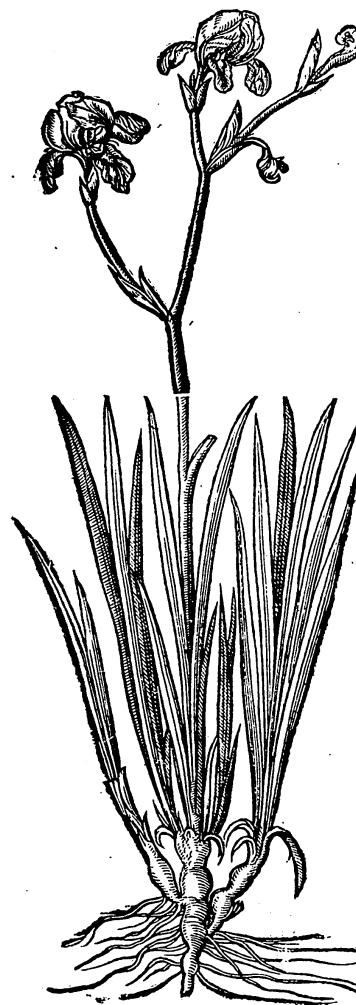


‡ 6 *Chamaeiris tenuifolia*.
Grasse Floure de-luce.



‡ 7

‡ 7 *Iris flore caruleo obsoleto
polyanthos*.
Narrow-leaved many-floured
Iris.



‡ 8 *Chamaeiris nivea aut Candida*.
White Dwarf Iris.



‡ 9 *Chamaeiris latifolia flore rubello*.
Red floured Dwarf Iris.



E 3

‡ 10 Cha-

‡ 10 *Chamaeiris lutea*.
Yellow Dwarf Iris.



‡ 11 *Chamaeiris variegata*.
Variegated Dwarf Iris.



3 The French, or rather Sea Floure de-luce (whereof there is also another of the same kinde altogether lesser) haue their roots without any fauour. In shew they differ little from the garden Floure de-luce, but that the leaues of these are altogether slenderer, and vnpleasant in smell, growing plentifully in the rough crags of the rocks vnder the Alpes, and neere vnto the sea side. The which *Pena* found in the grassie grauelly grounds of the sea coast neere to Montpellier. The learned Doctor *Assatius* a long time supposed it to be *Medium Diosc. Matthiolus* decciued himselfe and others, in that he said, That the root of this plant hath the sent of the peach: but my selfe haue proued it to be without fauour at all. It yeeldeth his floures in Iune, which are of all the rest most like vnto the grassie Floure de-luce. The taste of his root is hot, bitter, and with much tenuitie of parts, as hath been found by physicall prooffe.

‡ 4 This *Iris Bizantina* hath long narrow leaues like those of the last described; very narrow, sharpe pointed, hauing no vngratefull smell; the stalks are some cubit and an halfe in length, and sometimes more; at the top they are diuided into 2 or 3 branches that haue 2 or 3 floures a peece, like in shape to the floures of the broad leaved variegated bulbous *Iris*; they haue also a good smell: the ends of the hanging-downe leaues are of a darke colour; the other parts of them are variegated with white, purple, or violet colour. The three other leaues that stand vp are of a deepe violet or purple colour. The root is blackish, slender, hard, knotty. ‡

5 Narrow leaved Floure de-luce hath an infinite number of grassie leaues much like vnto Reed, among which rise vp many stalkes: on the ends of the same spring forth two, sometimes three right sweet and pleasant floures, compact of nine leaues. Those three that hang downward are greater than the rest, of a purple colour, stripped with white and yellow; but those three small leaues that appeare next, are of a purple colour without mixture: those three that stand vp right are of an horse-flesh colour, tipped with purple, and vnder each of these leaues appeare three small browne aglets like the tongue of a small bird.

6 The small grassie Floure de-luce differeth from the former in smalnesse and in thinnesse of leaues, and in that the stalkes are lower than the leaues, and the floures in shape and colour are like those of the stinking Gladdon, but much lesse.

‡ There are many other varieties of the broad leaved Floure de-luces besides these mentioned by our Author; as also of the narrow leaved, which here wee doe not intend to insist vpon, but referre such as are desirous to trouble themselves with these nicities, to *Clusius* and others.

Not

Notwithstanding I judge it not amisse to giue the figures and briefe descriptions of some more of the Dwarf Floure de-luces, as also of one of the narrower leaved.

7 This therefore which we giue you in the seuenth place is *Iris flore cerulea obsoleto, &c. Lobelij*. The leaues of this are small and long like those of the wild *Bizantina* Floure de-luce; the root (which is not very big) hath many strong threds or fibres coming out of it: the stalke (which is somewhat tall) diuides it selfe into two or three branches, whereon grow floures in shape like those of the other Floure de-luces, but their colour is of an ouer-worne blew, or Ash colour.

8 Many are the differences of the *Chamaeiris latifolia*, or Broad leaved Dwarf Floure de-luces, but their principall distinction is in their floures; for some haue flowers of violet or purple colour, some of white, other some are variegated with yellow and purple, &c. Therefore I will onely name the colour, and giue you their figure, because their shapes differ little. This eighth therefore is *Chamaeiris nivea aut Candida*, White Dwarf Iris: The ninth, *Chamaeiris latifolia flore rubello*, Red floured Dwarf Iris: The tenth, *Chamaeiris lutea*, Yellow Dwarf Iris: The eleuenth, *Chamaeiris variegata*, Variegated Dwarf Iris. The leaues and stalkes of these plants are vsually about a foot high; the floures, for the bignesse of the plants, large, and they floure betimes, as in April. And thus much I thinke may suffice for the names and descriptions of these Dwarf varieties of Floure de-luces. ‡

¶ The place.

These plants do grow in the gardens of London, amongst Herbarists and other Louers of Plants.

¶ The nature.

They floure from the end of March to the beginning of May.

¶ The names.

The Turkey Floure de-luce is called in the Turkish tongue *Alia Sufiani*, with this additament from the Italians, *Fiore Belle pintate*; in English, Floure de-luce. The rest of the names haue bin touched in their titles and historie.

¶ Their nature and vertues.

The faculties and temperature of these rare and beautifull floures are referred to the other sorts of Floure de-luces, whereunto they do very well accord.

There is an excellent oyle made of the floures and roots of Floure de-luce, of each a like quantitie, called *Oleum Irinum*, made after the same manner that oyle of Roses, Lillies, and such like be made: which oyle profiteth much to strengthen the sinewes and joints, helpeth the cramp proceeding of repletion, and the disease called in Greeke *Peripneumonia*.

The floures of French Floure de-luce distilled with *Diatrion sandalon*, and Cinnamon, and the water drunke, preuaileth greatly against the Drop sic, as *Hollerius* and *Gesner* testifie.

CHAP. 43. Of stinking Gladdon.

¶ The description.

Stinking Gladdon hath long narrow leaues like *Iris*, but smaller, of a darke Greene colour, and being rubbed, of a stinking smell very lothsome. The stalkes are many in number, and round toward the top, out of which do grow floures like the Floure de-luce, of an ouer-worne blew colour, or rather purple, with some yellow and red streakes in the midst. After the floures be vaded there come great huskes or cods, wherein is contained a red berry or seed as bigge as a pease. The root is long, and threddy vnderneath.

¶ The place.

Gladdon groweth in many gardens: I haue seene it wilde in many places, as in woods and shadowie places neere the sea.

¶ The time.

The stinking Gladdon floureth in August, the seed whereof is ripe in September.

¶ The names.

Stinking Gladdon is called in Greeke *βουβων*, by *Dioscorides*; and *βουβων* by *Theophrastus*, according to *Pena*: in Latine *Spatula fetida* among the Apothecaries: it is called also *Xyris*: in English, Stinking Gladdon, and Spurgewort.

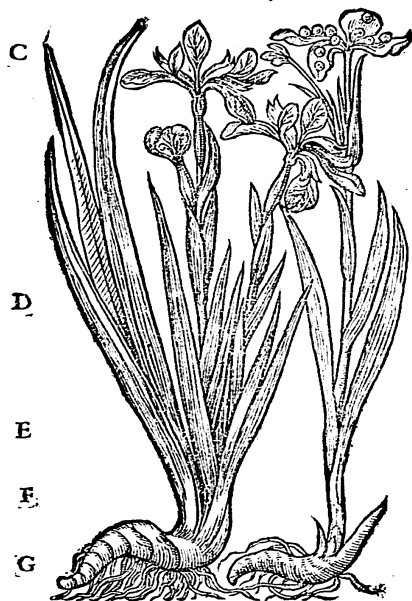
¶ The nature.

Gladdon is hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ The vertues.

Such is the facultie of the roots of all the Irides before named, that being pounding they prouoke sweating, and purge the head: generally all the kinds haue a heating & extenuating quality. They

B *Xyris.*
Stinking Gladdon.



They are effectuall against the cough; they easily digest and consume the grosse humors which are hardly concocted: they purge choler and tough flegme: they procure sleepe, and helpe the gripings within the belly.

It helpeth the Kings Euill, and Buboes in the groine, as *Pliny* saith. If it be drunke in Wine it prouoketh the termes, and being put in Baths for women to sit ouer, it prouoketh the like effects most exquisitely. The root put in manner of a pessarie hastneth the birth. They couer with flesh bones that be bare, being vsed in plaisters. The roots boyled soft, and vsed plaisterwise, soften all old hard tumours, and the swellings of the throat called *Strume*, that is, the Kings Euill; and emplaistered with honey it draweth out broken bones.

The meale thereof healeth all the rifts of the fundament, and the infirmities thereof called *Condiomata*; and openeth Hemorrhoides. The juice sniffed or drawne vp into the nose, prouoketh sneezing, and draweth downe by the nose great store of filthy excrements, which would fall into other parts by secret and hidden waies, and conuiances of the channels.

It profiteth being vsed in a pessarie, to prouoke the termes, and will cause abortion.

It preuaileth much against all euill affections of the brest and lungs, being taken in a little sweet wine, with some Spiknard; or in Whay with a little Masticke.

The Root of *Xyris* or Gladdon is of great force against wounds and fractures of the head; for it draweth out all thornes, stubs, prickes, and arrow-heads, without griefe; which qualitie it effecteth (as *Galen*

saith) by reason of his tenuitie of parts, and of his attracting, drying, and digesting facultie, which chiefly consisteth in the feed or fruit, which mightily prouoketh vrine.

H The root giuen in Wine, called in physicke *Passum*, profiteth much against Convulsions, Ruptures, the paine of the huckle bones, the strangury, and the flux of the belly. Where note, That whereas it is said that the potion aboue named stayeth the flux of the belly, hauing a purging qualitie; it must be vnderstood that it worketh in that manner as *Rhabarbarum* and *Asarum* do, in that they concoct and take away the cause of the laske; otherwise no doubt it moueth vnto the stoole, as *Rhenbarb*, *Asarum*, and the other Irides do. Hereof the Countrey people of Somersetshire haue good experience, who vse to drinke the decoction of this Root. Others do take the infusion thereof in ale or such like, wherewith they purge themselves, and that vnto very good purpose and effect.

I The feed thereof mightily purgeth by vrine, as *Galen* saith, and the country people haue found it true.

CHAP. 44. Of Ginger.

¶ The description.

I **G**inger is most impatient of the coldnesse of these our Northerne Regions, as my selfe haue found by prooffe, for that there haue bene brought vnto me at severall times sundry plants thereof, fresh, Greene, and full of iuyce, as well from the West Indies, as from Barbary and other places; which haue sprouted and budded forth Greene leaues in my garden in the heate of Sommer, but as soone as it hath been but touched with the first sharp blast of Winter, it hath presently perished both blade and root. The true forme or picture hath not before this time bene set forth by any that hath written; but the World hath bene deceived by a counterfeit figure, which the reuerend and learned Herbarist *Matthias Lobell* did set forth in his Obseruations. The forme whereof notwithstanding I haue here expressed, with the true and vndoubted

doubted picture also, which I receiued from *Lobelius* his owne hands at the impression hereof. The cause of whose former error, as also the meanes whereby he got the knowledge of the true Ginger, may appeare by his owne words sent vnto me in Latine, which I haue here inserted. His words are these:

How hard and vncertaine it is to describe in words the true proportion of Plants, (hauing no other guide than skilfull, but yet deceitfull formes of them, sent from friends, or other meanes) they best do know who haue deepest waded in this sea of Simples. About thirty yeares past or more, an honest and expert Apothecarie *William Dries*, to satisfie my desire, sent me from Antwerpe to London the picture of Ginger, which he held to be truly and liuely drawne: I my selfe gaue him credit easily, because I was not ignorant, that there had bin often Ginger roots brought Greene, new, and full of iuyce, from the Indies to Antwerpe; and further, that the same had budded and growne in the said *Dries* Garden. But not many yeares after, I perceived that the picture which was sent me by my Friend was a counterfeit, and before that time had been drawne and set forth by an old Dutch Herbarist. Therefore not suffering this error any further to spread abroad, (which I discovered not many yeares past at Flushing in Zeeland, in the Garden of *William* of Nassau Prince of Orange, of famous memorie, through the means of a worthy person, if my memorie faile me not, called *Vander Mill*; at what time he opened, and loosed his first young buds and shoots about the end of Sommer, resembling in leaues, and stalkes of a foot high, the young and tender shoots of the common Reed, called *Harundo vullatoria*) I thought it conuenient to impart thus much vnto Master *John Gerard*, an expert Herbarist, and Master of happy successe in Surgery; to the end he might let posteritie know thus much, in the painefull and long laboured trauels which now he hath in hand, to the great good and benefit of his Countrey. The plant it selfe brought me to Middleborough, and set in my Garden, perished through the hardnesse of the Winter.

Thus much haue I set downe, truly translated out of his owne words in Latine; though too fauourably by him done to the commendation of my meane skill.

1 *Zinziberis ficta* Icon.
The feigned figure of Ginger.



1 *Zinziberis verior* Icon.
The true figure of Ginger.



¶ The place.

Ginger groweth in Spaine, Barbary, in the Canary Islands, and the Azores. Our men which sacked Domingo in the Indies, digged it vp there in sundry places wilde.

¶ The

¶ *The time.*

Ginger flourisheth in the hot time of Sommer, and loseth his leaues in Winter.

¶ *The names.*

Ginger is called in Latine *Zinziber* and *Gingiber*: in Greeke, *zingiberis* and *zingiberis*. In French, *Gingembre*.

¶ *The nature.*

Ginger heateth and drieth in the third degree.

¶ *The virtues.*

A Ginger, as *Dioscorides* reporteth, is right good with meate in sauces, or otherwise in conditures: for it is of an heating and digesting qualitie; it gently looseth the belly, and is profitable for the stomacke, and effectually opposeth it selfe against all darknesse of the sight; answering the qualities and effects of Pepper. It is to be considered, That candied, greene or condited Ginger is hot and moist in qualitie, prouoking Venerie: and being dried, it heateth and drieth in the third degree.

CHAP. 45. Of Aromaticall Reeds.

2 *Acorus verus officinis falsò Calamus, cum julo.*
The true *Acorus* with his floure.



Acorus verus sine julo.
The true *Acorus* without the floure.

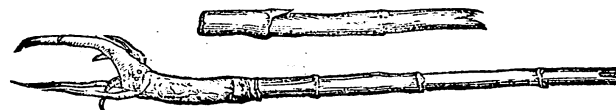
¶ *The description.*

1 This sweet-smelling Reed is of a darke dun colour, full of joints and knees, easie to be broken into small splinters, hollow, and full of a certaine pith cobweb-wise, somewhat gummy in eating, and hanging in the teeth, and of a sharpe bitter taste. It is of the thicknesse of the little finger, as *Lobelius* affirmeth of some which he had seene in Venice.
2 Bastard Calamus hath flaggy leaues like vnto the Water floure de-luce or flagge, but narrower, three foot long; of a fresh greene colour, and aromaticke smell, which they keepe a long time, although they be dried. Now the stalke which beares the floure or fruit is much like another

ther leafe, but onely from the fruit downwards, whereas it is somewhat thicker, and not so broad, but almost triangular. The floure is a long thing resembling the Catf-tailes which grow on Haffels; it is about the thicknesse of an ordinarie Reed, some inch and halfe long, of a greenish yellow colour, curiously chequered, as if it were wrought with a needle with greene and yellow silke intermixt. I haue not as yet seene it beare his tuft in my garden, and haue read that it is barren, and by prooffe haue seene it so: yet for all that I beleuee *Clusius*, who saith hee hath seene it beare his floure in that place where it doth grow naturally, although it is altogether barren. The root is sweet in smell, and bitter in taste, and like vnto the common Flagge, but smaller, and not so red.

3 *Calamus Aromaticus Antiquorum.*

The true Aromaticall Reed of the Antients,



¶ 3 I thinke it very fitting in this place to acquaint you with a Plant, which by the conjecture of the most learned (and that not without good reason) is iudged to be the true *Calamus* of the Ancients. *Clusius* giues vs the historie thereof in his Notes vpon *Garcias ab Horto*, lib. 1. ca. 32. in these words: When as (saith he) this Historie was to be the third time printed, I very opportunely came to the knowledge of the true *Calamus Aromaticus*; the which the learned *Bernard Paludanus* the Frisian, returning from Syria and Egypt, freely bestowed vpon me, together with the fruit Habbel, and many other rare seeds, about the beginning of the yeare 1579. Now wee haue caused a figure to be exactly drawne by the fragments thereof (for that it seemes so exquisitely to accord with *Dioscorides* his description.) In myne opinion it is rather to be iudged an vmbelliferous plant than a reedy; for it hath a straight stalke parted with many knots or ioynts, otherwise smooth, hollow within, and inuested on the inside with a slender filme like as a Reed, and it breaketh into shiuers or splinters, as *Dioscorides* hath written: it hath a smell sufficiently strong, and the taste is gratefull, yet bitter, and pertaking of some astringtion: The leaues, as by remaines of them might appeare, seeme by couples at euery ioynt to engirt the stalke: the root at the top is somewhat tuberos, and then ends in fibres. Twenty fife yeares after *Paludanus* gaue me this *Calamus*, the learned *Anthony Coline* the Apothecarie (who lately translated into French these Commentaries the fourth time set forth, Anno 1593) sent me from Lyons pieces of the like Reed, certifying me withall, That he had made vse thereof in his Composition of Treacle. Now these pieces, though in forme they resembled those I had from *Paludanus*, yet had they a more bitter taste than his, nether did they partake of any astringtion; which peraduenture was to be attributed to the age of one of the two. Thus much *Clusius*. ¶

¶ *The place.*

The true *Calamus Aromaticus* groweth in Arabia, and likewise in Syria, especially in the moorish grounds betwene the foot of Libanus and another little hill, nor the mountaine Antilibanus, as some haue thought, in a small valley neere to a lake, whose plashes are dry in Sommer. *Pliny* 12. 22. ¶

Bastard or false *Calamus* growes naturally at the foot of a hill neere to Prusa a city of Bithynia, not far from a great lake. It prospereth exceeding well in my garden, but as yet it beareth neither floures nor stalke. It groweth also in Candia, as *Pliny* reporteth: in Galatia likewise, and in many other places.

¶ *The time.*

They lose their leaues in the beginning of Winter, and do recover them againe in the Spring of the yeare. ¶ In May this yeare 1632, I receiued from the Worshippfull Gentleman M. Thomas Glynn of Glynnhivon in Carnarvanshire, my very good friend, the pretty *Iulus*, or floure of this plant; which I could neuer fee here about London, though it groweth with vs in many Gardens, and that in great plenty. ¶

¶ *The names.*

¶ The want of the true *Calamus* being supplied by *Acorus*, as a *succedaneum*, was the cause (as *Pena* and *Lobell* probably coniecture) that of a substitute it tooke the prime place vpon it; and being as it were made a Vice-Roy, would needs be King. But the falsenesse of the title was discovered

uered by *Matthiolus*, and others, and so it is sent backe to its due place againe; though notwithstanding it yet in shops retaines the title of *Calamus*.

1 The figure that by our Author was giuen for this, is supposed, and that (as I thinke truly) to be but a counterfeit, of *Matthiolus* his inuention; who therein hath bene followed (according to the custome of the world) by diuers others. The description is of a small Reed called *Calamus oderatus Libani*, by *Lobell* in his Obseruations, and figured in his *Irones*, p. 54.

2 This is called *Ασπύς* and *Ασπύς* by the Greekes: by some, according to *Apuleius*, *Μεσθίος*; and in Latine it is called *Acorus* and *Acorum*; and in shops, as I haue formerly said, *Calamus Aromaticus*: for they vsually take *Galanga maior*, (described by me, *Chap. 26.*) for *Acorus*. It may besides the former names be fitly called in English, The sweet Garden Flag.

3 This is iudged to be the *Κάλαμος αρωματικός* of *Dioscorides*; the *Κάλαμος δούλος* of *Theophrastus*; that is, the true *Calamus Aromaticus* that should be used in Compositions. ‡

¶ The nature of the true *Acorus*, or our sweet garden Flag.

Dioscorides saith, the roots haue an heating facultie: *Galen* and *Pliny* do affirme, that they haue thin and subtrill parts, both hot and dry.

¶ The vertues of the same.

- A The decoction of the root of *Calamus* drunke prouoketh vrine, helpeth the paine in the side, liuer, spleene, and brest; convulsions, gripings, and burstings; it caseth and helpeth the pissing by drops.
- B It is of great effect, being put in broth, or taken in fumes through a close stoole, to prouoke womens naturall accidents.
- C The iuyce strained with a little honey, taketh away the dimnes of the eyes, and helpeth much against poyson, the hardnesse of the spleene, and all infirmities of the blood.
- D The root boyled in wine, stamped and applied plaisterwise vnto the cods, doth wonderfully abate the swelling of the same, and helpeth all hardnesse and collections of humors.
- E The quantitie of two scruples and an halfe of the root drunke in foure ounces of Muscadell, helpeth them that be bruised with grievous beating, or falls.
- F The root is with good successe mixed in counterpoysons. In our age it is put into Eclegmas, that is, medicines for the lungs, and especially when the lungs and chest are oppressed with raw and cold humors.
- G ‡ The root of this preferred is very pleasant to the taste, and comfortable to the stomacke and heart; so that the Turks at Constantinople take it fasting in the morning, against the contagion of the corrupt aire. And the Tartars haue it in such esteeme, that they will not drinke Water (which is their vsuall drinke) vnlesse they haue first steeped some of this root therein. ‡

¶ The choice.

The best *Acorus*, as *Dioscorides* saith, is that which is substantiall, and well compact, white within, not rotten, full, and well smelling.

Pliny writeth, That those which grow in Candia are better than those of Pontus, and yet those of Candia worse than those of the Easterne countries, or those of England, although we haue no great quantitie thereof.

¶ The faculties of the true *Calamus* out of *Dioscorides*.

- H ‡ It being taken in drinke moueth vrine; wherefore boyled with the roots of grasse or Smalage seeds, it helpeth such as are hydropick, nephritick, troubled with the strangurie, or bruised.
- I It moues the Courses, either drunke or otherwise applied. Also the fume thereof taken by the mouth in a pipe, either alone or with dried Turpentine, helps coughs.
- K It is boyled also in baths for women, and decoctions for Glysters; and it enters into plaisters and perfumes for the smells sake. ‡

CHAP. 46. Of Corne.



Hus farre haue I discoursed vpon Grasses, Rushes, Spartum, Flags, and Floure deluces: my next labour is to set downe for your better instruction, the historie of Corne, and the kindes thereof, vnder the name of Graine; which the Latines call *Cerealía semina*, or Bread-corne; the Grecians, *άρύζης* and *σπυρέα ανήρα*; of which wee purpose to discourse. There belong to the historie of Graine all such things as be made of Corne, as *Far*, *Condrus*, *Alica*, *Tragus*, *Amylum*, *Pisana*, *Polema*, *Mazis*, *Byne* or Malt, *Zythum*, and whatsoever are of that sort. There be also ioyned vnto them many seeds, which *Theophrastus* in his eighth booke placeth among the graines; as Miller, Sorgum, Panicke, Indian wheat; and such like. *Galen* in his first booke of the Faculties of nourishments, reckoneth

vp the diseases of Graine, as well those that come of the graine it selfe degenerating, or that are changed into some other kinde, and made worse through the fault of the weather, or of the soile; as also such as be cumbersome by growing among them, doe likewise fitly succeed the graines. And beginning with corne, we will first speake of Wheat, and describe it in the first place, because it is preferred before all other corne.

¶ *Triticum spica mutica.*
White Wheate.



¶ The description.

1 This kinde of Wheate which *Lobellius*, distinguishing it by the eare, calleth *Spica Mutica*, is the most principall of all other, whose eares are altogether bare or naked, without awnes or chaffie beards. The stalke riseth from a threddy root, compact of many strings, joynted or kneed at sundry distances; from whence shoot forth grassie blades and leaves like vnto Rie, but broader. The plant is so well knowne to many, and so profitable to all, that the meanest and most ignorant need no larger description to know the same by.

2 The second kinde of Wheat, in root, stalkes, joints, and blades, is like the precedent, differing onely in eare, and number of graines, whereof this kinde doth abound, hauing an eare consisting of many ranks, which seemeth to make the eare double or square. The root and graine is like the other, but not bare and naked, but bristled or bearded, with many small and sharpe eiles or awnes, not vnlike to those of Barley.

3 Flat Wheat is like vnto the other kindes of Wheat in leaves, stalkes, and roots, but is bearded and bordered with rough and sharpe ailes, wherein consists the difference. ‡ I know not what our Author means by this flat Wheat, but I coniecture it to be the long rough eared Wheat, which hath blewish eares when as it is ripe, in other things resembling the ordinary red wheat. ‡

4 The fourth kinde is like the last described, and thus differeth from it, in that, that this kind hath many

small ears coming forth of one great eare, & the beards hereof be shorter than of the former kind.

5 Bright wheate is like the second before described, and differeth from it in that, that this kind is foure square, somewhat bright and shining, the other not.

¶ I thinke it a very fit thing to adde in this place a rare obseruation, of the transmutation of one species into another, in plants; which though it haue bene obserued of ancient times, as by *Theophrastus*, de caus. plant. lib. 3. cap. 6. whereas amongst others hee mentioneth the change of *Ζῆα καὶ ἴσχυρα*, Spelt into oates: and by *Virgill* in these verses;

Grandia sepe quibus mandauimus Hordea sulcis,
Infelix Lolium, & steriles dominantur avena.

That is;

In furrowes where great Barley we did sow,
Nothing but Darnel and poore Oats do grow;
yet none that I haue read haue obserued, that two seuerall graines, perfect in each respect, did grow at any time in one eare: the which I saw this yeare 1632, in an eare of white Wheat, which was found by my very good Friend Master *John Goodyer*, a man second to none in his industrie and searching of plants, nor in his iudgement or knowledge of them. This eare of wheat was as large and faire as most are, and about the middle thereof grew three or foure perfect Oats in all respects: which being hard to be found, I held very worthy of setting downe, for some reasons not to be insisted vpon in this place. ‡

¶ The place.

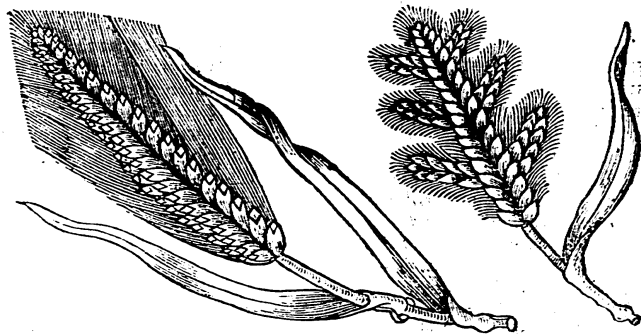
Wheat groweth almost in all the countries of the world that are inhabited and mannured, and requireth a fruitfull and fat soile, and rather Sunny and dry, than watery grounds and shadowie: for in a dry ground (as *Columella* reporteth) it groweth harder and better compact: in a moist and darke soile it degenerateth sometime to be of another kinde.

¶ The

2 *Triticum arifis circumvallatum.*
Bearded Wheat, or Red-Wheat.



3 *Triticum Typhinum.*
Flat Wheat.



4 *Triticum multipliciflora.*
Double eared Wheat.

¶ *The time.*
They are most commonly sown in the fall of the lease, or Autumne: sometime in the Spring.

¶ *The names.*
Wheat is called of the Grecians *mai*: of the Latines, *Triticum*, and the white Wheate *Siligo*. *Triticum* doth generally signifie any kinde of Corne which is threshed out of the eares, and made clean by fanning or such ordinary meanes. The Germans call it *weizen*: in low Dutch, *terwe*: in Italian, *Grano*: the Spaniards, *Trigo*: the French men, *Bled*, or *Fourment*: in England we call the first, White-Wheat, and Flaxen Wheat. *Triticum Lucidum* is called Bright Wheat: Red Wheat is called in Kent, Duck-bill Wheat, and Normandy Wheat.

¶ *The nature.*
Wheat (saith *Galen*) is very much used of men, and with greatest profit. Those Wheats do nourish most which be hard, and haue their whole substance so closely compact as they can scarcely be bit asunder, for such doe nourish very much: and the contrary but little.

Wheat, as it is a medicine outwardly applied, is hot in the first degree, yet can it not manifestly either dry or moisten. It hath also a certaine clamminesse and stopping qualitie.

¶ *The vertues.*
Raw Wheat, saith *Dioscorides*, being eaten, breedeth wormes in the belly: being chewed and applied, it doth cure the biting of mad dogs.

B The floure of wheat being boyled with honey and water, or with oyle and water, taketh away all inflammations, or hot swellings.

C The bran of Wheat boyled in strong Vineger, clenseth away scurfe and dry scales, and dissolueth the beginning of all hot swellings, if it be laid vnto them. And boyled with the decoction of Rue, it slaketh the swellings in womens breasts.

D The graines of white Wheat, as *Pliny* writeth in his two and twentieth booke, and seuenth chapter, being dried brown, but not burnt, and the powder thereof mixed with white wine is good for watering eyes, if it be laid thereto.

F The dried powder of red Wheat boyled with vineger, helpeth the shrinking of sinewes.

F The meale of Wheat mingled with the juice of Henbane, and plaisterwise applied, appeareth inflam-

5 *Triticum lucidum.*
Bright Wheat.



inflammations, as *Ignis sacer*, or Saint *Antonies* Fire, and such like, staying the flux of humors to the ioynts, which the Grecians call *Rheumatismata*. Paste made of fine meale, such as Booke-binders use, helpeth such as doe spit blood, taken warme one spoonfull at once. The bran of wheat boiled in sharpe vineger, and rubbed vpon them that be scurvie and mangie, easeth the party very much.

The leauen made of Wheat hath vertue to G heate and draw outward, it resoluerth, concocteth, and openeth all swellings, bunches, tumors, and felons, being mixed with salt.

The fine floure mixed with the yolke of an H egge, honey, and a little saffron, doth draw and heale byles and such like sores, in children and in old people, very well and quickly. Take crums of wheaten bread one pound and an halfe, barley meale 3 ij. Fennigreeke and Linefeed of each an ounce, the leaues of Mallows, Violets, Dwale, Sengreene, and Cotyledon, ana one handfull: boyle them in water and oyle vntill they be tender: then stampe them very small in a stone mortar, and adde thereto the yolks of three egges, oyle of Roses, and oyle of Violets, ana 3 ij. Incorporate them altogether, but if the inflammation grow to an Erysipelas, then adde thereto the juice of Nightshade, Plantaine, and Henbane, ana 3 ij. it easeth an Erysipelas, or Saint *Antonies* fire, and all inflammations very speedily.

Slices of fine white bread laid to infuse or I steepe in Rose water, and so applied vnto sore eyes which haue many hot humors falling into them, doth easily defend the humour, and cease the paine.

The oyle of wheat pressed forth betwene two plates of hot iron, healeth the chaps and chinks K of the hands, feet, and fundament, which come of cold, making smooth the hands, face, or any other part of the body.

The same used as a Balsame doth excellently heale wounds, and being put among salues or vn- L guents, it causeth them to worke more effectually, especially in old vicers.

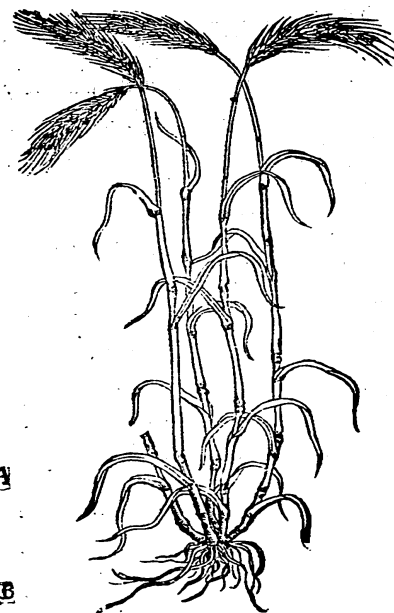
CHAP. 47. Of Rie.

¶ The description.

T He lease of Rie when it first commeth vp, is somewhat reddish, afterward greene, as be the other graines. It groweth vp with many stalks, slenderer than those of wheat, and longer, with knees or ioynts by certaine distances like vnto Wheat: the eares are orderly framed vp in rankes, and compassed about with short beards, not sharpe but blunt, which when it floureth standeth vpriht, and when it is filled vp with seed it leaneth and hangeth downward. The seed is long, blackish, slender, and naked, which easily falleth out of the huskes of it selfe. The roots be many, slender, and full of strings.

¶ The place.

Rie groweth very plentifully in the most places of Germany and Polonia, as appeareth by the great quantitie brought into England in times of dearth, and scarcitie of corne, as hapned in the year 1596, and at other times, when there was a generall want of corne, by reason of the abundance of raine that fell the yeare before, whereby great penurie ensued, as well of cattell and all other victuals, as of all manner of graine. It groweth likewise very wel in most places of England, especially towards the North.

Secale.
Rie.

¶ *The time.*
It is for the most part sown in Autumne, and sometimes in the Spring, which groweth to be a Graine more subiect to putrefaction than that which was sown in the fall of the leafe, by reason the Winter doth ouertake it before it can attaine to his perfect maturitie and ripenesse.

¶ *The names.*
Rie is called in high Dutch, **Rocken**: in Low-Dutch, **Bogge**: in Spanish, **Centeno**: in Italian, **Segala**: in French, **Seigle**: which foundeth after the old Latine name which in *Pliny* is *Secale* and *Farrago*, lib. 18. cap. 16.

¶ *The temperature.*
Rie as a medicine is hotter than wheat, and more forcible in heating, waisting, and consuming away that whereto it is applied. It is of a more clammy and obstructing nature than Wheat, and harder to digest, yet to rusticke bodies that can well digest it, it yelds good nourishment.

¶ *The vertues.*
Bread, or the leauen of Rie, as the Belgian Physitians affirme upon their practise, doth more forcibly digest, draw, ripen, and breake all Apoptumes, Botches, and Byles, than the leuen of Wheat.

Rie Meale bound to the head in a Linnen Cloath, doth assuage the long continuing paines thereof.

CHAP. 48. Of Spelt Corne.

¶ The description.

Spelt is like to Wheat in stalkes and eare: it groweth vp with a multitude of stalks which are kneed and joynted higher than those of Barley: it bringeth forth a disordered eare, for the most part without beards. The cornes be wrapped in certaine dry huskes, from which they cannot easily be purged, and are joynted together by couples in two chaffie huskes, out of which when they be taken they are like vnto wheat cornes: it hath also many roots as wheat hath, whereof it is a kinde.

¶ *The place.*
It groweth in fat and fertile moist ground.

¶ *The time.*
It is altered and changed into Wheat it selfe, as degenerating from bad to better, contrary to all other that do alter or change, especially (as *Theophrastus* saith) if it be clenfed, and so sown, but that not forthwith, but in the third yeare.

¶ *The names.*
The Grecians haue called it *σπelta* and *σπelta*: the Latines *Spelta*: in the Germane tongue **Speltz**, and **Sinkel**: in low Dutch, **Spelte**: in French, **Espeautre**: of most Italians, **Pirra**, **Farra**: of the Tuscans, **Biada**: of the Millanois, **Alga**: in English, Spelt Corne. *Dioscorides* maketh mention of two kinds of Spelt: one of which he names *σπelta*, or single: another, *σπelta*, which brings forth two cornes ioyned together in a couple of huskes, as before in the description is mentioned. That Spelt which *Dioscorides* calls *Dicoccos*, is the same that *Theophr.* and *Galen* do name *Zea*. The most ancient Latines haue called *Zea* or *Spelta* by the name of *Far*, as *Dionysius Halicarnassensis* doth sufficiently rectifie: The old Romans (saith he) did call sacred marriages by the word *sacrum*, because

Zea sine Spelta.
Spelt Corne.

CHAP. 49. Of Starch Corne.

Tritidum Amyleum.
Starch Corne.

the Bride and Bridegroome did eate of that *Far* which the Grecians do call *σπelta*. The same thing *Aesclepiades* affirmeth in *Galen*, in his ninth Booke according to the places affected, writing thus; *Faris quod Zea appellatur*: that is to say, *Far* which is called *Zea*, &c. And this *Far* is also named of the Latines, *Ador*, *Adorenz*, and *Semen adorem*.

¶ *The temper.*
Spelt, as *Dioscorides* reporteth, nourisheth more than Barley. *Galen* writeth in his Bookes of the Faculties of simple Medicines, Spelt is in all his temperature in a meane betwene Wheat and Barley, and may in vertue be referred to the kindes of Barley and Wheat, being indifferent to them both.

¶ *The vertues.*
The floure or meale of Spelt corne boyled in A water with the poudre of red Saunders, and a little oyle of Roses and Lillies, vnto the forme of a Pulresse, and applied hot, taketh away the swelling of the legs gotten by cold and long standing.

¶ Spelt (saith *Turner*) is common about Weisenburgh in high Almanie, eight Dutch miles on this side Strausbourgh: and there all men vse it for wheat; for there groweth no wheat at all: yet I neuer saw fairer and pleasanter bread in any place in all my life, than I haue eaten there, made onely of this Spelt. The Corne is much lesse than Wheat, and somewhat shorter than Rie, but nothing so blacke. ‡

¶ The description.

This other kind of *Spelta* or *Zea* is called of the Germane Herbarists *Amyleum Frumentum*, or Starch corne; and is a kinde of grain sown to that end, or a three moneths grain, and is very like vnto wheat in stalke and seed; but the eare thereof is set round about, and made vp with two ranks, with certaine beards, almost after the manner of Barley, and the seed is closed vp in chaffie huskes, and is sown in the Spring.

¶ *The place.*
Amil corne, or Starch corne is sown in Germanie, Polonia, Denmarke, and other those Easterne Regions, as well to feed their cattel and pulsen with, as also to make starch, for the which purpose it doth very fitly serue.

¶ *The time.*
It is sown in Autumne, or the fall of the leafe, and oftentimes in the Spring; and for that cause hath beene called *Trimestre*, or three months grain: it bringeth his seed to ripenesse in the beginning of August, and is sown in the Low-Countries in the Spring of the yeare.

¶ *The names.*
Because the Germanes haue great vse of it to make starch with, they do call it **Amelcorn**: Wee think

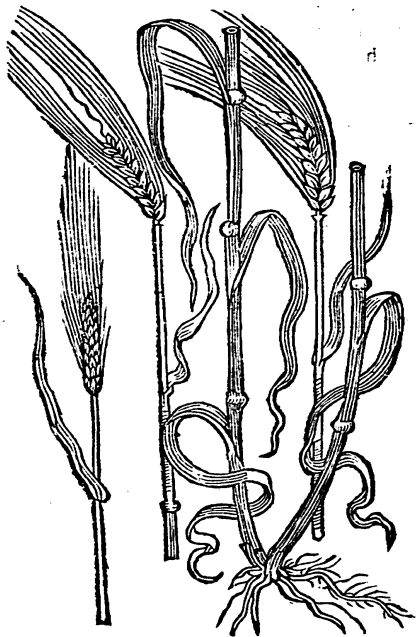
thinke good to name it in Latine *Amyleum frumentum*: in English it may be called Amelcorne, after the Germane word; and may likewise be called Starch Corne. *Tragus* and *Fuchsius* tooke it to be *Triticum trimestre*, or three moneths wheat; but it may rather be referred to the *Farra*: for *Columella* speaketh of a graine called *Far Halicacrum*, which is sown in the Spring; and for that cause it is named *Trimestre*, or three moneths *Far*. If any be desirous to learne the making of Starch, let them reade *Dodonæus* last edition, where they shall be fully taught; my selfe not willing to spend time about so vaine a thing, and not pertinent to the story. It is vsed onely to feed cattell, pullen, and make starch, and is in nature somewhat like to wheat or Barley.

CHAP. 50. Of Barley.

¶ The description.

Barley hath an helme or straw which is shorter and more brittle than that of Wheat, and hath more joints; the leaues are broader and rougher; the care is armed with long, rough, and prickly beards or ailes, and set about with sundry rankes, sometimes two, otherwhiles three, foure, or six at the most, according to *Theophrastus*; but eight according to *Tragus*. The graine is included in a long chaffie huske: the roots be slender, and grow thicke together. Barley, as *Pliny* writeth, is of all graine the softest, and least subiect to casualtie, yeelding fruit very quickly and profitably.

1 *Hordeum Distichon.*
Common Barley.



2 *Hordeum Polystichum vernum.*
Beere Barley, or Barley Big.



1 The most vsuall Barley is that which hath but two rowes of Corne in the care, each graine set iust opposite to other, and hauing his long awne at his end, is couered with a huske sticking close thereto.

2 This which commonly hath foure rowes of corne in the care, and sometimes more, as wee haue formerly deliuered, is not so vsuall sown with vs; the care is commonly shorter than the former, but the graine very like; so that none who knowes the former, but may easily know the later at the first sight.

¶ The

¶ The place.

They are sown, as *Columella* teacheth, in loose and dry ground, and are well knowne all Europe through.

2 The second is sown commonly in some parts of Yorke shire and the Bishopricke of Durham.

¶ The names.

1 The first is called of the Grecians *ῥυζία* in high Dutch, *Gersten*: in Low Dutch, *Gerst*: in Italian, *Orzo*: in Spanish, *Cenada*: in French, *Orge*: in English, Barley.

2 The second is called of the Grecians *πυρρα*, and also *ῥυζία*: *Columella* calleth it *Galaticum*; and *Hippocrates*, *ῥυζία*: of our English Northerne people, Big, and Big Barley. *Crimmon* (saith *Galen* in his Commentaries vpon the second booke of *Hippocrates* his Prognosticks) is the grosser part of Barley meale being grossely ground. Malt is well knowne in England, inso much that the word needeth no interpretation; notwithstanding because these Workes may chance into the hands of Strangers, that neuer heard of such a word, or such a thing, by reason it is not cuerie where made; I thought good to lay downe a word of the making thereof. First, it is steeped in watervntill it swell; then is it taken from the water, and laid (as they terme it) in a Couch; that is, spread vpon an euen floore the thickenesse of some foot and an halfe; and thus is it kept vntill it Come, that is, vntill it send forth two or three little strings or fangs at the end of each Corne: then it is spread vsuall twice a day, each day thinner than other, for some eight or ten daies space, vntill it be pretty dry, and then it is dried vp with the heate of the fire, and so vsed. It is called in high Dutch, *Maltz*: in low Dutch, *Spout*: in Latine of later time, *Maltum*: which name is borrowed of the Germans. *Actius* a Greeke Physitian nameth Barley thus prepared, *βίνα*, or *Bine*: Thewhich Author affirmeth, That a plaister of the meale of Malt is profitably laid vpon the swellings of the Drop sicke. *Zythum*, as *Diodorus Siculus* affirmeth, is not onely made in Egypt, but also in Galatia. The aire is so cold (saith he, writing of Galatia) that the country bringeth forth neither wine nor oyle; and therefore men are compelled to make a compound drinke of Barley, which they call *Zythum*. *Dioscorides* nameth one kinde of Barley drinke *Zythum*; another, *Cyrti*. *Simcon Zethi* a later Grecian calleth this kind of drinke by an Arabicke name, *qat' ruz*: in English we call it Beere and Ale which is made of Barley Malt.

¶ The temperature.

Barley, as *Galen* writeth in his booke of the Faculties of nourishments, is not of the same temperature that Wheat is; for Wheat doth manifestly heate, but contrariwise what medicine or bread soeuer is made of Barley, is found to haue a certaine force to coole and drye in the first degree, according to *Galen* in his booke of the faculties of Simples. It hath also a little absterfue or cleansing qualitie, and doth dry somewhat more than Beane meale.

¶ The vertues.

Barley, saith *Dioscorides*, doth cleanse, prouoke vrine, breedeth windinesse, and is an enemie to the stomacke.

Barley meale boyled in an honied water with figges, taketh away inflammations: with Pitch, Rosin, and Pigcons dung, it softneth and ripeneth hard swellings.

With Melilot and Poppy seeds it taketh away the paine in the sides: it is a remedy against windinesse in the guts, being applied with Lineseed, Foenugreeke, and Rue: with tarre, wax, oyle, and the vrine of a yong boy, it doth digest, soften, and ripe hard swellings in the throat, called the Kings Euill.

Boyled with wine, myrtles, the barke of the pomegranate, wilde pearces, and the leaues of bram-bles, it stoppeth the laske.

Further, it serueth for *Pisana*, *Polenta*, *Maza*, Malt, ale, and Beere. The making whereof if any be desirous to learne, let them reade *Lobelius Aduersaria*, in the chapter of Barley. But I thinke our London Beere-Brewers would soerne to learne to make beere of either French or Dutch, much lesse of me that can say nothing therein of mine owne experience more than by the Writings of others. But I may deliuer vnto you a Confection made thereof (as *Columella* did concerning sweet wine sodden to the halfe) which is this; Boyle strong ale till it come to the thickenesse of hony, or the forme of an vnquent or salue, which applied to the paines of the sinewes and joints (as hauing the proprietie to abate aches and paines) may for want of better remedies be vsed for old and new sores, if it be made after this manner.

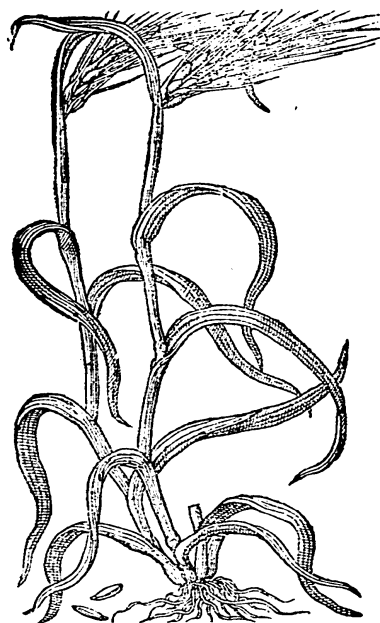
Take strong ale two pound, one Oxe gall, and boyle them to one pound with a soft fire, continually stirring it; adding thereto of Vineger one pound, of *Olibanum* one ounce, floures of Camomil and melilot of each 3 i. Rue in fine powder 3 s. a little hony, and a small quantitie of the powder of Comin seed, boyle them all together to the forme of an vnquent, and so apply it. There be sundry sorts of Confections made of Barley, as *Polenta*, *Pisana*, made of water and husked or hulled barley, and such like. *Polenta* is the meate made of parched Barley, which the Grecians doe properly

perly call *Maza* is made of parched Barley tempered with water, after Hippocrates and Xenophon: Cyrus hauing called his souldiers together, exhorteth them to drinke water wherein parched Barley hath beene steeped, calling it by the same name, *Maza*. Hesychius doth interpret *maza* to be Barley meale mixed with water and oyle.

Barley meale boyled in water with garden Nightshade, the leaues of garden Poppie, the powder of Foenugreece and Linefeed, and a little Hogs grease, is good against all hot and burning swellings, and preuaileth against the Drop sic, being applied vpon the belly.

CHAP. 51. Of Naked Barley.

Hordeum nudum.
Naked Barley.



¶ The description.

Hordeum nudum is called Zeopyrum, and Tritico-Spelum, because it is like to Zea, otherwise called Spelta, and is like to that which is called French Barley, whereof is made that noble drinke for sicke Folkes, called Pissana. The plant is altogether like vnto Spelt, sauing that the eares are rounder, the eiles or beards rougher and longer, and the feed or graine naked without huskes, like to wheat, the which in it's yellowish colour it somewhat resembles.

¶ The place.

‡ It is sowne in sundry places of Germany, for the same vses as Barley is.

¶ The names.

It is called *Hordeum Nudum*, for that the Corne is without huske, and resembleth Barley. In Greeke it is called *Zeavon*, because it participeth in similitude and nature with Zea, that is, Spelt, and *Puros*, (that is) wheat. ‡

¶ The vertues.

This Barley boyled in water cooleth vnnatural and hot burning choler. In vehement feuers you may adde thereto the seeds of white Poppie and Lettuse, not onely to coole, but also to pro- uoke sleepe.

A Against the shortnesse of the breath, and paines of the brest, may be added to all the foresaid, figs, raisins of the Sunne, liquorice, and Annise seed.

B Being boyled in the Whay of Milke, with the leaues of Sorrell, Marigolds, and Scabious, it quencherth thirst, and cooleth the heate of the inflamed Liuer, being drunke first in the morning, and last to bedward.

CHAP.

Hordeum Spurium.
Wall Barley.



CHAP. 52.

Of Wall Barley.

¶ The description.

This kinde of wilde Barley, called of the Latines *Hordeum Spurium*; is called of Pliny, *Holcus*; in English, Wall Barley, Way Barley, or after old English Writers, Way Bennet. It groweth vpon mud walls and stony places by the wayes sides; very well resembling Selfe-sowed Barley, yet the blades are rather like grasse than Barley. ‡ This groweth some foot and better in height, with grasse leaues, the eare is very like that of Ric, and the corne both in colour and shape absolutely resembles it; so that it cannot be fittler named than by calling it wilde Ric, or Ric grasse. ‡

¶ The vertues.

This Bastard wilde Barley stamped and applied vnto places wanting haire, doth cause it to grow and come forth; whereupon in old time it was called *Ristida*. **A**

CHAP. 53. Of Saint Peters Corne.

1 *Brixa monococos.* S. Peters Corne;

2 *Festuca Italica.* Hauer Grasse;



¶ The

¶ The description.

† 1 **B** Riza is a Corne whose leaues, stalkes, and eares are lesse than Spelt; the eare resembles our ordinary Barley, the corne growing in two rowes, with awnes at the top, and huskes upon it not easily to be gotten off. In colour it much resembles barley, yet *Tragus* saith it is of a blackish red colour.

2 This *Agilops* in leaues and stalkes resembles wheat or barley, and it growes some two handfulls high, hauing a little eare or two at the top of the stalke, wherein are inclosed two or three seeds a little smaller than Barley, hauing each of them his awne at his end. These seeds are wrapped in a crested filme or skinne, out of which the awnes put themselves forth.

Matthiolus saith, That he by his owne triall hath found this to be true, That as *Lolium*, which is our common Darnel, is certainly knowne to be a seed degenerate from wheat, being found for the most part among wheat, or where wheat hath been: so is *Festuca* a seed or grain degenerating from barley, and is found among Barley, or where barley hath beene.

¶ The place.

1 Briza is sown in some parts of Germany and France; and my memorie deceiues me if I haue not often times found many eares thereof amongst ordinarie barley, when as I liued in the further side of Lincolneshire, and they there called it Brant Barley.

2 This *Agilops* growes commonly amongst their Barley in Italy and other hot countries. ‡

¶ The names.

1 *Briza Monococcus*, after *Lobelius*, is called by *Tabernamontanus*, *Zea Monococcus*: in English, Saint Peters Corne, or Brant Barley.

2 *Festuca* of Narbone in France is called *Nigra*: in Latine, *Agilops Narbonensis*, according to the Greeke: in English, Hauer-grasse.

¶ The nature.

They are of qualitie somewhat sharpe, hauing facultie to digest.

¶ The vertues.

A The iuice of *Festuca* mixed with Barley meale dried, and at times of need moistned with Rose water, applied plaisterwise, healeth the disease called *Agilops*, or Fistula in the corner of the eye: it mollifieth and disperfeth hard lumps, and asswagerth the swellings in the joynts.

CHAP. 54. Of Otes.

¶ The description.

1 **A** *Vena Vesca*, Common Otes, is called *Vesca*, à *Vescendo*, because it is vsed in many countries to make fundry sorts of bread, as in Lancashire, where it is their chiefest bread corne for Iannocks, Hauer cakes, Tharffe cakes, and those which are called generally Oten cakes; and for the most part they call the graine Hauer, whereof they do likewise make drink for want of Barley.

2 *Auena Nuda* is like vnto the common Otes; differing in that, that these naked Otes immediately as they be threshed, without helpe of a Mill become Otemeale fit for our vse. In consideration whereof in Northfolke and Southfolke they are called unhulled and naked Otes. Some of those good house-wiues that delight not to haue any thing but from hand to mouth, according to our English prouerbe, may (whiles their pot doth seeth) go to the barne, and rub forth with their hands sufficient for that present time, not willing to provide for to morrow, according as the Scripture speaketh, but let the next day bring with it.

¶ The nature.

Otes are dry and somewhat cold of temperature, as *Galen* saith.

¶ The vertues.

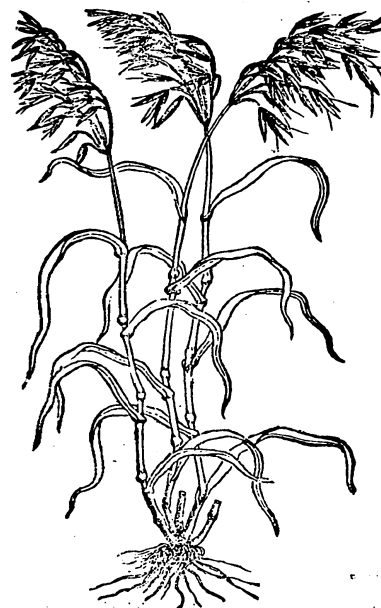
A Common Otes put into a linnen bag, with a little bay salt quilted handsomely for the same purpose, and made hot in a frying pan, and applied very hot, easeth the paine in the side called the fitch, or collicke in the belly.

B If Otes be boyled in water, and the hands or feet of such as haue the *Serpigo* or *Impetigo*, that is, certaine chaps, chinks, or rifts in the palmes of the hands or feet (a disease of great affinitie with the pocks) be holden over the fume or smoke thereof in some bowle or other vessell wherein the Otes are put, and the Patient couered with blankets to sweat, being first annointed with that ointment or vnction vually applied *contra Morbum Gallicum*: it doth perfectly cure the same in fixe times so annointing and sweating.

Otemeale

Otemeale is good for to make a faire and wel coloured maid to looke like a cake of tallow, especially if she take next her floure a good draught of strong vineger after it.

Otemeale vsed as a Cataplasme dries and moderately discusses, and that without biting; for it hath somewhat a coole temper, with some astringtion, so that it is good against scourings.

1 *Auena Vesca*.
Common Otes.2 *Auena Nuda*.
Naked Otes.

CHAP. 55. Of Wilde Otes.

¶ The description.

1 **B** *Bromus sterilis*, called likewise *Auena satua*, which the Italians do call by a very apt name *Vena vana*, and *Auena Cassa*, (in English, Barren Otes, or wilde Otes) hath like leaues and stalkes as our Common Otes; but the heads are rougher, sharpe, many little sharpe huskes making each eare.

† 2 There is also another kinde of *Bromus* or wilde Otes, which *Dodonæus* calleth *Festuca altera*, not differing from the former wilde Otes in stalkes and leaues, but the heads are thicker, and more compact, each particular eare (as I may terme it) consisting of two rowes of seed handsomely compact and ioyned together; being broader next the straw, and narrower as it comes to an end.

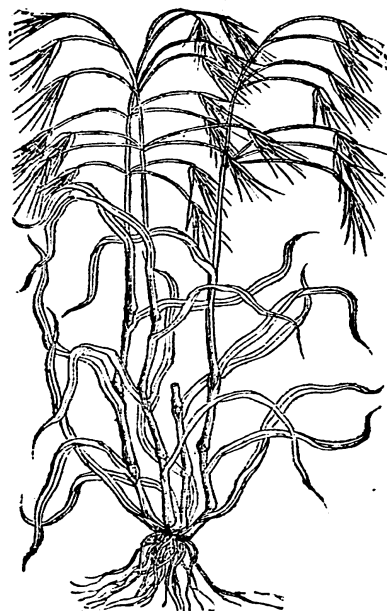
¶ The time and place.

‡ The first in Iuly and August may be found almost in euery hedge; the later is to be found in great plenty in most Ric.

¶ The names.

1 This is called in Greeke *στυρίλις*: in Latine, *Bromus sterilis* by *Lobell*: *Aglylops prima* by *Matthiolus*: in English, Wilde-Otes, or Hedge-Otes.

2 *Lobell* calls this *Bromus sterilis altera*: *Dodonæus* termes it *Festuca altera*: in Brabant they call it *Draulich*: in English, Drauke.

1 *Bromus sterilis.*
Wilde Otes.2 *Bromus altera.*
Drauke, or small wilde Otes.

¶ The nature and vertues.

- A Y It hath a drying facultie (as *Dioscorides* saith.) Boile it in water together with the roots vntill two parts of three be consumed; then straine it out, and adde to the decoction a quantitie of honey equall thereto: so boile it vntill it acquire the thicknesse of thin honey. This medicine is good against the *Ozena* and filthy vlcers of the nose, dipping a linnen cloth therein, and putting it vp into the nostrils; some adde thereto Aloes finely poudred, and so vse it.
- B Also boiled in Wine with dried Rose leaues, it is good against a stinking breath. ¶

CHAP. 56. Of Bearded Wilde Otes.

¶ The description.

A *Egilops Bromoides Belgarum* is a Plant indifferently partaking of the nature of *Egilops* and *Bromus*. It is in shew like to the naked Otes. The seed is sharpe, hairy, and somewhat long, and of a reddish colour, inclosed in yellowish chaffie huskes like as Otes, and may be Englisht, Crested or bearded Otes. I haue found it often among Barley and Ric in sundry grounds. This is likewise vnprofitable and hurtfull to Come; whereof is no mention made by the Antients worthy the noting.

1 *Egilops*† *Egilops Bromoides.*
Bearded Wilde Otes.

Hortus CP 70

CHAP. 57. Of Burnt Corne.

¶ The description.

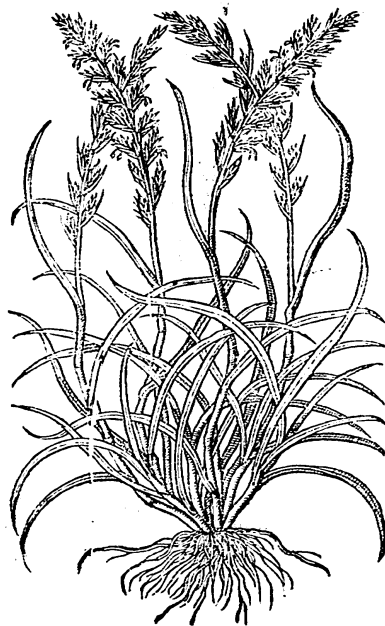
1 **H** *Ordeum vstum*, or *Vstilago Hordei*, is that burnt or blasted Barley which is altogether vnprofitable and good for nothing, an enemy vnto corne; for that in stead of an eare with corne, there is nothing else but blacke dust, which spoileth bread, or whatsoeuer is made thereof.

2 Burnt Otes, or *Vstilago Auenae*, or *Auenacea*, is likewise an vnprofitable Plant, degenerating from Otes, as the other from Barley, Ric, and Wheat. It were in vaine to make a long haruest of such euill corne, considering it is not possessed with one good qualitie. And therefore thus much shall suffice for the description.

3 Burnt Ric hath no one good property in phisicke, appropriate either to man, birds, or beast, and is a hurtfull maladie to all corne where it groweth, hauing an eare in shape like to corne, but in stead of graine it doth yeeld a blacke powder or dust, which causeth bread to looke blacke, and to haue an euill taste: and that corne where it is, is called smootie corne, and the thing it selfe Burnt Corne, or blasted corne.

1 *Hordeum vstum*, sive *vstilago hordei*. Burnt Barley. 2 *Vstilago Auenacea*. Burnt Otes.3 *Vstilago Secalina*. Burnt Ric.

CHAP. 58. Of Darnell.

1 *Lolium album.*
White Darnell.2 *Lolium rubrum.*
Red Darnell.

¶ The description.

1 Among the hurtfull weeds Darnell is the first. It bringeth forth leaues or stalkes like those of wheat or barley, yet rougher, with a long care made vp of many little ones, every particular one whereof containeth two or three graines lesser than those of wheat, scarcely any chaffie huske to couer them with; by reason whereof they are easily shaken out and scattered abroad.

2 Red Darnell is likewise an vnprofitable corne or grasse, hauing leaues like barley. The joints of the straw or stalke are sometimes of a reddish colour, bearing at the top a small and tender care, flat, and much in forme resembling the former.

¶ The place.

They grow in fields among wheat and barley, of the corrupt and bad seed, as *Galen* saith, especially in a moist and dankish soile.

¶ The time.

They spring and flourish with the corne, and in August the seed is ripe.

¶ The names.

1 Darnell is called in Greeke, *αἰς*; in the Arabian Tongue, *Zizania* and *Sceylen*: In French, *Turay*: in Italian, *Loglio*: in low Dutch, *Dolick*: in English, Darnell: of some, *Iuray*, and *Raye*: and of some of the Latines, *Triticum temulentum*.

2 Red Darnell is called in Greeke *αἰς*, or *Phenix*, because of the crimson colour: in Latine, *Lolium Rubrum*, and *Lolium Marimum*: of some, *Hordeum Marimum*, and *Triticum Marimum*: in Dutch, *Aupse toyon*: in English, Red Darnell, or great Darnell Grasse.

¶ The temperature.

Darnell is hot in the third degree, and dry in the second. Red Darnell drieth without sharpe-ness, as *Galen* saith.

¶ The

¶ The virtues.

The seed of Darnell, Pigeons dung, oile Oliue, and powder of Lineseed, boiled to the forme of a plaister, consume wennes, hard lumpes, and such like excrescences in any part of the body.

The new bread wherein Darnell is, eaten hot, causeth drunkennesse: in like manner doth beere or ale wherein the seed is fallen, or put into the Malt.

Darnell taken with red wine stayeth the flux of the belly, and the ouermuch flowing of womens termes.

Dioscorides saith, That Darnell meale doth stay and keepe backe eating sores, Gangrenes, and putrified vlcers; and being boyled with Radish roots, salt, brimstone, and vineger, it cureth spreading scabs, and dangerous tetters, called in Greeke, *λεῖμα*, and leprous or naughty scurfe.

The seed of Darnell ginen in white or Rhenish wine, prouoketh the flowers or menfes.

A fume made thereof with parched barley meale, myrrh, saffron, and frankinsence, made in form of a puluise, and appied upon the belly, helps conception, and causeth easie deliuerance of child-bearing.

Red Darnell (as *Dioscorides* writeth) being drunke in sowre or harsh red Wine, stoppeth the laske, and the ouermuch flowing of the flowers or menfes, and is a remedie for those that pisse in bed.

¶ The danger.

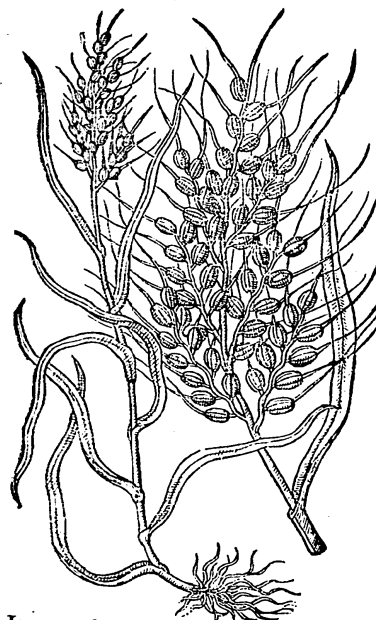
Darnell hurteth the eyes, and maketh them dim, if it happen in corne either for bread or drinke: which thing *Ouid* in his first booke *Fastorum* hath mentioned, in this verse:

Et careant lolys oculos vitiantibus agri.

And hereupon it seemeth that the old prouerbe came, That such as are dimme sighted should be said, *Lolius vititare*.

CHAP. 59. Of Rice.

¶ The description.

Oryza.
Rice.

Rice is like vnto Darnell in shew, as *Theophrastus* saith: it bringeth not forth an care, like corne, but a certaine mane or plume, as Mill, or Miller, or rather like Panick. The leaues, as *Pliny* writeth, are fat and full of substance, like to the blades of leeks, but broader: but (if neither the soile nor climate did alter the same) the plants of Rice that did grow in my garden had leaues soft and grasse like barley. The floure did not shew it selfe with me, by reason of the iniurie of our vnseasonable yere 1596. *Theophrastus* concludeth, that it hath a floure of a purple colour. But, saith my Author, Rice hath leaues like vnto Dogs grasse or Barley, a small straw or stem full of ioynts like corne: at the top whereof groweth a bush or tuft farre vnlike to barley or Darnell, garnished with round knobs like small gooseberries, wherein the seed or graine is contained: euery such round knob hath one small rough aile, taile, or beard like vnto barley hanging thereat. *Aristobulus*, as *Strabo* reporteth, sheweth, That Rice growes in water in Baetria, and neere Babylon, and is two yards high, and hath many cares, and bringeth forth plenty of feed. It is reaped at the setting of the seven starres, and purged as Spelt and Ote-meale, or hulled as French Barley.

¶ The place.

It groweth in the territories of the Baetrians, in Babylon, in Susium, and in the lower part of Syria. Islands, and in Spaine, from whence it is brought vnto vs, purged and prepared as we see, after the manner of French Barley. It prospereth best in fenny and waterish places.

¶ *The time.*

It is sown in the Spring in India, as *Erastosthenes* witnesseth, when it is moistened with Sommer showers.

¶ *The names.*

The Grecians call it *ῥυζα*, or as *Theophrastus* saith, *ῥυζον*: the Latines keepe the Greeke word *Oryza*: in French it is called *Riz*: in the Germane tongue, *Reiz*, and *Rys*: in English, Rice.

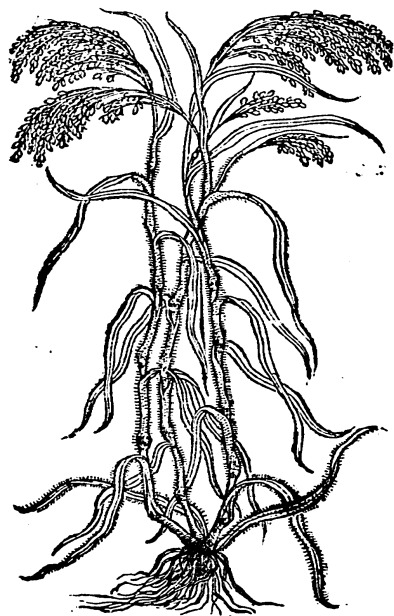
¶ *The temperature and vertues.*

Galen saith, That all men vse to stay the belly with this graine, being boiled after the same manner that *Chondrus* is. In England we vse to make with milke and Rice a certaine food or portage, which doth both meanly binde the belly, and also nourish. Many other good kindes of food is made with this graine, as those that are skilfull in cookerie can tell.

CHAP. 60. Of Millet.

Milium.

Mill, or Millet.

¶ *The description.*

Milium riseth vp with many hairy stalkes knotted or jointed likewheat. The leaues are long, and like the leaues of the Common Reed. It bringeth forth on the top of the stalke a spoky bush or mane, called in Greeke *ῥαβδος*, like the plume or feather of the Polereed, hanging downwards, of colour for the most part yellow or white; in which groweth the seed, small, hard, and glistering, couered with a few thinne huskes, out of which it easily falleth. The roots be many, and grow deep in the ground.

² *Milium nigrum* is like vnto the former, sauing that the earre or plume of this plant is more looke and large, and the seed somewhat bigger, of a shining blacke colour.

¶ *The place.*

It loueth light and loofe mould, and prospereth best in a moist and rainy time. And after *Columella*, it groweth in greatest abundance in Campania. I haue of it yearely in my garden.

¶ *The time.*

It is to be sown in Aprill and May, and not before, for it ioyeth in warme weather.

¶ *The names.*

It is named of the Grecians, *ῥυζον*: of some, *ῥυζον*: and of *Hippocrates*, *Paspale*, as *Hermolaus* saith: In Spanish, *Mijo*: in Italian, *Miglio*: in High-Dutch, *Miez*: in French, *Millet*: in Low-Dutch, *Mies*: in English, Mill, or Millet.

¶ *The temper.*

It is cold in the first degree, as *Galen* writeth, and dry in the third, or in the later end of the second, and is of a thinne substance.

¶ *The vertues.*

- A The meale of Mill mixed with tarre is laid to the bitings of serpents, and all venomous beafts.
 B There is a drinke made hereof bearing the name of *Sirupus Ambrosij*, or *Ambrose* his syrup, which procureth sweat, and quenchem thirst, vsed in the city of Milan in Tertian agues. The receipt whereof *Henricus Ramiscomius* in his booke of the gouernment of health setteth downe in this manner: Take (saith he) of vnhusked Mill a sufficient quantitie, boile it till it be broken; then take five ounces of the hot decoction, and adde thereto two ounces of the best white wine, and so giue it hot vnto the patient, being well couered with clothes, and then he will sweat throughly. This is likewise commended by *Iohannes Heurneus*, in his booke of Practise.
 C Millet parched, and so put hot into a linnen bag, and applied, helps the griping paines of the belly, or any other paine occasioned by cold.

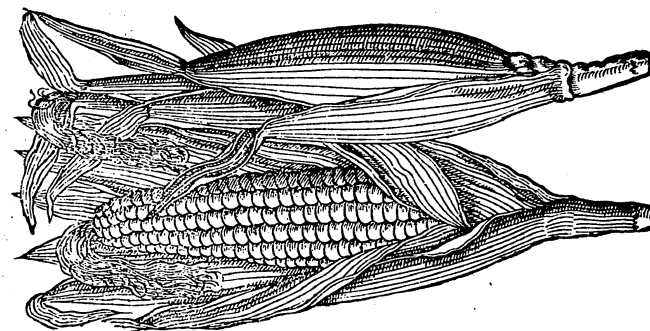
Chap.

CHAP. 61. Of Turkie Corne.

1 *Frumentum Asiaticum.*
Corne of Asia.2 *Frumentum Turcicum.*
Turkie Corne.¶ *The kinds.*

OF Turkie cornes there be diuers sorts, notwithstanding of one stocke or kindred, consisting of sundry coloured graines, wherein the difference is easie to be discerned, and for the better explanation of the same, I haue set forth to your view certaine eares of different colours, in their full and perfect ripenesse, and such as they shew themselves to be when their skinne or filme doth open it selfe in the time of gathering.

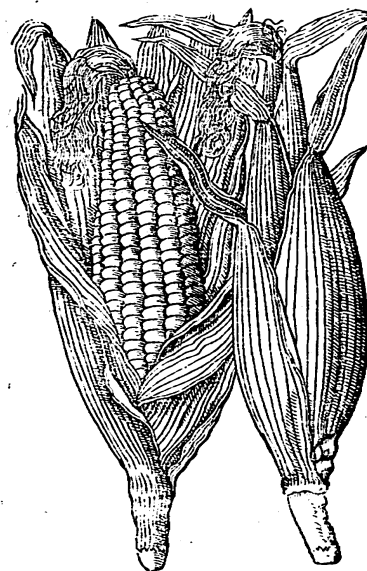
The forme of the eares of Turkey Wheat.

3 *Frumenti Indici spica.*
Turkie wheat in the huske, as also naked or bare.

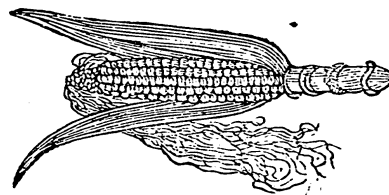
¶ The description.

1 CORNE of Asia beareth a long great stem or stalke, couered with great leaues like the great Cane reed, but much broader, and of a darke brownish colour towards the bottome: at the top of the stalkes grow idle or barren tufts like the common Reed, sometimes of one colour, and sometimes of another. Those eares which are fruitfull do grow vpon the sides of the stalkes, among the leaues, which are thicke and great, so couered with skins or filmes, that a man cannot see them vntill ripeness haue discovered them. The graine is of sundrie colours, sometimes red, and sometimes white, and yellow, as my selfe haue seene in myne owne garden, where it hath come to ripeness.

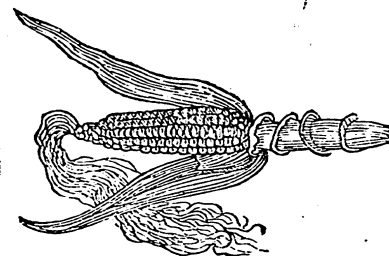
6 *Frumentum Indicum caruleum.*
Blew Turkey wheat.



5 *Frumentum Indicum rubrum.*
Red Turkey wheat.



4 *Frumentum Indicum luteum.*
Yellow Turkey wheat.



2 The stalke of Turkey Wheat is like that of the Reed, full of spongie pith, set with many ioynts, five or six foot high, bigger beneath, and now and then of a purple colour, and by little and little small above: the leaues are broad, long, set with vaines like those of the Reed. The eares on the top of the stalke be a spanne long, like vnto the feather top of the common Reed, diuided into many plumes hanging downward, empty and barren without seed, yet blooming as Rie doth. The floure is either white, yellow, or purple, that is to say, even as the fruit will be. The Fruit is contained in very bigge eares, which grow out of the ioynts of the stalke, three or foure from one stalke, orderly placed one above another, couered with cotes or filmes like huskes and leaues, as if it were a certaine sheath; out of which do stand long and slender beards, soft and tender, like those laces that grow vpon Saurie, but greater and longer, euery one fastned vpon his owne seed. The seeds are great, of the bignesse of common peason, comered in that part whereby they are fastned to the eare, and in the outward part round: being of colour sometimes white, now and then yellow, purple, or red; of taste sweet and pleasant, very closely ioynted together in eight or tenne orders or rankes. This graine hath many roots, strong, and full of strings.

¶ The place.

These kindes of graine were first brought into Spaine, and then into other prouinces of Europe: not (as some suppose) out of Asia minor, which is the Turks Dominions, but out of America and the Islands adioyning, as out of Florida and Virginia, or Noremberga, where they vse to sow or set it, and to make bread of it, where it groweth much higher than in other countries. It is planted in the gardens of these Northerne regions, where it cometh to ripeness when the summer falleth out to be faire and hot, as my selfe haue seene by prooffe in myne owne garden.

¶ The

¶ The time.

It is sown in these countries in March and Aprill, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ The names.

† Turkey wheat is called of some *Frumentum Turcicum*, and *Milium Indicum*, as also *Maisum*, and *Maiz*, or *Mays*. It in all probabilitie was vknowne to the ancient both Greeke and Latine Authors. In English it is called Turkey corne, and Turkey wheat. The Inhabitants of America and the Islands adioyning, as also of the East and West Indies, do call it *Mais*: the Virginians, *Pigatowr*.

¶ The temperature and vertues.

Turkey wheat doth nourish far lesse than either wheat, rie, barley, or otés. The bread which is made thereof is meanly white, without bran: it is hard and dry as Bisket is, and hath in it no clamminesse at all; for which cause it is of hard digestion, and yeeldeth to the body little or no nourishment; it slowly descendeth, and bindeth the belly, as that doth which is made of Mill or Panick. We haue as yet no certaine prooffe or experience concerning the vertues of this kinde of Corne; although the barbarous Indians, which know no better, are constrained to make a vertue of necessitie, and thinke it a good food: whereas we may easily iudge, that it nourisheth but little, and is of hard and euill digestion, a more conuenient food for swine than for men.

CHAP. 62. Of Turkie Millet.

¶ The description.

TRVKY Millet is a stranger in England. It hath many high stalkes, thicke, and jointed commonly with some nine ioynts, beset with many long and broad leaues like Turkey Wheat: at the top whereof groweth a great and large tuft or eare like the great Reed. The seed is round and sharpe pointed, of the bignesse of a Lentill, sometimes red, and now and then of a fuller blacke colour. It is fastned with a multitude of strong slender roots like vnto threads: the whole plant hath the forme of a Reed: the stalkes and eares when the seed is ripe are red.

¶ The place.

It ioyeth in a fat and moist ground: it groweth in Italy, Spaine, and other hot regions.

¶ The time.

This is one of the Sommer graines, and is ripe in Autumne.

¶ The names.

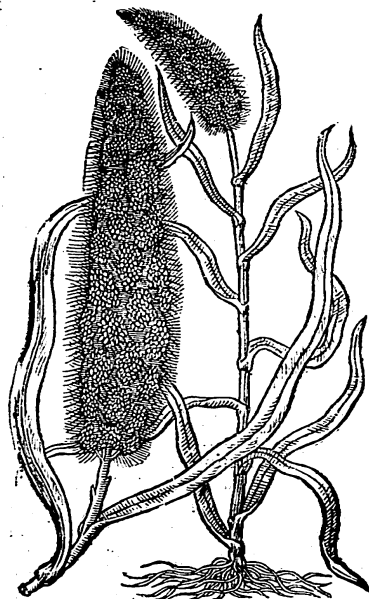
The Millanois and other people of Lombardy call it *Melegna*, and *Melega*: in Latine, *Melica*: in Hetruria, *Saggina*: in other places of Italy, *Sorgho*: in Portugal, *Milium Sakurrun*: in English, Turkey Mill, or Turkey Hirffe.

† This seemes to be the *Milium* which was brought into Italy out of India, in the reigne of the Emperour Nero: the which is described by Pliny, lib. 18. cap. 7. †

¶ The temperature and vertues.

The seed of Turkey Mill is like vnto Panicke in taste and temperature. The country People sometimes make bread hereof, but it is brittle, and of little nourishment, and for the most part it serueth to fatten hens and pigeons with.

CHAP. 63. Of Panicke.

1 *Panicum Indicum*
Indian Panicke.2 *Panicum Caruleum*. Blew Panicke.

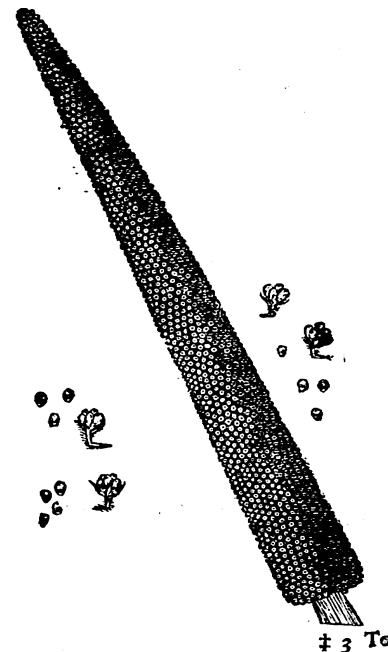
¶ The kinds.

There be sundry sorts of Panicke, although of the Antients there haue bene set downe but two, that is to say, the wilde or field Panicke, and the garden or manured Panicke.

¶ The descrip^{ti}on.

1 The Panick of India groweth vp like Miller, whose straw is knotty, or full of ioynts; the ears be round, and hanging downward, in which is contained a white or yellowish seed, like Canarie seed, or *Alpisti*.

2 Blew Panick hath a reddish stalke like to Sugar cane, as tall as a man, thicker than a finger, full of a fungous pith, of a pale colour: the stalkes be vpright and knotty; these that grow neere the root are of a purple colour: on the top of the stalk commeth forth a spike or eare like the water Cats Taile, but of a blew or purple colour. The Seed is like to naked Otes: The Roots are very small, in respect of the other parts of the plant.

¶ 3 *Panicum Americanum spica longissima*.
West-Indian Panicke with a very long eare.

¶ 3 To these may be added another West-Indian Panicke, sent to *Clusius* from M. *James Ga.* of London. The eare hereof was thicke, close, compact and made Taper-fashion, smaller at the one end than at the other; the length thereof was more than a foot & halfe. The shape of the seed is much like the last described, but that many of them together are contained in one hairie huske, which is fastned to a very short stalke, as you may see represented apart by the side of the figure ¶

4 *Panicum vulgare*.
Common or Germane Panicke.5 *Panicum sylvestre*.
Wild Panicke.

4 Germane Panicke hath many hairy roots growing thicke together like vnto wheat, as is all the rest of the plant, as well leaues or blades, as straw or stalke. The eare groweth at the top single, not vnlike to Indian Panicke, but much lesser. The graines are contained in chaffie scales, red declining to tawny.

5 The wilde Panicke groweth vp with long reeden stalkes, full of ioynts, set with long leaues like those of *Sorghum*, or Indian Panicke: the tuft or feather-like top is like vnto the common reed, or the eare of the grasse called *Ischamon*, or *Manna* grasse. The root is small and threddy.

¶ The place and time.

The kinds of Panick are sown in the Spring, and are ripe in the beginning of August. They prosper best in hot and dry Regions, and wither for the most part with much watering, as doth Mil and Turkey wheat: they quickly come to ripeness, and may be kept good a long time.

¶ The names.

¶ Panick is called in Greeke *ινυα*, and *ινυα*. *Diocles* the Physition nameth it *Mel Frugum*: the Spaniards, *Paniço*: the Latines, *Panicum*, of *Pannicula*: in English, Indian Panicke, or Otemcale.

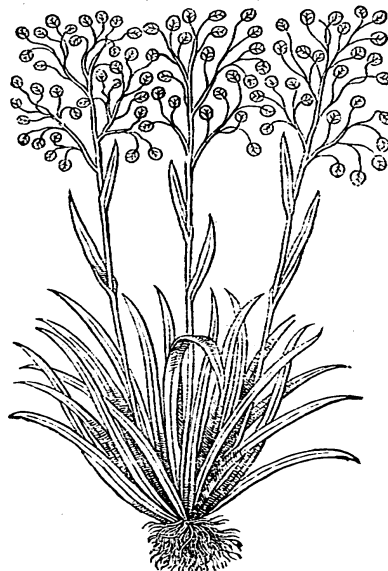
¶ The temperature.

Panicks nourish little, and are driers, as *Galen* saith.

¶ The vertues.

Panicke stoppeth the laske, as Miller doth, being boyled (as *Pliny* reporteth) in Goats milke, and drunke twice in a day. Outwardly in Pultesses or otherwise, it dries and cooles. Bread made of Panick nourisheth little, and is cold and dry, very brittle, hauing in it neither clamminesse nor farnesse; and therefore it drieth a moist belly.

CHAP. 64. Of Canary seed, or Pety Panicke.

1 *Phalaris*.
Canarie seed.2 *Phalaris pratensis*.
Quaking grass.

¶ The description.

1 CAnarie seed, or Canarie grasse after some, hath many small hairy roots, from which arise small strawie stalkes ioyned like corne, whereupon do grow leaues like those of Barley, which the whole plant doth very well resemble. The small chaffie eare groweth at the top of the stalke, wherein is contained small seeds like those of Panicke, of a yellowish colour, and shining.

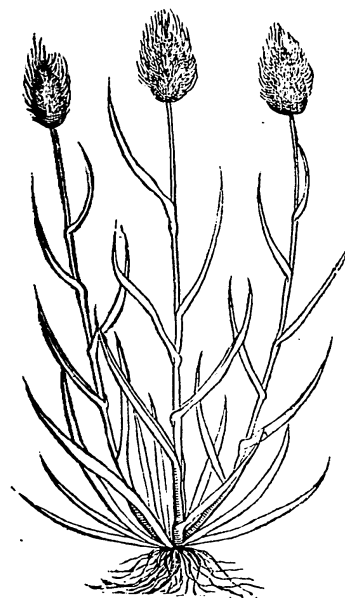
2 Shakers, or Quaking Grasse groweth to the height of halfe a foot, and sometimes higher, when it groweth in fertile meadows. The stalke is very small and bent, set with many grassie leaues like the common meadow grasse, bearing at the top a bush or tuft of flat scaly pouches, like those of Shepherds purse, but thicker, of a browne colour, set vpon the most small and weake hairy foot stalkes that may be found, whereupon those small pouches do hang: by meanes of which small hairy strings, the knaps which are the floures do continually tremble and shake, in such sort that it is not possible with the most stedfast hand to hold it from shaking.

¶ 3 There is also another Grasse plant which may fitly be referred to these: the leaues and stalkes resemble the last described, but the heads are about the length and bredth of a small Hop, and handsomely compact of light scaly filmes much like thereto; whence some haue termed it *Gramen Lupuli glumis*. The colour of this pretty head when it commeth to ripeness is white. ¶

¶ The place.

1 Canarie seed groweth naturally in Spaine, and also in the Fortunate or Canary Islands, and doth grow in England or any other of these cold Regions, if it be sown therein.

2 Quaking

3 *Phalaris pratensis altera*.
Pearle Grasse.*Alopecurus*.
Fox-tail.

2 Quaking *Phalaris* groweth in fertile pastures; and in dry meadows.

3 This growes naturally in some parts of Spaine, and it is sown yearly in many of our London Gardens.

¶ The time.

1 3 These Canarie seeds are sown in May, and are ripe in August.

¶ The names.

1 Canarie seed, or Canarie corne is called of the Grecians, *Canarie*: the Latines retaining the same name *Phalaris*: in the Islands of Canarie, *Alpisti*: in English, Canarie seed, and Canarie grasse.

2 *Phalaris pratensis* is called also *Gramen tremulum*: in Cheshire about Nantwich, Quakers and Shakers: in some places, Cow-quakes.

3 This by some is termed *Phalaris altera*: *Clusius* calleth it *Gramen Amourettes majus*: *Bauhine*, *Gramen tremulum maximum*: In English they call it Pearle-Grasse, and Garden-Quakers.

¶ The nature and vertues.

I finde not any thing set downe as touching the temperature of *Phalaris*, notwithstanding it is thought to be of the nature of Millet.

The iuyce and seed, as *Galen* saith, are thought to be profitably drunke against the paines of the bladder. Apothecaries for want of Millet doe vse the same with good successe in fomentations; for in dry fomentations it serueth in stead thereof, and is his *succedaneum*, or *quid pro quo*. We vse it in England also to feed the Canarie Birds.

CHAP. 65.

Of Fox-Taille.

¶ The description.

1 F^Ox-tail hath many grassie leaues or blades, rough and hairy, like vnto those of Barley, but lesse and shorter. The stalke is likewise soft and hairy; whereupon doth grow a small spike or eare, soft, and very downy, bristled with very small haire in shape, like vnto a Fox-tail, whereof it tooke his name, which dieth at the approach of Winter, and recouereth it selfe the next year by falling of his seed.

¶ There is one or two varieties of this Plant in the largenesse and smalnesse of the eare.

2 Besides these forementioned strangers, there is also another which growes naturally in many watry Salt places of this kingdom, as in Kent by Dartford, in Essex, &c. The stalkes of this plant are grassy, and some two foot high, with leaues like Wheat or Dogs Grasse. The eare is very large, being commonly foure or five inches long, downy, soft like silke, and of a brownish colour. ¶

¶ The

¶ The place.

1 This kinde of Fox-taile Grasse groweth in England, onely in gardens.

¶ The time.

1 This springeth vp in May, of the seed that was scattered the yere before, and beareth his taile with his seed in Iune.

2 This beares his head in Iuly.

¶ The names.

1 There hath not bene more said of the ancient or later writers, as touching the name, than is set downe, by which they called it in Greeke *Alopecuros*; that is in Latine, *Candavulpis*: in English, Fox-taile.

2 This by *Lobell* is called *Alopecuros altera maxima Anglica paludosa*; that is, The large English Marsh Fox-taile.

¶ The temperature and vertues.

I finde not any thing extant worthy the memorie, either of his nature or vertues.

CHAP. 66. Of Jobs Teares.

Lachryma Job.
Jobs Teares.



Jobi: of some it is called *Diospiros*: in English it is called *Jobs Teares*, or *Jobs Drops*, for that euery graine resembleth the drop or teare that falleth from the eye.

¶ The nature and vertues.

There is no mention made of this herbe for the vse of physicke: onely in France and those places (where it is plentifully growing) they do make beads, bracelets, and chaines thereof, as we do with pomander and such like.

¶ The description.

Jobs Teares hath many knotty stalks, proceeding from a tuft of threddy roots, two foot high, set with great broad leaues like vnto those of reed; amongst which leaues come forth many small branches like straw of come: on the end whereof doth grow a gray shining seed or graine hard to breake, and like in shape to the seeds of Gromell, but greater, and of the same colour, whereof I hold it a kinde: euery of which grains are bored through the middest like a bead, and out of the hole commeth a small idle or barren chaffie eare like vnto that of Darnell.

¶ The place.

It is brought from Italy and the countries adjoining, into these countries, where it doth grow very well, but seldome commeth to ripenesse; yet my selfe had ripe seed thereof in my garden, the Sommer being very hot.

¶ The time.

It is sown early in the Spring, or else the winter will ouertake it before it come to ripenesse.

¶ The names.

Diuers haue thought it to be *Lithospermum* species, or a kinde of Gromell, which the seed doth very notably resemble, and doth not much differ from *Dioscorides* his Gromell. Some thinke it *Plinies Lithospermum*, and therefore it may verie aptly be called in Latine, *Arundo Lithospermos*, that is in English, Gromell reed, as *Gesner* saith.

It is generally called *Lachryma Jobi*, and *Lachryma*

CHAP. 67. Of Buck-wheat.

Tragopyron.
Buckwheat, or Bucke.



¶ The description.

Buck-wheat may very well be placed among the kinds of graine or corne, for that oftentimes in time of necessitie bread is made thereof, mixed among other graine. It hath round fat stalkes somewhat crested, smooth and reddish, which is diuided in many armes or branches, whereupon do grow smooth and soft leaues in shape like those of Iuie or one of the Binde-weeds, not much vnlike Basil, whereof *Tabernaemontanus* called it *Ocymum Cereale*: The floures be small, white, and clustred together in one or more tufts or umbels, slightly dasht ouer here & there with a flourish of light Carnation colour. The seeds are of a darke blackish colour, triangle, or three square like the seed of blacke Binde-weed, The root is small and threddy.

¶ The place.

It prospereth very wel in any ground, be it neuer so dry or barren, where it is commonly sown to serue as it were in stead of a dunging. It quickly commeth vp, and is very soone ripe: it is verie common in and about the Nantwich in Cheshire, where they sow it as well for food for their cattell, pullen, and such like, as to the vse aforesaid. It groweth likewise in Lancashire, and in some parts of our South country, about London in Middlesex, as also in Kent and Essex.

¶ The time.

This base kinde of graine is sown in Aprill and the beginning of May, and is ripe in the beginning of August.

¶ The names.

Buck-wheat is called of the high Almaines, *Heydencoyn*: of the base Almaines, *Buckenweidt*; that is to say, *Hirci triticum*, or Goats wheat: of some, *Fagi triticum*, Beech Wheat: In Greeke, *ιφαριον*, by *Theophrastus*; and by late Writers, *νεανισιον*: in Latine, *Fago triticum*, taken from the fashion of the seed or fruit of the Beech tree. It is called also *Fegopyrum*, and *Tragopyron*: In English, French wheat, Bullimong, and Buck-wheat: In French, *Dragee aux cheneaux*.

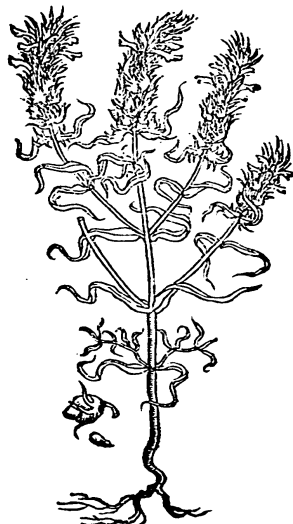
¶ The temper.

Buck-wheat nourisheth lesse than Wheat, Ric, Barley, or Otes, yet more than either Mill or Panicke.

¶ The vertues.

Bread made of the meale of Buck-wheat is of easie digestion, and speedily passeth through the belly, but yeeldeth little nourishment.

CHAP. 68. Of Cow Wheat.

1 *Melampyrum album*.
White Cow-wheat.2 *Melampyrum purpureum*.
Purple Cow-wheat.3 *Melampyrum caruleum*.
Blew Cow-wheat.4 *Melampyrum luteum*.
Yellow Cow-wheat.

¶ The description.

1 **M**elampyrum grows vpright, with a straight stalke, hauing other small stalkes coming from the same, of a foot long. The leaues are long and narrow, and of a darke colour. On the top of the branches grow bushy or spikie eares full of floures and small leaues mixed together, and much jagged, the whole eare resembling a Foxe-taile. This eare

care beginneth to floure below, and so vpward by little and little vnto the top: the finall leaues before the opening of the floures, and likewise the buds of the floures, are white of colour. Then come vp broad husks, wherein are enclosed two seeds somewhat like wheat, but smaller and browner. The root is of a woody substance.

2 3 These two are like the former in stalkes and leaues, but different in the colour of their floures, the which in the one are purple, and in the other blew. *Clusius* calls these, as also the *Crataegonon* treated of in the next Chapter, by the names of *Parietarie sylvestres*. 4

4 Of this kinde there is another called *Melampyrum luteum*, which groweth neere vnto the ground, with leaues not much vnlike Harts horne, among which riseth vp a small straw with an eare at the top like *Alopecuros*, the common Fox-taile, but of a yellow colour.

¶ The place.

1 The first groweth among corne, and in pasture grounds that be fruitfull: it groweth plentifully in the pastures about London.

The rest are strangers in England.

¶ The time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The names.

Melampyrum is called of some *Triticum vaccinium*: in English, Cow-wheat, and Horse-floure: in Greeke, *μυλινον*: The fourth is called *Melampyrum luteum*: in English, Yellow Cow-wheat.

¶ The danger.

The seed of Cow Wheat raiseth vp fumes, and is hot and dry of nature, which being taken in meats and drinks in the manner of Darnell, troubleth the braine, causing drunkenesse and headache.

CHAP. 69. Of Wilde Cow-Wheat.

1 *Crataegonon album*.
Wilde Cow-wheat.

¶ The description.

1 **T**he first kinde of wilde Cow-Wheat *Clusius* in his Pannonick history calls *Parietaria sylvestris*, or wilde Pellitorie: which name, according to his owne words, if it do not fitly answer the Plant, hee knoweth not what to call it, for that the Latines haue not giuen any name thereunto: yet because some haue so called it, he retaineth the same name. Notwithstanding he referreth it vnto the kindes of *Melampyrum*, or Cow-wheat, or vnto *Crataegonon*, the wilde Cow-wheat, which it doth very wel answer in diuers points. It hath an hairy foure square stalke, very tender, weak, and easie to breake, not able to stand vpright without the helpe of his neighbours that dwell about him, a foot high or more, whereupon do grow long thin leaues, sharp pointed, and oftentimes lightly snipt about the edges, of a darke purplish colour, sometimes greenish, set by couples one opposite against the other, among the which come forth two floures at one ioynr, long and hollow, somewhat gaping like the floures of a dead nettle, at the first of a pale yellow, and after of a bright golden colour; which do floure by degrees, first a few, and then more, by meanes whereof it is long in flourishing. Which being past, there succeed small cups or seed vessels, wherein is contained browne seed nor vnlike to wheat. The whole plant is hairy, not differing from the plant Stichwort.

2 Red leaved wilde Cow-wheat is like vnto the former, sauing that the leaues be narrower, and the tuft of leaues more jagged. The stalkes and leaues are of a reddish horse-flesh colour. The floures

floures in forme are like the other, but in colour differing; for that the hollow part of the floure with the heele or spurre is of a purple colour, the rest of the floure yellow. The feed and vessels are like the precedent.

3 *Cratægonon Euphrosine*.
Eyebright Cow-wheat.



¶ The description.

3 This kinde of wilde Cow-wheat *Tabernamontanus* hath set forth vnder the title of *Odontites*: others haue taken it to be a kinde of *Euphrasia* or Eyebright, because it doth in some sort resemble it, especially in his floures. The stalks of this plant are small, woody, rough, and square. The leaues are indented about the edges, sharpe pointed, and in most points resembling the former Cow-wheat; so that of necessitie it must be of the same kinde, and not a kinde of Eyebright, as hath bene set downe by some.

¶ The place.

These wilde kindes of Cow-wheat doe grow commonly in fertile pastures, and bushy Copfes, or low woods, and among bushes vpon barren heaths and such like places.

The two first doe grow vpon Hampsted heath neere London, among the Iuniper bushes and bilberry bushes in all the parts of the said heath, and in euery part of England where I haue traueled.

¶ The time.

They floure from the beginning of May, to the end of August.

¶ The names.

1 The first is called of *Lobelius*, *Cratægonon*: and of *Tabernamontanus*, *Milium Syluaticum*, or Wood Millet, and *Alfine Syluatica*, or Wood-Chickweed.

2 The second hath the same titles: in English, Wilde Cow-wheat.

3 The last is called by *Tabernamontanus*, *Odontites*: of *Dodonæus*, *Euphrasia altera*, and *Euphrosine*. *Hippocrates* called the wilde Cow-wheat, *Polycarpum*, and *Polycritum*.

¶ The nature and vertues.

There is not much set downe either of the nature or vertues of these plants: onely it is reported that the seeds do cause giddinesse and drunkenesse as Darnell doth.

The feed of *Cratægonon* made in fine powder, and giuen in broth or otherwise, mightily prouoketh Venerie.

Some write, that it will likewise cause women to bring forth male children.

† See the vertues attributed to *Cratægonon* by *Dioscorides* before, Chap. 38.B.

CHAP. 70. Of White Asphodill.

¶ The kindes.

H Auing finished the kindes of corne, it followeth to shew vnto you the sundry sorts of Asphodills, whereof some haue bulbous roots, other tuberous or knobby roots, some of yellow colour, and some of mixt colours: notwithstanding *Dioscorides* maketh mention but of one Asphodill, but *Pliny* setteth downe two; which *Dionysius* confirmeth, saying, That there is the male and female Asphodill. The latter age hath obserued many more besides the bulbed one, of which *Galen* maketh mention.

1 *Asphodelus*

1 *Asphodelus non ramosus*.
White Asphodill.



2 *Asphodelus ramosus*.
Branched Asphodill.



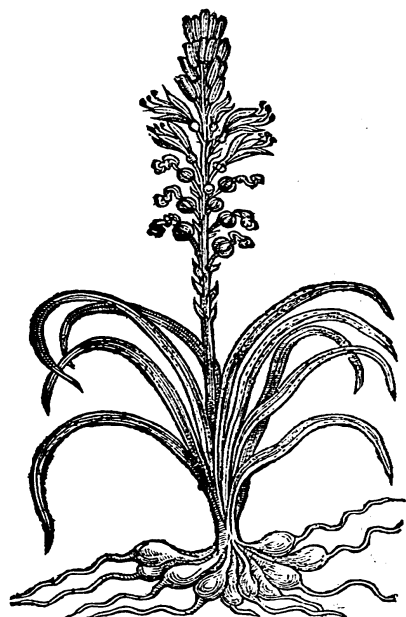
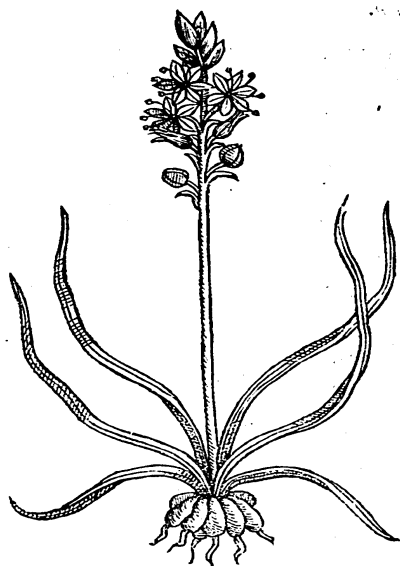
¶ The description.

THE white Asphodill hath many long and narrow leaues like those of leeks, sharpe pointed. The stalke is round, smooth, naked, and without leaues, two cubits high, garnished from the middle vpward with a number of floures starre-fashion, made of five leaues apiece, the colour white, with some darke purple streakes drawne downe the backe-side. Within the floures be certaine small chiues. The floures being past, there spring vp little round heads, wherein are contained hard, blacke, and 3 square seeds like those of Buck-wheat or Stauef-acre. The root is compact of many knobby roots growing out of one head, like those of the Peonie, full of iuyce, with a small bitternesse and binding taste.

2 Branched Asphodill agreeth well with the former description, sauing that this hath many branches or armes growing out of the stalke, whereon the floures do grow, and the other hath not any branch at all, wherein consisteth the difference.

3 Asphodill with the reddish floure groweth vp in roots, stalke, leafe, and manner of growing like the precedent, sauing that the floures of this be of a dark red color, & the others white, which setteth forth the difference, if there be any such difference, or any such plant at all: for I haue conferred with many most excellent men in the knowledge of plants, but none of them can giue mee certaine knowledge of any such, but tell me they haue heard it reported that such a one there is, and so haue I also; but certainly I cannot set downe any thing of this plant vntill I heare more certaintie: for as yet I giue no credit to my Authour, which for reuerence of his person I forbear to name.

4 The yellow Asphodill hath many roots growing out of one head, made of sundry tough, fat, and oleous yellow sprigs, or grosse strings, from the which rise vp many grassy leaues, thick and grosse, tending to squarenesse; among the which commeth vp a strong thicke stalke set with the like leaues euen to the floures, but lesse: vpon the which do grow starre-like yellow floures, otherwise like the white Asphodill.

3 *Asphodelus flore rubente.*
Red Asphodill.4 *Asphodelus luteus.*
Yellow Asphodill.5 *Asphodelus minimus.* Dwarf Asphodil.

¶ 5 Besides these there is an Asphodill which *Clusius* for the smallness calls *Asphodelus minimus*. The roots thereof are knotty and tuberous, resembling those of the formerly described, but lesse: from these arise five or six very narrow and long leaues; in the midst of which grows vp a stalk of the height of a foot, round and without branches, bearing at the top thereof a spoke of floures, consisting of six white leaues a peece, each of which hath a streake running alongst it, both on the inside and outside, like as the first described. It floures in the beginning of Iuly, when as the rest are past their floures. It loseth the leaues in Winter, and gets new ones againe in the beginning of Aprill. ‡

¶ *The time and place.*

They floure in May and Iune, beginning below, and so flourishing upward: and they grow naturally in France, Italy, Spaine, and most of them in our London Gardens.

¶ *The names.*

Asphodill is called in Latine, *Asphodelus*, *Albucum*, *albucis*, and *Hastula Regia*: in Greeke, *Asphodelos*: in English, Asphodill, not Daffodil, for Daffodill is *Narcissus*; another plant differing from Asphodill. *Pliny* writeth, That the stalke with the floures is called *Antheikos*; and the root, that is to say, the bulbs *Asphodelus*.

Of

Of this Asphodill *Hesiod* maketh mention in his Works, where he saith, that fooles know not how much good there is in the Mallow and in the Asphodill, because the roots of Asphodill are good to be eaten. Yet *Galen* doth not beleue that he meant of this Asphodill, but of that bulbed one, whereof we will make mention hereafter. And he himselfe testifieth, that the bulbes thereof are not to be eaten without very long seething; and therefore it is not like that *Hesiod* hath commended any such: for he seemeth to vnderstand by the Mallow and the Asphodil, such kinde of food as is easily prepared, and soone made ready.

¶ *The nature.*

These kinds of Asphodils be hot and dry almost in the third degree.

¶ *The vertues.*

After the opinion of *Dioscorides* and *Actius*, the roots of Asphodill eaten, prouoke vrine and the termes effectually, especially being stamped and strained with wine, and drunke.

One dram thereof taken in wine in manner before rehearsed, helpeth the paine in the sides, ruptures, convulsions, and the old cough.

The roots boiled in dregs of wine cure foule eating vlcers, all inflammations of the dugges or C flones, and easeth the felon, being put thereto as a pultesse.

The iuyce of the root boyled in old sweet Wine, together with a little myrrh and saffron, maketh an excellent Collyrie profitable for the eyes.

Galen saith, the roots burnt to ashes, and mixed with the grease of a ducke, helpeth the *Alopecia*, E and bringeth haire againe that was fallen by that disease.

The weight of a dram thereof taken with wine helpeth the drawing together of sinews, cramps, F and burstings,

The like quantitie taken in broth prouoketh vomit, and helpeth those that are bitten with any G venomous beasts.

The iuyce of the root cleanseth and taketh away the white morpew, if the face be annointed H therewith; but first the place must be chafed and wel rubbed with a course linnen cloath.

CHAP. 71. Of the Kings Speare.

1 *Asphodelus luteus minor.* The Kings Speare.2 *Asphodelus Lancastria.* Lancashire Asphodil.

‡ 3 *Asphodelus Lancastriae verus.*
The true Lancashire Asphodill.

¶ The description.



The leaves of the Kings Speare are long, narrow, and chamfered or furrowed, of a blewish Greene colour. The stalk is round, of a cubit high. The floures which grow thereon from the middle to the top are very many, in shape like to the floures of the other; which being past, there come in place thereof little round heads or seed-vessels, wherein the seed is contained. The roots in like manner are very many, long, and slender, smaller than those of the other yellow sort. Vpon the sides whereof grow forth certaine strings, by which the plant it selfe is easily encreased and multiplied.

2 There is found in these dayes a certaine waterie or marish Asphodill like vnto this last described, in stalke and floures, without any difference at all. It bringeth forth leaves of a beautiful Greene somewhat chamfered, like to those of the Floure de-luce, or corne-flag, but narrower, not full a span long. The stalke is strait, a foot high, whereupon grow the floures, consisting of fixe small leaves: in the middle whereof come forth small yellow chiues or threads. The seed is very small, contained in long sharpe pointed cods. The root is long, ioyned, and creepeth as grasse doth, with many small strings.

‡ 3 Besides the last described (which our Author I feare mistaking, termed *Asphodelus Lancastriae*) there is another water Asphodill, which growes in many rotten moorish grounds in this kingdome, and in Lancashire is vsed by women to die their haire of a yellowish colour, and therefore by them it is termed Maiden-haire, if we may beleuee *Lobell.*) This plant hath leaves of

some two inches and an halfe, or three inches long, being somewhat broad at the bottome, and so sharper towards their ends. The stalke seldome attaines to the height of a foot, and it is smooth without any leaves thereon; the top thereof is adorned with pretty yellow star-like floures, where to succeed longish little cods, vsually three, yet sometimes foure or fife square, and in these there is contained a small red seed. The root consists onely of a few small strings. ‡

¶ The place.

1 The small yellow Asphodill groweth not of it selfe wilde in these parts, notwithstanding we haue great plenty thereof in our London gardens.

2 The Lancashire Asphodill groweth in moist and marish places neere vnto the Towne of Lancaster, in the moorish grounds there, as also neere vnto Maudsley and Marton, two Villages not farre from thence; where it was found by a Worshipfull and learned Gentleman, a diligent searcher of simples, and feruent lover of plants, M. *Thomas Heskett*, who brought the plants thereof vnto me for the encrease of my garden.

I receiued some plants thereof likewise from Master *Thomas Edwards*, Apothecarie in Excester, learned and skilfull in his profession, as also in the knowledge of plants. He found this Asphodill at the foot of a hill in the West part of England, called Bagthor hill, neere vnto a village of the same name.

‡ This Asphodill figured and described out of *Dodonæus*, and called *Asphodelus Lancastriae* by our Author, growes in an heath some two miles from Bruges in Flanders, and diuers other places of the Low-countries; but whether it grow in Lancashire or no, I can say nothing of certaintie: but I am certaine, that which I haue described in the third place growes in many places of the West of England; and this yeare 1632, my kinde friend M. *George Bowles* sent mee some plants thereof, which I keepe yet growing. *Lobell* also affirms this to be the Lancashire Asphodill.

¶ The time.

They floure in May and Iune: most of the leaves thereof remaine Greene in the Winter, if it be not extreme cold.

¶ The names.

Some of the later Herbarists thinke this yellow Asphodill to be *Iphyon* of *Theophrastus*, and others

others iudge it to be *EriZambac* of the Arabians. In Latine it is called *Asphodelus luteus*: of some it is called *Hastula Regia*. We haue Englished it, the Speare for a King, or small yellow Asphodill.

2 The Lancashire Asphodill is called in Latine, *Asphodelus Lancastriae*; and may likewise be called *Asphodelus palustris*, or *Pseudoasphodelus luteus*, or the Bastard yellow Asphodill.

‡ 3 This is *Asphodelus minimus luteus palustris* *Scoticus* & *Lancastriensis*, of *Lobell*; and the *Pseudoasphodelus pumilio folijs Iridis*, of *Clusius*, as farre as I can iudge; although *Bauhine* distinguisheth them. ‡

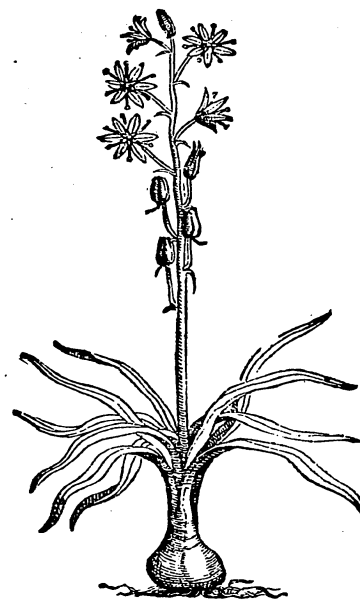
¶ The temperature and vertues.

It is not yet found out what vse there is of any of them in nourishment or medicines.

CHAP. 72. Of Onion Asphodill.

Asphodelus Bulbosus.
Onion Asphodill.

¶ The description.



The bulbed Asphodill hath a round bulbus or Onion root, with some fibres hanging thereat; from the which come vp many grassie leaves, very well resembling the Lecke; among the which leaves there riseth vp a naked or barth stem, garnished toward the top with many star-like floures, of a whitish Greene on the inside, and wholly Greene without, consisting of six little leaves sharpe pointed, with certaine chiues or threads in the middle. After the floure is past there succedeth a small knop or head three square, wherein lieth the seed.

¶ The place.

It groweth in the gardens of Herbarists in London, and not elswhere that I know of, for it is not very commo.

¶ The time.

It floureth in Iune and Iuly, and somewhat after.

¶ The names.

The stalke and floures being like to those of the Asphodill before mentioned, do shew it to be *Asphodeli species*, or a kinde of Asphodill; for which cause also it seemeth to be that Asphodill of which *Galen* hath made mention in his second book of the Faculties of nourishments, in these words; The root of Asphodill is in a manner like to the root of Squill, or Sea Onion, as well in shape as bitterness. Notwithstanding, saith *Galen*, my selfe haue known certaine countrymen, who in time of famine could not with many boillings and steepings make it fit to be eaten. It is called of *Dodonæus*, *Asphodelus fœmina*, and *Asphodelus Bulbosus*, *Hyacintho-Asphodelus*, and *Asphodelus Hyacinthinus* by *Lobell*, and that rightly; for that the root is like the Hyacinth, and the floures like the Asphodill: and therefore as it doth participate of both kindes, so likewise doth the name: in English we may call it Bulbed Asphodill. *Clusius* calls it *Ornithogalum majus*, and that fitly.

¶ The nature.

The round rooted Asphodill, according to *Galen*, hath the same temperature and vertue that *Aron*, *Arisarum*, and *Dracontium* haue, namely an abstersiue and cleansing qualitie.

¶ The vertues.

The yong sprouts or springs thereof is a singular medicine against the yellow Iauandise, for that the root is of power to make thin and open.

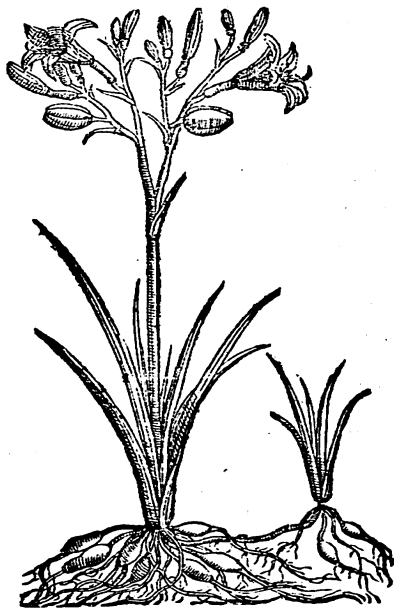
Galen saith, that the ashes of this Bulbe mixed with oile or hens grease cureth the falling of the haire in an *Alopecia* or scalld head.

CHAP. 73. Of Yellow Lillies.

¶ The kindes.

BEcause we shall haue occasion hereafter to speake of certaine Cloued or Bulbed Lillies, wee will in this chapter entreat onely of another kinde not bulbed, which likewise is of two sorts, differing principally in their roots; for in floures they are Lillies, but in roots Asphodils, participating as it were of both, though nearer approaching vnto Asphodils than Lillies.

1 *Lilium non bulbosum.*
The yellow Lillie.



2 *Lilium non bulbosum Phanicum.*
The Day-Lillie.



¶ The description.

The yellow Lillie hath very long flaggie leaues, chamfered or channelled, hollow in the middest like a gutter; among the which riseth vp a naked or bare stalke, two cubits high, branched toward the top, with sundry brittle armes or branches, whereon do grow many goodly floures like vnto those of the common white Lillie in shape and proportion, of a shining yellow colour; which being past, there succeed three cornered huskes or cods, full of blacke shining feeds like those of the Peonie. The root consisteth of many knobs or tuberos clogs, proceeding from one head, like those of the white Asphodill or Peonie.

2 The Day-Lillie hath stalkes and leaues like the former. The floures be like the white Lillie in shape, of an Orange tawny colour: of which floures much might be said which I omit. But in brieft, this plant bringeth forth in the morning his bud, which at noone is full blowne, or spread abroad; and the same day in the euening it shuts it selfe, and in a short time after becomes as rotten and stinking as if it had bene trodden in a dunghill a moneth together, in foule and rainie weather: which is the cause that the seed seldome followes, as in the other of his kinde, nor bringing forth any at all that I could euer obserue; according to the old prouerbe, Soone ripe, soone rotten. His roots are like the former.

¶ The

¶ The place.

These Lillies do grow in my garden, as also in the gardens of Herbarists, and louers of fine and rare plants; but not wilde in England, as in other countries.

¶ The time.

These Lillies do floure somewhat before the other Lillies, and the yellow Lillie the soonest.

¶ The names.

Diuers do call this kinde of Lillie, *Lilia sphodelus*, *Liliago*, and also *Liliastrum*, but most commonly *Lilium non bulbosum*: In English, Liricantancie, and yellow Lillie. The old Herbarists name it *Hemerocallis*: for they haue two kindes of *Hemerocallis*; the one a shrub or woody plant, as witnesseth *Theophrastus*, in his sixth booke of the historie of Plants. *Pliny* setteth downe the same shrub among those plants, the leaues whereof onely do serue for garlands.

The other *Hemerocallis* which they set downe, is a Floure which perisheth at night, and buddeth at the Sunnerising, according to *Atheneus*; and therefore it is fitly called *hæmèranthe*; that is, Faire or beautifull for a day: and so we in English may rightly terme it the Day-Lillie, or Lillie for a day.

¶ The nature.

The nature is rather referred to the Asphodils than to Lillies.

¶ The vertues.

Dioscorides saith, That the root stamped with honey, and a mother pessarie made thereof with A wooll, and put vp, bringeth forth water and bloud.

The leaues stamped and applied do allay hot swellings in the dugges, after womens trauell in B childe-bearing, and likewise taketh away the inflammation of the eyes.

The roots and the leaues be laid with good successe vpon burnings and scaldings.

C

CHAP. 73. Of Bulbed Floure de-Luce.

1 *Iris Bulbosa Latifolia.*
Broad leaued Bulbous Floure de-luce;



2 *Iris Bulbosa Anglica.*
Onion Floure de-Luce;

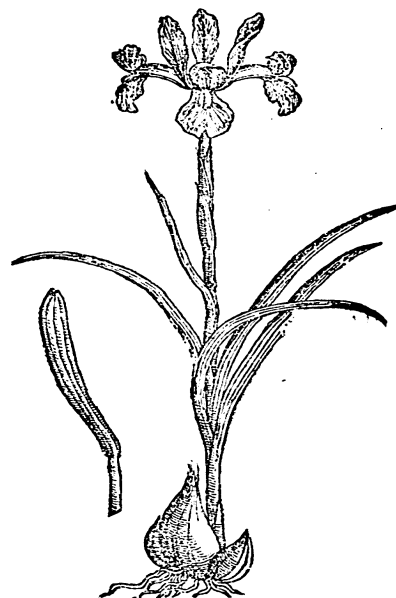


¶ The

¶ The kinds.

Like as we haue set downe sundry sorts of Floure de-luces, with flaggy leaues, and tuberous or knobby roots, varying very notably in sundry respects, which we haue distinguished in their proper Chapters: it resteth that in like manner we set forth vnto your view certaine bulbous or Onion-rooted Floure de-luces, which in this place do offer themselves vnto our consideration, whereof there be also sundry sorts, sorted into one chapter as followeth.

3 *Iris Bulbosa flore vario.*
Changeable Floure de-luce.



4 *Iris Bulbosa versicolor Polyclonos.*
Many branched changeable Floure de-luce.



¶ The description.

¶ 1 **T**he first of these, whose figure here we giue you vnder the name of *Iris Bulbosa Latifolia*, hath leaues somewhat like those of the Day-Lillie, soft, and somewhat palish Greene, with the vnder sides somewhat whiter; amongst which there riseth vp a stalk bearing at the top thereof a Floure a little in shape different from the formerly described Floure de-luces. The colour thereof is blew; the number of the leaues whereof it consists, nine: three of these are little, and come out at the bottome of the Floure as soone as it is opened; three more are large, and being narrow at their bottome, become broader by little and little, vntill they come to turne downwards, whereas then they are shapen somewhat roundish or obtuse. In the midst of these there runnes vp a yellow variegated line to the place whereas they bend backe. The three other leaues are arched like as in other Floures of this kinde, and diuided at their vpper end, and containe in them three threads of a whitish blew colour.

This is called *Iris Bulbosa Latifolia*, by *Clusius*; and *Hyacinthus Poetarum Latifolius*, by *Lobell*.

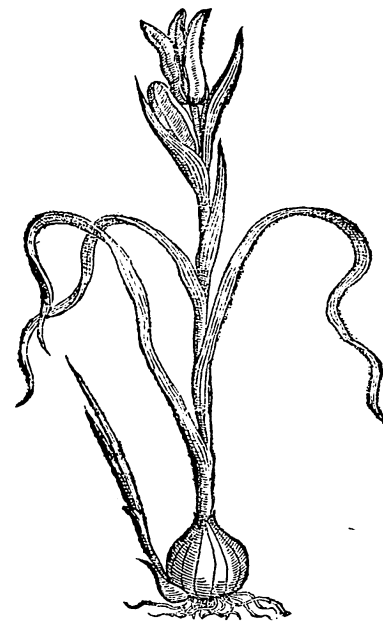
It floures in Ianuarie and Februarie, whereas it growes naturally, as it doth in diuers places of Portugall and Spaine. It is a tender plant, and seldome thrives well in our gardens. ¶

2 Onion Floure de-luce hath long narrow blades or leaues, crested, chamfered, or streaked on the backe side as it were welted; below somewhat round, opening it selfe toward the top, yet remaining as it were halfe round, whereby it resembleth an hollow trough or gutter. In the bottome of the hollownesse it tendeth to whitenesse; and among these leaues do rise vp a stalke of a cubit high; at the top whereof groweth a faire blew Floure, not differing in shape from the com-

mon

mon Floure de-luce: the which being past, there come in the place thereof long thicke cods or seed-vessels, wherein is contained yellowish seed of the bignesse of a tare or fitch. The root is round like an Onion, couered ouer with certaine browne skinned or filmes. Of this kind there are some five or six varieties, caused by the various colours of the Floures.

5 *Iris Bulbosa Flore luteo cum flore & semine.*
Yellow bulbed Floure de-luce in floure and seed.



3 Changeable Floure de-luce hath leaues, stalkes, and Roots like the former, but lesser. The Floure hath likewise the forme of the Floure de-luce, that is to say, it consisteth of sixe greater leaues, and three lesser; the greater leaues fold backward and hang downward, the lesser stand vp-right; and in the middle of the leaues there riseth vp a yellow welt, white about the brimmes, and shadowed all ouer with a wash of thinn blew tending to a Vvatchet colour. Toward the stalke they are stripped ouer with a light purple colour, and likewise amongst the hollow places of those that stand vp-right (which cannot be expressed in the figure) there is the same faire purple colour; the smell and sauour very sweet and pleasant. The root is Onion fashion, or bulbous like the other.

¶ 4 There is also another variegated Floure de-luce, much like this last described, in the colour of the Floure; but each plant produceth more branches and Floures, whence it is termed *Iris Bulbosa versicolor polyclonos*, Many-branched changeable Floure de-luce. ¶

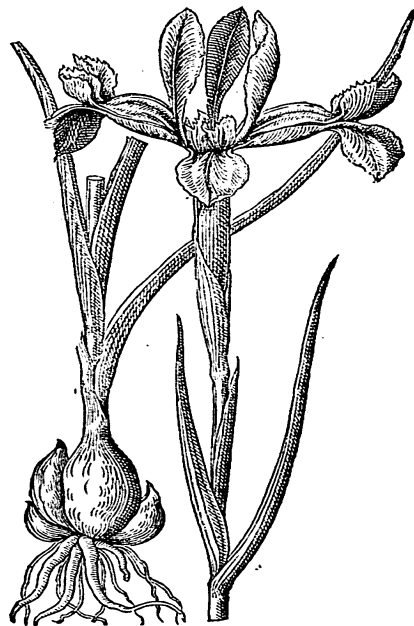
5 Of which kinde or sort there is another in my Garden, which I receiued from my Brother *James Garret* Apothecarie, far more beautifull than the last described; the which is dashed ouer, in stead of the blew or watchet colour, with a most pleasant gold yellow colour, of smell exceeding sweet, with bulbed roots like those of the other sort.

6 It is reported, that there is in the garden of the Prince Elector the Lantgraue of Hessen, one of this sort or kinde, with white Floures, the which as yet I haue not seene.

¶ Besides these sorts mentioned by our Author, there are of the narrow leaved bulbous Floure de-luces, some twenty foure or more varieties, which in shape of roots, leaues, and Floures differ very little, or almost nothing at all; so that he which knows one of these may presently know the rest. Wherefore because it is a thing no more pertinent to a generall historie of Plants, to insist vpon these accidentall nicities, than for him that writes a historie of Beasts to describe all the colours, and their mixtures, in Horses, Dogs, and the like; I refer such as are desirous to informe them-

themselues of those varieties, to such as haue onely and purposely treated of Floures and their diuerſities, as *De-Bry*, *Swerts*, and our Countreyman *M. Parkinson*, who in his *Paradisus terreſtris*, ſet forth in Engliſh, Anno 1629. hath iudiciouſly and exactly comprehended all that hath bene deliuered by others in this nature. ‡

‡ 6 *Iris Bulboſa flore cinereo.*
Aſh-coloured Floure de-luce.



‡ 7 *Iris Bulboſa flore alido.*
Whitiſh Floure de-luce.



¶ The place.

The ſecond of theſe bulbed Floure de-luces growes wilde, or of it ſelfe, in the corne fields of the Weſt parts of England, as about Bathe and Wells, and thoſe places adia-cent; from whence they were firſt brought into London, where they be naturalized, and encreaſe in great plenty in our London gardens.

The other ſorts do grow naturally in Spaine and Italy wilde, from whence we haue had Plants for our London gardens, whereof they do greatly abound.

¶ The time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly, and ſeldome after.

¶ The names.

The Bulbed Floure de-luce is called of *Lobelius*, *Iris Bulboſa*, and alſo *Hyacinthus flore Iridis*: of ſome, *Hyacinthus Poetarum*; and peradventure it is the ſame that *Apuleius* mentioneth in the one and twentieth Chapter, ſaying, That *Iris*, named among the old Writers *Hieris*, may alſo be called, and not vnproperly, *Hieribulbus*, or *Hieribulbus*: as though you ſhould ſay, *Iris Bulboſa*, or Bulbed Ireos; vnleſſe you would haue *Iris Bulboſa*, called a greater or larger Bulbe: for it is certaine, that great and huge things were called of the Antients, *Iris*, or *Sacra*: in Engliſh, Holy.

¶ The nature.

The nature of theſe Bulbed Floure de-luces are referred to the kindes of Aſphodils.

¶ The vertues.

Take, ſaith *Apuleius*, of the herbe *Hierobulbus* ſix 3. Goats ſuet as much, Oile of *Alcanna* one pound; mix them together, being firſt ſtamped in a ſtone mortar, it taketh away the paine of the Gout.

Moreover, if a woman do uſe to waſh her face with the decoction of the root, mixed with the meale of Lupines, it forthwith cleaſeth away the freckles & morpheu, and ſuch like deformities.

Chap.

CHAP. 75. Of Spanish Nut.

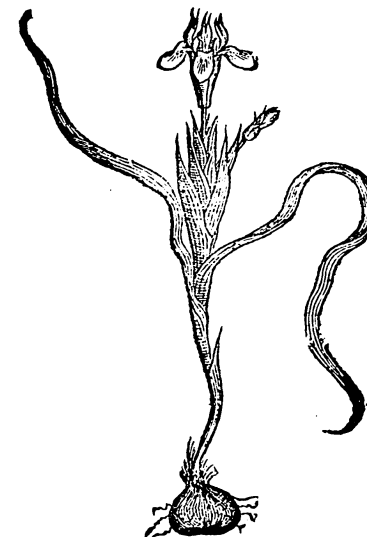
1 *Sisyrinchium majus.*
Spanish Nut.



3 *Iris Tuberoſa.* Veluet Floure de-luce.



‡ 2 *Sisyrinchium minus.*
Small Spanish Nut.



¶ The deſcription.

1 Spanish Nut hath ſmall graſſie leaues like thoſe of the Starres of Bethlem, or *Ornithogalum*; among which riſeth vp a ſmall ſtalke of halfe a foot high, garniſhed with the like leaues, but ſhorter. The Floures grow at the top, of a ſkie colour, in ſhape reſembling the Floure de-luce, or common *Iris*; but the leaues that turne downe are each of them marked with a yellowiſh ſpot: they fade quickly, and being paſt, there ſucceed ſmall cods with ſeeds as ſmall as thoſe of Turneps. The root is round, compoſed of two bulbes, the one lying vpon the other as thoſe of the Corne flag vſually do; and they are covered with a ſkinne or filme in ſhape like a Net. The Bulbe is ſweet in taſte, and may be eaten before any other bulbed Root.

2 There is ſet forth another of this kinde, ſomewhat leſſer, with Floures that ſmell ſweeter than the former.

3 Veluet Floure de-luce hath many long ſquare leaues, ſpongy or full of pith, trailing vpon the ground, in ſhape like to the leaues of Ruſhes: among which riſeth vp a ſtalke of a foot

I 2

high.

high, bearing at the top a Floure like the Floure de-luce. The lower leaues that turne downward are of a perfect blacke colour, soft and smooth as is blacke Velvet; the blacknesse is weltd about with greenish yellow, or as wee terme it a Goose-turd greene, of which colour the vppermost leaues do consist: which being past, there followeth a great knob or crested seed vessell of the bignesse of a mans thumbe, wherein is contained round white seed as bigge as the Fetch or tare. The root consisteth of many knobby bunches like fingers.

¶ The place.

These bastard Kindes of Floure de-luces are strangers in England, except it be among some few diligent Herbarists in London, who haue them in their gardens, where they increase exceedingly, especially the last described, which is said to grow wilde about Constantinople, Morea, and Greece: from whence it hath bene transported into Italy, where it hath bene taken for *Hermadaetylus*, and by some exprest or set forth in writing vnder the title *Hermadaetylus*; whereas in truth it hath no semblance at all with *Hermadaetylus*.

¶ The time.

The wilde or Bastard Floure de-luces do floure from May to the end of Iune.

¶ The names.

1 2 These bulbed bastard Floure de-luces, which we haue Englished Spanish Nuts, are called in Spaine, *Nozelhas*; that is, little Nuts: the lesser sort *Parua Nozelha*, and *Macuca*: wee take it to be that kinde of nourishing Bulbe which is named in Greeke, *σινυρικιον* of Pliny, *Sisyrrichium*.

¶ 3 Some, as *Vlysses Aldroandus*, would haue this to be *Louchitis Prior*, of *Dioscor.* *Matthioli* makes it *Hermadaetylus verus*, or the true *Hermadaetyl*: *Dodonaeus* and *Lobell* more fitly refer it to the Floure de-luces, and call it *Tristuberosa*. ¶

¶ The nature and vertues.

Of these Kindes of Floure de-luces there hath bene little or nothing at all left in writing concerning their natures or vertues; only the Spanish nut is eaten at the tables of rich and delicious, nay vitious persons, in fallads or otherwise, to procure lust and lecherie.

CHAP. 76. Of Corne-Flagge.

1 *Gladiolus Narbonensis.*
French Corne-Flag, or Sword-Flag.



2 *Gladiolus Italianus.*
Italian Corne-Flag, or Sword-Flag.



¶ 4 *Gladi.*

¶ 4 *Gladiolus Lacustris.*
Water Sword-Flag.



¶ The description.

1 French Corne-Flagge hath small stiffe leaues, ribbed or chamfered with long nerues or sinewes running through the same, in shape like those of the small Floure de-luce, or the blade of a sword, sharpe pointed, of an ouer-worne greene colour, among the which riseth vp a stiffe brittle stalke two cubits high, whereupon doe grow in comely order many faire purple Flaoures, gaping like those of Snapdragon, or not much differing from the Fox-Gloue, called in Latine *Digitalis*. After them come round knobbie seed-vessels, full of chaffie seed, very light, of a browne reddish colour. The root consisteth of two Bulbes, one set vpon the other; the vppermost whereof in the beginning of the Spring is lesser, and more full of iuice; the lower greater, but more loose and lithic, which a little while after perissheth.

2 Italian Corne-Flag hath long narrow leaues with many ribbes or nerues running through the same: the stalke is stiffe and brittle, whereupon do grow Flaoures orderly placed vpon one side of the stalke, whereas the precedent hath his flaoures placed on both the sides of the stalke, in shape and colour like the former, as are also the roots, but seldome seene one aboue another, as in the former.

3 There is a third sort of Corne-Flag which agreeth with the last described in euerie point, saving that the Flaoures of this are of a pale colour, as it were betwene white, and that which we call Maidens Blush.

¶ 4 This Water Sword-Flag, described by *Clusius* in his *Cur. Post.* hath leaues about a span long, thicke and hollow, with a partition in their middles, like as wee see in the cods of Stocke-Gillouers, and the like: their colour is greene, and taste sweet, so that they are an acceptable food to the wilde Ducks ducking downe to the bottome of the water; for they sometimes lie some ells vnder water: which notwithstanding is ouer-topt by the stalke, which springs vp from among these leaues, and beares Flaoures of colour white, larger than those of Stock-Gillouers, but in that hollow part that is next the stalke they are of a blewish colour, almost in shape resembling the Flaoures of the Corne-Flag, yet not absolutely like them. They consist of fve leaues, whereof the two vppermost are reflected towards the stalke; the three other being broader hang downwards. After the flaoures there follow round pointed vessels filled with red seed. It floures at the end of Iuly.

It was found in some places of West-Friseland, by *Iohn Dortman* a learned Apothecary of Groningen. It grows in waters which haue pure grauell at the bottome, and that bring forth no plant besides.

Clusius, and *Dortman* who sent it him, call it *Gladiolus Lacustris*, or *Stagnalis*. ¶

¶ The place.

These Kindes of Corne-Flags grow in meadows, and in earable grounds among corne, in many places of Italy, as also in the parts of France bordering thereunto. Neither are the fields of Austria and Moravia without them, as *Cordus* writeth. We haue great plenty of them in our London Gardens, especially for the garnishing and decking them vp with their seemly Flaoures.

¶ The time.

They floure from May to the end of Iuly.

¶ The names.

Corne-Flag is called in Greeke *εισον*; in Latine, *Gladiolus*; and of some, *Esis*: of others, *σισυρικιον*, and *Gladiolus segetalis*. *Theophrastus* in his discourse of *Phasgum* maketh it the same with *Xiphidion*. *Valerius Cordus* calleth Corne-Flag *Victorialis famina*: others, *Victorialis rotunda*: in the Germane Tongue,

Tongue, *Seigwurtz*; yet we must make a difference betweene *Gladiolus* and *Victorialis longa*; for that is a kinde of Garlicke found vpon the highest Alpish mountaines, which is likewise called of the Germanes *Seigwurtz*. The Floures of Corne-Flag are called of the Italians, *Monacuccio*: in English, Corne-Flag, Corne-Sedge, Sword-Flag, Corne Gladin: in French, *Glaïs*.

¶ *The nature.*

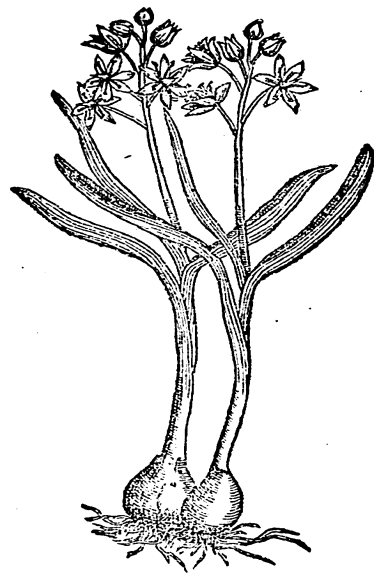
The root of Corne-Flag, as *Galen* saith, is of force to draw, waste, or consume away, and dry, as also of a subtrill and digesting qualitie.

¶ *The vertues.*

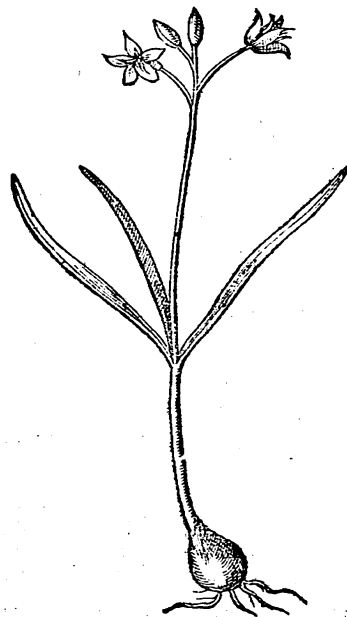
- A The root stamped with the powder of Frankincense and wine, and applied, draweth forth splinters and thornes that sticke fast in the flesh.
- B Being stamped with the meale of Darnell and honied water, doth waste and make subtrill hard lumps, nodes, and swellings, being emplastrated.
- C Some affirme, that the vpper root prouoketh bodily lust, and the lower causeth barrennesse.
- D The vpper root drunke in water is profitable against that kinde of bursting in children called *Enteroccele*.
- E The root of Corne-Flag stamped with hogs grease and wheaten meale, hath been found by late Practitioners in physicke and Surgerie, to be a certaine and approued remedie against the *Struma Scrophule*, and such like swellings in the throat.
- F The cods with the seed dried and beaten into powder, and drunk in Goats milke or Asses milke, presently taketh away the paine of the Collicke.

CHAP. 77. Of Starry Hyacinths and their kindes.

1 *Hyacinthus stellatus Fuchsij.*
Starry Iacinth.



2 *Hyacinthus stellaris albicans.*
The white floured starry Iacinth.

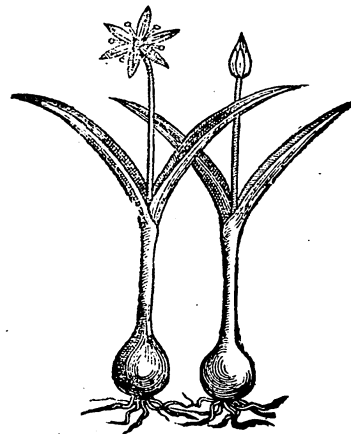


¶ *The kindes.*

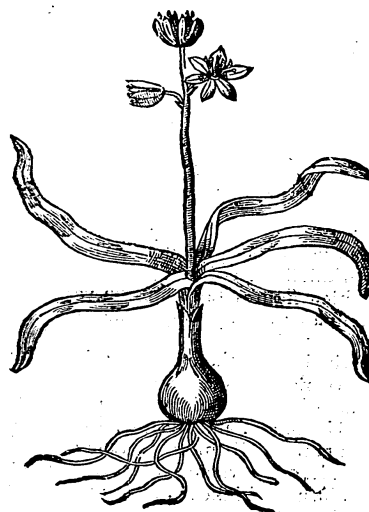
There be likewise bulbous or Onion rooted plants that do orderly succeed, whereof some are to be eaten, as Onions, Garlickes, Leekes, and Ciues; notwithstanding I am first to entreat of

of those bulbed roots, whose faire and beautifull Floures are receiued for their grace and ornament in gardens and garlands: the first are the Hyacinths, whereof there is found at this day diuers sorts, differing very notably in many points, as shall be declared in their seueral descriptions.

3 *Hyacinthus stellatus bifolius.*
Two-leaved starry Iacinth.



4 *Hyacinthus stellaris Byzantinus.*
The starry Iacinth of Constantinople.



4 *Hyacinthus stellatus Lilifolius cum flore & semine.*
The Lilly leaved starry Iacinth in floure and seed.



¶ The description.

THe first kinde of Iacynth hath three very fat thicke browne leaues, hollow like a little trough, very brittle, of the length of a finger: among which shoot vp fat, thick brownish stalkes, soft and very tender, and full of iuyce; whereupon do grow many small blew Floures consisting of six little leaues spread abroad like a starre. The seed is contained in small round bullets, which are so ponderous or heavy that they lie trailing vpon the ground. The root is bulbous or Onion fashion, couered with brownish scales or filmes.

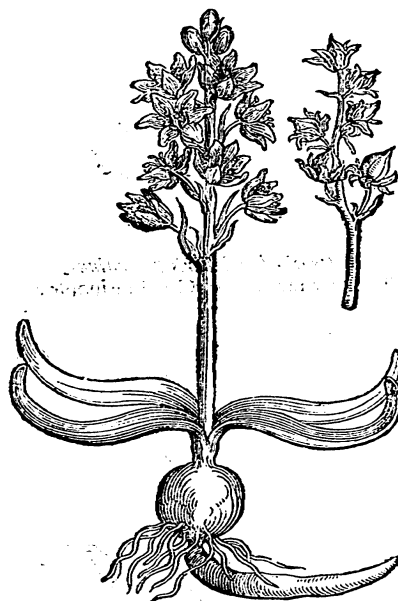
2 There is also a white floured one of this kinde.

3 There is found another of this kinde which seldome or neuer hath more than two leaues. The roots are bulbed like the other. The Floures be whitish, starre-fashion, tending to blewnesse, which I receiued of *Robinus* of Paris.

‡ 8 *Hyacinthus stellaris* Someri.
Somers starry Iacynth.



‡ 9 *Hyacinthus stellatus aestiuus* major.
The greater starry Summer Iacynth.



4 This kinde of Hyacinth hath many broad leaues spread vpon the ground, like vnto those of Garden Lilly, but shorter. The stalkes do rise out of the middest thereof bare, naked, and very smooth, an handfull high; at the top whereof do grow small blew floures starre-fashion, very like vnto the precedent. The root is thicke and full of iuyce, compact of many scaly cloues of a yellow colour.

‡ There are some tenne or cleuen varieties of starry Iacynths, besides these two mentioned by our Authour. They differ each from other either in the time of flourishing (some of them flourishing in the Spring, other some in Sommer) in their bignesse, or the colours of their floures. The leaues of most of them are much like to our ordinarie Iacynth, or Hare-bells, and lie spread vpon the ground. Their floures in shape resemble the last described, but are vsually more in number, and somewhat larger. The colour of most of them are blew or purple, one of them excepted, which is of an Ash colour, and is knowne by the name of *Somers* his Iacynth. I thinke it not amisse to giue you their vsual names, together with some of their figures; for so you may easily impose them truly vpon the things themselves whensoever you shall see them.

5 *Hyacinthus stellaris* Byzantinus nigra radice, flore caeruleo.

The blew starry Iacynth of Constantinople, with the blacke root.

6 *Hyacinthus stellatus* Byzantinus major flore caeruleo.

The greater blew starry Iacynth of Constantinople.

7 *Hyacinthus stellatus* Byzantinus alter flore boraginis.

The other blew starry Iacynth of Constantinople, with Floures somewhat resembling Borage.

8 *Hyacinthus stellaris aestiuus*, siue exoticus Someri flore cinereo.

Ash coloured starry Iacynth, or *Somers* Iacynth.

beareth a great spoke of faire starry floures, which first begin to open themselves below, and so shew themselves by little and little to the top of the stalke. The vsuall sort hereof hath blew or purple floures. There is also a sort hereof which hath flesh-coloured floures, and another with white Floures: This is called *Hyacinthus stellatus Peruanus*, The starry Iacynth of Peru,

10 *Hyacinthus stellatus aestiuus* minor.
The lesser starry Summer Iacynth.



13 *Hyacinthus Peruanus*.
Hyacinth of Peru,



Those who are studious in varieties of Floures, and require larger descriptions of these, may haue recourse to the *Workes* of the learned *Carolus Clusius* in Latine, or to *M. Parkinsons* *Workes* in English, where they may haue full satisfaction. ‡

¶ The place.

The three first mentioned Plants grow in many places of Germany in woods and mountaines, as *Fuchs* and *Gesner* do testifie: In Bohemia also vpon diuers bankes that are full of Herbes. In England

England we cherish most of these mentioned in this place, in our gardens, onely for the beauty of their floures.

¶ *The time.*

The three first begin to floure in the midst of Ianuarie, and bring forth their seed in May. The other floures in the Spring.

¶ *The names.*

1 The first of these Hyacinths is called *Hyacinthus stellatus*, or *Stellaris Fuchsj*, of the starre-like Floures: *Narcissus ceruleus* Bockij: of some, *Flos Martius stellatus*.

3 This by Lobell is thought to be *Hyacinthus bifolius*, of Theophrastus: Tragus calls it *Narcissus ceruleus*: and Fuchsius, *Hyacinthus ceruleus minor mas*. Wee may call it in English, The small two leaved starrie Iacynth.

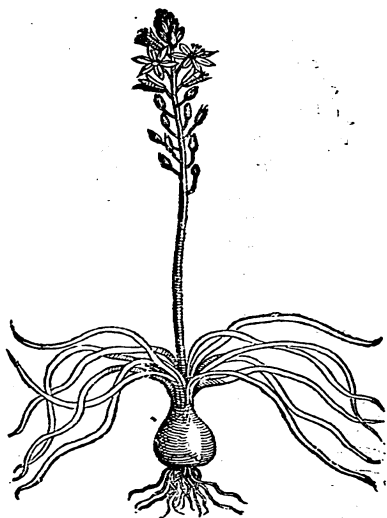
4 The Lilly Hyacinth is called *Hyacinthus Germanicus Liliflorus*, or Germane Hyacinth, taken from the country where it naturally groweth wilde.

¶ *The vertues.*

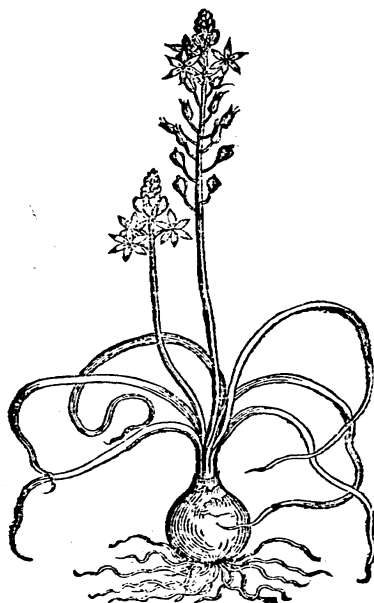
‡ The faculties of the starry Hyacinths are not written of by any. But the Lilly leaved Iacynth, (which growes naturally in a hill in Aquitaine called *Hos*, where the Herdmen call it *Sarabus*) is said by them to cause the heads of such cattell as feed thereon to swell exceedingly, and then kills them: which shewes it hath a maligne and poysonous qualitic. *Clus.* ‡

CHAP. 78. Of Autumne Hyacinths.

1 *Hyacinthus Autumnalis minor*.
Small Autumne Iacynth.



2 *Hyacinthus Autumnalis major*.
Great Autumne Iacynth.

¶ *The description.*

1 **A**utumne Iacynth is the least of all the Iacynths: it hath small narrow grassy leaues spread abroad vpon the ground; in the midst whereof springeth vp a small naked stalke an handfull high, fer from the middle to the top with many small starre-like blew floures, hauing certaine small loose chiues in the middle. The seed is blacke contained in small huskes: the root is bulbous.

2 The

2 The great Winter Iacynth is like vnto the precedent, in leaues, stalkes, and floures, not differing in any one point but in greatnesse.

‡ 3 To these I thinke it not amisse to adde another small Hyacinth, more different from these last described in the time of the flourishing, than in shape. The root of it is little, small, white, longish, with a few fibres at the bottome; the leaues are small and long like the last described. The stalke, which is scarce an handfull high, is adorned at the top with three or foure starry floures of a blewish Ash colour, each floure consisting of six little leaues, with fix chiues and their pointals, of a darke blew, and a pestill in the midst. It floures in April. ‡

¶ *The place.*

† The greater Autumne Iacynth growes not wilde in England, but it is to be found in some gardens.

The first or lesser growes wilde in diuers places of England, as vpon a banke by the Thames side betweene Chelsey and London. †

¶ *The time.*

They floure in the end of August, and in September, and sometimes after.

¶ *The names.*

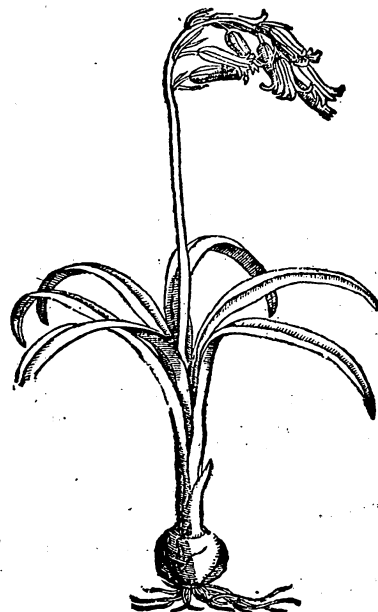
1 The first is called *Hyacinthus Autumnalis minor*, or the lesser Autumne Iacynth, and Winter Iacynth.

2 The second, *Hyacinthus Autumnalis major*, the great Autumne Iacynth, or Winter Iacynth.

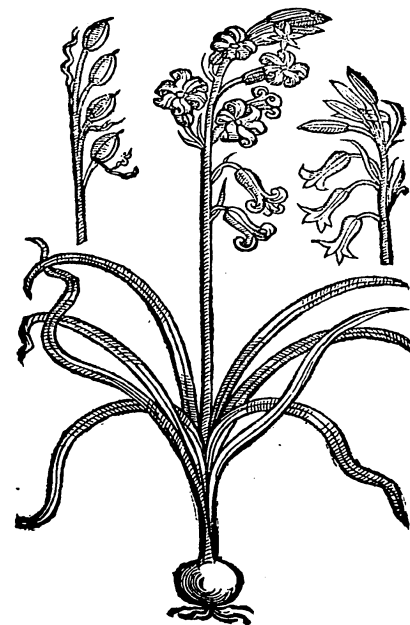
3 This is called by Lobell, *Hyacinthus parvulus stellaris vernus*, The small starry Spring Iacynth.

CHAP. 79. Of the English Iacynth, or Hare-Bels.

1 *Hyacinthus Anglicus*.
English Hare-bels.



2 *Hyacinthus albus Anglicus*.
White English Hare-bels

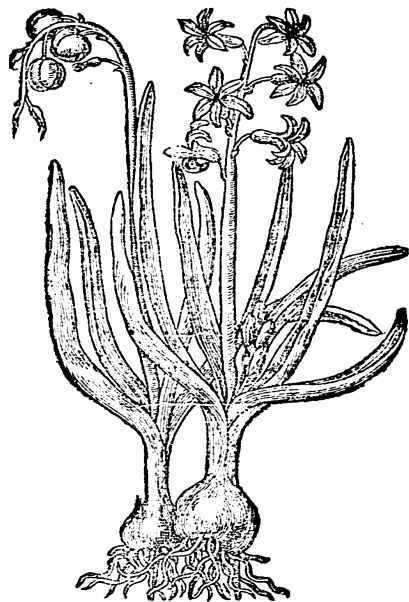
¶ *The description.*

1 **T**heblew Hare-bels or English Iacynth is very common throughout all England. It hath long narrow leaues leaning towards the ground, among the which spring vp naked

or

or bare stalkes loden with many hollow blew Floures, of a strong sweet smell, somewhat stuffing the head: after which come the coddles or round knobs, containing a great quantitie of small blacke shining feed. The root is bulbous, full of a slimy glew with juyce, which wil serue to set feathers vpon arrowes in stead of glew, or to paste bookes with: whereof is made the best starch next vnto that of Wake-robin roots.

4 *Hyacinthus Orientalis ceruleus*.
The blew Orientall Iacinth.



5 *Hyacinthus Orientalis Polyanthos*.
Many floured Orientall Iacinth.



2 The white English Iacinth is altogether like vnto the precedent, fauing that the leaues hereof are somewhat broader, the Floures more open, and very white of colour.

3 There is found wilde in many places of England, another fort, which hath Floures of a faire carnation colour, which maketh a difference from the other.

† There are also sundry other varieties of this sort, but I thinke it vnneccessarie to insift vpon them, their difference is so little, consisting not in their shape, but in the colour of their Floures. ‡

The blew Hare-bells grow wilde in woods, copses, and in the borders of fields euery where thorow England.

The other two are not so common, yet do they grow in the woods by Colchester in Essex, in the fields and woods by South-fleet, neere vnto Graues-end in Kent, as also in a piece of ground by Canturbury called the Clapper, in the fields by Bathe, about the woods by Warrington in Lancashire, and other places.

¶ The time.

They floure from the beginning of May vnto the end of Iune.

¶ The names.

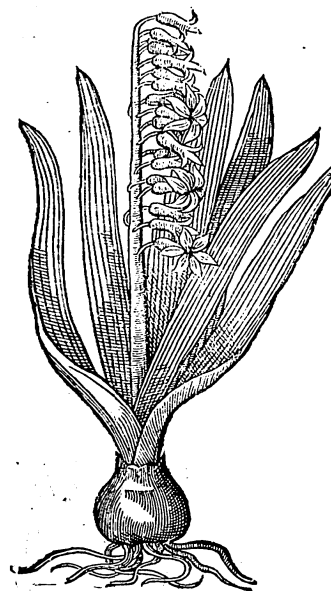
1 The first of our English Hyacinths is called *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, for that it is thought to grow more plentifully in England than elsewhere; of *Dodonæus*, *Hyacinthus non scriptus*, or the vnwritten Iacinth.

2 The second, *Hyacinthus Belgicus candidus*, or the Low-Country Hyacinth with white Floures.

† 3 This third is called *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, aut *Belgicus Floreincarnato*, Carnation Hare-bells.

‡ 6 *Hyacinthus*

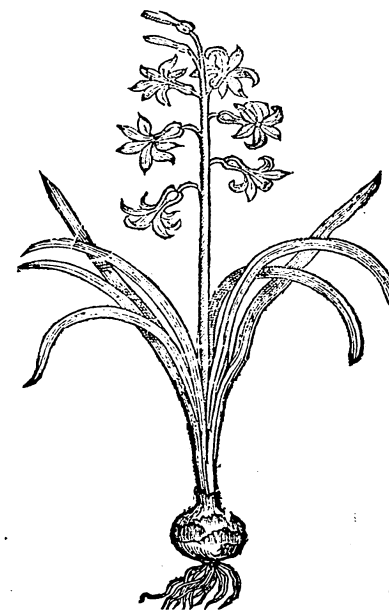
‡ 6 *Hyacinthus Orientalis polyanthos alter*.
The other many-Floured Oriental Iacinth.



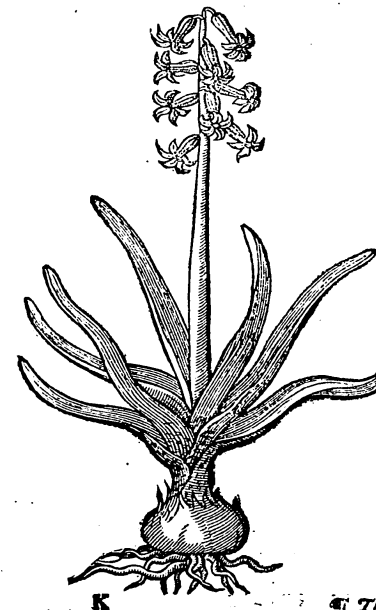
‡ 8 *Hyacinthus Orientalis albus*.
White Oriental Iacinth.



‡ 7 *Hyacinthus Orientalis purpureo rubens*.
Reddish purple Oriental Iacinth.



‡ 9 *Hyacinthus Brumalis*.
Winter Iacinth.



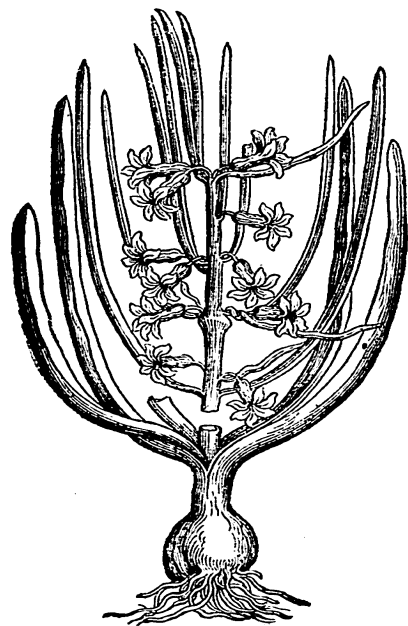
¶ The

¶ The Description.

4 The Orientall Iacynth hath great leaues, thicke, fat, and full of juyce, deeply hollowed in the middle like a trough: from the middle of those leaues riseth vp a stalke two hands high, bare without leaues, very smooth, soft, and full of juice, loden toward the top with many faire blew Flaoures, hollow like a bell, greater than the English Iacynth, but otherwise like them. The root is great, bulbous, or Onion fashon, couered with many scaly reddish filmes or pillings, such as couer Onions.

5 The Iacynth with many Flaoures (for so doth the word *Polyanthos* import) hath very many large and broad leaues, short and very thicke, fat, or full of slimy juyce: from the middle whereof rise vp strong thicke grosse stalkes, bare and naked, set from the middle to the top with many blew or skie coloured Flaoures growing for the most part vpon one side of the stalke. The root is great, thicke, and full of slimy juyce.

‡ 10 *Hyacinthus Orientalis caule folioso*
Orientall Iacynth with leaues on the stalke.



‡ 11 *Hyacinthus Orientalis flore pleno*.
The double floured Orientall Iacynth.



‡ 6 There is another like the former in each respect, sauing that the flaoures are wholly white on the inside, and white also on the outside, but three of the out-leaues are of a pale whitish yellow. These flaoures smell sweet as the former, and the heads wherein the seeds are contained are of a lighter Greene colour. ‡

7 There is come vnto vs from beyond the seas diuers other sorts, whose figures are not extant with vs, of which there is one like vnto the first of these Orientall Iacynths, sauing that the flaoures thereof are purple coloured; whence it is termed *Hyacinthus purpureo rubens*.

8 Likewise there is another called *Orientalis albus*, differing also from the others in colour of the flaoures, for that these are very white, and the others blew.

9 There is another called *Hyacinthus Brumalis*, or winter Iacynth: it is like the others in shape, but differeth in the time of flourishing.

‡ 10 There is another Hyacinth belonging rather to this place than any other, for that in root, leaues, flaoures, and feeds it refembles the first described Orientall Iacynth: but in one respect it differs not onely from them, but also from all other Iacynths: which is, it hath a leauey stalke, hauing sometimes one, and otherwhiles two narrow long leaues comming forth at the bottome of the

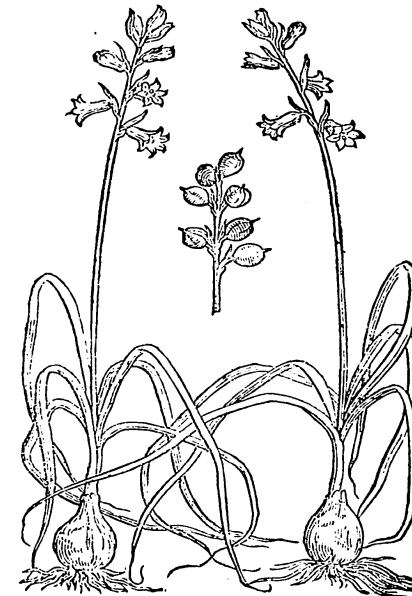
‡ 14 *Hyacinthus obsoleto flore Hispanicus maior*.
The greater dusky floured Spanish Iacynth.



‡ 16 *Hyacinthus Indicus tuberosus*.
The tuberous rooted Indian Iacynth.



‡ 15 *Hyacinthus minor Hispanicus*.
The lesser Spanish Iacynth.



the setting on of the flaoure. Whereupon *Clusius* calls it *Hyacinthus Orientalis caule folioso*: That is, the Orientall Hyacinth with leaues on the stalke.

¶ Of double floured Orientall Hyacinths.

Of this kindred there are two or three more varieties, whereof I wil giue you the description of the most notable, and the names of the other two; which, with that I shall deliuer of this, may serue for sufficient description. The first of these (which *Clusius* calls *Hyacinthus Orientalis subvirescente flore*, or, the greenish floured double Orientall Iacynth) hath leaues, roots, and feeds like vnto the formerly described Orientall Iacynths; but the flaoures (wherein the difference consisteth) are at the first, before they be open, Greene, and then on the out side next to the stalke of a whitish blew; and they consist of six leaues whose tips are whitish, yet retaining some manifest greens: then out of the midst of the flaoure comes forth another flaoure consisting of three leaues, whitish on their inner side, yet keeping the great veine or streak vpon the outer side, each flaoure hauing in the middle a few chiues with blackish pendants. It flaoures in Aprill.

12 This varietie of the last described is called *Hyacinthus Orientalis flore caruleo pleno*, The double blew Orientall Iacinth.

13 This, *Hyacinthus Orientalis candidissimus flore pleno*, The milke-white double Orientall Iacinth.

14 This, which *Clusius* calls *Hyacinthus obsoletior Hispanicus*, hath leaues somewhat narrower, and more flexible than the *Muscari*, with a white veine running alongst the inside of them: among these leaues there riseth vp a stalke of some foot high, bearing some fiftene or sixteene floures, more or lesse, in shape much like the ordinarie English, consisting of six leaues, three standing much out, and the other three little or nothing. These floures are of a very dusky colour, as it were mixt with purple, yellow, and Greene: they haue no smell. The seed, which is contained in trian- gular heads, is smooth, blacke, lealy, and round. It floures in Iune.

15 The lesser Spanish Hyacinth hath leaues like the Grape-floure, and small floures shaped like the Orientall Iacinth, some are of colour blew, and other some white. The seeds are contained in three cornered seed-vessels. I haue giuen the figure of the white and blew together, with their seed-vessels.

16 This Indian Iacinth with the tuberous root (saith *Clusius*) hath many long narrow sharpe pointed leaues spread vpon the ground, being somewhat like to those of Garlicke, and in the midst of these rise vp many round firme stalkes of some two cubits high, and oft times higher, sometimes exceeding the thicknesse of ones little finger; which is the reason that oftentimes, vnlesse they be borne vp by something, they lie along vpon the ground. These stalkes are at certain spaces ingirt with leaues which end in sharpe points. The tops of these stalkes are adorned with many white floures, somewhat in shaperesembling those of the Orientall Iacinth. The roots are knotty or tuberous, with diuers fibres comming out of them. ‡

¶ The place.

These kindes of Iacinths haue beene brought from beyond the Seas, some out of one country, and some out of others, especially from the East countries, whereof they tooke their names *Orientalis*.

¶ The time.

They floure from the end of Ianuarie vnto the end of Aprill.

¶ The nature.

The Hyacinths mentioned in this Chapter do lightly cleanse and binde; the seeds are dry in the third degree; but the roots are dry in the first degree, and cold in the second.

¶ The vertues.

- A The Root of Hyacinth boyled in Wine and drunke, stoppeth the belly, prouoketh vrine, and helpeth against the venomous bitings of the field Spider.
- B The seed is of the same vertue, and is of greater force in stopping the laske and bloody flux. Being drunke in wine it preuaileth against the falling sicknesse.
- C The roots, after the opinion of *Dioscorides*, being beaten and applied with white Wine, hinder or keepe backe the growth of haire.
- D ‡ The seed giuen with Southerne-wood in Wine is good against the Iaundice. ‡

CHAP. 80. Of Faire haired Iacinth.

¶ The Description.

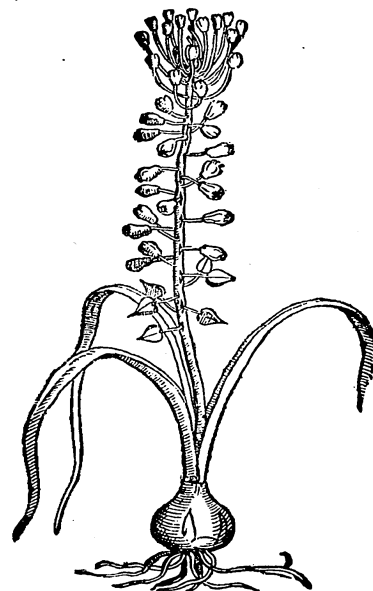
1 The Faire haired Iacinth hath long fat leaues, hollowed alongst the inside, trough fashion, as are most of the Hyacinths, of a darke Greene colour tending to rednesse. The stalke riseth out of the midst of the leaues, bare and naked, soft and full of slimie iuyce, which are beset round about with many small floures of an ouerorne purple colour: The top of the spike consisteth of a number of faire shining purple floures, in manner of a tuft or bush of haire, whereof it tooke his name *Comosus*, or faire haired. The seed is contained in small bullets, of a shining blacke colour, as are most of those of the Hyacinths. The roots are bulbous or Onion fashion, full of slimy iuyce, with some hairy threads fastned vnto their bottome.

2 White haired Iacinth differeth not from the precedent in roots, stalkes, leaues, or seed. The floures hereof are of a darke white colour, with some blacknesse in the hollow part of them, which setteth forth the difference.

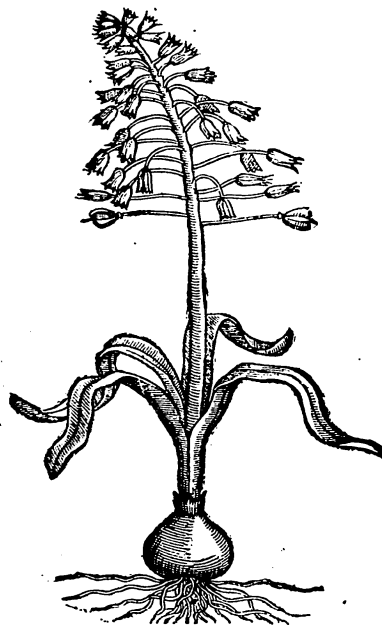
3 Of this kinde I receiued another sort from Constantinople, resembling the first hairy Hyacinth very notably: but differeth in that, that this is altogether greater, as well in leaues, roots, and floures, as also is of greater beauty without all comparifon.

1 Hy-

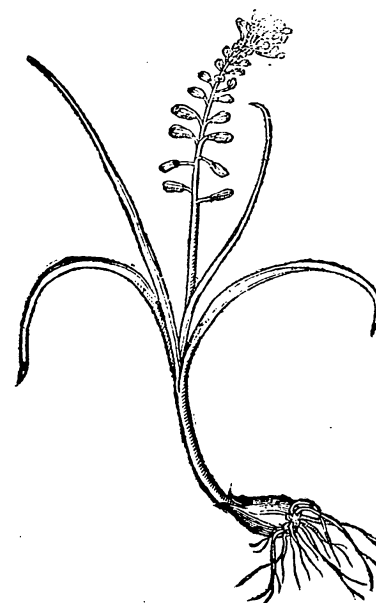
1 *Hyacinthus comosus*.
Faire haired Iacinth.



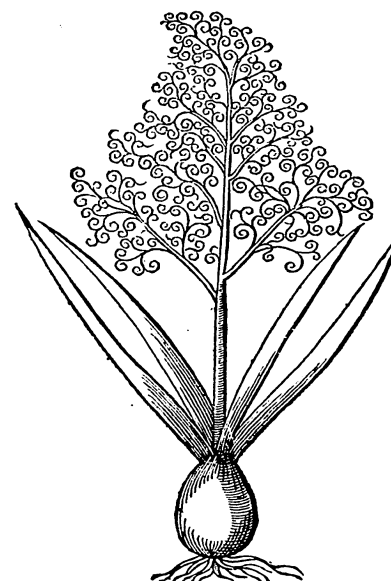
‡ 3 *Hyacinthus comosus Bizantinus*.
Faire-haired Iacinth of Constantinople.



2 *Hyacinthus comosus albus*.
White haired Iacinth.



‡ 5 *Hyacinthus comosus ramosus elegantior*.
Faire curld-haired branched Iacinth.



K 3

‡ 4 There

‡ 4 There are two other more beautifull haired Iacincts nourished in the gardens of our prime Florists. The first of these hath roots and leaues resembling the last described: the stalke commonly riseth to the height of a foot, and it is diuided into many branches on euery side, which are small and threddy; and then at the end as it were of these threddy branches there come forth many smaller threds of a darke purple colour, and these spread and diuicate themselves diuers wayes, much after the manner of the next described; yet the threds are neither of so pleasing a colour, neither so many in number, nor so finely curled. This is called *Hyacinthus comosus ramosus purpureus*. The faire haired branched Iacinct.

5 This is a most beautiful and elegant plant, and in his leaues and roots he differs little from the last described; but his stalke, which is as high as the former, is diuided into very many slender branches, which subdivided into great plenty of curled threads variously spread abroad, make a very pleasant shew. The colour also is a light blew, and the floures usually grow so, that they are most dilated at the bottome, and so straiten by little and little after the manner of a Pyramide. These floures keepe their beautie long, but are succeeded by no seeds that yet could be obserued. This by *Fabius Columna* (who first made mention hereof in writing) is called *Hyacinthus Sannesijs paniculosa coma*: By others, *Hyacinthus comosus ramosus elegantior*, The faire curl-haire Iacinct. These floure in May. ‡

6 *Hyacinthus botryoides ceruleus*.
Blew Grape-floure.



7 *Hyacinthus botryoides ceruleus major*.
Great Grape-floure.



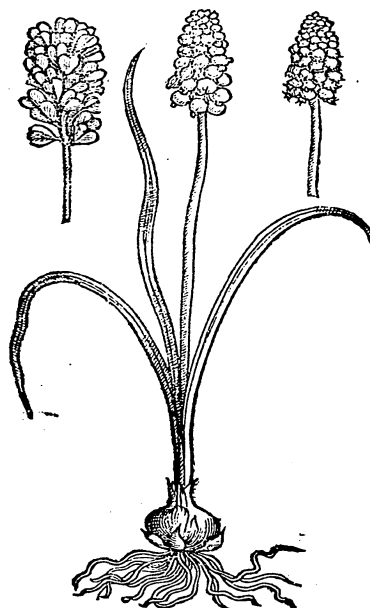
6 The small Grape floure hath many long fat and weake leaues trailing vpon the ground, hollow in the middle like a little trough, full of slimie iuyce like the other Iacincts; amongst which come forth thicke soft smooth and weake stalkes, leaning this way and that way, as not able to stand vpriht by reason it is furcharged with very heavy floures on his top, consisting of many little bottle-like blew floures, closely thrust or packed together like a bunch of grapes, of a strong smell, yet not vnpleasant, somewhat resembling the sauour of the Orange. The root is round and bulbous, set about with infinite young cloues or roots, whereby it greatly increaseth.

7 The great Grape-floure is very like vnto the smaller of his kinde. The difference consisteth, in that this plant is altogether greater, but the leaues are not so long.

8 The sky-coloured Grape-floure hath a few leanes in respect of the other Grape-floures, the which are shorter, fuller of iuyce, stiffe and vpriht, whereas the others traile vpon the ground. The

The floures grow at the top, thrust or packt together like a bunch of Grapes, of a pleasant bright sky colour, euery little bottle-like floure set about the hollow entrance with small white spots not easie to be perceiued. The roots are like the former.

8 *Hyacinthus Botryoides ceruleus major*.
Great Grape-floure.



9 The white Grape-floure differeth not from the sky-coloured Iacinct, but in colour of the floure: for this Iacinct is of a pleasant white colour tending to yellownes, tipped about the hollow part with White, whiter than White it selfe; otherwise there is no difference.

¶ The Place.

These plants are kept in gardens for the beautie of their floures, wherewith our London gardens do abound.

¶ The Time.

They floure from Februarie to the end of May.

¶ The Names.

The Grape-floure is called *Hyacinthus Botryoides*, and *Hyacinthus Neoticorum Dodonæi*: Of some, *Bulbus Esculentus*, *Hyacinthus sylvestris cordi*, *Hyacinthus exiguus Tragi*. Some iudge them to be *Bulbus*, of Pliny.

† The faire haired Iacinct described in the first place is the *Hyacinthus* of *Dioscorides* and the *Antients*. †

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

† The vertues set downe in the precedent Chapter properly belong to that kinde of *Hyacinth* which is described in the first place in this Chapter.

CHAP. 81. Of *Muscari*, or Muskèd Grape-floure.

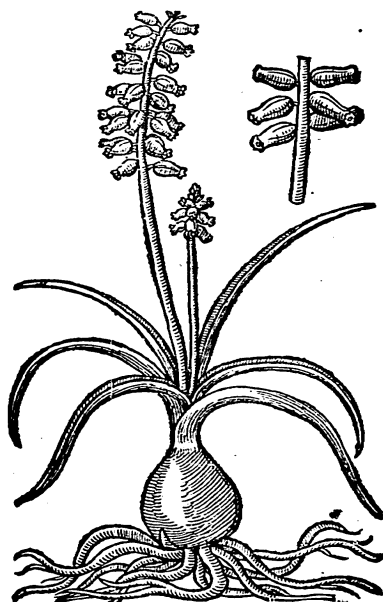
¶ The Description.

1 Yellow Muscarie hath five or six long leaues spread vpon the ground, thicke, fat, and full of slimie iuyce, turning and winding themselves crookedly this way & that way, hollowed alongst the middle like a trough, as are those of faire haired Iacinct, which at the first budding or springing vp are of a purplish colour; but being growne to perfection, become of a darke Greene colour: amongst the which leaues rise vp naked, thicke, and fat stalkes, infirme and weake in respect of the thicknesse and greatnesse thereof, lying also vpon the ground as do the leaues; set from the middle to the top on euery side with many yellow floures, euerie one made like a small pitcher or little box, with a narrow mouth, exceeding sweet of smell like the sauour of muske, whereof it tooke the name *Muscari*. The seed is inclosed in puffed or blowne vp cods, confusedly made without order, of a fat and spongy substance, wherein is contained round blacke seed. The root is bulbous or onion fashion, wherunto are annexed certaine fat and thicke strings like those of Dogs grasse.

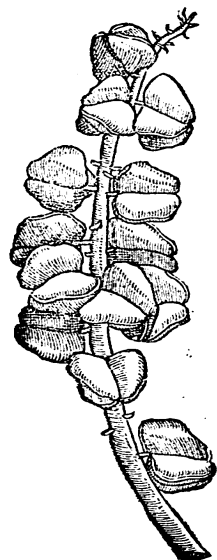
2 Ash-coloured *Muscari* or grape-floure, hath large and fat leaues like the precedent, not differing in any point, sauing that these leaues at their first springing vp are of a pale dusky colour like ashes. The floures are likewise sweet, but of a pale bleake colour, wherein consisteth the difference,

¶ The

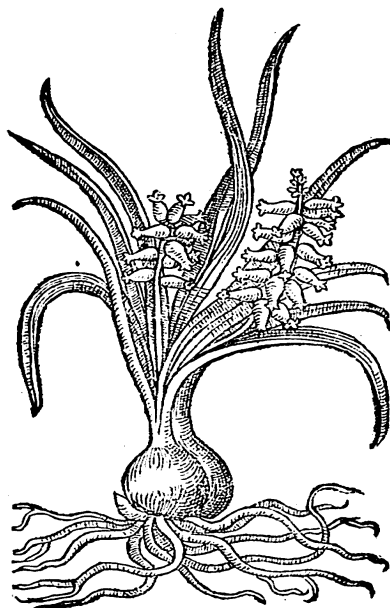
1 *Muscari flavum.*
Yellow musked Grape-floure.



Muscari caulis siliquis onustus.
The stalke of Muscari hanged with the seed-vessels.



2 *Muscari Clusij.*
Ash-coloured Grape-floure.



¶ The Place.

These Plants came from beyond the Thracian Bosphorus, out of Asia, and from about Constantinople, and by the meanes of Friends haue been brought into these parts of Europe, whereof our London gardens are possessed.

¶ The Time.

They floure in March and Aprill, and sometimes after.

¶ The Names.

They are called generally *Muscari*: In the Turkey Tongue, *Muschoromi*, *Muscurimi*, *Tipcadi*, and *Dipcadi*, of their pleasant sweet smell: Of *Matthiolus*, *Bulbus Vomitorius*. These plants may be referred vnto the Iacinths, whereof vndoubtedly they be kindes.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

There hath not as yet any thing bene touched concerning the nature or vertues of these Plants, onely they are kept and maintained in gardens for the pleasant smell of their floures, but not for their beauty, for that many stinking field floures do in beautie farre surpass them. But it should seem that *Matthiolus* called them *Vomitorius*, in that he supposed they procure vomiting; which of other Authors hath not bin remembred.

Chap.

CHAP. 82. Of Woolly Bulbus.

Bulbus Eriophorus.
Woolly Iacinth.



¶ The Description.

There hath fallen out to be here inserted a bulbous plant consisting of many Bulbes, which hath passed currant amongst all our late Writers. The which I am to set forth to the view of our Nation, as others haue done in sundry languages to theirs, as a kind of the Iacinths, which in roots and leaues it doth very well resemble; called of the Grecians, *Eriophorus*: in Latine, *Laniferus*, because of his abundance of Wooll-resembling substance, wherewith the whole Plant is in euery part full fraught, as well roots, leaues, as stalkes. The leaues are broad, thicke, fat full of iuyce, and of a spider-like web when they be broken. Among these leaues riseth vp a stalke two cubits high, much like vnto the stalke of Squilla or Sea-Onion; and from the middle to the top it is beset round about with many small starre-like blew floures without sinell, very like to the floures of Asphodill; beginning to floure at the bottome, and so vpward by degrees, whereby it is long before it hath done flourishing: which floures the learned Physitian of Vienna, *Iohannes Aicholzius*, desired long to see; who brought it first from Constantinople, and planted it in his Garden, where he nourished it tenne yeares with great curiositie: which time being expired, thinking it to be a barren plant, he sent it to *Carolus Clusius*, with whom in some few yeres it did beare such floures as before described, but neuer since to this day. This painefull Herbarist would gladly haue seene the seed that should succeed these floures; but they being of a nature quickly subiect to perish, decay, and fade, began presently to pine away, leauing onely a few chaffe and idle seed-vessels without fruit. My selfe hath bene possessed with this plant at the least twelue yeares, whereof I haue yearely great encrease of new roots, but I did neuer see any token of budding or flourishing to this day: notwithstanding I shall be content to suffer it in some base place or other of my garden, to stand as the cipher o at the end of the figures, to attend his time and leisure, as those men of famous memorie haue done. Of whose temperature and vertues there hath not any thing bene said, but kept in gardens to the end aforesaid.

CHAP. 83. Of two feigned Plants.

¶ The Description.

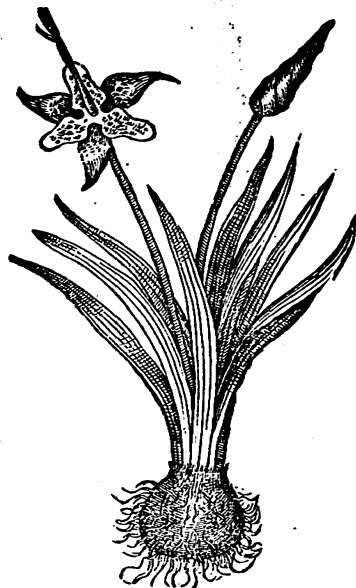
I Haue thought it conuenient to conclude this historie of the Hyacinths with these two bulbous Plants, receiued by tradition from others, though generally holden for feigned and adulterine. Their pictures I could willingly haue omitted in this historie, if the curious eye could elswhere haue found them drawne and described in our English Tongue: but because I finde them in none, I will lay them downe here, to the end that it may serue for excuse to others who shall come after, which list not to describe them, being as I said condemned for feigned and adulterine, nakedly drawne onely. And the first of them is called *Bulbus* by others, *Bulbus Bombicinus Commentarius*. The description consisteth of these points, viz. The floures (saith the Author) are no lesse strange than wonderfull. The leaues and roots are like to those of Hyacinths,

cinths, which hath caused it to occupie this place. The floures resemble the Daffodils or Narcissus. The whole plant consisteth of a woolly or flockie matter: which description with the Picture was sent vnto *Dodoneus* by *Iohannes Aicholzius*. It may be that *Aicholzius* receiued instructions from the Indies, of a plant called in Greeke *νολιδιον*, which groweth in India, whereof *Theophrastus* and *Athenaeus* do write in this manner, saying, The floure is like the *Narcissus*, consisting of a flockie or woolly substance, which by him seemeth to be the description of our bombast Iacinth.

1 *Bulbus Bombicinus Commentitius.*
False bumbaste Iacinth.



2 *Tigridis flos.*
The floure of Tygris.



2 The second feigned picture hath bene taken of the Discoverer and others of later time, to be a kinde of Dragons not scene of any that haue written thereof; which hath moued them to thinke it a feigned picture likewise; notwithstanding you shall receiue the description thereof as it hath come to my hands. The root (saith my Author) is bulbous or Onion fashion, outwardly blacke; from the which spring vp long leaues, sharpe pointed, narrow, and of a fresh Greene colour: in the midst of which leaues rise vp naked or bare stalkes, at the top whereof groweth a pleasant yellow floure, stained with many small red spots here and there confusedly cast abroad: and in the midst of the floure thrusteth forth a long red tongue or stile, which in time groweth to be the cod or seed-vessell, crooked or wreathed, wherein is the seed. The vertues and temperature are not to be spoken of, considering that we assuredly persuade our selues that there are no such plants, but meere fictions and deuices, as we terme them, to giue his friend a gudgeon.

† Though these two haue bene thought commentitious or feigned, yet *Bauhinnus* seemeth to vindicate the latter, and *John Theodore de Bry* in his *Florilegium* hath set it forth. He giues two Figures thereof, this which we here giue you being the one; but the other is farre more elegant, and better resembles a naturall plant. The leaues (as *Bauhine* saith) are like the sword-flag, the root like a lecke, the floures (according to *De Bryes* Figure) grow sometimes two or three of a stalk: the floure consists of two leaues, and a long stile or pestill: each of these leaues is diuided into three parts, the vtermost being broad and large, and the innermost much narrower and sharper: the tongue or stile that comes forth of the midst of the floure is long, and at the end diuided into three crooked forked points. All that *De Bry* saith thereof is this; *Flos Tigridis rubet egregie circa medium tamen pallet, albusque est & maculatus; ex Mexico à Casparo Bauhino*. That is; *Flos Tigridis* is wondrous red, yet is it pale and whitish about the middle, and also spotted; it came from about Mexico, I had it from *Caspar Bauhine*. †

Chap.

CHAP. 84. Of Daffodils.

¶ The Kindes.

Daffodill, or *Narcissus*, according to *Dioscorides*, is of two sorts: the floures of both are white, the one hauing in the middle a purple circle or coronet; the other with a yellow cup circle or coronet. Since whose time there hath been sundry others described, as shall be set forth in their proper places.

1 *Narcissus medio purpureus.*
Purple circled Daffodill.



† 4 *Narcissus medio croceus serotinus Polyanthus.*
The late many floured Daffodill with the Saffron-coloured middle.



¶ The Description.

The first of the Daffodils is that with the purple crowne or circle, hauing small narrow leaues, thicke, fat, and full of slimie iuyce; among the which riseth vp a naked stalke, smooth and hollow, of a foot high, bearing at the top a faire milk-white floure growing forth of a hood or thinne filme, such as the floures of onions are wrapped in: in the midst of which floure is a round circle or small coronet of a yellowish colour, purled or bordered about the edge of the said ring or circle with a pleasant purple colour; which beeing past, there followeth a thicke knob or button, wherein is contained blacke round seed. The root is white, bulbous or Onion fashion.

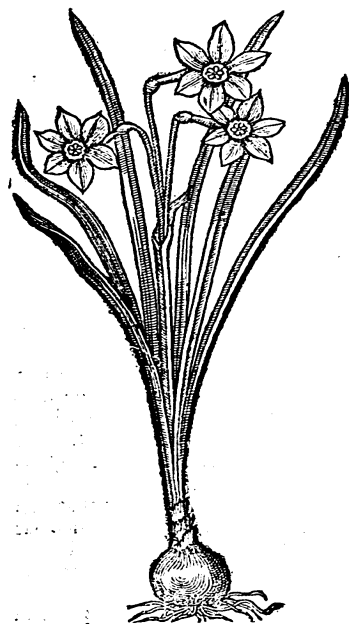
2 The second kinde of Daffodill agreeth with the precedent in euery respect, sauing that this Daffodill floureth in the beginning of Februarie, and the other not vntill Aprill, and is somewhat lesser. It is called *Narcissus medio purpureus praecox*; That is, Timely purple ringed Daffodill. The next may haue the addition *praecior*, More timely: and the last in place, but first in time, *praecissimus*, Most timely, or very early flowering Daffodill.

3 The

‡ 5 *Narcissus medio-purpureus flore pleno.*
Double flowered purple circled Daffodill.



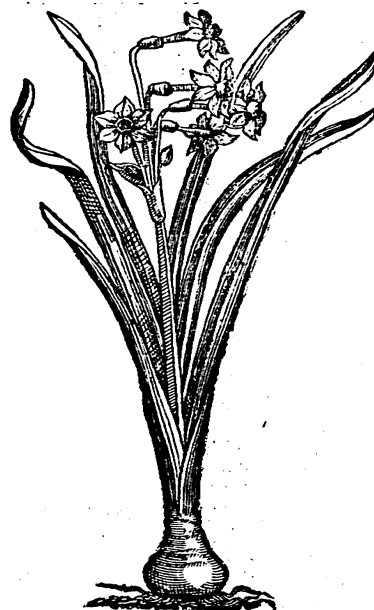
7 *Narcissus medioluteus.*
Primrose Pearles, or the common white Daffodill.



6 *Narcissus minor serotinus.*
The late flowering small Daffodill.

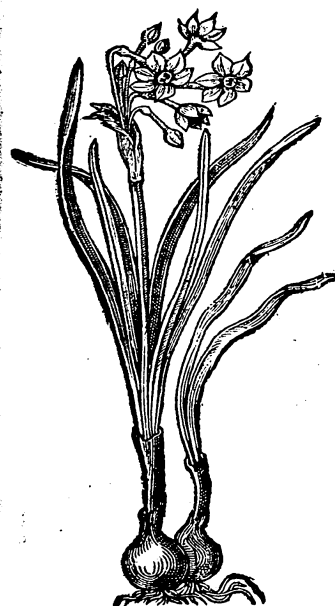


8 *Narcissus medioluteus polyanthos.*
French Daffodill.

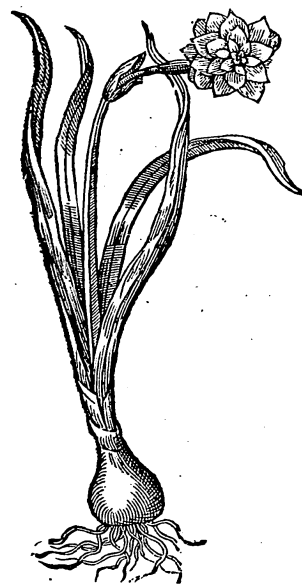


9 Nar

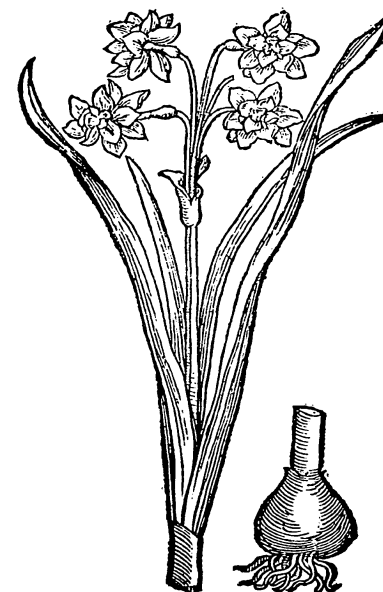
9 *Narcissus Pisanus.*
Italian Daffodill.



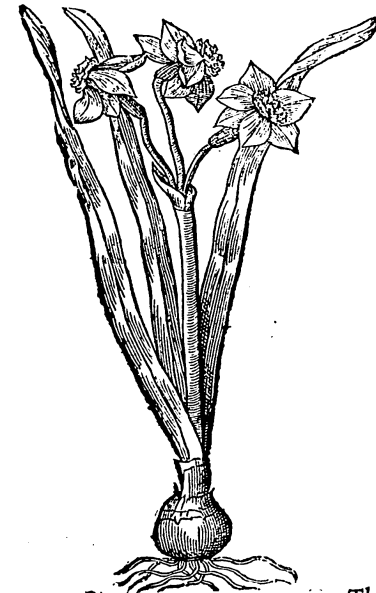
‡ 11 *Narcissus flore pleno albo.*
The other double white Daffodill.



10 *Narcissus albus multiplex.*
The double white Daffodill of Constantinople.



‡ 12 *Narcissus flore pleno, medio luteo.*
Double white Daffodill with the middle yellow.



L

3 The

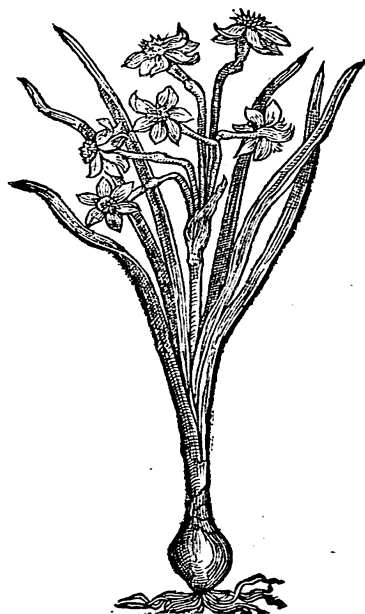
3 The third kind of Daffodil with the purple ring or circle in the middle, hath many small narrow leaues, very flat, crookedly bending toward the top; among which riseth vp a slender bare stalke, at whose top doth grow a faire and pleasant floure, like vnto those before described, but lesser, and floureth sooner, wherein consisteth the difference.

‡ There is also another somewhat lesse, and flourishing somewhat earlier than the last described.

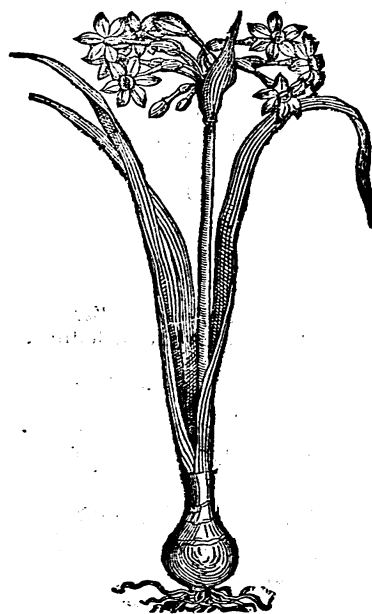
4 This in roots, leaues, and stalkes differeth very little from the last mentioned kindes; but it beares many floures vpon one stalke, the out-leaues being like the former, white, but the cup or ring in the middle of a saffron colour, with diuers yellow threds contained therein.

5 To these may be added another mentioned by *Clusius*, which differs from these onely in the floures; for this hath floures consisting of six large leaues fairely spread abroad, within which are other six leaues not so large as the former, and then many other little leaues mixed with threds comming forth of the middle. Now there are purple welts which runne betweene the first and second ranke of leaues, in the floure, and so in the rest. This floures in May; and it is *Narcissus pleno flore quintus*, of *Clusius*. ‡

‡ 13 *Narcissus flore pleno, medio-versicolore.*
Double Daffodill with a diuers coloured middle.



14 *Narcissus totus albus.*
Milke white Daffodill.



6 This late flowering Daffodill hath many fat thicke leaues, full of juice, among the which riseth vp a naked stalke, on the top whereof groweth a faire white floure, hauing in the middle a ring or yellow circle. The seed groweth in knobby seed vessels. The root is bulbous or Onion fashion. It floureth later than the others before described, that is to say, in Aprill and May.

7 The seuenth kinde of Daffodill is that sort of *Narcissus* or *Primrose* peerelesse that is most common in our cuntry gardens, generally knowne euery where. It hath long fat and thicke leaues, full of a slimie juice; among which riseth vp a bare thicke stalke, hollow within and full of juice. The floure groweth at the top, of a yellowish white colour, with a yellow crowne or circle in the middle; and floureth in the moneth of Aprill, and sometimes sooner. The root is bulbous fashion.

8 The eighth Daffodill hath many broad and thicke leaues, fat and full of juice, hollow and spongeous. The stalkes, floures, and roots are like the former, and differeth in that, that this plant bringeth

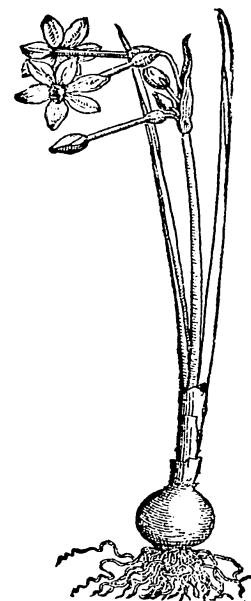
bringeth forth many floures vpon one stalk, and the other fewer, and not of so perfect a sweet smell, but more offensue and stuffing the head. It hath this addition, *Polyanthos*, that is, of many floures, wherein especially consisteth the difference.

9 The Italian Daffodill is very like the former, the which to distinguish in words, that they may be knowne one from another, is impossible. Their floures, leaues, and roots are like, sauing that the floures of this are sweeter and more in number.

15 *Narcissus Tuncifolius praecox.*
Rush Daffodill, or *Inquilia*.



16 *Narcissus Tuncifolius serotinus.*
Late flowering Rush Daffodill.



10 The double white Daffodill of Constantinople was sent into England vnto the right honourable the Lord Treasurer, among other bulbed floures: whose roots when they were planted in our London gardens, did bring forth beautifull floures, very white and double, with some yellow-nesse mixed in the middle leaues, pleasant and sweet in smell, but since that time we neuer could by any industrie or manuring bring them vnto flourishing againe. So that it should appeare, when they were discharged of that birth or burthen which they had begotten in their owne country, and not finding that matter, soile, or clymate to beget more floures, they remaine euer since barren and fruitlesse. Besides, we found by experience, that those plants which in Autumne did shoor forth leaues, did bring forth no floures at all; and the others that appeared not vntill the Spring, did flourish and beare their floures. The stalks, leaues, and roots are like vnto the other kindes of Daffodils. It is called of the Turks, *Gul Catamer lile*; That is, *Narcissus* with double floures. Notwithstanding we haue receiued from beyond the seas, as well from the Low Countries, as also from France, another sort of greater beautie, which from yeare to yeare doth yeeld forth most pleasant double floures, and great encrease of roots, very like as well in stalkes as other parts of the plant, vnto the other sorts of Daffodils. It differeth onely in the floures, which are very double and thicke thrust together, as are the floures of our double *Primrose*, hauing in the middle of the floure some few chiues or welts of a bright purple colour, and the other mixed with yellow as aforesaid.

‡ 11 This also with double white floures, which *Clusius* sets forth in the sixth place, is of the same kinde with the last described; but it beares but one or two floures vpon a stalke, whereas the other hath many.

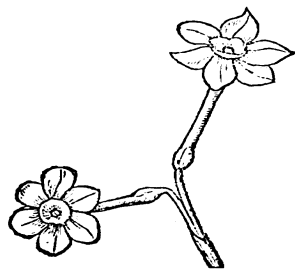
12 This, which is *Clusius* his *Narcissus flore pleno 2.* is in roots, leaues, and stalkes very like the precedent;

precedent; but the floures are composed of six large white out-leaves; but the middle is filled with many faire yellow lit le leaues much like to the double yellow wall-floure. They smel sweet like as the last mentioned.

13 This differs from the last mentioned onely in that it is lesse, and that the middle of the floure within the yellow cup is filled with longish narrow little leaues, as it were crossing each other. Their colour is white, but mixed with some Greene on the outside, and yellow on the inside. ‡

14 The milke white Daffodill differeth not from the common white Daffodill, or Primrose peerelesse, in leaues, stalkes, roots, or floures, saving that the floures of this plant hath not any other colour in the floure but white, whereas all the others are mixed with one colour or other.

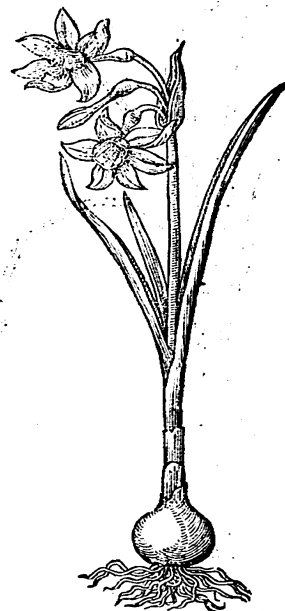
‡ 17 *Narcissus juncifolius Roscoluteus.*
Rose or round floured *Iunquilia*.



‡ 19 *Narcissus juncifolius reflexus flore albo.*
The white reflex *Iunquilia*.



‡ 18 *Narcissus juncifolius amplo calice.*
White *Iunquilia* with the large cup.



15 The Rush Daffodill hath long, narrow, and thicke leaues, very smooth and flexible, almost round like Rushes, whereof it tooke his syrname *Juncifolius* or *Rushie*. It springeth vp in the beginning of Ianuarie, at which time also the floures doe shoot forth their buds at the top of small rushy stalkes, sometimes two, and often more vpon one stalke, made of six small yellow leaues. The cup or crowne in the middle is likewise yellow, in shape resembling the other Daffodills, but smaller, and of a strong sweet smell. The root is bulbed, whitewithin, and couered with a blacke skin or filme.

16 This Rush Daffodil is like vnto the precedent in each respect, saving that it is altogether lesser, and longer before it come to flourishing. There is also a white floured one of this kinde.

‡ 17 There

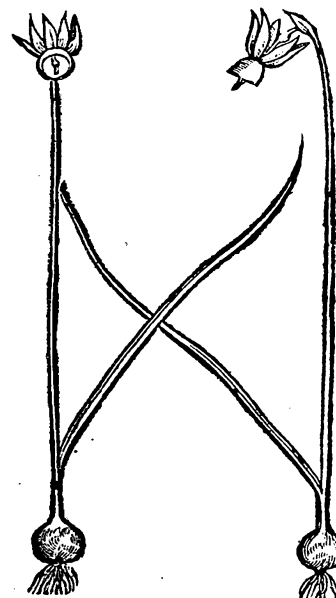
‡ 17 There is also another Rush Daffodill or *Iunquilia*, with floures not sharpe pointed, but round with a little cup in the middle: the colour is yellow or else white. This is *Lobel's Narcissus juncifolius flore rotunda circinatis roseo*.

18 There is also another *Iunquilia* whose leaues and stalkes are like those of the first described Rushy Daffodill, but the cup in the midst of the floure is much larger. The colour of the floure is commonly white. *Clusius* calls this *Narcissus 1 juncifolius amplo calice*.

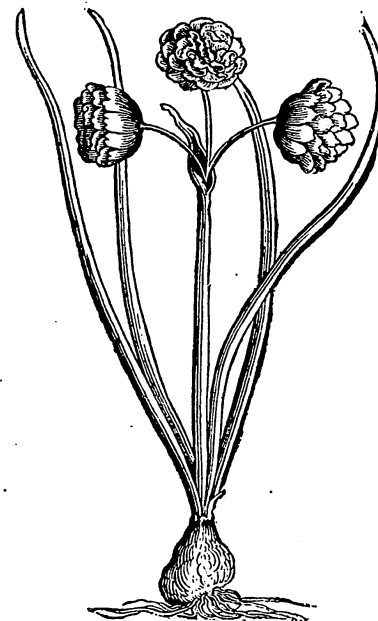
19 There are three or foure reflex *Iunquilia's*, whose cups hang downe, and the sixe incompassing leaues turne vp or backe, whence they take their names. The floures of the first are yellow; those of the second all white, the cup of the third is yellow, and the reflex leaues white. The fourth hath a white cup, and yellow reflex leaues. This seemes to be *Lobel's Narcissus montanus minimus coronatus*.

20 This is like to the ordinarie lesser *Iunquilia*, but that the floures are very double, consisting of many long and large leaues mixed together; the shorter leaues are obtuse, as if they were clipt off. They are wholly yellow. ‡

‡ 19 *Narcissus juncifolius reflexus minor.*
The lesser reflex *Iunquilia*.



‡ 20 *Narcissus juncifolius multiplex.*
The double *Iunquilia*.



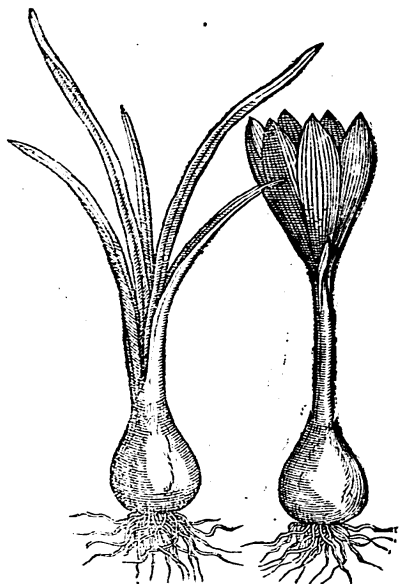
21 The Persian Daffodill hath no stalke at all, but onely a small and tender foot stalke of an inch high, such as the Saffron floure hath: vpon which short and tender stalk doth stand a yellowish floure consisting of six small leaues; of which the three innermost are narrower than those on the out side. In the middle of the floure doth grow forth a long stile or pointall, set about with many small chiues or threds. The whole floure is of an vnpleasant smel, much like to Poppy. The leaues rise vp a little before the floure, long, smooth, and shining. The root is bulbed, thicke, and grosse, blackish on the out side, and pale within, with some threds hanging at the lower part.

22 The Autumne Daffodill bringeth forth long smooth, glittering leaues, of a deepe Greene colour: among which riseth vp a short stalke, bearing at the top one floure and no more, resembling the floure of Mead Saffron or common Saffron, consisting of six leaues of a bright shining yellow colour; in the middle whereof stand six threds or chiues, and also a pestell or clapper yellow likewise. The root is thicke and grosse like vnto the precedent.

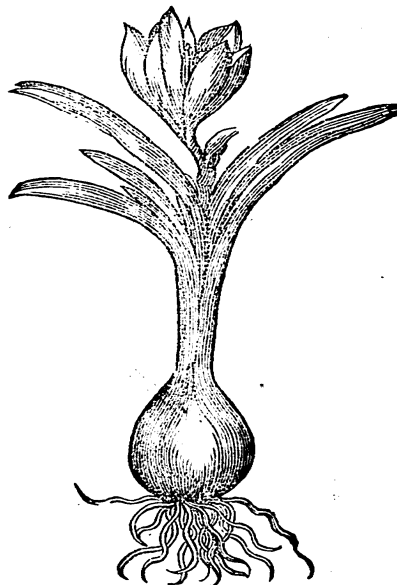
‡ 23 To this last may be adioyned another which in shape somewhat resembles it. The leaues

leaves are smooth, Greene, growing straight vp, and almost a fingers breadth; among which riseth vp a stalke a little more than halfe a foot in height; at the top of which groweth forth a yellow floure not much vnlike that of the last described Autumne Narcisse: it consisteth of fixe leaves some inch and halfe in length, and some halfe inch broad, sharpe pointed, the three inner leaves being somewhat longer than the outer. There grow forth out of the midst of the floure three whitish chiuies, tipt with yellow, and a pestell in the midst of them longer than any of them. The root consists of many coats, with fibres comming forth of the bottome thereof like others of this kinde. It floures in Februarie. ‡

21 *Narcissus Persicus.*
The Persian Daffodill.



22 *Narcissus Autumnalis major.*
The great Winter Daffodill.



24 Small Winter Daffodill hath a bulbous root, much like vnto the root of Rush Daffodill, but lesser: from the which riseth vp a naked stalke without leaues, on the top whereof groweth a small white floure with a yellow circle in the middle, sweet in smell, something stuffing the head as do the other Daffodils.

¶ The Place.

The Daffodils with purple coronets do grow wilde in sundry places of France, chiefly in Bourgondie, and in Suiterland in meadowes.

The Rush Daffodill groweth wilde in sundry places of Spaine, among grasse and other herbes. *Dioscorides* saith, That they be especially found vpon mountaines. *Theophrastus* affirmeth the Daffodils to grow in meadowes, in his nineteenth *Eidyl.* or twentieth, according to some editions: where he writeth, That the faire Ladie *Europa* entring with her Nymphs into the meadowes, did gather the sweet smelling Daffodils; in these Verses:

Aid, ierol. 200, &c.

Which we may English thus:

But when the Girles were come into
The meadowes flouing all in sight,
That Wench with these, this Wench with these
Trim floures, themselves did all delight:
She with the Narcisse good in scent,
And she with Hyacinths content.

But

But it is not greatly to our purpose particularly to seeke out their places of growing wilde, seeing that we haue them all and euery of them in our London gardens, in great abundance. The common white Daffodill groweth wilde in fields and sides of Woods in the West parts of England.

¶ The Time.

They floure for the most part in the Spring, that is, from the beginning of Februarie vnto the end of Aprill.

The Persian and Winter Daffodils do floure in September and October.

‡ 23 *Narcissus vernus precocior flauo flore.*
The timely Spring yellow Daffodill.



24 *Narcissus Autumnalis minor.*
Small Winter Daffodill.



¶ The Names.

Although their names be set forth in their seuerall titles, which may serue for their appellations and distinctions; notwithstanding it shall not be impertinent to adde a supply of names, as also the cause why they are so called.

The Persian Daffodill is called in the Sclauonian or Turkish tongue, *Zaremcada Persiana*, and *Zaremcada*, as for the most part all other sorts of Daffodils are. Notwithstanding the double flowered Daffodill they name *Ginl catamer lale*. Which name they generally giue vnto all double floures.

The common white Daffodill with the yellow circle they call *Serin Cade*, that is to say, the kings Chalice; and *Deue bobini*, which is to say, Camels necke, or as we do say of a thing with long spindle shinnes, Long-shankes, vrging it from the long necke of the floure.

The Rush Daffodill is called of some *Ionquillas*, of the similitude the leaues haue with Rushes. Of *Dioscorides*, *Bulbus Vomitorius*, or Vomiting Bulbe, according to *Dodonaeus*.

Generally all the kindes are comprehended vnder this name *Narcissus*, called of the Grecians *Naples*: in Dutch, *Narcissen*; in Spanish, *Jemetten*: in English, Daffodilly, Daffodowndilly, and *Primerofo* peerelesse.

Sophocles nameth them the garland of the infernal gods, because they that are departed and dulled with death, should worthily be crowned with a dulling floure.

Of the first and second Daffodill *Ouid* hath made mention in the third booke of his *Metamorphosis*.

phosis, where hee describeth the transformation of the faire boy *Narcissus* into a floure of his own name; saying,

*Nusquam corpus erat, croceum pro corpore florem
Inveniunt, folijs medium cingentibus albis.*

But as for body none remain'd; in stead whereof they found
A yellow floure, with milke white leaues ingirting of it round.

Pliny and Plutarch affirme, as partly hath been touched before, that their narcoticke quality was the very cause of the name *Narcissus*, that is, a qualitie causing sleepeinesse; which in Greekes is *narkose*: or of the fish Torpedo, called in Greeke *toros*, which benummeth the hands of them that touch him, as being hurtfull to the sinewes; and bringeth dulnesse to the head, which properly belongeth to the Narcisses, whose smell causeth drowinesse.

¶ The Nature.

The roots of *Narcissus* are hot and dry in the second degree.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Galen saith, That the roots of *Narcissus* haue such wonderfull qualities in drying, that they con-found and glew together very great wounds, yea and such gashes or cuts as happen about the veins, sinewes, and tendons. They haue also a certaine cleansing and attracting facultie.
- B The roots of *Narcissus* stamped with honey, and applied plaister-wise, helpeth them that are burned with fire, and ioyneth together sinewes that are cut in funder.
- C Being vsed in manner aforesaid, it helpeth the great wrenches of the ankles, the aches and pains of the ioynets.
- D The same applied with hony and nettle seed helpeth Sun burning and the morphew.
- E The same stamped with barrowes greafe and leuen of rie bread, hastneth to maturation hard impostumes, which are not easily brought to ripenesse.
- F Being stamped with the meale of Darnell and honey, it draweth forth thornes and stubs out of any part of the body.
- G The root, by the experiment of *Apuleius*, stamped and strained, and giuen in drinke, helpeth the cough and collicke, and those that be entred into a ptisicke.
- H The roots whether they be eaten or drunken, do moue vomit, and being mingled with Vinoger and nettle seed, taketh away lentiles and spots in the face.

CHAP. 85. Of the Bastard Daffodill.

¶ The Description.

1 The double yellow Daffodill hath small smooth narrow leaues, of a darke greene colour; among which riseth vp a naked hollow stalke of two hands high, bearing at the top a faire and beautifull yellow floure, of a pleasant sweet smell: it sheddeth his floure, but there followeth no seed at all, as it hapneth in many other double floures. The root is small, bulbous, or onion fashion, like vnto the other Daffodils, but much smaller.

2 The common yellow Daffodill or Daffodowndilly is so well knowne to all that it needeth no description.

3 We haue in our London gardens another sort of this common kind, which naturally groweth in Spaine, very like vnto our best knowne Daffodill in shape and proportion, but altogether fairer, greater, and lasteth longer before the floure doth fall or fade.

¶ 4 This hath leaues and roots like the last described, but somewhat lesse; the floure also is in shapenot vnlike that of the precedent, but lesse, growing vpon a weake slender greene stalke, of some fingers length: the seed is contained in three cornered, yet almost round heads. The root is small, bulbous, and blacke on the outside.

5 This hath a longish bulbous root, somewhat blacke on the outside, from which rise vp leaues not so long nor broad as those of the last described: in the midst of these leaues springs vp a stalk, slender, and some halfe foot in height; at the top of which, forth of a whitish filme, breakes forth a floure like in shapen to the common Daffodill, but lesse, and wholly white, with the brim of the cup weltd about. It floures in Aprill, and ripens the feeds in Iune. ¶

¶ The Place.

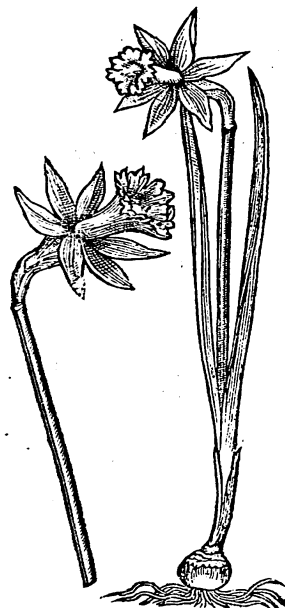
The double yellow Daffodill I receiued from *Robinus* of Paris, which he procured by meanes of friends from Orleance and other parts of France.

The

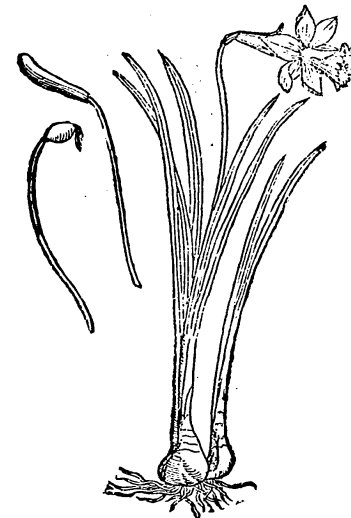
1 *Pseudonarcissus luteus multiplex.*
Double yellow Daffodill.



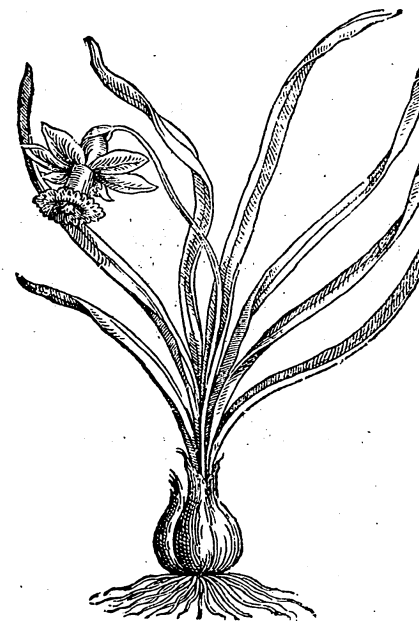
¶ 3 *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus.*
The Spanish yellow Daffodill.



2 *Pseudonarcissus Anglicus.*
Common yellow Daffodill.

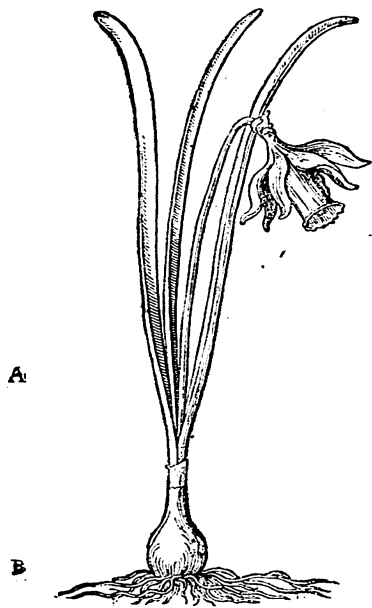


¶ 4 *Pseudonarcissus minor Hispanicus.*
The lesser Spanish Daffodill.



The

‡ 5 *Pseudonarcissus albo flore.*
White Bastard Daffodill.



The yellow English Daffodill groweth almost euerywhere through England. The yellow Spanish Daffodill doth likewise decke vp our London Gardens, where they increafe infinitely.

¶ The time.

The double Daffodill fendeth forth his leaues in the beginning of Februarie, and his floures in Aprill.

¶ The Names.

The first is called *Pseudonarcissus multiplex*, and *Narcissus luteus Polyanthos*: in English, the double yellow Daffodill, or *Narcissus*.

The common sort are called in Dutch, *Geel Spozckel bloemen*: in English, yellow Daffodill, Daffodilly, and Daffodowndilly.

¶ The Temperature.

The temperature is referred vnto the kindes of *Narcissus*.

¶ The Vertues.

Touching the vertues hereof, it is found out by experiment of some of the later Physitians, that the decoction of the roots of this yellow Daffodill do purge by siege tough and flegmaticke humors, and also waterish, and is good for them that are full of raw humors, especially if there be added thereto a little anise seed and ginger, which will correct the churlish hardnesse of the working.

The distilled water of Daffodils doth cure the Palsie, if the Patient be bathed and rubbed with the sayd liquor by the fire. It hath bene proued by an especiall and trusty Friend of myne, a man learned, and a diligent searcher of nature, *M. Nicholas Belfon*, sometimes of Kings Colledge in Cambridge.

CHAP. 86. Of diuers other Daffodils or Narcisses.

‡ There are besides the forementioned sorts of Daffodils, sundry others, some of which may be referred to them; other some not. I do not intend an exact enumeration of them, it being a thing not so fitting for a historie of Plants, as for a Florilegie, or booke of floures. Now those that require all their figures, and more exact descriptions, may finde satisfaction in the late Worke of my kinde friend *M. John Parkinson*, which is intituled *Paradisus terrestris*: for in other Florilegies, as in that of *De Bry, Swertz, &c.* you haue barely the names and figures, but in this are both figures, and an exact historie or declaration of them. Therefore I in this place will but onely briefly describe and name some of the rarest that are preserued in our choice gardens, and a few others whereof yet they are not posselt.

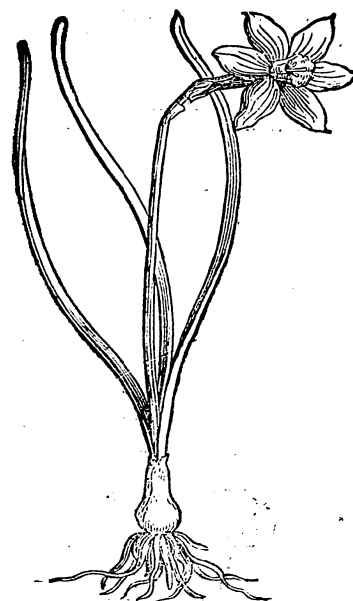
¶ The Descriptions.

1 The first of these, which for the largenesse is called *Nonpareille*, hath long broad leaues and roots like the other Daffodils. The floure consists of six very large leaues of a pale yellow colour, with a very large cup, but not very long: this cup is yellower than the encompassing leaues, narrower also at the bottome than at the top, and vneuenly cut about the edges. This is called *Narcissus omnium maximus*, or *Nonpareille*; the figure well expresseth the floure, but that it is somewhat too little. There is a varietie of this with the open leaues & cup both yellow, which makes the difference. There is also another *Nonpareille*, whose floures are all white, and the six leaues that stand spread abroad are vsually a little folded, or turned in at their ends.

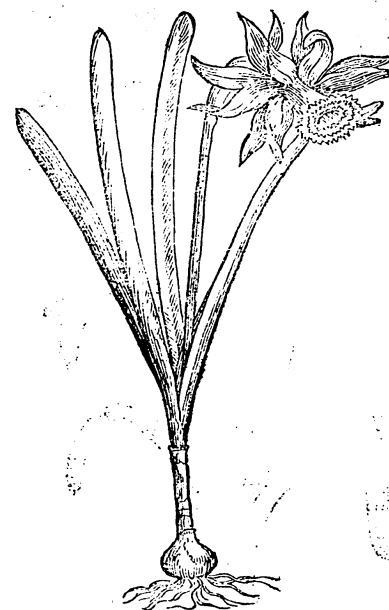
2 Besides these former there are foure or fve double yellow Daffodils, which I cannot passe ouer in silence; the first is that, which is vulgarly amongst Florists knowne by the name of *Robines* Narcisse

Narcisse; and it may be was the same our Author in the precedent chapter mentions he receiued from *Robine*; but he giuing the figure of another, and a description not well fitting this, I can as firme nothing of certaintie. This double Narcisse of *Robine* growes with a stalke some foot in height, and the floure is very double, of a pale yellow colour, and it seemes commonly to diuide it selfe into some six partitions, the leaues of the floure lying one vpon another euen to the middle of the floure. This may be called *Narcissus pallidus multiplex Robini*, *Robines* double pale Narcisse.

‡ 1 *Narcissus omnium maximus.*
The *Nonpareille* Daffodill.



‡ 3 *Pseudonarcissus flore pleno.*
The double yellow Daffodill.



3 The next to this is that which from our Author, the first obseruer thereof, is vulgarly called *Gerrards* Narcisse: the leaues and root do not much differ from the ordinarie Daffodill; the stalk is scarce a foot high, bearing at the top thereof a floure very double; the fixe outmost leaues are of the same yellow colour as the ordinarie one is; those that are next are commonly as deepe as the tube or trunk of the single one, and amongst them are mixed also other paler coloured leaues, with some green stripes here & there among those leaues: these floures are sometimes all contained in a trunk like that of the single one, the fixe out-leaues excepted: other whiles this inclosure is is broke, and then the floure stands faire open like as that of the last described. *Lobel* in the second part of his *Aduersaria* tells, That our Author *Master Gerrard* found this in Wiltshire, growing in the garden of a poore old woman, in which place formerly a Cunning man (as they vulgarly terme him) had dwelt.

This may be called in Latine, according to the English, *Narcissus multiplex Gerardi*, *Gerrards* double Narcisse.

The figure we here giue you is expressed somewhat too tall, and the floure is not altogether so double as it ought to be.

4 There are also two or three double yellow Daffodils yet remaining. The first of these is called *Wilmots* Narcisse, (from *Master Wilmot*, late of Bow) and this hath a very faire double & large yellow floure composed of deeper and paler yellow leaues orderly mixed.

The second (which is called *Tradescants* Narcisse, from *Master John Tradescant* of South-Lambeth) is the largest and statelyest of all the rest; in the largenesse of the floures it exceeds *Wilmots*, which otherwise it much resembles; some of the leaues whereof the floure consists are sharp point

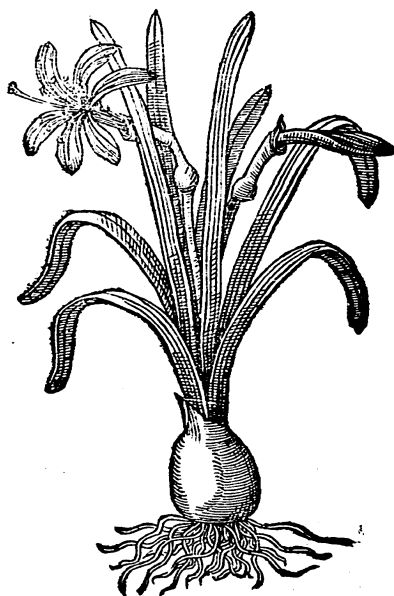
This

red, and these are of a paler colour; other some are much more obtuse, and these are of a deeper and fairer yellow.

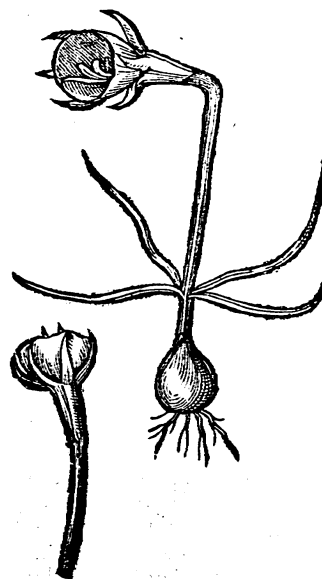
This may be called *Narcissus Roseus Tradescanti*, *Tradescanti* Rose Daffodill.

The third M. *Parkinson* challengeth to himselfe; which is a floure to be respected, not so much for the beautie, as for the various compofure thereof, for some of the leaues are long and sharpe pointed, others obtuse and curled, a third sort long and narrow, and usually some few hollow, and in shape resembling a horne; the vtmost leaues are commonly streaked, and of a yellowish green; the next to them fold themselves vp round, and are usually yellow, yet sometimes they are edged with Greene. There is a deepe yellow pestill diuided into three parts, usually in the midst of this floure. It floures in the end of March. I usually (before M. *Parkinson* set forth his *Florilegie*, or garden of floures) called this floure *Narcissus multiplex*, by reason of its various shape and colour: but since I thinke it fitter to giue it to the Author, and terme it *Narcissus multiplex varius* *Parkinsoni*, *Parkinsons* various double Narcisse.

‡ 5 *Narcissus Iacobæus Indicus*.
The Indian or Iacobæan Narcisse.



‡ 6 *Narcissus juncifolius montanus minimus*.
The least Rush-leaued Mountaine Narcisse.



5 Now come I to treat of some more rarely to be found in our gardens, if at all. That which takes the first place is by *Clusius* called *Narcissus Iacobæus Indicus*, the Indian or Iacobæan Narcisse. The root hereof is much like to an ordinarie onion, the leaues are broad like the other Narcisses, the stalke is smooth, round, hollow, and without knots, at the top whereof, out of a certaine skinny huske comes forth a faire red floure like that of the floueing Indian reed, but that the leaues of this are somewhat larger, and it hath six chiues or threds in the middle thereof of the same colour as the floure, and they are adorned with brownish pendants; in the midst of these there stands a little farther out than the rest, a three forked stile, vnder which succeeds a triangular head, after the falling of the floure.

This giues his floure in Iune or Iuly.

6 This *Lobell* calls *Narcissus montanus juncifolius minimus*, The least Rush-leaued mountaine Narcisse. The leaues of this are like the *Iunquilia*; the stalke is short, the floure yellow, with the fix winged leaues small and paler coloured, the cup open and large to the bignesse of the floure.

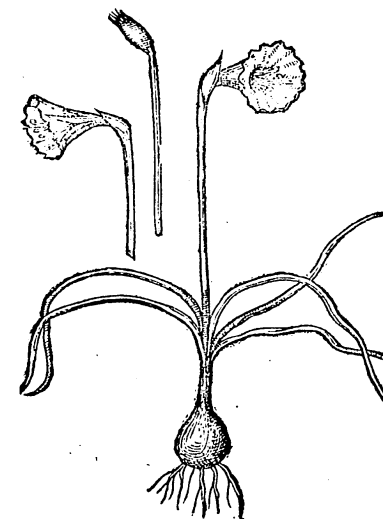
7 This

7 This also is much like the former; but the six encompassing leaues are of a greenish faint yellow colour; the cup is indented, or vnequally curled about the edges, but yellow like the precedent. *Lobell* calls this *Narcissus montanus juncifolius flore fimbriato*, The mountaine Rush-leaued Narcisse with an indented or curled cup.

‡ 7 *Narcissus montanus juncifolius flore fimbriato*,
The mountaine Rush leaued Narcisse with an indented or curled cup.



‡ 8 *Narcissus omnium minimus montanus albus*.
The least mountaine white Narcisse.



8 The leaues of this are as small as the Autumne Iacinth, the stalke some handfull high, and the floure like the last described, but it is of a whitish colour. *Lobell* calls this last described, *Narcissus omnium minimus montanus albus*, The least mountaine white Narcisse. These three last usually floure in Februarie. ‡

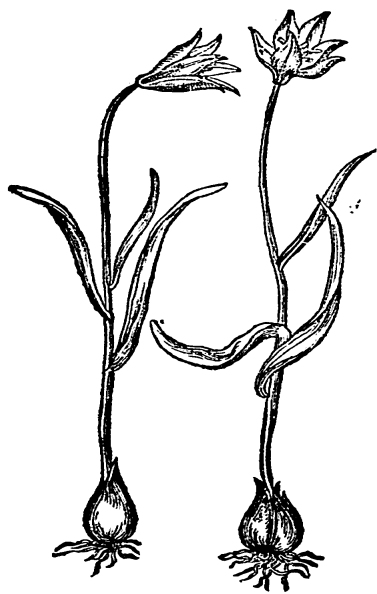
CHAP. 87. Of Tulipa, or the Dalmatian Cap.

¶ The Kindes.

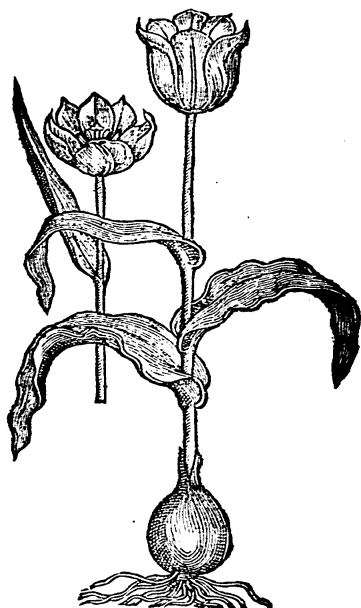
Tulipa, or the Dalmatian Cap is a strange and forreine floure, one of the number of the bulb bed floures, whereof there be sundry sorts, some greater, some lesser, with which all studious and painefull Herbarists desire to be better acquainted, because of that excellent diuersitie of most braue floures which it beareth. Of this there be two chiefe and generall kindes, viz. *Praecox* and *Serotina*; the one doth beare his floures timely, the other later. To these two we will adde another sort called *Media*, floueing betweene both the others. And from these three sorts, as from their heads, all other kindes do proceed, which are almost infinite in number. Notwithstanding, my louing friend M. *James Garret*, a curious searcher of Simples, and learned Apothecary of London, hath vndertaken to finde out, if it were possible, the infinite sorts, by diligent sowing of their seeds, and by planting those of his owne propagation, and by others receiued from his Friends beyond

M

1 *Tulipa Bononiensis.*
Italian Tulipa.



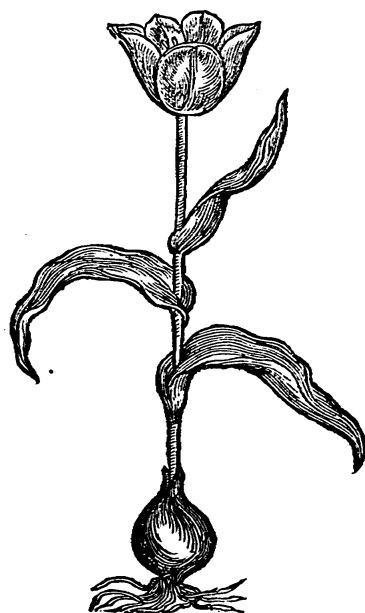
3 *Tulipa praecox tota lutea.*
Timely flowering Tulipa.



2 *Tulipa Narbonensis.*
French Tulipa.

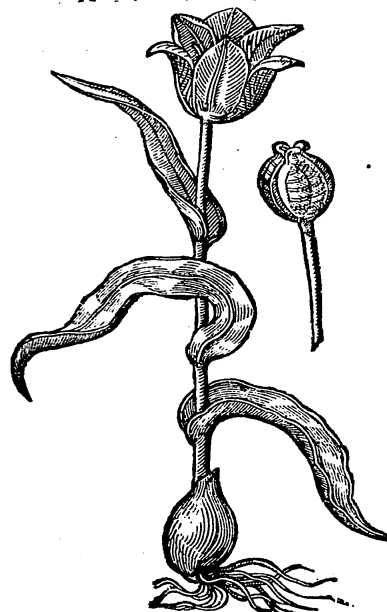


4 *Tulipa Coccinea serotina.*
Late flowering Tulipa.

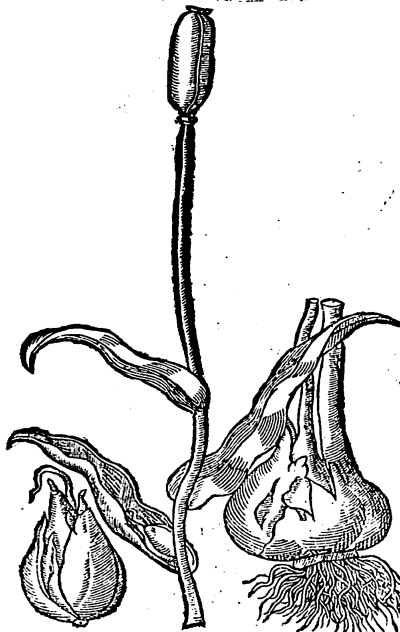


5 Tulipa

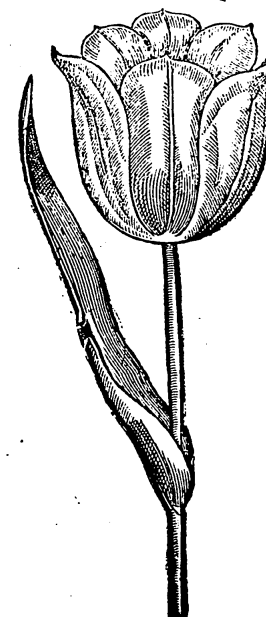
5 *Tulipa media sanguinea albis oris.*
Apple bloome Tulipa.



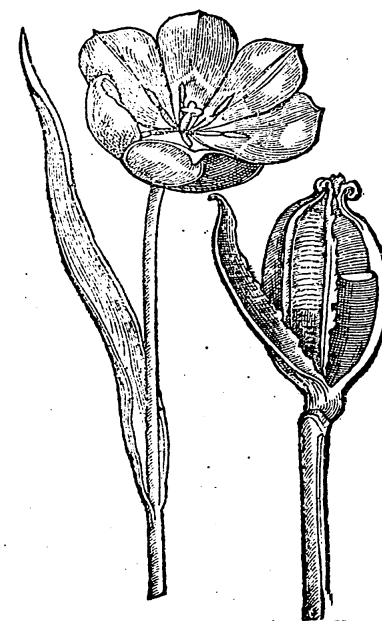
7 *Tulipa bulbifera.*
Bulbous stalked Tulipa.



6 *Tulipa Candida suave rubentibus oris.*
Blush coloured Tulipa.



8 *Tulipa sanguinea luteo fundo.*
The bloud-red Tulip with a yellow bottom.

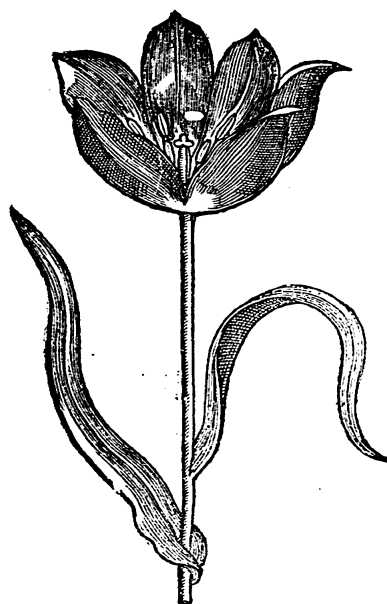


M 2

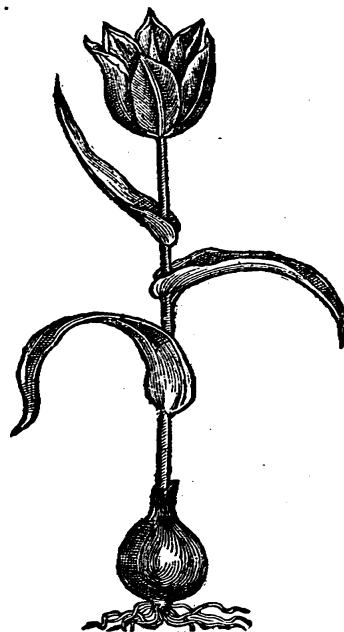
9 Tulipa

beyond the seas for the space of twenty yeares, not being yet able to attaine to the end of his trauell, for that each new yeare bringeth forth new plants of sundry colours, not before seene : all which to describe particularly were to roll *Sisyphus* stone, or number the sands. So that it shall suffice to speake of and describe a few, referring the rest to some that meane to write of *Tulipa* a particular volume.

‡ 9 *Tulipa purpurea.*
The purple Tulip.



‡ 10 *Tulipa rubra amethystina.*
The bright red Tulip.



¶ The Description.

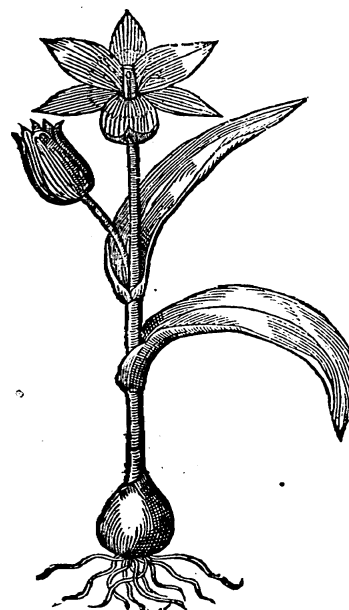
1 The *Tulipa* of Bolonia hath fat, thicke, and grosse leaues, hollow, furrowed or chanelled, bending a little backward, and as it were folded together : which at their first comming vp seeme to be of a reddish colour, and being thoroughly growne turne into a whitish Greene. In the midst of those leaues riseth vp a naked fat stalke a foot high, or something more, on the top whereof standeth one or two yellow floures, sometimes three or more, consisting of six small leaues, after a sort like to a deepe wide open cup, narrow above, and wide in the bottome. After it hath bene some few dayes floured, the points and brims of the floure turne backward, like a Dalmatian or Turkish cap, called *Tulipan*, *Tolepan*, *Turban*, and *Turfan*, whereof it tooke his name. The chiues or threads in the middle of the floures be sometimes yellow, otherwhiles blackish or purplish, but commonly of one ouer-worne colour or other ; Nature seeming to play more with this floure than with any other that I do know. This floure is of a reasonable pleasant smell, and the other of his kinde haue little or no smell at all. The seed is flat, smooth, shining, and of a gristly substance. The root is bulbous, and very like to a common onion of Saint Omers.

2 The French *Tulipa* agreeth with the former, except in the blacke bottome which this hath in the middle of the floure, and is not so sweet of smell, which setteth forth the difference.

3 The yellow *Tulipa* that floureth timely hath thicke and grosse leaues full of iuyce, long, hollow, or gutter fashion, set about a tender stalke, at the top whereof doth grow a faire and pleasant shining yellow floure, consisting of six small leaues without smell. The root is bulbous or like an onion.

‡ 11 *Tulipa flore albo strijs purpureis.*

The white Tulip with purple streakes.



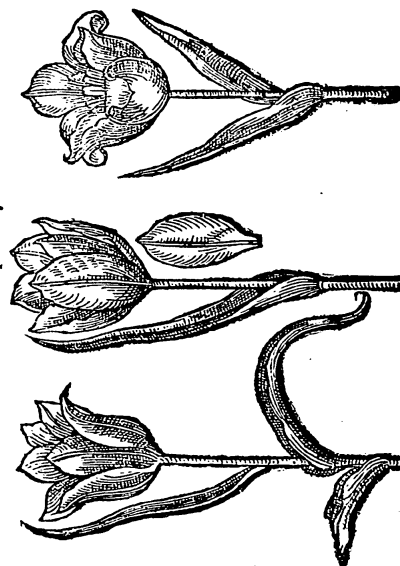
‡ 12 *Tulipa flore albo oris dilate rubenibus.*

The white Tulip with light red edges.

‡ 13 *Tulipa flore pallido.* The straw-coloured Tulip.

‡ 14 *Tulipa flammea strijs flauescens.*

The flame coloured Tulip with yellowish streakes.



‡ 16 *Tulipa serotina polyclados major flo. fl. uo fundo nigro, Clusij.*

Clusius his greater many branched Tulip with a yellow floure, and blacke bottome.



‡ 15 *Tulipa polyclados minor serotina flore rubro uet flauo, Clusij.*
The lesser many-branched late Tulip of Clusius, with red, or else yellow floures.

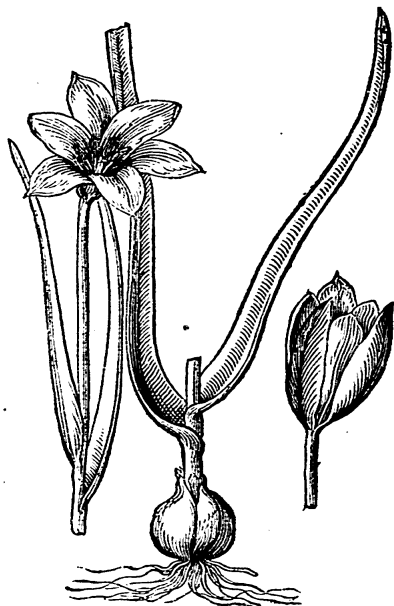


- # 17 *Tulipa pumilio obscura rubens oris oiventibus.*
The dwarf Tulip with darke red floures edged with greene.
18 *Tulipa pumilio flore purpureo oris inus candido.*
The Dwarf Tulip with a purplish floure, white within.

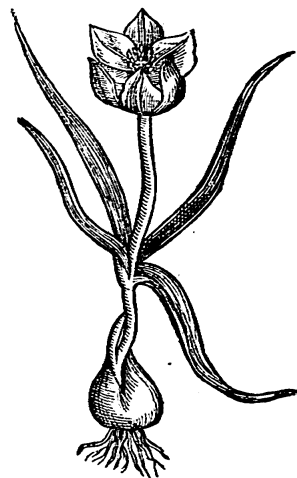


- # 20 *Tulipa Persica flore rubro, oris albidis elegans.*

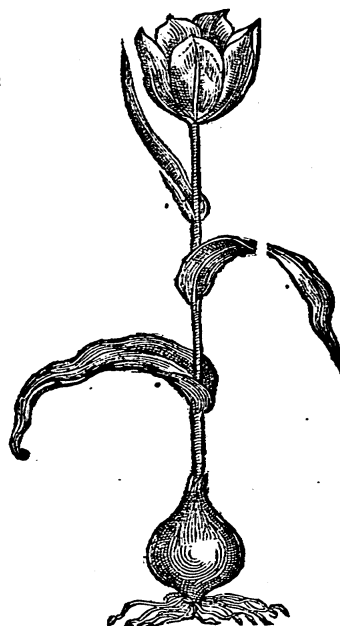
The pretty Persian Tulip hauing a red floure with whitish edges.



- # 19 *Tulipa pumilio lutea.*
The yellow Dwarf Tulip.

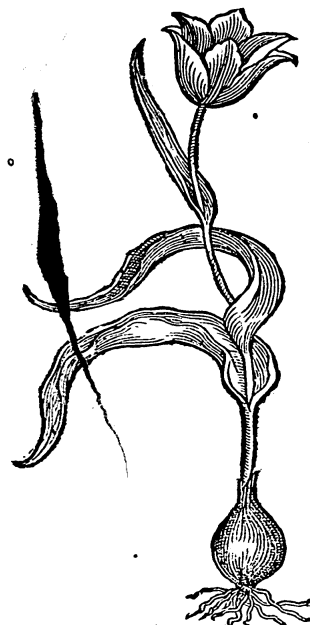


- # 21 *Tulipa aurea oris rubentibus.*
The gold yellow with red edges.

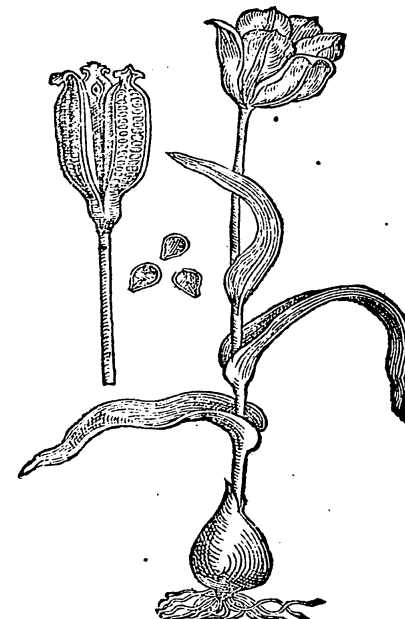


The fourth kinde of Tulipa, that floureth later, hath leaues, stalks, and roots like vnto the it. The floures hereof be of a skarlet colour, welted or bordered about the edges with e middle part is like vnto a hart tending to whitenesse, spotted in the same whitenes with kles or spots. The seed is contained in square cods, flat, tough, and sinewie.

- # 22 *Tulipa miniata.*
The Vermilion Tulip.



- # 23 *Tulipa albo & rubro striatus.*
The white and red striped Tulip.



5 The fift sort of Tulipa, which is neither of the timely ones, nor of the later flowering sort, but one that buddeth forth his most beautifull floures betweene both. It agreeth with the last described Tulipa, in leaues, stalkes, roots, and seed, but differeth in floures. The floure consisteth of six small leaues ioyned together at the bottome: the middle of which leaues are of a pleasant bloody colour, the edges be bordered with white, and the bottome next vnto the stalke is likewise white; the whole floure resembling in colour the blossomes of an Apple tree.

6 The sixth hath leaues, roots, stalkes, and seed like vnto the former, but much greater in every point. The floures hereof are white, dasht about the brimmes or edges with a red or bluish colour. The middle part is stripped confusedly with the same mixture, wherein is the difference.

7 *Carolus Clusius* setteth forth in his Pannonicke historie a kinde of Tulipa that beareth faire red floures, blacke in the bottome, with a pestell in the middle of an ouer-worne greenish colour; of which sort there happeneth some to haue yellow floures, agreeing with the others before touched: but this bringeth forth encrease of root in the bosome of his lowest leafe next to the stalke, contrarie to all the other kindes of Tulipa.

8 *Lobelius* in his learned Obseruations hath set forth many other sorts; one he calleth *Tulipa Chalcedonica*, or the Turkey Tulipa, saying it is the least of the small kindes or Dwarf Tulipa's, whose floure is of a sanguine red colour, vpon a yellow ground, agreeing with the others in roote, leafe, and stalke.

9 He hath likewise set forth another; his floure is like the Lilly in proportion, but in colour of a fine purple.

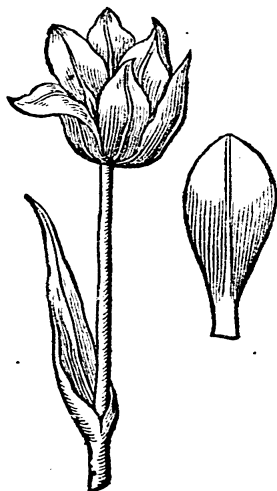
10 We may also behold another sort altogether greater than any of the rest, whose floure is in colour like the stone called *Amethyst*, not vnlike to the floures of Peonie.

11 We haue likewise another of greater beauty, and very much desired of all, with white floures dasht on the back side, with a light wash of watchet colour.

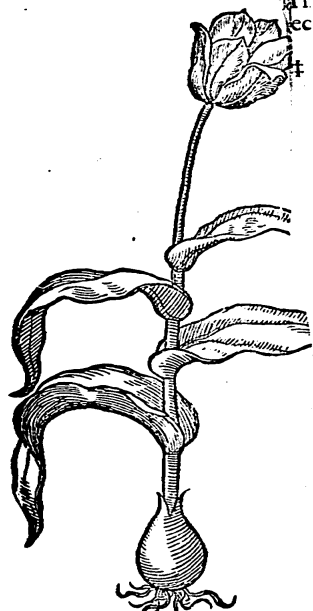
- ‡ 24 *Tulipa luteo & rubro striatus.*
The red and yellow Fooles coat.



- ‡ 26 *Tulipa rubra oris pallidis.*
The red Tulip with pale edges.



- ‡ 25 *Tulipa flore coloris sulphur.*
The sulphur-coloured Tulip.



12 There is another also in our London gardens, of a snow white colour; the edges slightly washed over with a little of that we call bluish colour.

13 We have another like the former, saving that his floure is of a straw colour.

14 There is another to be seene with a floure mixed with streaks of red and yellow, resembling a flame of fire, wherupon we have called it Flam-bant.

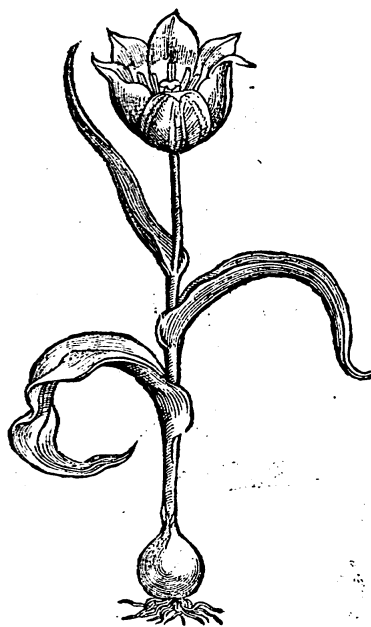
There be likewise so many more differing so notably in colour of their floures, although in leaues, stalke, and roots for the most part one like another, that (as I said before) to speake of them severally would require a peculiar volume.

‡ Therefore not to trouble you any further, I have giuen you onely the figures and names of the notablest differences which are in shape, as, the dwarfe Tulipa's, and the branched ones, together with the colour of their floures, contained in their titles, that you need not far to seeke it. ‡

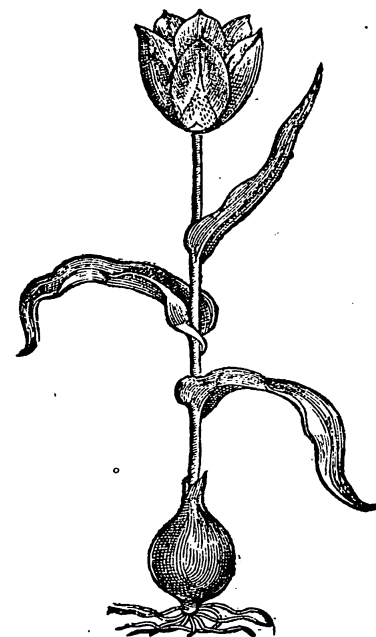
There be a sort greater than the rest, which in forme are like, the leaues whercof are thicke, long, broad, now and then somewhat folded in the edges; in the midst whereof doth rise up a stalk a foot high, or something higher, vpon which standeth onely one floure bolt vpriht, consisting of six leaues, after a sort like to a deepe wide cup of this forme, viz. the bottome turned vpwards, with threads

threads orchiues in the middle, of the colour of Saffron. The colour of the floure is sometimes yellow, sometimes white, now and then as it were of a light purple, and many times red; and in this there is no small varieties of colours, for the edges of the leaues, and oftentimes the nailes or lower part of the leaues are now & then otherwise coloured than the leaues themselves, and many times there doth runne all along these streaks some other colours. They haue no smell at all that can be perceived. The roots of these are likewise bulbed, or Onion fashion; euery of the which to set forth severally would trouble the writer, and wearie the Reader; so that, what hath bin said shall suffice touching the description of Tulipa's. ‡ True it is that our Author here affirms, The varieties of these floures are so infinite, that it would both tyre the Writer and Reader to recount them. Yet for that some are more in loue with floures than with Plants in generall, I have thought good to direct them where they may finde somewhat more at large of this Plant: Let such therefore as desire further satisfaction herein haue recourse to the Florilegies of De Bry, Swerts, Robin, or to M. Parkinson, who hath not onely largely treated of the floures in particular, but also of the ordering of them. ‡

- ‡ 27 *Tulipa lutea serotina.*
The late flowering yellow Tulip.



- ‡ 28 *Tulipa serotina lutea guttis sanguineis fundo nigro.*
The late Yellow with sanguine spots and a blacke bottome.



¶ The Place.

Tulipa groweth wilde in Thracia, Cappadocia, and Italy; in Bizantia about Constantinople, at Tripolis and Alepo in Syria. They are now common in all the gardens of such as affect floures, all ouer England.

¶ The Time.

They floure from the end of Februarie vnto the beginning of May, and somewhat after; although Augerius Busbecquius in his journey to Constantinople, law between Hadrianople and Constantinople, great abundance of them in floure euery where, euen in the midst of Winter, in the moneth of Ianuarie, which that warme and temperate climate may seeme to performe.

¶ The

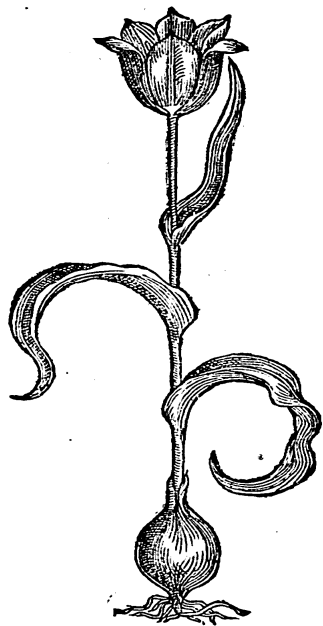
The Names.

The later Herbarists by a Turkish and strange name call it *Tulipa*, of the Dalmatian Cap called Tulipa, the forme whereof, the floure when it is open seemeth to represent.

It is called in English after the Turkish name Tulipa, or it may be called Dalmatian Cap, or the Turkes Cap. What name the antient Writers gaue it is not certainly knowne. A man might suspect it to be *anemone*, if it were a Bulbe that might be eaten, and were of force to make milke cruddy; for *Theophrastus* reckoneth it among those Bulbes that may be eaten: and it is an herbe, as *Hesychius* saith, wherewith milke is crudded. *Conradus Gesnerus* and diuers others haue taken Tulipa to be that *Satyrion* which is synamed *Erythronium*, because one kinde hath a red floure; or altogether a certaine kinde of *Satyrion*: with which it doth agree reasonable well, if in *Dioscorides* his description we may in stead of *ανισάριον*, reade *ερυσάριον* or *ερυθρανάριον*; for such mistakes are frequent in antient and moderne Authors, both in writing and printing. In the Turkey Tongue it is called *Café lalé*, *Cauale lalé*, and likewise *Turban* and *Turfan*, of the Turkes Cap so called, as before said of *Lobelius*.

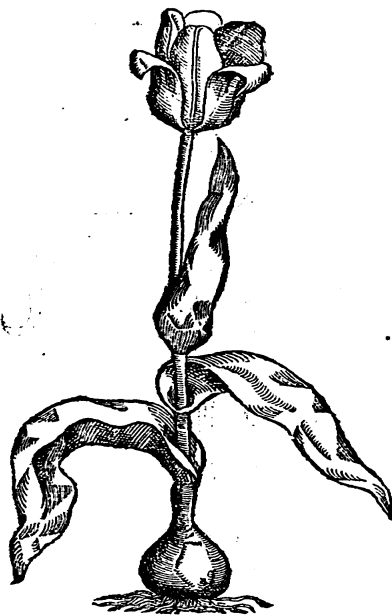
‡ 29 *Tulipa Holias alba strijs & punctis sanguineis.*

The white Holias with sanguine spots and streakes.



‡ 30 *Tulipa media sature purpurea fundo subcaeruleo.*

A middle Tulip of a deepe Purple colour with a blewish bottome.



‡ I do verily thinke that these are the *Κελεσις*, the Lillies of the field mentioned by our Saviour, *Mat. 6. 28, 29.* for he saith, That *Solomon* in all his royaltie was not arrayed like one of these. The reasons that induce me to thinke thus are these: First, their shape; for their floures resemble Lillies, and in these places whereas our Saviour was conuerfant they grow wilde in the fields. Secondly, the infinite varietie of colour, which is to be found more in this than any other sort of floure: and thirdly, the wondrous beautie and mixtures of these floures. This is my opinion, and these my reasons, which any may either approve of or gainsay as he shall thinke good. ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

There hath not beene any thing set downe of the antient or later Writers as touching the Nature or Vertues of the Tulipa's, but they are esteemed especially for the beauty of their floures.

‡ The

‡ The roots preferred with sugar, or otherwise dressed, may be eaten, and are no vnpleasant nor any way offensive meat, but rather good and nourishing. ‡

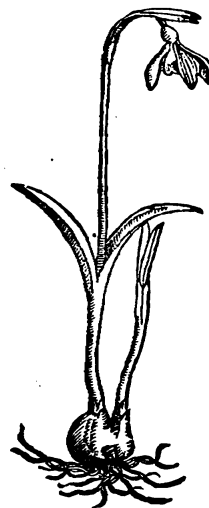
CHAP. 88. Of Bulbous Violets.

¶ The Kindes.

Theophrastus hath mentioned one kinde of bulbous *Leucoion*, which *Gaza* translates *Viola alba*, or the white Violet. Of this *Viola Theophrasti*, or *Theophrastus* his Violet, we haue obserued three sorts, whereof some bring forth many floures and leaues, others fewer; some floure very early, and others later, as shall be declared.

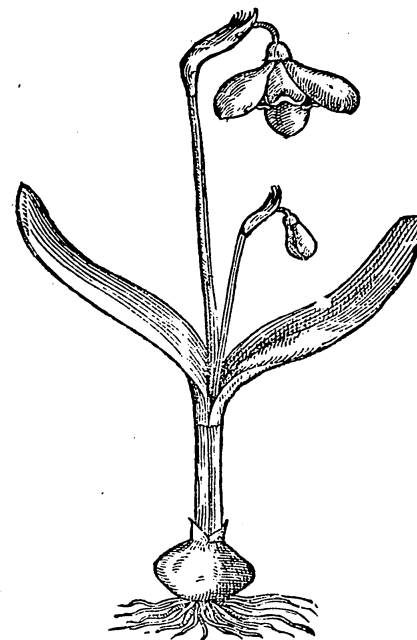
1 *Leucoium bulbosum praeox minus.*

Timely flowering bulbous Violet.



‡ 2 *Leucoium bulbosum praeox Byzantinum.*

The Byzantine early bulbous Violet.

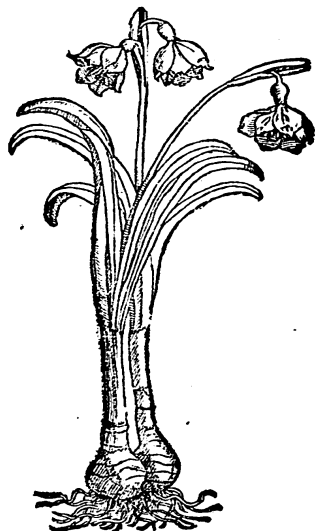


¶ The Description.

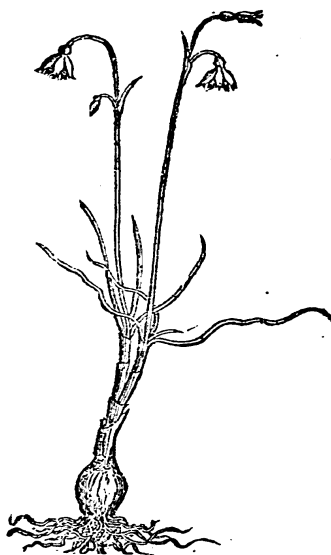
1 **T**he first of these bulbous Violets riseth out of the ground, with two small leaues flat and crested, of an ouerborne greene colour, betweene the which riseth vp a small and tender stalke of two hands high; at the top whereof commeth forth of a skinny hood a small white floure of the bignesse of a Violet, compact of six leaues, three bigger, and three lesser, tipped at the points with a light greene: the smaller are fashioned into the vulgar forme of a heart, and pretily edged about with greene; the other three leaues are longer, and sharpe pointed. The whole floure hangeth downe his head, by reason of the weake foot stalke whereon it groweth. The root is small, white, and bulbous.

‡ 2 There are two varieties of this kind which differ little in shape, but the first hath a floure as bigge againe as the ordinarie one, and *Clusius* calls it *Leucoium bulbosum praeox Byzantinum*, The greater early Constantinopolitan bulbous Violet. The other is mentioned by *Lobel*, and differs onely in colour of floures; wherefore he calls it *Leucoium triphyllum flore caeruleo*, The blew floured bulbous Violet.

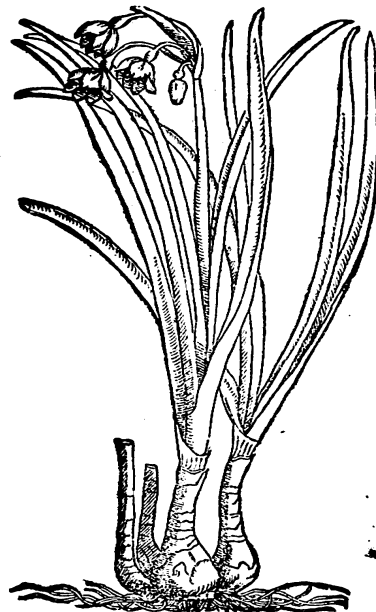
3 *Leucoium bulbosum serotinum.*
Late flowering bulbous Violet.



‡ 5 *Leucoium bulbosum Autumnale minimum.*
The least Autumnne bulbous Violet.



4 *Leucoium bulbosum majus polyanthemum.*
The many flowered great bulbous violet.



3 The third sort of bulbed Violets hath narrow leaues like those of the lecke, but lesser and smoother, not vnlike to the leaues of the bastard Daffodill. The stalks be slender and naked, two hands high, whereupon doe grow faire white floures, tipped with a yellowish Greene colour, with many small chiues or threds in the midst of the floure. The seed is contained in final round buttons. The root is white and bulbous.

4 The great bulbed Violet is like vnto the third in stalke and leaues, yet greater and higher. It bringeth forth on euery stalke not one floure onely, but five or six, blowing or flourishing one after another, altogether like the other floures in forme and bignesse.

‡ 5 This small bulbous plant may be annexed to the former, the root is small, compact of many coats: the leaues are also small, and the stalke an handfull high, at the top wherof there hang downe one or two small white floures consisting of six leaues a peece, much resembling the last described, but farre lesse. It floures in Autumnne.

6 Besides these, *Clusius* makes mention of a small one much like this, and it floures in the Spring, and the floures are somewhat reddish nigh the stalke, and smell sweet. *Clusius* calls this, *Leucoium bulbosum vernum minimum*, The smallest Spring bulbous Violet. ‡

¶ The

¶ The Place.

These plants do grow wilde in Italy and the places adiacent. Notwithstanding our London gardenas haue taken possession of most of them many yeares past.

¶ The Time.

The first floureth in the beginning of Ianuary, the second in September, and the third in May, the rest at their seasons mentioned in their descriptions.

¶ The Names.

† The first is called of *Theophrastus*, *Leucoium*; which *Gaza* renders *Viola alba*, and *Viola Bulbosa*, or Bulbed Violet. *Lobelius* hath from the colour and shape called it *Leucoanarcissolirion*, and that very properly, considering how it doth as it were participate of two sundry plants, that is to say, the root of the *Narcissus*, the leaues of the small Lilly, and the white colour; taking the first part *Leuco*, of his whitenesse; *Narcisso*, of the likenesse the roots haue vnto *Narcissus*; and *Lirium*, of the leaues of Lillies, as aforesaid. In English we may call it the bulbous Violet; or after the Dutch name, *Somer tottekens*, that is, Sommer fooles, and *Duyfkens*. Some call them also Snow drops. This name *Leucoium*, without his Epithite *Bulbosum*, is taken for the Wall-floure, and stock Gillofloure, by all moderne Writers.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

Touching the faculties of these bulbous Violets we haue nothing to say, seeing that nothing is set downe hereof by the antient Writers, nor any thing obfured by the moderne, only they are maintained and cherished in gardens for the beautie and rarenesse of the floures, and sweetnesse of their smell.

CHAP. 89. Of Turkie or Ginny-ben Floure.

1 *Fritillaria.*
Checquered Daffodill,



2 *Fritillaria variegata.*
Changeable Checquered Daffodil,



N

¶ The

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He Checquered Daffodill, or Ginny-hen Floure, hath small narrow grassie leaues; among which there riseth vp a stalke three hands high, hauing at the top one or two floures, and sometimes three, which consisteth of six small leaues checquered most strangely: wherein Nature, or rather the Creator of all things, hath kept a very wonderfull order, surpassing (as in all other things) the curiousest painting that Art can set downe. One square is of a greenish yellow colour, the other purple, keeping the same order as well on the backside of the floure, as on the inside, although they are blackish in one square, and of a Violet colour in another; inso much that euery leafe seemeth to be the feather of a Ginny hen, whereof it tooke his name. The root is small, white, and of the bignesse of halfe a garden beane.

2 The second kinde of Checquered Daffodill is like vnto the former in each respect, sauing that this hath his floure dasht ouer with a light purple, and is somewhat greater than the other, wherein consisteth the difference.

‡ 3 *Fritillaria Aquitanica minor flore luteo obsoleto.*
The lesser darke yellow Fritillarie.

‡ 9 *Fritillaria alba praecox.*
The early white Fritillarie.



‡ There are sundry differences and varieties of this floure, taken from the colour, largenes, doublenesse, carlinesse and latenes of flourishing, as also from the many or few branches bearing floures. We will onely specifye their varieties by their names, seeing their forme differs little from those you haue here described.

- 4 *Fritillaria maxima ramosa purpurea.* The greatest branched purple checquered Daffodill.
- 5 *Fritillaria flore purpureo pleno.* The double purple floured checquered Daffodill.
- 6 *Fritillaria polyanthos flavoviridis.* The yellowish Greene many floured checquered Daffodill.
- 7 *Fritillaria lutea Someri.* Somers his yellow Checquered Daffodill.
- 8 *Fritillaria alba purpureo tessulata.* The white Fritillarie checquered with purple.
- 9 *Fritillaria alba praecox.* The early white Fritillarie or Checquered Daffodill.
- 10 *Fritillaria minor flore luteo obsoleto.* The lesser darke yellow Fritillarie.
- 11 *Fritillaria angustifolia lutea variegata paruo flore, & altera flore maiore.* Narrow leaued yellow variegated Fritillarie with small floures, and another with a larger floure.
- 12 *Fritillaria minima pluribus floribus.* The least Fritillarie with many floures.

13 *Fritill*

Fritillaria Hispanica umbellifera. The Spanish Fritillarie with the floures standing as it were in an umbell. ‡

¶ The Names.

The Ginny hen floure is called of *Dodonaeus*, *Flos Melcagris*: of *Lobelius*, *Lilio-narcissus variegata*, for that it hath the floure of a Lilly, and the root of *Narcissus*: it hath beene called *Fritillaria*, of the table or boord vpon which men play at Chesse, which square checkers the floure doth very much resemble; some thinking that it was named *Fritillus*: whereof there is no certaintie, for *Martialis* seemeth to call *Fritillus*, *Abacus*, or the Tables whereat men play at Dice, in the fifth Booke of his Epigrams, writing to *Galla*.

*Iam tristis, nucibus puer relictis,
Clamose reuocatur à magistro:
Et blando malè proditus Fritillo
Arcanamodò raptus è popina
Adilem rogat vdius aleator. &c.*

The sad Boy now his nuts cast by,
Call'd vnto Schole by Masters cry:
And the drunke Dicer now betray'd
By flattering Tables as he play'd,
Is from his secret tipling house drawne out,
Although the Officer he much besought. &c.

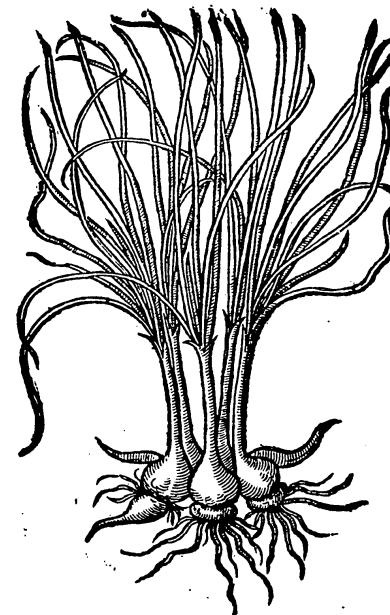
In English we may call it Turkey-hen or Ginny-hen Floure, and also Checquered Daffodill, and Fritillarie, according to the Latine.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Of the facultie of these pleasant floures there is nothing set downe in the antient or later Writer, but are greatly esteemed for the beautifying of our gardens, and the bosoms of the beautifull.

CHAP. 90. Of true Saffron, and the wilde or Spring Saffrons.

Crocus florens & sine flore. Saffron with and without floure.



N 2

¶ The

The Description.

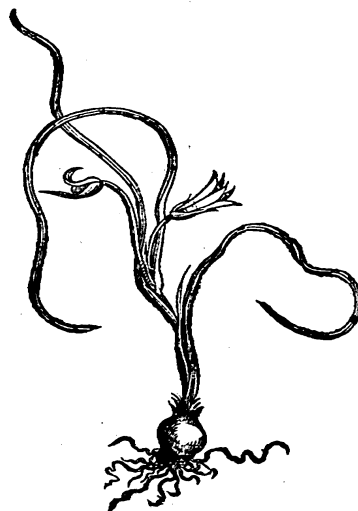
A lthough I haue expressed two pictures of Saffrons, as you see, yet are you to vnderstand that these two do but set forth one kinde of plant, which could not so easily be perceived by one picture as by two, because his floure doth first rise out of the ground nakedly in September, and his long smal grassy leaues shortly after the floure, neuer bearing floure and leafe at once. The which to expresse, I thought it conuenient to set downe two pictures before you, with this description, *viz.* The root is small, round, and bulbous. The floure consisteth of sixe small blew leaues tending to purple, hauing in the middle many small yellow strings or threds; among which are two, three, or more thicke fat chiues of a fierie colour somewhat reddish, of a strong smell when they be dried, which doth stuffe and trouble the head. The first picture setteth forth the Plant when it beareth floures, and the other expresseth nothing but leaues.

1 *Crocus vernus.*

Early flowering wilde Saffron.

2 *Crocus vernus minor.*

Small wilde Saffron.

¶ *The Place.*

Common, or the best knowne Saffron groweth plentifully in Cambridge-shire, Saffron-Walden, and other places thereabout, as come in the fields.

¶ *The Time.*

Saffron beginneth to floure in September, and presently after spring vp the leaues, and remaine greene all the Winter long.

¶ *The Names.*

Saffron is called in Greeke, *κροκός*; in Latine, *Crocus*; in Mauritania, *Saffaran*; in Spanish, *Azafron*; in English, Saffron; in the Arabicke tongue, *Zahafaran*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

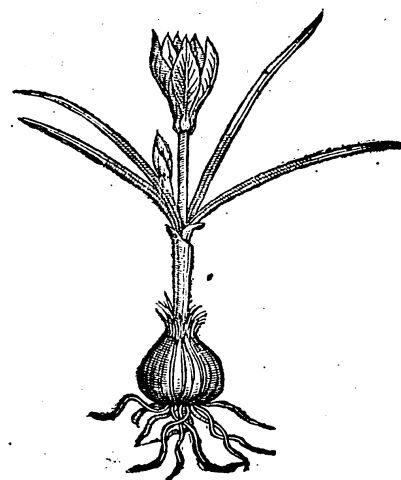
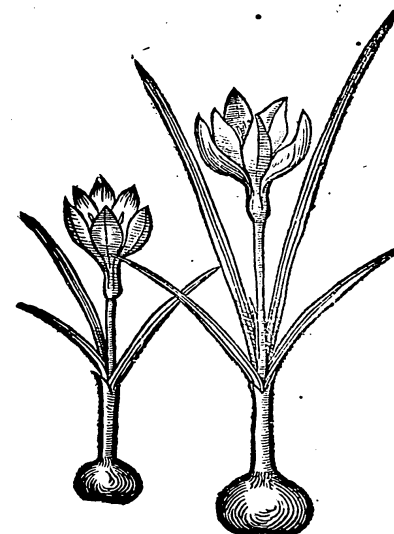
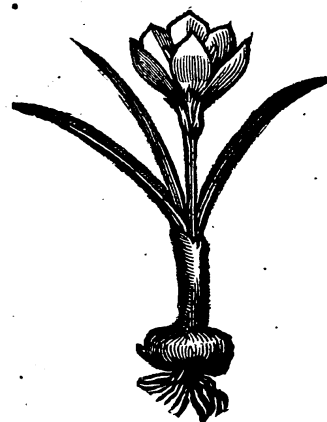
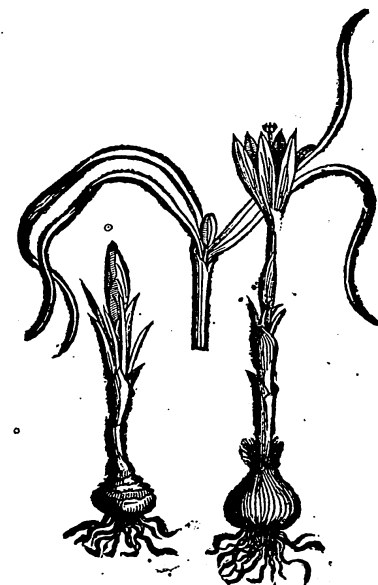
Saffron is a litle astrigent or binding, but his hot qualitie doth so ouer-rule in it, that in the whole essence it is in the number of those herbes which are hot in the second degree, and drie in the first: therefore it also hath a certaine force to concoct, which is furthered by the small astriction that is in it, as *Galen* saith.

¶ *The Vertues.*

A *Auicenn* affirmeth that it causeth head-ache, and is hurtfull to the braine, which it cannot do by taking it now and then, but by too much vsing of it: for too much vsing of it cutteth off sleepe, through want whereof the head and senses are out of frame. But the moderate vse of it is good for the head, and maketh the senses more quicke and liuely, shaketh off heauy and drowfie sleepe, and maketh a man merry.

B Also Saffron strengthneth the heart, concocteth crude and raw humors of the chest, openeth the lungs, and remoueth obstructions.

It is

3 *Crocus vernus flore luteo.*
Yellow Spring Saffron.4 *Crocus vernus flore albo.*
White Spring Saffron.5 *Crocus vernus flore purpureo.*
Purple Spring Saffron.6 *Crocus montanus Autumnalis.*
Autumne mountaine Saffron.

N 3

7 *Crocus*

C It is also such a speciall remedie for those that haue consumption of the lungs, and are, as wee terme it, at deaths doore, and almost past breathing, that it bringeth breath again, and prolongeth life for certaine dayes, if ten, or twentie graines at the most be giuen with new or sweet Wine. For we haue found by often experience, that being taken in that sort, it presently and in a moment remoueth away difficultie of breathing, which most dangerously and suddenly hapnerh.

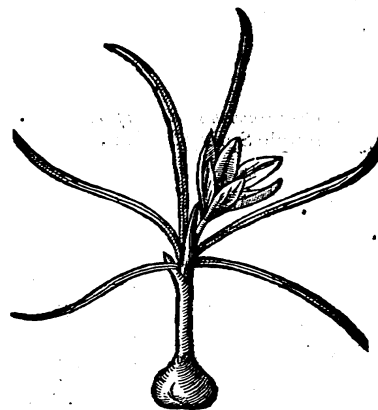
D *Dioscorides* teacheth, That being giuen in the same sort it is also good against a surfet.

E It is commended against the stoppings of the liuer and gall, and against the yellow Iaudise: And hereupon *Dioscorides* writeth, That it maketh a man well coloured. It is put into all drinckes that are made to helpe the diseases of the intraines, as the same Authour affirmeth, and into those especially which bring downe the floures, the birth, and the after burthen. It prouoketh vrine, stirreth fleshly lust, and is vsed in Cataplasmes and pulresses for the matrix and fundament, and also in plaisters and seare-cloaths which serue for old swellings and aches, and likewise for hot swellings that haue also in them S. Anthonies fire.

‡ 7 *Crocus montanus Autumnalis flore
maiore albedo cernleo.*
Autumne mountaine Saffron with
a largewhitish blew floure.



‡ 8 *Crocus Autumnalis flore albo.*
White Autumne Saffron.



F It is with good successe put into compositions for infirmities of the eares.

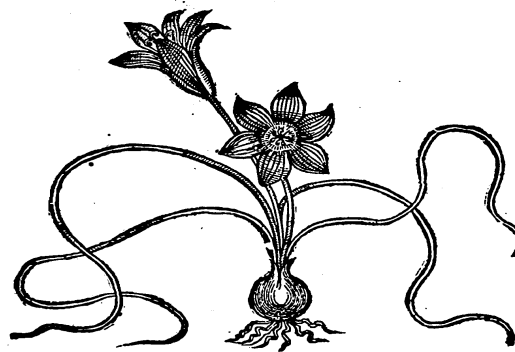
G The eyes being annointed with the same dissolved in milke, or fennell or rose water, are preferred from being hurt by the small pox and meafels, and are defended thereby from humours that would fall into them.

H The chiues steeped in water, serue to illumine or (as we say) limne pictures and imagerie, as also to colour sundry meats and confections. It is with good successe giuen to procure bodily lust. The confections called *Crocodyna*, *Oxyrocum*, and *Diacreuma*, with diuers other emplaisters and electuaries cannot be made without this Saffron.

I The weight of tenne graines of Saffron, the kernels of Wall-nuts two ounces, Figges two ounces, Mithridate one dram, and a few sage leaues, stamped together with a sufficient quantitie of Pimpernell water, and made into a masse or lump, and kept in a glasse for your vse, and thereof twelue graines giuen in the morning fasting, preferueth from the Pestilence, and expelleth it from those that are infected.

¶ The

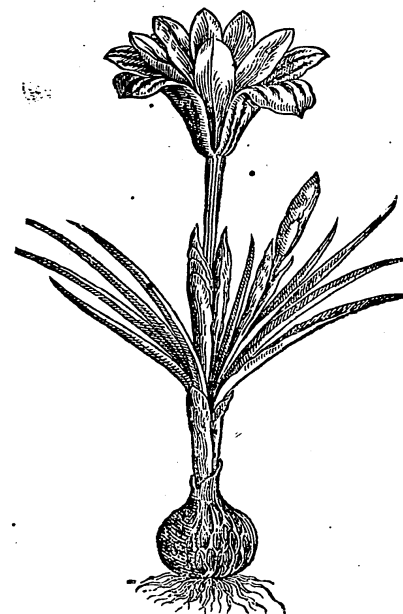
‡ 9 *Crocus vernus angustifolius flore violaceo.*
Narrow leaved Spring Saffron
with a violet floure.



‡ 10 *Crocus vernus latifolius flore flauo
strijs violaceis.*
Broad leaved Spring Saffron with
a yellow floure & purple streaks.



‡ 11 *Crocus vernus latifolius striatus flore
duplici.*
Double floured streaked Spring
Saffron.



¶ The Kindes of Spring Saffron

OF wilde Saffrons there be sundry sorts, differing as well in the colour of the floures, as also in the time of their flourishing. Of which, most of the figures shall be set forth vnto you.

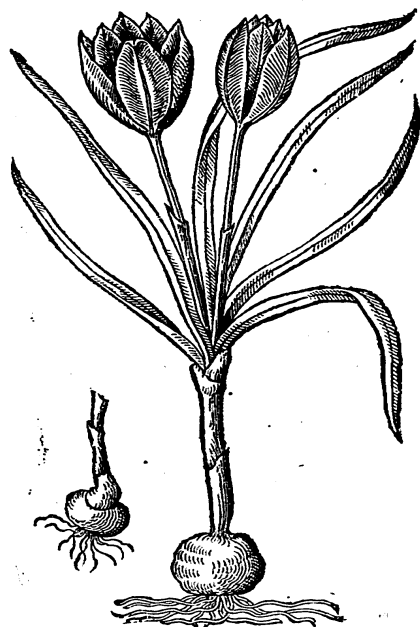
¶ The Description of wilde Saffron

THE first kind of wilde Saffron hath small short grassie leaues, furrowed or channelled downe the midst with a white line or streak: among the leaues rise vp small floures in shape like vnto the common Saffron, but differing in colour; for this hath floures of mixt colours; that is to say, the ground of the floure is white, striped vpon the backe with purple, and dasht ouer on the inside with a bright shining murrey colour; the other not. In the middle of the floures come forth many yellowish chiues, without any smel of saffron at all. The root is small, round, and couered with a browne skinne or filme like vnto the roots of common Saffron.

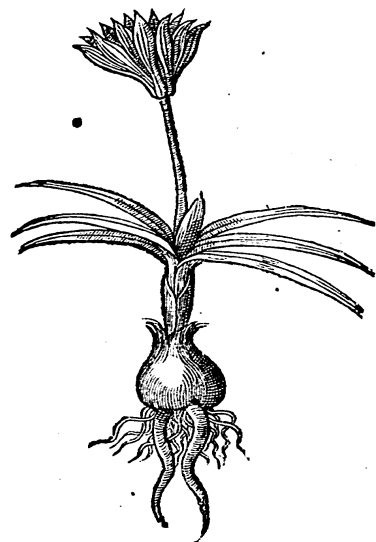
2 The second wilde Saffron in leaues, roots, and floures is like vnto the precedent, but altogether lesser, and the floures of this are of a purple violet colour.

3 We haue likewise in our London gardens another sort, like vnto the other wilde Saffrons in

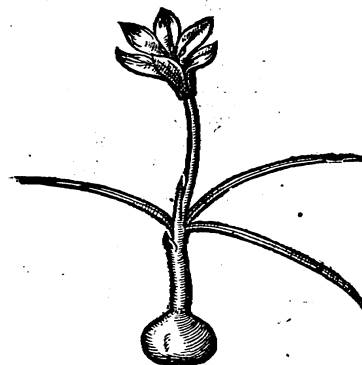
‡ 12 *Crocus vernus latifolius flore purpureo.*
Broad leaved Spring Saffron
with the purple floure.



‡ 14 *Crocus vernus latifolius flore flavo-
vario duplici.*
Broad leaved Spring Saffron with a
double floure yellow & streaked.



‡ 13 *Crocus vernus flore cinereo striato.*
Spring Saffron with an Ash-co-
loured streaked floure.



in every point, saving that this hath floures of a most perfect shining yellow colour, seeming a far off to be a hot glowing cole of fire, which maketh the difference.

4 There is found among Herbarists another sort, not differing from the others, saving that this hath white floures, contrarie to all the rest.

5 Louers of Plants have gotten into their gardens one sort hereof with purple or Violet coloured floures, in other respects like vnto the other.

6 Of these we have another that floureth in the fall of the leafe, with floures like to the common Saffron, but destitute of those chiuies which yeeld the colour, smell, or taste that the right manured Saffron hath.

‡ 7 And of this last kinde there is another with broader leaues, and the floure also is larger, with the leaues thereof not so sharpe pointed, but more round; the colour being at the first whitish, but afterwards intermixt with some blewneffe. ‡

8 There is also another of Autumne wild Saffrons with white floures, which sets forth the distinction.

Many sorts there are in our gardens besides those before specified, which I thought needlesse to entreat of, because their vse is not great. ‡ Therefore I will only giue the figures and names of some of the chiefe of them, and refer such as delight to see or please themselves with the varieties (for they are no specificke differences) of these plants, to the gardens and the bookes of Florists, who are onely the preferuers and admirers of these varieties, not fought after for any vse but delight. ‡

¶ The

¶ The Place.

All these wilde Saffrons we haue growing in our London Gardens. Those which doe floure in Autumne do grow vpon certaine craggy rockes in Portugall, not far from the sea side. The other haue been sent ouer vnto vs, some out of Italy, and some out of Spaine, by the labour and diligence of that notable learned Herbarist *Carolus Clusius*; out of whose Obseruations, and partly by seeing them in our owne gardens, we haue set downe their descriptions.

That pleasant plant that bringeth forth yellow floures was sent vnto me from *Robinus* of Paris, that painfull and most curious searcher of Simples.

¶ The Time.

They floure for the most part in Ianuarie and Februarie; that of the mountain excepted, which floureth in September.

¶ The Names.

All these Saffrons are vnprofitable, and therefore they be truly said to be *Croci syluestres*, or wild Saffrons: in English, Spring Saffrons, and vernall Saffrons.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Of the faculties of these we haue nothing to set downe, for that as yet there is no knowne vse of them in Physicke.

CHAP. 91. Of Meadow Saffron.

¶ The Kindes.

There be sundry sorts of Meadow Saffrons differing very notably as well in the colour of their floures, as also in stature and Countrey, from whence they had their being, as shall be declared.

1 *Colchicum Anglicum Purpureum.*
Purple English Meadow Saffron.



2 *Colchicum Anglicum album.*
White English Meadow Saffron.

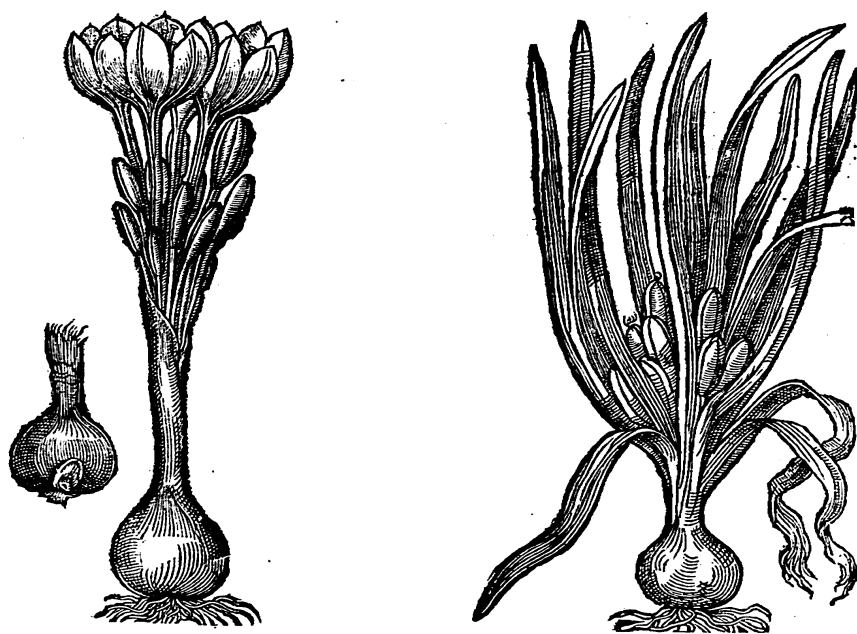


¶ The

¶ The Description.

1 **M**edow Saffron hath three or foure leaues rising immediately forth of the ground, long, broad, smooth, fat, much like to the leaues of the white Lilly in forme and smoothnesse: in the middle whereof spring vp three or foure thicke cods of the bignesse of a small Wall-nut, standing vpon short tender foot-stalkes three square, and opening themselves when they be ripe, full of seed something round, and of a blackish red colour: and when this seed is ripe, the leaues together with the stalkes doe fade and fall away. In September the floures bud forth, before any leaues appeare, standing vpon short tender and whitish stemmes, like in forme and colour to the floures of Saffron, hauing in the middle small chiuies or threads of a pale yellow colour, altogether vnfit for meat or medicine. The root is round or bulbous, sharper at the one end than at the other, flat on the one side, hauing a deepe cleft or furrow in the same flat side when it floureth, and not at any time else: it is couered with blackish coats or filmes, it sendeth downe vnto the lowest part certaine strings or threds. The root it selfe is full of a white substance, yeelding a iuyce like milke, whilest it is greene and newly digged out of the earth. It is in taste sweet, with a little bitternesse following, which draweth water out of the mouth.

3 *Colchicum Pannonicum florens & sine flore.*
Hungary mede Saffron with and without Floure.



2 The second kinde of Mede Saffron is like the precedent, differing onely in the colour of the floures, for that this plant doth bring forth white leaues, which of some hath beene taken for the true *Hermadactylus*; but in so doing they haue committed the greater error.

3 These two figures expresse both but one and the selfe same plant, which is distinguished because it neuer beareth floures and leaues both at one time. So that the first figure sets it forth when it is in leaues and seed, and the other when it floureth; and therefore one description shall suffice for them both. In the Spring of the yeare it bringeth forth his leaues, thicke, fat, shining, and smooth, not vnlike the leaues of Lillies, which do continue greene vnto the end of Iune; at which time the leaues do wither away, but in the beginning of September there shooteth forth of the ground naked milke white floures without any greene leafe at all: but so soone as the Plant hath done bearing of floures, the root remains in the ground, not sending forth any thing vntill Februarie in the yeare following.

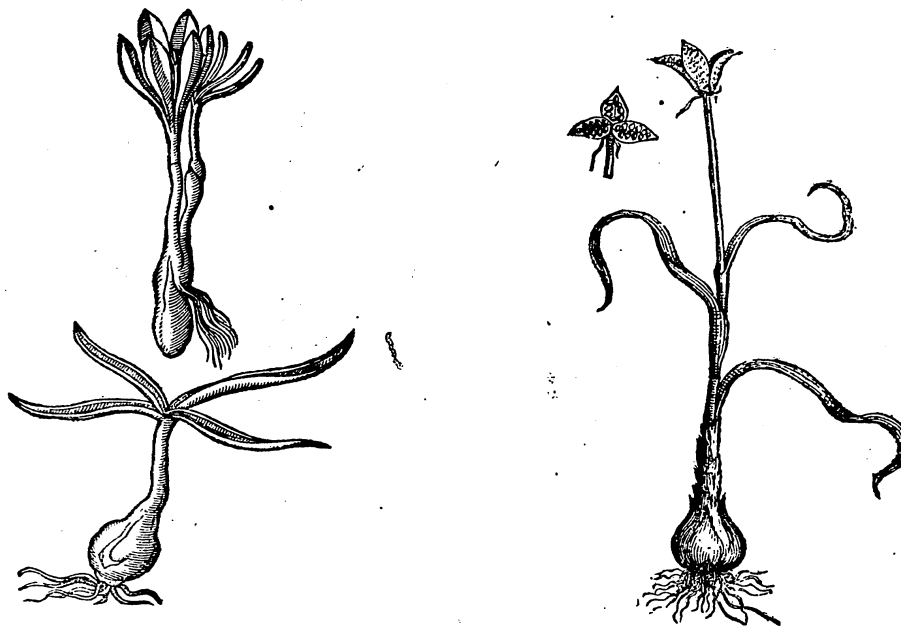
It

† It beares plentifull store of reddish seed in loose triangular heads. The root hereof is bigger than that of the last described. †

† 4 The small medow Saffron hath three or foure thicke fat leaues narrower than any of the rest. The floure appeareth in the fall of the leafe, in shape, colour, and manner of growing like the common mede Saffron, but of a more reddish purple colour, and altogether lesser. The leaues in this, contrarie to the nature of these plants, presently follow after the floure, and so continue all the Winter and Spring, euenvtill May or Iune. The root is bulbous, and not great; it is couered with many blackish red coats, and is white within.

† 5 This medow Saffron hath roots and leaues like to those of the last described, but the leaues of the floure are longer and narrower, and the colour of them is white on the inside, greene on the middle of the backe part, and the rest thereof of a certaine flesh colour.

4 *Colchicum montanum minus Hispanicum cum flore & semine.*
Small Spanish medow Saffron in floure and seed.



6 The medow Saffron of Illyria hath a great thicke and bulbous root, full of substance: from which riseth vp a fat, thicke, and grosse stalk, set about from the lower part to the top by equall distances, with long, thicke, and grosse leaues, sharpe pointed, not vnlike to the leaues of leekes; among which leaues do grow yellowish floures like vnto the English medow Saffron, but smaller.

7 The Assyrian medow Saffron hath a bulbous root, made as it were of two pieces; from the middle cleft whereof riseth vp a soft and tender stalke set with faire broad leaues from the middle to the top: among which commeth forth one single floure like vnto the common medow Saffron, or the white Anemone of *Matthiolum* description.

8 The mountaine wilde Saffron is a base and low plant, but in shape altogether like the common medow Saffron, but much lesser. The floures are smaller, and of a yellow colour, which setteth forth the difference. † The leaues and roots (as *Clusius* affirmes) are more like to the Narcissus; and therefore he calls this *Narcissus Autumnalis minor*, The lesser Autumne Narcisse. †

† 9 This, whose figure we here giue you, is by *Clusius* called *Colchicum Byzantinum latifolium*, The broad leaued *Colchicum* of Constantinople. The leaues of this are not in forme and magnitude much vnlike to those of the white Hellebor, neither lesse neruous, yet more greene. It beares many floures in Autumne, so that there come sometimes twenty from one root. Their forme and colour are much like the ordinarie fort, but that these are larger, and haue thicker stalkes. They are

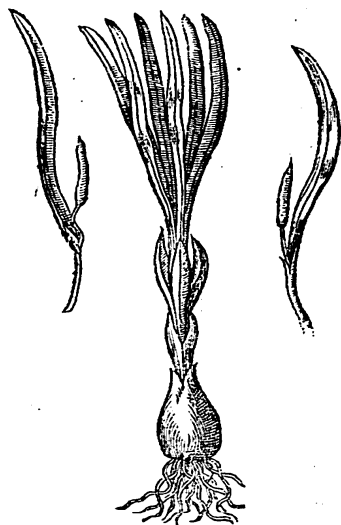
are of a lighter purple without, and of a deeper on the inside, and they are marked with certaine veines running alongst these leaues. The roots and seeds of this plant are thrice as large as those of the common kinde.

10 This hath roots and leaues like to the first described, but the floure is shorter, and grows vpon a shorter stalke, so that it rises but little aboue the earth: the three inner leaues are of a reddish purple; the three out leaues are either wholly white, or purplish on the middle in the inside, or streaked with faire purple veins, or spotted with such coloured spots: all the leaues of the floure are blunter and rounder than in the common kinde.

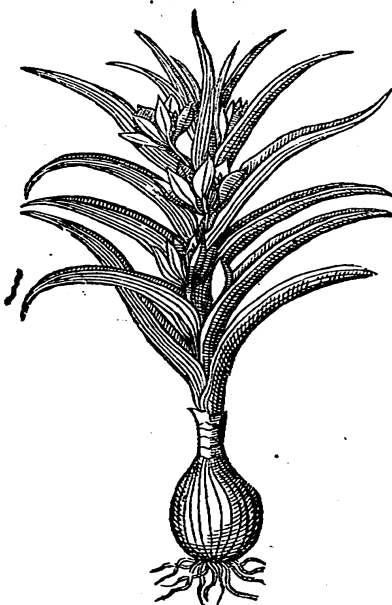
11 This in leaues, roots, manner and time of growing, as also in the colour of the floures, differs not from the first described, but the floures, as you may perceiue by the figure here expressed, are very double, and consist of many leaues.

‡ 5 *Colchicum montanum minus versico-*
lore flore.

The lesser mountaine Saffron with
a various coloured floure.



6 *Colchicum Illyricum.*
Greece meadow Saffron.

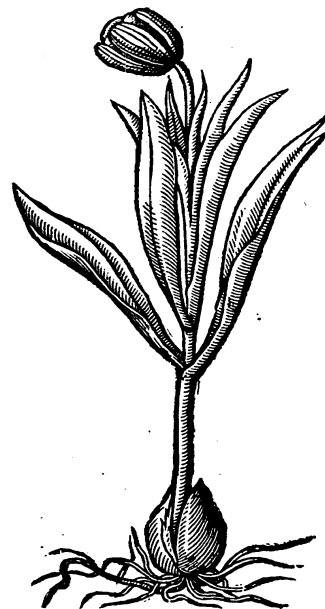


12 This *Colchicum* differs little from the first ordinarie one, but that the floures are somewhat lesse, and the three out-leaues are somewhat bigger than the three inner leaues; the colour is a little deeper also than that of the common one; but that wherein the principall difference consists, is, That this floures twice in a yeare, to wit, in the Spring and Autumne: and hence *Clusius* hath called it *Colchicum biflorum*, Twice-flouring Mede Saffron.

13 This also in the shape of the root and leaues is not much different from the ordinary, but the leaues of the floure are longer and narrower, the colour also when they begin to open and shew themselves, is white, but shortly after they are changed into a light purple: each leafe of the floure hath a white thread tipt with yellow growing out of it, and in the middle stands a white three forked one longer than the rest. The floure grows vp between three or foure leaues narrower than those of the ordinarie one, and broader than those of the small Spanish kinde. *Clusius*, to whom we are beholden for this, as also for most of the rest, calls it *Colchicum vernum*, or Spring Mede-Saffron, because it then floures together with the Spring Saffrons and Dogs Tooth.

14 There are other Mede-Saffrons besides these I haue mentioned, but because they may be referred

7 *Colchicum Syriacum Alexandrinum.*
Assyrian Mede Saffron.



referred easily to some of these, for that their difference chiefly consists either in the doubleness or colour of the floures, whereof some are striped, some fraided, others variegated, I will not insist vpon them, but referre such as desire their further acquaintance to look into the gardens of our Florists, as *M. Parkinsons*, *M. Tuggies*, &c. or else into the booke of floures set forth not long since by *M. Parkinson*, where they shall finde them largely treated of. Yet I cannot passe over in silence that curious *Colchicum* which is called by some, *Colchicum variegatum Chienfe*. The floure thereof is very beautiful, consisting of six pretty broad and sharp pointed leaues, all curiously checkered ouer with deepe blew or purple, the rest of the floure being of a light whitish colour: the leaues, that rise vp in the Spring, are not very long, but somewhat broad and sharpe pointed; the root is like others of this kinde. I haue giuen you an exact and large figure of this, as I tooke it from the growing floure some three yeares agone, it being at that time amongst her Majesties floures kept at Edgcombe in Surry, in the garden of my much honoured friend Sir *John Tunstall*, Gentleman Vsher vnto her Maestie.

15 I giue you here in this place the true *Hermadaetill* of the shops, which probably by all is adiudged to this Tribe, though none can certainly say what floures or leaues it beares: the Roots are onely brought to vs, and from what place I cannot tell; yet I coniecture from some part of Syria or the adiacent countries. Now how hard

it is to iudge of Plants by one part or particle, I shall shew you more at large when I come to treat of *Pistolochia*, wherefore I will say nothing thereof in this place. These roots, which wanting the maligne qualitie of *Colchicum*, either of their owne nature, or by driness, are commonly about the bignesse of a Chestnut, smooth, flattish, and sharpe at the one end, but somewhat full at the other, and on the one side there is a little channell or hollownesse, as is in the roots of Mede-Saffron where the stalke of the floure comes vp. Their colour is either white, browne, or blackish on the outside, and very white within, but those are the best that are white both without and within, and may easily be made into a fine white meale or powder. ‡

8 *Colchicum paruum montanum luteum.*
Yellow mountaine Saffron.

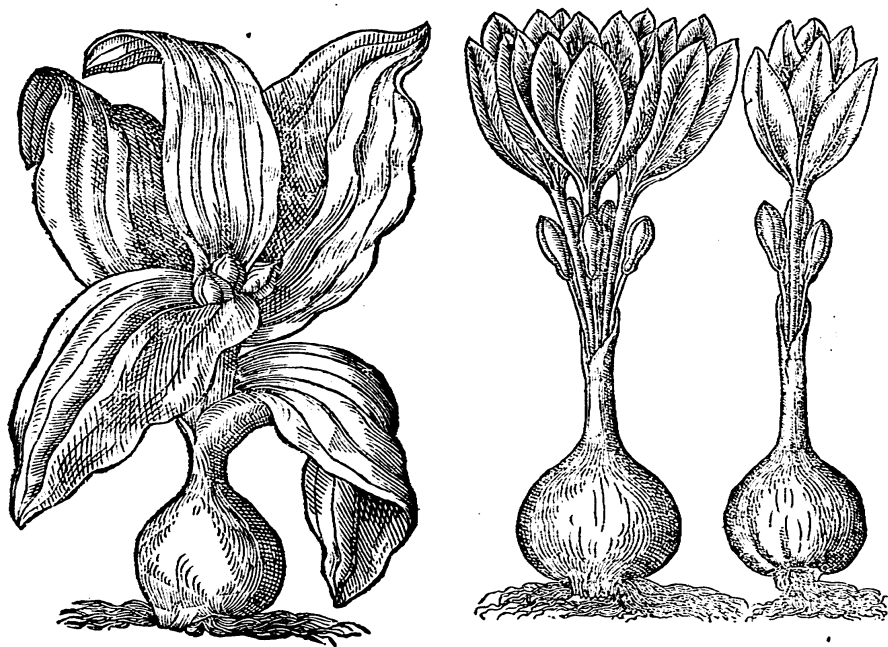


¶ The Place.

Meadow Saffron, or *Colchicum*, groweth in Messinia, and in the Isle of Colchis, whereof it tooke his name. The titles of the rest do set forth their native countries; notwithstanding our London gardens are possessed with the most part of them.

The two first do grow in England in great abundance, in fat and fertile meadows, as about Wilford and Bathe, as also in the meadows neere to a small village in the West part of England, called Shepton Mallet, in the meadows about Bristol, in Kingstroppe meadow neere unto a Water-mill as you go from Northampton to Holmeby House, upon the right hand of the way, and likewise in great plenty in Nobottle wood two miles from the said towne of Northampton, and many other places. ‡ The rest for the most part may be found in the gardens of the Florists among vs. ‡

‡ 9 *Colchicum latifolium*. Broad leaved Mede Saffron.



‡ 10 *Colchicum variegatum flore*. Party-coloured Mede Saffron.

¶ The Time.

The leaues of all the kindes of Mede-Saffron do begin to shew themselves in Februarie; The seed is ripe in Iune. The leaues, stalkes, and seed do perish in Iuly, and their pleafant floures doe come forth of the ground in September.

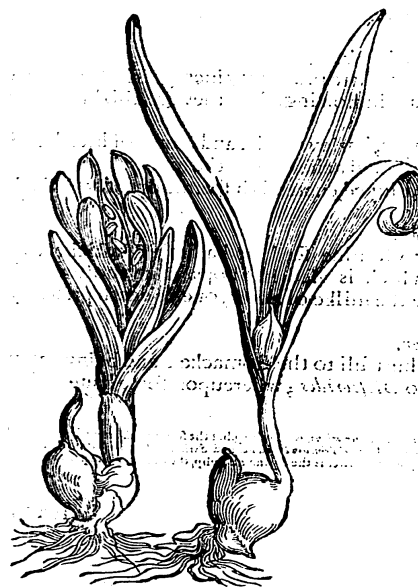
¶ The Names.

Dioscorides calleth Meadow Saffron *Καρχαδών*; some, *Ερίφρον*; notwithstanding there is another *Επήμερον* which is not deadly. Diuers name it in Latine *Bulbus agrestis*, or wild Bulbe: in high Dutch it is called *Zeitloosen*; in low Dutch, *Zeitloosen*; in French, *Mort au Chien*. Some haue taken it to be the true *Hemodactyl*, yet falsely. Other some call it *Filius ante Patrem*, although there is a kinde of *Lysimachia* or Looft-frise so called, because it first bringeth forth his long cods with seed, and then the floure after, or at the same time at the end of the said cod. But in this Mede-Saffron it is far otherwise, because it bringeth forth leaues in Februarie, seed in May, and floures in September, which is a thing cleane contrarie to all other plants whatsoever, for that they do first floure, and after seed; but this Saffron seedeth first, and foure moneths after brings forth floures: and therefore some haue thought this a fit name for it, *Filius ante Patrem*: and we accordingly may call

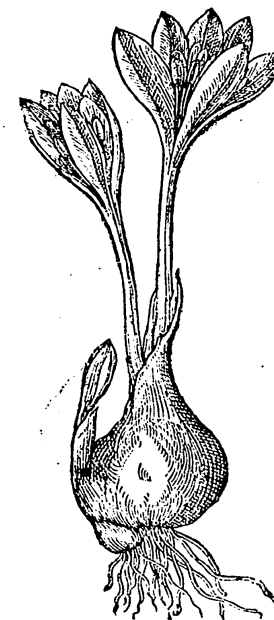
‡ 11 *Colchicum flore pleno*.
Double floured Mede-Saffron.



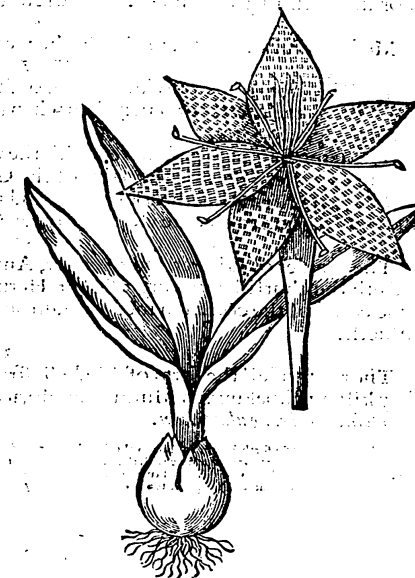
‡ 13 *Colchicum vernum*.
Spring Mede-Saffron.



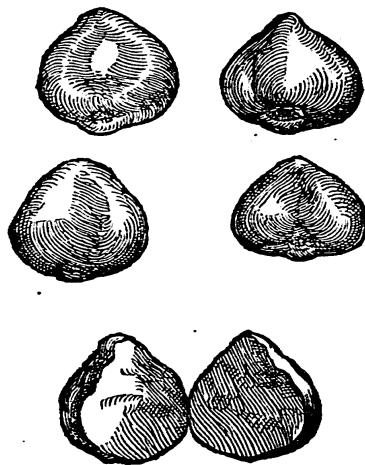
‡ 12 *Colchicum biflorum*.
Twice-flouring Mede-Saffron.



‡ 14 *Colchicum variegatum Chiense*.
Checquered Mede Saffron of Chio.



- ‡ 15 *Hermodytyli Officinaram.*
The true Hermodytyls of the shops.



call it, The Sonne before the Father.

‡ Our Author in this chapter was of many mindes; for first, in the description of *Colchicum Anglicum*, being the second, hee reprooves such as make that white floured *Colchicum* the true Hermodytyl. Then in the description of the eighth he hath these words, which being omitted in that place I here set downe. Of all these kindes (saith he) of *Meadow Saffrons* it hath not bene certainly knowne which hath been the true Hermodytyll; notwithstanding wee have certaine knowledge that the *Illyrian Colchicum* is the Physicall Hermodytyll. Yet when he comes to speake of the names, after that out of *Dodoneus* he had set downe the truth in these words; But notwithstanding that *Hermodytyll* which we do use in compound medicines, differeth from this (to wit, *Colchicum*) in many notable points, for that the true Hermodytyll hath a bulbe or round root, which being dried cometh very white within, and without not wrinkled at all, but full and smooth, of a meane hardnesse; and that he had out of the same Authour alledged the words of *Valerius Cordus* and *Auicenna*, (which are here omitted) he concludes contrarie to the truth, his first admonition, and second assertion, That the white *Meadow Saffron* which we haue in the West part of England, growing especially about *Shepton Mallet*, is the Hermodytyll used in shops.

Those we haue in shops seeme to be the Hermodytyls of *Paulus Aegineta*; yet not those of *Nicholaus* and *Aetnarius*, which were cordial, and

increasers of sperme; the which the Authors of the *Aduersaria*, pag. 55. thinke to be the *Behen album & rubrum* of the Arabians. And to these vnkowne ones are the vertues set downe by our Author in the third place vnder C, to be referred. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

Meadow Saffron is hot and dry in the second degree.

¶ The Vertues of Hermodytyls.

- A ‡ The roots of Hermodytyls are of force to purge, and are properly giuen (saith *Paulus*) to those that haue the Gout, euen then when the humors are in flowing. And they are also hurtful to the stomacke.
- B The same stamped, and mixed with the whites of egges, barley meale, and crums of bread, and applied plaisterwise, ease the paine of the Gout, swellings and aches about the ioynts.
- C The same strengthneth, nourisheth, and maketh good iuyce, encreaseth sperme or naturall seed, and is also good to cleanse vlcers or rotten fores.

¶ The correction.

The powder of Ginger, long Pepper, Annise seed or Cumine seed, and a little Masticke, correcteth the churlish working of that Hermodytyll which is used in Shops. But those which haue eaten of the common meadow Saffron must drinke the milke of a cow, or else death presently ensueth.

¶ The Danger.

The roots of all the sorts of Mede Saffrons are very hurtfull to the stomacke, and being eaten they kill by choaking, as Mushromes do, according vnto *Dioscorides*; whereupon some haue called it *Colchicum strangulatorium*.

† That which was set forth by our Author in the fourth place, vnder the title of *Colchicum montanum mirus*, was nothing but the former *Colchicum minus* expressed in seed. The ninth and tenth were the same with the first and second. The sixth and seventh, which are *Colchicum Illyricum* and *Syrizicum* I haue left with their figures and historie, though they be suspected to be counterfeits; and *Cuscuta* probably gesse, that the latter is the *Apennine Tulip*, the Painter making the leaves of the floure too round, and those of the plant too broad and short. ‡

CHAP. 92. Of Starre of Bethlem.

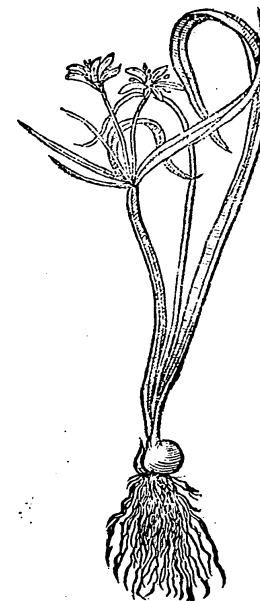
¶ The Kindes.

There be sundry sorts of wilde field Onions called Starres of Bethlehem, differing in stature, taste, and smell, as shall be declared.

1 *Ornithogalum.*

Star of Bethlehem.

2 *Ornithogalum luteum, siue Cypa agraria.*
Yellow, or wilde Star of Bethlehem.



¶ The Description.

1 Ovr common Starre of Bethlem hath many narrow leaues, thicke, fat, full of iuyce, and of a very Greene colour, with a white streake downe the middle of each leafe: among the which rise vp small naked stalkes, at the top whereof grow floures compact of six little leaues, stripped on the backside with lines of Greene, the inside being milke-white. These floures open themselves at the rising of the Sunne, and shut againe at the Sun setting; whereupon this Plant hath bene called by some, *Bulbus Solsequius*. The floures being past, the seed doth follow inclosed in three cornered husks. The root is bulbous, white both within and without.

2 The second sort hath two or three grassy leaues proceeding from a clouen bulbous root. The stalke riseth vp in the midst naked, but toward the top there doe thrust forth more leaues like vnto the other, but smaller and shorter; among which leaues do step forth very small, weake, and tender foot-stalkes. The floures of this are on the backside of a pale yellow stripped with Greene, on the inside of a bright shining yellow colour, with Saffron coloured threds in their middles. The seed is contained in triangular vessels.

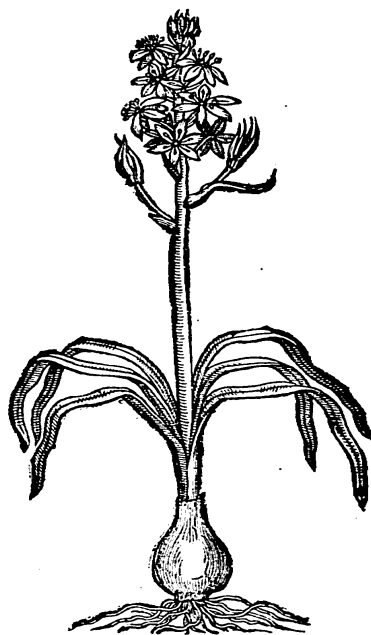
3 This Star of Hungarie, contrarie to the custome of other plants of this kinde, sendeth forth before Winter five or six leaues spread vpon the ground, narrow, and of some fingers length, somewhat whitish Greene, and much resembling the leaues of Gillofloures, but somewhat roughish. In Aprill the leaues beginning to decay, amongst them rises vp a stalke bearing at the top a

spoke of floures, which consisting of six leaues apiece shew themselves open in May; they in colour are like the first described, as also in the Greene streak on the lower side of each leafe. The seed is blacke, round, and contained in triangular heads. The root is bulbous, long, and white. †

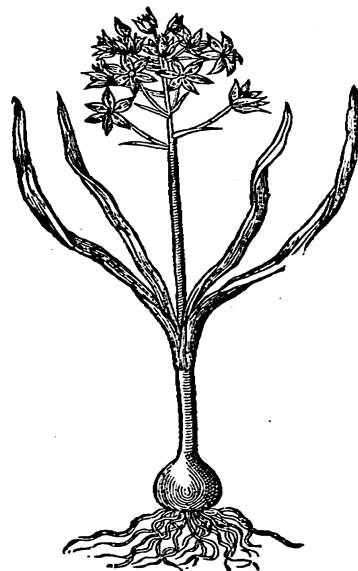
‡ 4 This fourth, which is the *Ornithogalum Hispanicum minus* of *Clusius*, hath a little white root which sends forth leaues like the common one, but narrower, and destitute of the white line wherewith the other are marked. The stalke is some two handfulls high, bearing at the top thereof some feuen or eight floures growing each about other, yet so, as that they seeme to make an vmbell: each of these floures hath six leaues of a whitish blew colour, with so many white chiuies or threds, and a little blewish vmbone in the midft. This floures in Aprill.

5 This fifth first sends vp one onely leafe two or three inches long, narrow, and of a whitish colour, and of an acide taste: nigh whereto riseth vp a small stalke some inch or two high, hauing one or two leaues thereon, betweene which come forth small star-floures, yellow within, and of a greenish purple without. The seed, which is reddish and small, is contained in triangular heads. The root is white, round, and couered with an Ash-coloured filme.

3 *Ornithogalum Pannonicum*.
Star of Hungary.



‡ 4 *Ornithogalum Hispanicum minus*.
The lesser Spanish Star-floure.



6 I thinke it not amisse, hereto to adde another small bulbous plant, which *Clusius* calls *Bulbus unguicularis*, The one leaued Bulbe. This from a small root sends forth one rush-leaf of some foot in length, which about two inches above the earth, being somewhat broader than in the other places, and guttered, sends forth a little stalke some three inches long, whose top is set with three little floures, each standing about other, about the bignesse here presented vnto your view in the figure: each of those consisteth of six very white leaues, and are not much vnlike the floures of the graspe of Parnassus, but yet without leaues to sustaine the floure, as it hath: six white threds tipt with yellow, and a three square head with a white pointall possesse the middest of the floure, the finell thereof is somewhat like that of the floures of the Haw-thorne. It floures in the midst of Iune.

7 Hauing done with these two small plants, I must acquaint you with three or foure larger, belonging also to this Classis. The first of these is that which *Dodonaeus* calls *Ornithogalum majus*, and *Clusius*, *Ornithogalum Arabicum*: This by *Lobel* and some others is called *Lilium Alexandrinum*, or

‡ 5 *Ornithogalum luteum paruum*.
Dwarfe yellow Star of Bethlehem.



‡ 6 *Bulbus unifolius*.
The one leaued Bulbe.



‡ 7 *Ornithogalum majus Arabicum*.
The great Arabicke Star-floure.



or the Lilly of Alexandria, as our Author calls it in the chapter of Cotton-grasse. This faire, but tender plant, hath broad Greene leaues comming from a large white flat bottomed root; amongst which riseth vp a stalke some cubit high, whose top is garnished with sundry pretty large floures made of fixe very white leaues, with a shining blackish head, ingirt with six white threds tipt with yellow. This floures in May.

8 This, which is commonly called *Ornithogalum spicatum*, hath large leaues and roots, and the stalke growes some cubit or more high, wher-on grow many starre-floures in shape and colour like those of the ordinarie, but larger, and they begin to floure below, and floure vpwards to the top. There is a larger sort of this *Spicatum*, whose floures are not streaked with Greene on their backs. There is also a lesser, differing from the first of these onely in bignesse.

9 This Neapolitan hath three or foure long leaues not much vnlike those of the Hyacinths, but narrower, the stalke is pretty thicke, some foot high, and hath vsually growing thereon some five or six floures hanging one way, though their stalkes grow alternately out of each side of the maine stemme. These floures are composed of six leaues, being about an inch long, and some quarter of an inch broad, white within, and of an Ash-coloured Greene without, with white edges, the

the middle of the floure is possessed by another little floure, consisting also of six little leaues, hauing in them six threads headed with yellow, and a white pointall. A blacke wrinkled seed is contained in three cornered heads, which by reason of their bignesse weigh downe the stalke. This floures in Aprill. †

‡ 8 *Ornithogalum spicatum*.
Spike fashioned Star-floure.



‡ 9 *Ornithogalum Neapolitanum*.
The Neapolitan Star-floure.



¶ The Place.

Stars of Bethlehem, or Star-floures, especially the first and second, grow in sundry places that lie open to the aire, not onely in Germany and the Low-countries, but also in England, and in our gardens very common. The yellow kinde *Lobell* found in Somerset-shire in the corne fields. The rest are strangers in England; yet we haue most of them, as the third, fourth, eighth, and ninth, in some of our choice gardens.

¶ The Time.

These kinde of bulbed plants do floure from Aprill to the end of May.

¶ The Names.

Touching the names, *Dioscorides* calls it *Ornithogalum*: *Pliny*, *Ornithogale*: in high Dutch it is called *Feldz wiibel*, *Ackerz wiibel*: as you should say, *Cepa agraria*: in English, Stars of Bethlehem.

‡ The rest are named in their titles and history; but *Clusius* questions whether the *Bulbus emifolius* be not *Bulbine* of *Theophrastus*, 7. hist. 13. *Bauhianus* seemes to affirme the *Spicatum* to be *Metz*; of *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*, and *Epimedium* of *Pliny*.

¶ The Nature.

These are temperate in heate and drinesse.

¶ The Vertues.

A The vertues of most of them are vnknowne; yet *Hieronymus Tragus* writeth, That the root of the Star of Bethlehem rosted in hot embers, and applied with honey in manner of a Cataplasme or pulstesse, healerh old eating vlcers, and softens and discusses hard tumors.

The roots, saith *Dioscorides*, are eaten both raw and boyled.

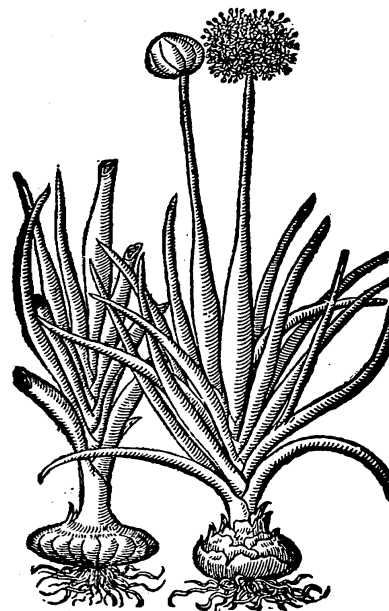
† That which was the second of our Author, vnder the title of *Cepa agraria*, and the third vnder *Ornithogalum latum* were figures of the same plant, but in the text, as *Bauhianus* obserues, the bottom leaues are omitted, because they fall away when as it is growne vp to floure. †

CHAP. 93. Of Onions.

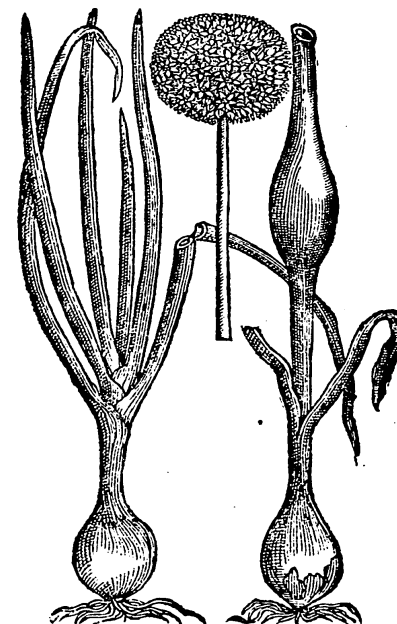
¶ The Kindes.

There be, saith *Theophrastus*, diuers sorts of Onions, which haue their syr-names of the places where they grow: some also lesser, others greater; some be round, and diuers others long; but none wilde, as *Pliny* writeth.

‡ 1 *Cepa alba*.
White Onions.



‡ 3 *Cepa Hispanica oblonga*.
Longish Spanish Onions.



¶ The Description.

1 The Onion hath narrow leaues, and hollow within; the stalke is single, round, biggest in the middle, on the top whereof groweth a round head couered with a thinne skin or filme, which being broken, there appeare little white floures made vp in forme of a ball, and afterward blacke seed three cornered, wrapped in thinne white skinnies. In stead of the root there is a bulbe or round head compact of many coats, which oftentimes becommeth great in manner of a Turnep, many times long like an egge. To be brieft, it is couered with very fine skinnies for the most part of a whitish colour.

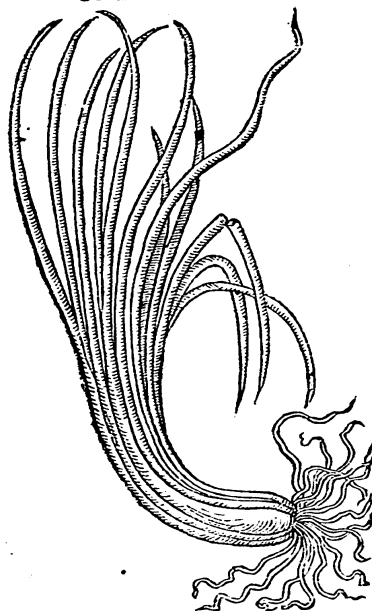
2 The red Onion differeth not from the former but in sharpnesse and rednesse of the roots, in other respects there is no difference at all.

‡ 3 There is also a Spanish kinde, whose root is longer than the other, but in other respects very little different.

‡ 4 There is also another small kinde of Onion, called by *Lobel*, *Ascalonitis Antiquorum*, or Scallions; this hath but small roots, growing many together: the leaues are like to Onions, but lesse. It seldome beares either stalke, floure, or seed. It is vsed to be eaten in fallads.

¶ The Place.

The Onion requireth a fat ground well digged and dunged, as *Palladius* faith. It is cherished euery where in kitchen gardens: it is now and then in beds sowne alone, and many times mixed with other herbes, as with Lettuce, Parfeneps, and Carrets. *Palladius* liketh well that it should be sowne with Sauory, because, faith *Pliny*, it prospereth the better, and is more wholesome.

¶ 4 *Ascalonitides*.
Scallions.

Palladiana: and the other is the headed or common Onion, which the Germanes call *Union zwibel*: the Italians, *Cipolla*: the Spaniards, *Cebolla*, *Ceba*, and *Cebola*.

¶ The Temperature.

All Onions are sharpe, and moue teares by the smell. They be hot and dry, as *Galen* faith, in the fourth degree, but not so extreme hot as Garlick. The iuyce is of a thin waterie and airy substance: the rest is of thicke parts.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The Onions do bite, attenuate, or make thinne, and cause drinesse: being boyled they doe lose their sharpenesse, especially if the water be twice or thrice changed, and yet for all that they doe not lose their attenuating qualitie.
- B they also breake winde, prouoke vrine, and be more soluble boyled than raw; and raw they nourish not at all, and but a little though they be boyled.
- C They be naught for those that are cholericke, but good for such as are replete with raw and flegmaticke humors; and for women that haue their termes stayed vpon a cold cause, by reason they open the passages that are stopped.
- D *Galen* writeth, That they prouoke the Hemorrhoides to bleed if they be laid vnto them, either by themselves, or stamped with vinegar.
- E The iuyce of Onions sniffed vp into the nose, purgeth the head, and draweth forth raw flegmaticke humors.
- F Stamped with salt, rew, and honey, and so applied, they are good against the biting of a mad Dog.
- G Roasted in the embers, and applied, they ripen and breake cold Apoftumes, Biles, and such like.

The

¶ The Time.

It is sowne in March or Aprill, and sometimes in September.

¶ The Names.

The Onion is called in Greeke, *κεκισσιν*: in Latine, *Cepa*, and many times *Cepe* in the neuter gender: the shops keepe that name. The old Writers haue giuen vnto this many syr-names of the places where they grow, for some are named *Cipria*, *Sardia*, *Cretica*, *Samothracia*, *Ascalonia*, of a towne in Iudea, otherwise called *Pompeiana*: in English, Onions. Moreover, there is one named *Marisca*, which the Countrey-men call *Ynio*, faith *Columella*; and thereupon it cometh that the French men call it *Oignon*, as *Ruellius* thinketh: and peraduenture the Low-Dutch men name it *Bucum*, of the French word corrupted: they are called *Setanie* which are very little and sweet; and these are thought to be those which *Palladius* nameth *Cepulle*, as though he called them *parua Cepa*, or little Onions.

There is an Onion which is without an head or bulbe, and hath as it were a long necke, and spends it selfe wholly in the leaues, and it is often cropped or cut for the pot like the Leekes. This *Theophrastus* names *razis*: of this *Pliny* also writeth, in his nineteenth booke, and sixth chapter. There is with vs two principall sorts of Onions, the one seruing for a sauce, or to season meate with, which some call *Gethyon*, and others

The iuyce of Onions mixed with the decoction of Penniriell, and annointed vpon the goutie member with a feather, or a cloath wet therein, and applied, easeth the same very much.

The iuyce annointed vpon a pild or bald head in the sunne, bringing againe the haire very speedily.

The iuyce taketh away the heate of scalding with water or oyle, as also burning with fire and gun-powder, as is set forth by a very skilfull Chirurgeon named Master *William Clowes*, one of the Queens Chirurgions; and before him by *Ambrose Parey*, in his Treatise of wounds made by gun shot.

Onions sliced, and dipped in the iuyce of Sorrell, and giuen vnto the sicke of a tertian Ague, to eate, take away the fit in once or twice so taking them.

¶ The Hurts.

The Onion being eaten, yea though it be boyled, causeth head-ache, hurterth the eyes, and maketh a man dimme sighted, dullerth the senses, ingendreth windinesse, and prouoketh ouermuch sleepe, especially being eaten raw.

CHAP. 94. Of Squils, or Sea-Onions.

¶ 1 *Scilla Hispanica vulgaris*. The common Spanish Squill.

The Description.

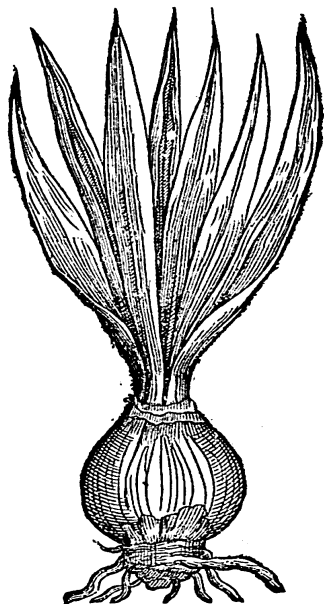
- ¶ 1 The ordinarie Squill or sea Onion hath a pretty large root, composed of sundrie white coats filled with a certain viscus humiditie, and at the bottome thereof grow forth sundry white and thicke fibres. The leaues are like those of Lillies, broad, thicke, and very Greene, lying spread vpon the ground, and turned vp on the sides. The stalke groweth some cubit or more high, straight, naked without leaues, beautified at the top with many starre-fashioned floures, very like those of the bigger *Ornithogalum*. The seed is contained in chaffe three cornered seed-vessels, being it selfe also black, smooth, and chaffe. It floures in August and September, and the seed is ripe in October. The leaues spring vp in Nouember and December, after that the seed is ripe, and stalke decayed.
- ¶ 2 The great Sea Onion, which *Clusius* hath set forth in his Spanish historie, hath very great and broad leaues, as *Dioscorides* faith, longer than those of the Lilly, but narrower. The bulbe or headed root is very great, consisting of many coats or scaly filmes of a reddish colour. The floure is sometimes yellow, sometimes purple, and sometimes of a light blew. *Clusius* faith it is like that of the former, I thinke he meanes both in shape and colour.
- ¶ 3 The sea-Onion of Valentia, or rather the sea Onodill, hath many long and fat leaues, and narrow like those of Narcissus, but smoother and weaker, lying vpon the ground; among which riseth vp a stalke a foot high, bare and naked, bearing at the top a tuft of white floures, in shape like

vnto

vnto our common yellow Daffodill. The seed is inclosed in thicke knobby huskes, blacke, flat, and thicke, very soft, in shape like vnto the seeds of *Aristolochia longa*, or long Birth-wort. The root is great, white, long, and bulbous.

4 Red floured Sea Daffodill, or sea Onion, hath a great bulbe or root like to the precedent; the leaues long, fat, and sharpe pointed, the stalke bare and naked, bearing at the top sundry faire red floures in shape like to the last described.

2 *Pancratium Clusij*.
Great Squill, or Sea Onion.



3 *Pancratium Marinum*.
Sea Onion of Valentia.



5 The yellow floured sea Daffodill, or sea Onion, hath many thicke fat leaues like vnto the common Squill or sea Onion, among which riseth vp a tender straight stalke full of iuyce, bearing at the top many floures like the common yellow Daffodill. The seed and root is like the precedent.

¶ 6 To these may fitly be added that elegant plant which is knowne by the name of *Narcissus tertius* of *Matthioli*, and may be called White Sea Daffodill. This plant hath large roots, as bigge sometimes as the ordinarie Squill; the leaues are like those of other Daffodils, but broader, rounder pointed, and not very long. The stalke is pretty thicke, being sometimes round, otherwhiles cornered, at the top whereof grow many large white floures: each floure is thus composed; it hath six long white leaues, in the midst grows forth a white pointall which is encompassed by a welt or cap diuided into six parts, which six are againe by threes diuided into eighteen jagges or diuisions, a white thred tipt with greene, of an inch long, comming forth of the middle of each diuision. This floureth in the end of May. It is said to grow naturally about the sea coast of Illyria. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first is found in Spaine and Italy, not far from the sea side.

The second also neere vnto the sea, in Italy, Spaine, and Valentia. I haue had plants of them brought me from sundry parts of the Mediterranean sea side, as also from Constantinople, where it is numbred among the kindes of *Narcissus*.

The third groweth in the sands of the sea, in most places of the coast of Narbone, and about Montpellier.

The fourth groweth plentifully about the coasts of Tripolis and Aleppo, neere to the sea, and also in the salt marshes that are sandie and lie open to the aire.

¶ The

¶ The Time.

They floure from May to the end of Iuly, and their seed is ripe in the end of August.

¶ The Names.

The first is called of the Grecians, *scilla*; and of the Latines also *Scilla*: the Apothecaries name it *Squilla*: Diuers, *Cepamuris*: the Germanes, *Speer zwibel*: the Spaniards, *Cebolla albarrana*: the French-men, *Oignon de mer*: in English, Squill, and Sea Onion.

‡ The second is called *Pancratium*, and *Scillarubramajer*.

3, 4, 5. These are all figures of the same plant, but the least (which is the worst) is the figure of the *Aduersaria*, where it is called *Pancratium maritimum*: *Dodonaeus* calls it *Narcissus marinus*: and *Clusius*, *Hemerocallis Valentina*; and it is iudged to be the *Hemerocallis* of *Theophrastus*, *Lib. 6. Hist. cap. 1*. The Spaniards call this *Amores mios*: the Turkes, *Con Zambach*: the Italians, *Giglio marino*. These three (as I said) differ no otherwise than in the colour of their floures.

The sixth is *Narcissus tertius*, or *Constantinopolitanus*, of *Matthioli*: *Clusius* calls it *Lilionarcissus Hemerocallidis facie*. ‡

4 *Pancratium floribus rubris*.
Red floured sea Daffodill.



‡ 6 *Narcissus tertius Matthioli*.
The white sea Daffodill.



¶ The Temperature.

The sea Onion is hot in the second degree, and cutteth very much, as *Galen* saith. It is best when it is taken baked or roasted, for so the vehemencie of it is taken away.

¶ The Vertues of Squills.

The root is to be covered with paste or clay, (as *Dioscorides* teacheth) and then put into an oven to be baked, or else buried in hot embers till such time as it be thoroughly roasted: for nor being so baked or roasted it is very hurtfull to the inner parts.

It is likewise baked in an earthen pot close covered and set in an oven. That is to be taken especially which is in the midst, which being cut in pieces must be boyled, but the water is still to be changed, till such time as it is neither bitter nor sharpe: then must the pieces be hanged on a thread, and dried in the shadow, so that no one piece touch another. ‡ Thus vsed it loseth most of the strength; therefore it is better to vse it lightly dried, without any other preparation. ‡

P

Theſe

C These slices of the Squill are vsed to make oyle, wine, or vineger of Squill. Of this vineger of Squill is made an Oxy-mel. The vse whereof is to cut thicke, tough, and clammy humors, as also to be vsed in vomits.

D This Onion roasted or baked is mixed with potions and other medicines which prouoke vring, and open the stoppings of the liuer and spleene, and is also put into treacles. It is giuen to those that haue the Dropsie, the yellow laundise, and to such as are tormented with the gripings of the belly, and is vsed in a licking medicine against an old rotten cough, and for shortnesse of breath.

E One part of this Onion being mixed with eight parts of salt, and taken in the morning fasting to the quantitie of a spoonfull or two, looseth the belly.

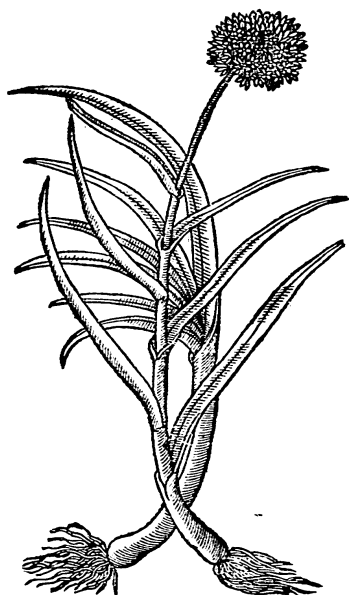
F The inner part of Squilla boyled with oyle and turpentine, is with great profit applied to the chaps or chil-blans of the feet or heeles.

G It driueth forth long and round wormes if it be giuen with honey and oyle.

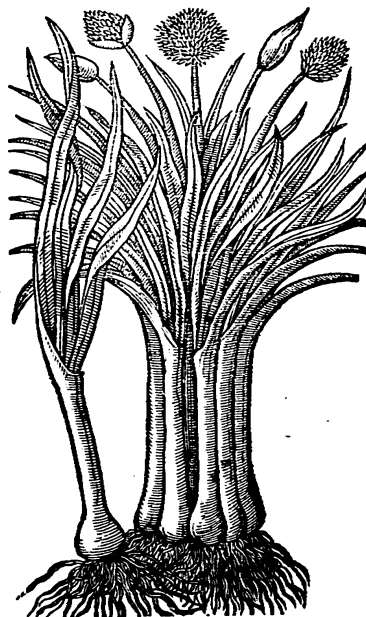
‡ The *Pancratium marinum*, or *Hemerocallis Valentina* (saith *Clusius*) when as I liued with *Rondeletius*, at Montpellier, was called *Scilla*; and the Apothecaries thereof made the trochiscs for the composition of Treacle: afterwards it began to be called *Pancratium flore Lilij*. *Rondeletius* allow was wont to tell this following story concerning the poysonous and maligne qualitie thereof. There were two Fishermen, whereof the one lent vnto the other (whom he hated) his knife, poysoned with the iuyce of this *Hemerocallis*, for to cut his meate withall, he suspecting no treachery cut his victuals therewith, and so eat them, the other abstaining therefrom, and saying that he had no stomacke. Some few dayes after, he that did eate the victuals died; which shewed the strong and deadly qualitie of this plant: which therefore (as *Clusius* saith) cannot be the *Scilla Epimenidia* of *Pliny*, which was eatable, and without malignitie ‡

CHAP. 95. Of Leekes.

‡ *Porrum capitatum*.
Headed, or set Leekes.



‡ 2 *Porrum sectivum aut tonsile*.
Cut, or vnset Leekes.



¶ The

¶ The Description.

T He leaues or the blades of the Lecke be long, somewhat broad, and very many, hauing a keele or crest in the backside, in smell and taste like to the Onion. The stalks, if the blades be not often cut, do in the second or third yeare grow vp round, bringing forth on the top floures made vp in a round head or ball as doth the Onion. The seeds are like. The bulbe or root is long and slender, especially of the vnset Lecke. That of the other Lecke is thicker and greater.

‡ 2 Most Writers distinguish the common Lecke into *Porrum capitatum* & *sectivum*; and *Lobel* giues these two figures wherewith we here present you. Now both these grow of the same seed, and they differ onely in culture; for that which is often cut for the vse of the kitchen is called *sectivum*: the other, which is headed, is not cut, but spared, and remoued in Autumne. ‡

¶ The Place.

It requireth a meane earth, fat, well dunged and digged. It is very common euery where in other countries, as well as in England.

¶ The Time.

It may be sowne in March or April, and it to be remoued in September or October.

¶ The Names.

The Grecians call it *κεκον*: the Latines, *Porrum*. The Emperour *Nero* had great pleasure in this root, and therefore he was called in scorn, *Porrophagus*. But *Palladius* in the masculine gender called it *Porrus*: the Germanes, *Lauch*: the Brabanders, *Bozrene*: the Spaniards, *Puerro*: the French, *Porreau*: the English-men, Leekes, or Leekes.

¶ The Temperature.

The Lecke is hot and dry, and doth attenuate or make thinne as doth the Onion.

¶ The Vertues.

Being boyled it is lesse hurtfull, by reason that it loseth a great part of his sharpnesse: and yet being so vsed it yeeldeth no good iuyce. But being taken with cold herbes his too hot quality is tempered.

Being boyled and eaten with Prisana or barley creame, it concocteth and bringeth vp raw humors that lie in the chest. Some affirme it to be good in a loch or licking medicine, to cleanse the pipes of the lungs.

The iuyce drunke with honey is profitable against the bitings of venomous beasts, and likewise the leaues stamped and laid thereupon.

The same iuyce, with vineger, frankincense, and milke, or oyle of roses, dropped into the eares, mitigareth their paine, and is good for the noyse in them.

Two drams of the seed, with the like weight of myrtill berries drunk, stop the spitting of blood which hath continued a long time. The same ingredients put into Wine keepe it from souring, and being alreadye soure, amend the same, as diuers write. It cutteth and attenuateth grosse and rough humors.

‡ *Lobel* commends the following Loch as very effectually against phlegmatick Squinances, and other cold catarrhes which are like to cause suffocation. This is the description thereof; Take blanchd almonds three ounces, foure figges, soft *Bellium* halfe an ounce, iuyce of Liquorice, two ounces, of sugar candy dissolved in a sufficient quantitie of iuyce of Leekes, and boyled in *Balneo legma*. ‡

¶ The Hurts.

It heateth the body, ingendreth naughty blood, causeth troublesome and terrible dreames, offendeth the eyes, dulleth the sight, hurterh those that are by nature hot and cholericke, and is noysome to the stomacke, and breedeth windinesse.

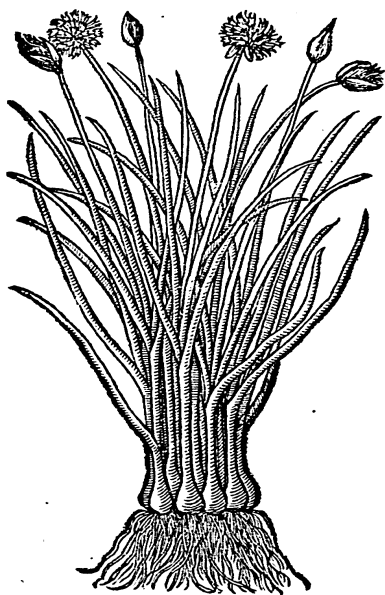
CHAP. 96.

Of Cines or Chrues, and wilde Leekes.

¶ The Kindes.

T Here be diuers Kindes of Leekes, somewilde, and some of the garden, as shall be declared. Those called Cines haue beene taken of some for a kinde of wilde Onion: but all the Authors that I haue beene acquainted with, do accord that there is not any wild Onion.

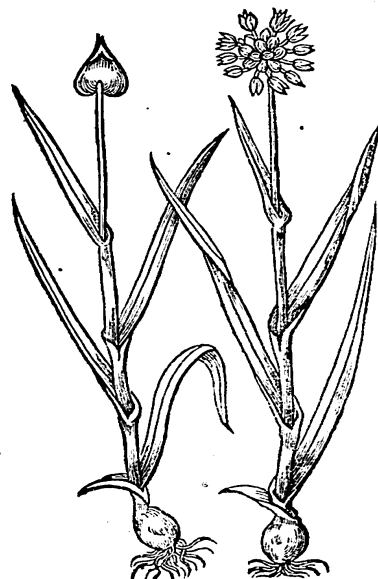
1 *Schænoprasum*.
Ciues or Chiues.



3 *Ampeloprasum* sive *porrum siluestre*.
Wilde Lecke.



2 *Porrum vitigineum*.
French Leekes, or Vine Leekes.



¶ The Description.

1 **C**iues bring forth many leaues about a hand-full high, long, slender, round, like to little rushes; amongst which grow vp small and tender stalkes, sending forth certaine knops with floures like those of the Onion, but much lesser. They haue many little bulbes, or headed roots fastned together: out of which grow downe into the earth a great number of little strings, and it hath both the smell and taste of the Onion and Lecke, as it were participating of both.

2 The Vine Lecke or French Lecke groweth vp with blades like those of Leekes: the stalke is a cubit high, on the top whereof standeth a round head or button, couered at the first with a thinne skinne, which being broken, the floures and seeds come forth like those of the Onion. The bulbe or headed root is round, hard, and sound, which is quickly multiplied by sending forth many bulbes.

¶ 3 The wilde Lecke hath leaues much like vnto those of Crow-garlicke, but larger, and more acride. The floures and seeds also resemble those of the Crow-garlicke, the seeds being about the bignesse of cornes of wheat, with smal strings coming forth at their ends. ¶

¶ The

¶ The Time and Place.

1 Ciues are set in gardens, they flourish long, and continue many yeares, they suffer the cold of Winter. They are cut and polled often, as is the vnset Lecke.

2 The Vine-lecke groweth of it selfe in Vineyards, and neere vnto Vines in hot regions, where of it both tooke the name Vine-Lecke, and French Lecke. It beareth his greene leaues in Winter, and withereth away in the Sommer. It groweth in most gardens of England.

¶ Thus farre our Author describeth and intimates to you a garden Lecke, much like the ordinarie in all respects, but somewhat larger. But the following names belong to the wilde Lecke, which here we giue you in the third place. ¶

¶ The Names.

Ciues are called in Greeke, *σκαμπεσον*, *Schænoprasum*: in Dutch, *Biesloack*, as though you should say, *Iuncum Porrum*, or Ruth Lecke: in English, Ciues, Chiues, Ciuet and Sweth: in French, *Brelles*.

† 2 The Vine-lecke, or rather wild Lecke, is called in Greeke, *αμπελοπρασον*, of the place where it naturally groweth: it may be called in Latine, *Porrum Vitium*, or *Vitigineum Porrum*: in English, after the Greeke and Latine, Vine Lecke, or French Lecke.

¶ The Temperature.

Ciues are like in facultie vnto the Lecke, hot and dry. The Vine lecke heateth more than doth the other Lecke.

¶ The Vertues.

Ciues attenuate or make thinne, open, prouoke vrine, ingender hot and grosse vapours, and are hurtfull to the eyes and braine. They cause troublesome dreames, and worke all the effects that the Lecke doth.

The Vine-lecke, or *Ampeloprasum*, prouoketh vrine mightily, and bringeth downe the floures. B It cureth the bitings of venomous beasts, as *Dioscorides* writeth.

† The figure of *Ampeloprasum* was in the first place, in the Chapter next but one, by the name of *Allium silvestre*.

CHAP. 97. Of Garlicke.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**he bulbe or head of Garlicke is couered with most thinne skinnes or filmes of a very lightwhite purple colour, consisting of many cloues seuered one from another, vnder which in the ground below groweth a tassell of threddy fibres: it hath long greene leaues like those of the Lecke, amongst which riseth vp a stalke at the end of the second or third yeare, whereupon doth grow a tuft of floures couered with a white skinne, in which, being broken when it is ripe, appeareth round blacke seeds.

¶ 2 There is also another Garlicke which growes wilde in some places of Germanie and France, which in shape much resembles the ordinarie, but the cloues of the roots are finaller and redder. The floure is also of a more duskie and darke colour than the ordinarie. ¶

¶ The Place and Times.

Garlick is seldome sowne of seed, but planted in gardens of the small cloues in Nouember and December, and sometimes in Februarie and March.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Latine, *Allium*: in Greeke, *αλβαν*: The Apothecaries keepe the Latine name: the Germanes call it *Knoblauch*: the Low Dutch, *Look*: the Spaniards, *Ajos*, *Albo*: the Italians, *Aglia*: the French, *Ail* or *Aux*: the Bohemians, *Cesnek*: the English, Garlicke, and poore mans Treacle.

¶ The Temperature.

Garlicke is very sharpe, hot, and dry, as *Galen* saith, in the fourth degree, and exulcerateth the skinne by raising blisters.

¶ The Vertues.

Being eaten, it heateth the body extremely, attenuateth and maketh thinne thicke and grosse humors; cutteth such as are tough and clammy, digesteth and consumeth them; also openeth obstructions, is an enemy to all cold poysons, and to the bitings of venomous beasts: and therefore *Galen* nameth it *Theriac Rusticorum*, or the husbandmans Treacle.

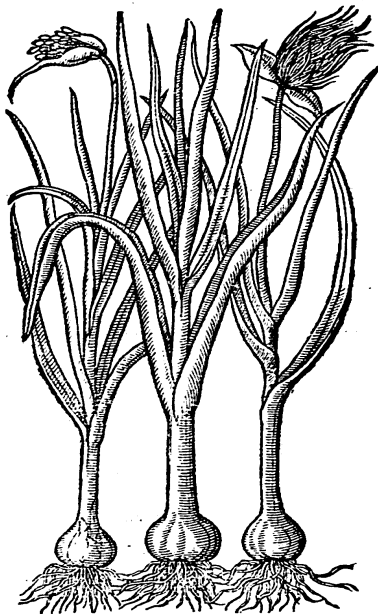
It yeeldeth to the body no nourishment at all, it ingendreth naughty and sharpe bloud. There- B fore

fore such as are of a hot complexion must especially abstaine from it. But if it be boyled in water vntill such time as it hath lost his sharpnesse, it is the lesse forcible, and retaineth no longer his euill iuyce, as *Galen* saith.

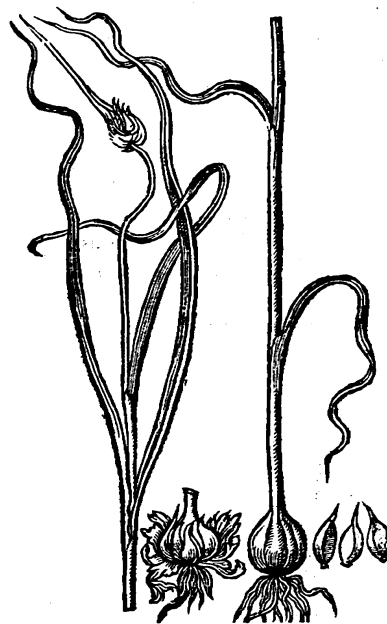
C It taketh away the roughnesse of the throat, it helpeth an old cough, it prouoketh vrine, it breaketh and consumeth winde, and is also a remedie for the Dropsie which proceedeth of a cold cause.

D It killeth wormes in the belly, and driueth them forth. The milke also wherein it hath bene foddren is giuen to yong children with good successe against the wormes.

1 *Allium.*
Garlicke.



2 *Allium sphaerostemum rubentibus nucleis.*
Wilde Garlicke with red cloues.



E It helpeth a very cold stomacke, and is a preferuatiue against the contagious and pestilent aire.

F The decoction of Garlicke vsed for a bath to sit ouer, bringeth downe the floures and secondines or after-burthen, as *Dioscorides* saith.

G It taketh away the morpew, tetters, or ring-wormes, scabbed heads in children, dandriffe and scurfe, tempered with honey, and the parts anointed therewith.

H With Fig leaues and Cumin it is laid on against the bitings of the Mouse called in Greeke, *mus mus*: in English, a Shrew.

CHAP.

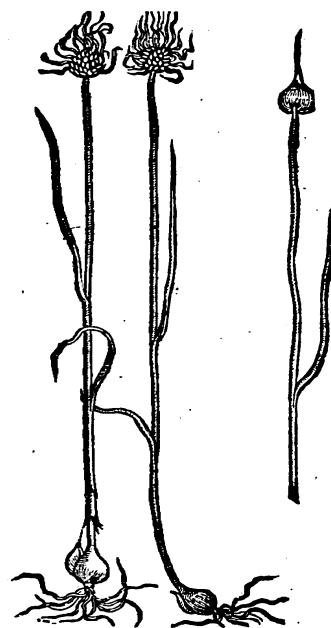
CHAP. 98. Of Crow-Garlicke and Ramsons.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**he wilde Garlicke or Crow-garlicke hath small tough leaues like vnto rushes, smooth and hollow within; among which groweth vp a naked stalke, round, slipperie, hard and found: on the top whereof, after the floures be gone, grow little seeds made vp in a round cluster like small kernels, hauing the smell and taste of Garlick. In stead of a root there is a bulbe or round head without any cloues at all.

2 Ramsons do send forth two or three broad longish leaues sharpe pointed, smooth, and of a light greene colour. The stalke is a span high, smooth and slender, bearing at the top a cluster of white star-fashioned floures. In stead of a root it hath a long slender bulbe, which fendeth downe a multitude of frings, and is couered with skinnes or thicke coats.

1 *Allium sphaerostemum.*
Crow Garlicke.



2 *Allium ursinum.*
Ramsons.



¶ The Time.

They spring vp in Aprill and May. Their seed is ripe in August.

¶ The Place.

The Crow Garlicke groweth in fertile pastures in all parts of England. I found it in great plenty in the fields called the Mantels, on the backside of Islington by London.

Ramsons grow in the Woods and borders of fields vnder hedges, among the bushes. I found it in the next field vnto Boobies barne, vnder that hedge that bordereth vpon the lane; and also vpon the left hand, vnder an hedge adioyning to a lane that leadeth to Hampsted, both places neere London.

¶ The

¶ The Names.

Both of them bewilde Garlicke, and may be called in Latine, *Allina sylvestria*: in Greeke, *Oniglos sylva*: The first, by *Dodonaeus* and *Lobell* is called *Allium sylvestre tenuifolium*.

Ramsons are named of the later practioners, *Allium Vrsinum*, or Beares Garlicke: *Allium latifolium*, and *Moly Hippocraticum*: in English, Ramsons, Ramfies, and Buckrams.

¶ The Nature.

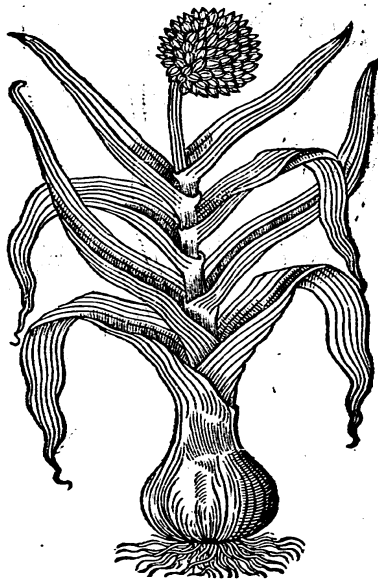
The temperatures of these wilde Garlickes are referred vnto those of the gardens.

¶ The Vertues.

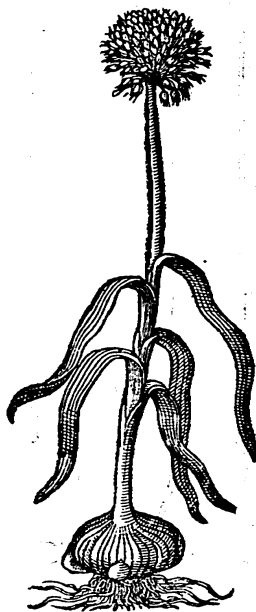
- A Wilde Garlicke, or Crow-Garlicke, as *Galen* faith, is stronger and of more force than the garden Garlicke.
- B The leaues of Ramsons be stamped and eaten of diuers in the Low-countries, with fish for a sauce, euen as we do eate greene-sauce made with sorrell.
- C The same leaues may very well be eaten in April and May with butter, of such as are of a strong constitution, and labouring men.
- D The distilled water drunke breaketh the stone, and driueth it forth, and prouoketh vrine.

CHAP. 99. Of Mountaine Garlicks:

1. *Scorodoprasum*.
Great mountaine Garlicke.



2. *Scorodoprasum primum Clusij*.
Clusius his great mountaine Garlicke.



¶ The Description.

1. 2. The great Mountaine Garlicke hath long and broad leaues like those of Leekes, but much greater and longer, embracing or clasping about a great thicke stalke, soft and full of iuyce, bigger than a mans finger, and bare toward the top; vpon which is set a great head bigger than a tennise ball, couered with a skinned after the manner of an Onion. The skinned when it commeth to perfection breaketh, and discovereth a great multitude of whitish floures, which being past, blacke seeds follow, inclosed in a three cornered huske. The root is bulbous, of the bignesse of a great Onion. The whole plant smelleth very strong like vnto Garlicke.

Garlicke, and is in shew a Lecke, whereupon it was called *Scorodoprasum*, as if we should say, Garlicke Lecke; participating of the Lecke and Garlicke, or rather a degenerate Garlicke growne monstrous.

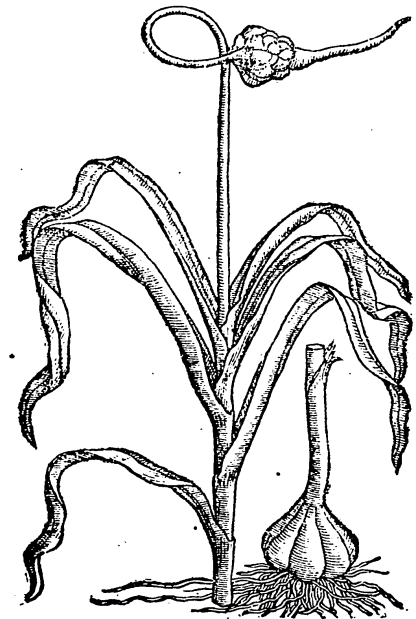
3. I cannot certainly determine what difference there may be betweene the plants expressed by the first figure, which is our Authors, and the second figure which is taken out of *Clusius*. Now the historie which *Clusius* giues vs to the second, the same is (out of him) giuen by our Author to the first: so that by this reason they are of one and the same plant. To the which opinion I rather incline, than asseme the contrarie with *Bauhine*, who distinguishing them, puts the first amongst the Leekes, vnder the name of *Porrum folio latissimo*: following *Tabernmontanus*, who first gaue this figure, vnder the name of *Porrum Syriacum*.

3. This plant is lesfer in all the parts than the former; the root is set about with longer and slenderer bulbes wrapped in brownish skiignes; the floures and leaues are like, yet smaller than Garlicke.

3. *Scorodoprasum minus*.
The lesfer lecke-leaued Garlicke.



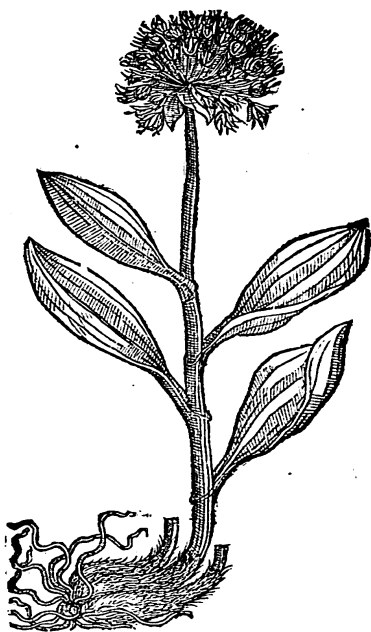
4. *Ophioscoridon*.
Vipers Garlike.



4. The third, which *Clusius* makes his second *Scorodoprasum*, hath stalkes some two cubits high, hauing many leaues like those of Leekes from the bottome of the stalke to the middle thereof; their smell is betweene that of Leekes and Garlicke; the rest of the stalke is naked, green, smooth, sustaining at the top a head composed of many bulbes, couered with a whitish skinned ending in a long greene point, which skinned by the growth of the bulbes being broken, they shew themselves, being first of a purplish, and afterwards of a whitish colour, amongst which are some floures. The top of the stalke at first twines it selfe, so that it in some sort represents a serpent; then by little it vntwines againe, and beares the head straight vp. The root consists of many cloues much like that of Garlicke.

5. The broad leaued Mountaine Garlicke, or rather the Mountaine Ramsons, riseth vp with a stalke a cubit high, a finger thicke, yet very weake, full of a spongy substance, neere to the bottome of a purplish colour, and greene aboue, bearing at the top a multitude of small whitish floures, somewhat gaping, star-fashion. The leaues are three or foure, broad ribbed like the leaues of great Gentian, resembling those of Ramsons, but greater. The root is great and long, couered with many scaly coats and hairy strings.

- 5 *Allium Alpinum latifolium*, seu *Victoralis*.
Broad leaved Mountaine Garlicke.



meanes they will recover their sight. Those that worke in the mines in Germany affirme, That they find this root very powerfull in defending them from the assaults of impure spirits or diuels, which often in such places are troublesome vnto them. *Clus.* ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The great mountaine Garlicke growes about Constantinople, as saith *Clusius*. I receiued a plant of it from M. Thomas Edwards Apothecary of Excester, who found it growing in the West parts of England.

Victoralis groweth in the mountaines of Germany, as saith *Carolus Clusius*, and is yet a stranger in England for any thing that I do know.

¶ *The Time.*

‡ Most of these plants floure in the months of Iune and Iuly.

¶ *The Names.*

Of the first and second I haue spoken already. The third is *Scorodoprassum minus* of *Lobell*. The fourth is *Allium sativum secundum* of *Dodonæus*, and *Scorodoprassum secundum* of *Clusius*. The fifth is *Allium anguinum* of *Matthiolus*; *Ophioscoridoni* of *Lobell*, and *Victoralis* of *Clusius* and others, as also *Allium Alpinum*. The Germanes call it *Seig-wurtz*.

¶ *The Temper.*

They are of a middle temper between Leekes and Garlicke.

¶ *Their Vertues.*

Scorodoprassum, as it partakes of the temper, so also of the vertues of Leekes and Garlicke; that is, it attenuates grosse and tough matter, helps expectoration, &c.

Victoralis is like Garlicke in the operation thereof. Some (as *Camerarius* writeth) hang the root thereof about the necks of their cattell beinge saue blinde, by what occasion soeuer it happen, and perswade themselves that by this

CHAP. 100. Of Moly, or the Sorcerers Garlicke.

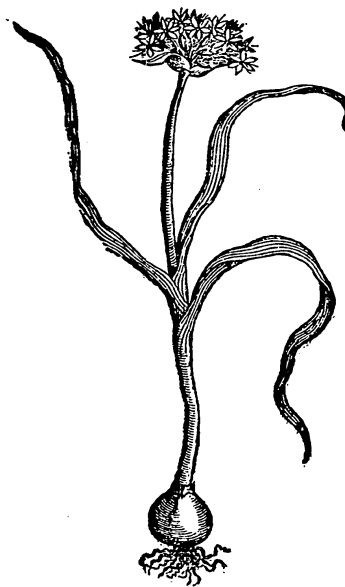
¶ *The Description.*

1 The first kinde of Moly hath for his root a little whitish bulbe somewhat long, not vnlike to the root of the vnset Lecke, which sendeth forth leaues like the blades of corne or grasse: among which doth rise vp a slender weake stalke, fat and full of iuyce, at the top whereof commeth forth of a skinny filme a bundle of milke-white floures, not vnlike to those of Ramsons. The whole plant hath the smell and taste of Garlicke, whereof no doubt it is a kinde.

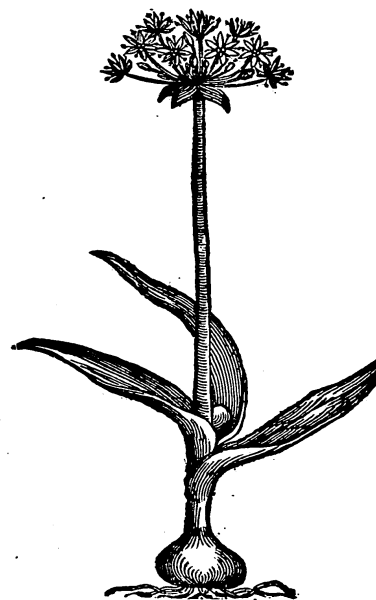
2 Serpents Moly hath likewise a small bulbous root with some fibres fastned to the bottom, from which rise vp weake grassie leaues of a shining greene colour, crookedly winding and turning themselves toward the point like the taile of a Serpent, whereof it tooke his name: the stalke is rough, thicke, and full of iuyce, at the top whereof standeth a cluster of small red bulbes, like vnto the smallest clove of Garlicke, before they be pilled from their skinne. And among those bulbes there do thrust forth small and weake foot-stalkes, euery one bearing at the end one small white floure tending to a purple colour: which beinge past, the bulbes do fall downe vpon the ground, where they without helpe do take hold and root, and thereby greatly encrease, as also by the infinite bulbes that the root doth cast off: all the whole plant doth smell and taste of Garlick, whereof it is also a kinde.

3 *Homers Moly* hath very thicke leaues, broad toward the bottome, sharpe at the point, and hollowed

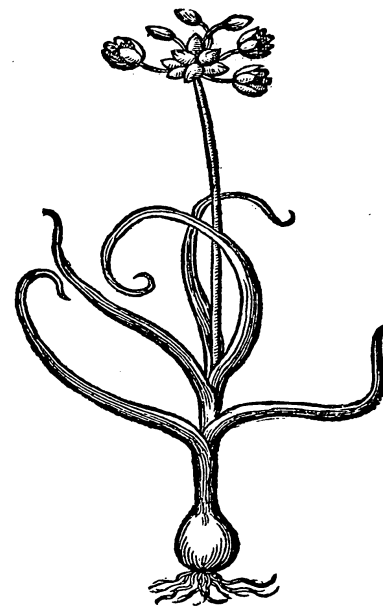
- 1 *Moly Dioscorideum*.
Dioscorides his Moly.



- 3 *Moly Homericum*.
Homers Moly.



- 2 *Moly Serpentinum*.
Serpents Moly.



hollowed like a trough or gutter, in the bosome of which leaues neere vnto the bottome commeth forth a certaine round bulbe or ball of a goose-turd greene colour: which being ripe and set in the ground groweth and becommeth a faire plant such as is the mother. Among those leaues riseth vp a naked smooth thicke stalke, of two cubits high, as strong as a small walking staffe: at the top of the stalke standeth a bundle of faire whitish floures, dashed ouer with a wash of purple colour, smelling like the floures of Onions. When they be ripe there appeareth a blacke seed wrapped in a white skinne or huske. The root is great and bulbous, covered with a blackish skinne on the outside, and white within, and of the bignesse of a great Onion.

4 *Indian Moly* hath verythicke fat short leaues, and sharpe pointed; in the bosome wherof commeth forth a thicke knobby bulbe like that of *Homers Moly*. The stalke is also like the precedent, bearing at the top a cluster of scaly bulbes included in a large thinn skin or filme. The root is great, bulbous fashion, and full of iuyce.

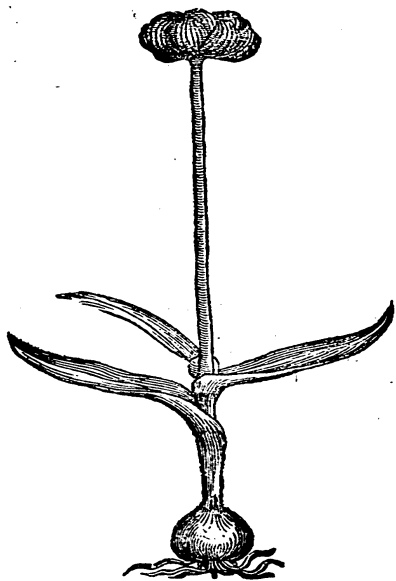
5 *Caucasian, or withering Moly*, hath a very great bulbous root, greater than that of *Homers Moly*, and fuller of a slimie iuyce, from which do arise three or foure great thicke and broad leaues withered alwaie at the point; wherein

wherein consisteth the difference betweene these leaues and those of *Homers Moly*, which are not so. In the middle of the leaues riseth vp a bunch of smooth greenish bulbous set vpon a tender foot-stalke, in shape and bignesse like to a great garden Worme, which being ripe and planted in the earth, do also grow vnto a faire plant like vnto their mother.

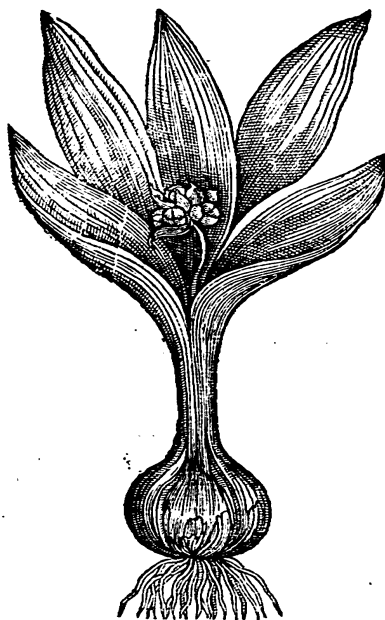
† These two last mentioned (according to *Baubine*, and I thinke the truth) are but figures of one and the same plant; the later whereof is the better, and more agreeing to the growing of the plant.

6 To these may be fitly added two other Molyes: the first of these, which is the yellow Moly, hath roots whitish and round, commonly two of them growing together; the leaues which it sends forth are long and broad, and somewhat resemble those of the Tulip, and vually are but two in number; betweene which rises vp a stalke some foot high, bearing at the top an umbell of faire yellow star-like floures tipt on their lower sides with a little Greene. The whole plant smelleth of Garlick.

4 *Moly Indicum.*
Indian Moly.



5 *Caucason.*
Withering Moly.



7 This little Moly hath a root about the bignesse of an Hasell nut, white, with some fibres hanging thereat; the stalke is of an handfull or little more in height, the top thereof is adorned with an umbel of ten or twelue white floures, each of which consists of six leaues, not sharpe pointed, but turned round, and pretty large, considering the bignesse of the plant. This plant hath also vually but two leaues, and those like those of Leekes, but far lesse. †

¶ The Place.

† These plants grow in the garden of M. *John Parkinson* Apothecarie, and with M. *John Tradescant* and some others, studious in the knowledge of plants.

¶ The Time.

They spring forth of the ground in Februarie, and bring forth their floures, fruit, and seed in the end of August.

¶ The Names.

† Some haue deriued the name *Moly* from these Greeke words, *Μολύβδος* that is, to driue away diseases. It may probably be argued to belong to a certaine bulbous plant, and that a kind of

of Garlick, by the words *Μολύβδος*, and *Μολύβος*. The former, *Galen* in his *Lexicon* of some of the difficult words vsed by *Hippocrates*, thus expounds: *Μολύβδος* ἡ τῆς καυκάσου ἔρως, ἢ τῆς ἐπὶ τῇ γῇ καυκάσῳ ἐστὶν ἡ ὁμοειδὴς τῇ *Μολύβδῳ*. That is, *Moly* is a Garlick hauing a simple or single head, and not to be parted or distinguished into cloues: some terme it *Moly*. *Erotianus* in his *Lexicon* expounds the later thus: *Μολύβος* (saith hee) ἡ τῆς καυκάσου ὁμοειδὴς, &c. That is; *Moly* is a head of Garlick, round, and not to be parted into cloues. †

¶ The Names in particular.

† 1 This is called *Moly* by *Matthiolus*; *Moly Angustifolium* by *Dodonaeus*; *Moly Dioscorideum* by *Lobel* and *Clusius*.

2 This, *Moly Serpentinum vocatum*, by *Lobel* and the Author of the *Hist. Lugd.*

3 This same is thought to be the *Moly* of *Theophrastus* and *Pliny*, by *Dodonaeus*, *Clusius*, &c. and some also would haue it to be that of *Homer*, mentioned in his twentieth *Odyss*. *Lobel* calleth it *Moly Liliflorum*.

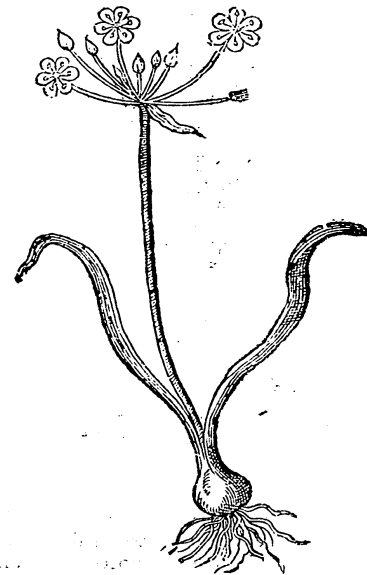
4 5 The fourth and fifth being one, are called *Caucason*, and *Moly Indicum* by *Lobel*, *Clusius*, and others.

6 This is *Moly Montanum latifolium flauo flore* of *Clusius*, and *Moly luteum* of *Lobel*, *Aduersar. par. 2.*

7 This same is *Moly minus* of *Clusius*. †

† 6 *Moly latifolium flore flauo.*
Broad leaued Moly with the yellow floure.

† 7 *Moly minus flore albo.*
Dwarfe white floured Moly.



¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

These Molyes are very hot, approaching to the nature of Garlick, and I doubt not but in time some excellent man or other will find out as many good vertues of them, as their stately and comely proportion should seeme to be possessed with. But for my part, I haue neither proued, nor heard of others, nor found in the writings of the Antients, any thing touching their faculties. Only *Dioscorides* reporteth, That they are of maruellous efficacy to bring downe the termes, if one of them be stamped with oyle of Floure de-luce according to art, and vsed in manner of a pessarie or mother suppositorie.

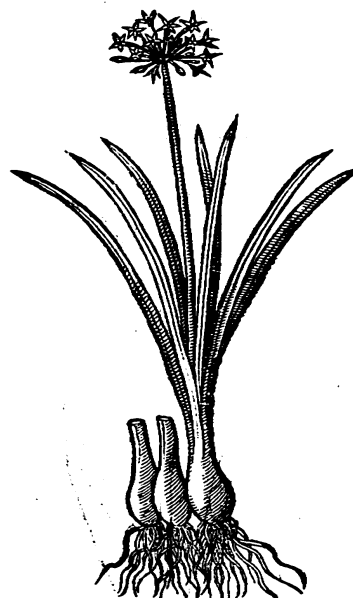
‡ CHAP. 79. Of diuers other Molyes.

‡ BESIDES the Garlickes and Molyes formerly mentioned by our Author, and those I haue in this Edition added, there are diuers others, which, mentioned by *Clusius*, and belonging vnto this Tribe, I haue thought good in this place to set forth. Now for that they are more than conueniently could be added to the former chapters, (which are sufficiently large) I thought it not amisse to allot them a place by themselves.

‡ 1 *Moly Narcissinis folijs primum.*
The first Narcisse-leaued Moly.



‡ 2 *Moly Narcissinis folijs secundum.*
The second Narcisse-leaued Moly.



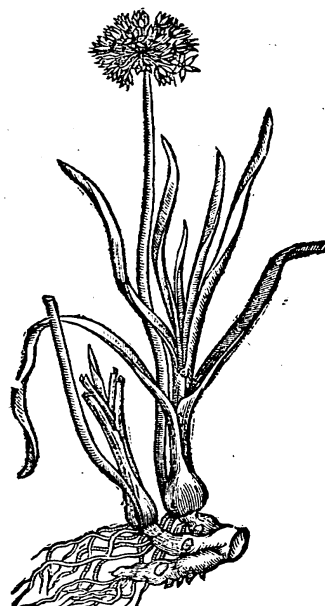
¶ The Description.

‡ 1 THIS, which in face nighest represents the Molyes described in the last Chapter, hath a root made of many scales, like as an Onion in the vpper part, but the lower part is knotty, and runnes in the ground like as *Solomons Seale*; the Onion-like part hath many fibres hanging thereat; the leaues are like those of the white Narcisse, very Greene and shining, amongst which riseth vp a stalke of a cubit high, naked, firme, Greene, and crested; at the top come forth many floures consisting of six purplish leaues, with as many chiues on their infides: after which follow three square heads, opening when they are ripe, and containing a round blacke seed.

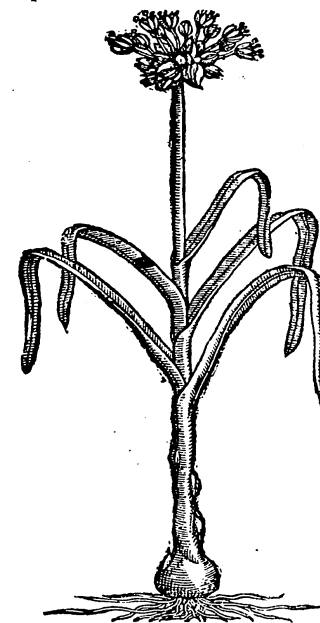
2 This other being of the same kinde, and but a varietie of the former, hath softer and more Ash-coloured leaues, with the floures of a lighter colour. Both these floure at the end of Iune, or in Iuly.

3 This hath five or six leaues equally as broad as those of the last described, but not so long, being somewhat twined, Greene, and shining. The stalke is some foot in length, smaller than that of the former, but not lesse stiffe, crested, and bearing in a round head many floures, in manner of growing and shape like those of the former, but of a more elegant purple colour. In seed and root

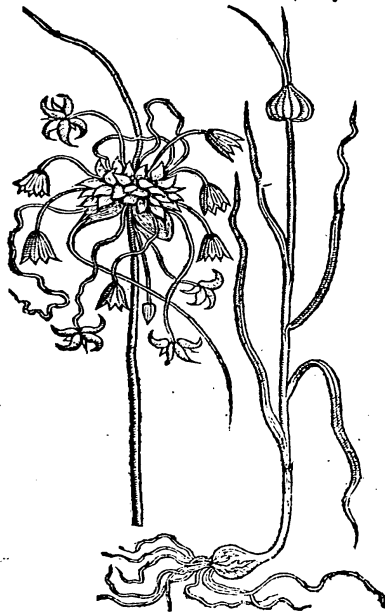
‡ 3 *Moly Narcissinis folijs tertium.*
The third Narcisse-leaued Moly.



‡ 4 *Moly montanum latifolium* v. *Clusij.*
The first broad leaued mountaine Moly.



‡ 5 *Moly montanum secundum Clusij.*
The second mountaine Moly.



it resembles the precedent. There is also a varietie of this kinde, with leaues longer and narrower, neither so much twined, the stalks weaker, and floures much lighter coloured.

This floures later than the former, to wit, in Iuly and August.

All these plants grow naturally in Leitenberg and other hills neere to Vienna in Austria, where they were first found and obserued by *Carolus Clusius*.

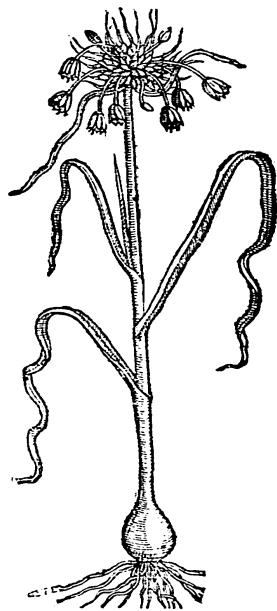
4 This hath a stalke some two cubits high, which euen to the middle is incompassed with leaues much longer and broader than those of Garlicke, and very like those of the Lecke: on the top of the smooth and rush-like stalke groweth a tuft consisting of many darke purple coloured bulbs growing close together, from amongst which come forth pretty long stalkes bearing light purple starre-fashioned floures, which are succeeded by three cornered seed-vessels. The root is bulbous, large, consisting of many cloues, and having many white fibres growing forth thereof. Moreouer, there grow out certain round bulbes about the root, almost like those which grow in the head, and being planted apart, they produce plants of the same kinde. This is *Allium*, *sive Moly montanum latifolium* v. *Clusij*.

5 This hath a smooth round Greene stalke some cubit high, whereon doe grow most com-

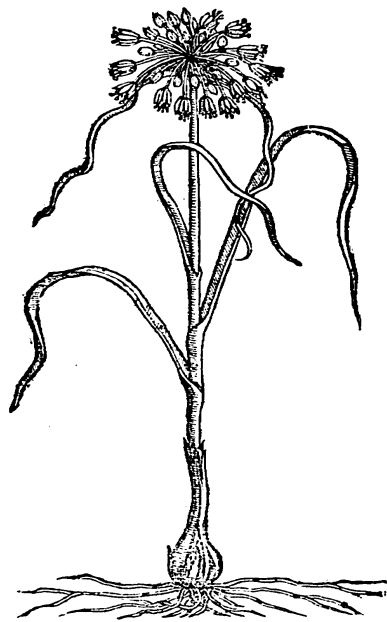
monly three leaues narrower than those of the former, and as it were grassy. The top of the stalke sustaines a head wrapped in two lax filmes, each of them running out with a sharpe point like two hornes, which opening themselves, there appeare many small bulbes heaped together, amongst which are floures composed of six purplish little leaues, and fastned to long stalkes. The root is round and white, with many long white fibres hanging thereat. *Clusius* calls this, *Allium, sine Moly montanum secundum*. And this is *Lobels Ampeloprason prolificum*.

6 Like to the last described is this in height and shape of the stalke and leaues, as also in the forked or horned skinne inuoluing the head, which consisteth of many small bulbes of a reddish Greene colour, and ending in a long Greene point; amongst which, vpon long and slender stalkes hang downe floures like in forme and magnitude to the former, but of a whitish colour, with a darke purple streake alongst the middle, and vpon the edges of each leafe. The root is round and white, like that of the last described. This *Clusius* giues vnder the title of *Allium sine Moly montanum tertium*.

‡ 6 *Moly montanum* 3. *Clus.*
The third mountaine Moly.



‡ 7 *Moly montani quartii spec. 1. Clus.*
The fourth mountaine Moly; the first sort thereof.



7 This also hath three russhy leaues, with a round stalke of some cubit high, whose top is likewise adorned with a forked membrane, containing many pale coloured floures hanging vpon long stalkes, each floure consisteth of six little leaues, with the like number of chiuies, and a pestil in the midst. This tuft of floures cut off with the top of the stalke, and carried into a chamber, wil yeeld a pleasant smell (like that which is found in the floures in the earlier *Cyclamen*) but it will quickly decay. After these floures are past succeed three cornered heads containing a blacke small seed, not much vnlike Gillofloure seed. The root is round like the former, sometimes yeelding off-sets. This is *Alij montani 4. species 1. of Clusius*.

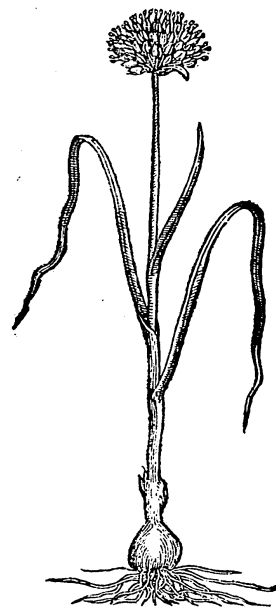
8 There is another kinde of this last described, which growes to almost the same height, and hath like leaues, and the head ingirt with the like skinny long pointed huskes; but the floures of this are of a very darke colour. The roots are like the former, with off-sets by their side. This is *Clusius*

Clusius his *Moly montani quartii species secunda*. The roots of the three last described smell of garlick, but the leaues haue rather an hearby or grasse-like smell.

The fifth and sixth of these grow naturally in the Styrian and Austrian Alpes. The seventh growes about Presburg in Hungarie, about Niclasburg in Morauia, but most abundantly about the Baths in Baden.

‡ 8 *Moly montani quartii species secunda Clusij.*

The second kinde of the fourth mountaine Moly.



‡ 9 *Moly montanum quintum Clusij.*
The fifth mountaine Moly.



9 This growes to the like height as the former, with a Greene stalke, hauing few leaues thereupon, and naked at the top, where it carieth a round head consisteth of many star-like small floures, of a faire purple colour, fastned to short stalkes, each floure being composed of fixe little leaues, with as many chiuies, and a pestill in the middle. The root is bulbous and white, hauing sometimes his off-sets by his sides. The smell of it is like Garlick. This groweth also about Presburgh in Hungarie, and was there obserued by *Clusius* to beare his floure in May and Iune. He calleth this *Allium, seu Moly montanum quintum*. ‡

CHAP. 102. Of White Lillies.

¶ The Kindes.

There be sundry sorts of Lillies, whereof some be wilde, or of the field; others tame, or of the garden; some white, others red; some of our owne countries growing, others from beyond the seas: and because of the variable sorts we will diuide them into chapters, beginning with the two white Lillies, which differ little but in the nature place of growing.

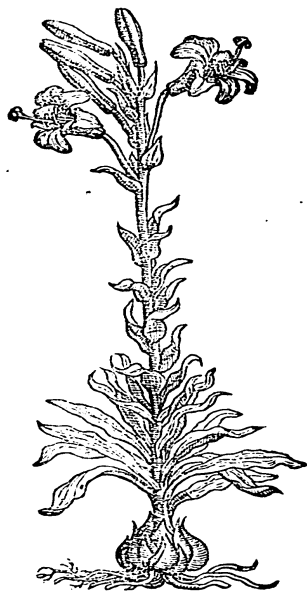
¶ The Description.

1 **T**he white Lillie hath long, smooth, and full bodied leaues, of a grassie or light Greene colour. The stalkes be two cubits high, and sometimes more, set or garnished with the like leaues, but growing smaller and smaller toward the top; and vpon them doe grow faire white floures strong of smell, narrow toward the foot of the stalke whereon they doe grow, wide or open in the mouth like a bell. In the middle part of them doe grow small tender pointals tipped with a dusty yellow colour, ribbed or chamfered on the backe side, consisting of six small leaues thicke and fat. The root is a bulbe made of fealy cioues, full of rough and clammy iuyce, wherewith the whole plant doth greatly abound.

2 The white Lilly of Constantinople hath very large and fat leaues like the former, but narrower and lesser. The stalke riseth vp to the height of three cubits, set and garnished with leaues also like the precedent, but much lesse. Which stalke oftentimes doth alter and degenerate from his naturall roundnesse to a flat forme, as it were a lath of wood furrowed or channelled alongst the same, as it were ribs or welts. The floures grow at the top like the former, sauing that the leaues do turne themselves more backward like the Turkes cap, and beareth many more floures than our English white Lilly doth.

1 *Lilium album.*

The white Lilly.

2 *Lilium album Bizantium.*

The white Lilly of Constantinople.



¶ The Place.

Our English white Lilly groweth in most gardens of England. The other groweth naturally in Constantinople and the parts adiacent, from whence wee had plants for our English gardens, where they flourish as in their owne country.

¶ The Time.

The Lillies floure from May to the end of Iune.

¶ The Names.

The Lillie is called in Greeke *lylion*; in Latine, *Lilium*, and also *Rosa Iunonis*, or *Iuno's Rose*, because as it is reported it came vp of her milke that fell vpon the ground. For the Poets feigne, That *Hercules*, who *Iapier* had by *Alcmena*, was put to *Iuno's* breasts whilest shee was asleepe, and after the sucking there fell away abundance of milke, and that one part was spilt in the heauens, and the other on the earth; and that of this sprang the Lilly, and of the other the circle in the heauens called

called *Lacteus Circulus*, or the milky way, or otherwise in English Watling street. Saint *Basil* in the explication of the 44. Psalme saith, That no floure so liuely sets forth the frailty of mans life as the Lilly. It is called in high Dutch, *weitz Silgen*; in low Dutch, *uotte Lilien*; in Italian, *Giglio*; in Spanish, *Lirio blanco*; in French, *Lys blanc*; in English, the white Lilly.

The other is called *Lilium album Bizantium*, and also *Martagon album Bizantium*; in English, the white Lilly of Constantinople: of the Turkes themselves, *Sultan Zambach*, with this addition, (that they might be the better knowne which kinde of Lilly they meant when they sent roots of them into these countries) *Fa siora grandi Bianchi*, so that *Sultan Zambach fa siora grandi Bianchi*, is as much to say as, Sultans great Lilly with white floures.

¶ The Nature.

The white Lilly is hot, and partly of a subtil substance. But if you regard the root, it is dry in the first degree, and hot in the second.

¶ The Vertues.

The root of the garden Lilly stamped with honey gleweth together sinewes that be cut in sunder. It consumeth or scoureth away the vlcers of the head called Achores, and likewise all scuruiuesse of the beard and face.

The Root stamped with Vineger, the leaues of Henbane, or the meale of Barley, cureth the tumours and apostumes of the priuy members. It bringeth the haire againe vpon places which haue bene burned or scalded, if it be mingled with oyle or greafe, and the place anointed therewith.

The same root roasted in the embers, and stamped with some leauen of Rie bread and Hogges greafe, breaketh pestilentiall botches. It ripeneth Apostumes in the flanks, comming of venery and such like.

The floures steeped in Oyle Oliue, and shifted two or three times during Sommer, and set in the Sunne in a strong glasse, is good to soften the hardnesse of sinewes, and the hardnesse of the matrix.

Florentinus a writer of husbandry saith, That if the root be curiously opened, and therein be put some red, blew, or yellow colour that hath no causticke or burning qualitic, it will cause the floure to be of the same colour.

Iulius Alexandrinus the Emperors Physitian saith, That the water thereof distilled and drunke causeth easie and speedy deliuerance, and expelleth the secondine or after-burthen in most speedy manner.

He also saith, the leaues boyled in red Wine, and applied to old wounds or vlcers, doe much good, and forward the cure, according to the doctrine of *Galen* in his seuenth booke de *simp. med. facultat.*

The root of a white Lilly stamped and strained with wine, and given to drinke for two or three dayes together, expelleth the poyson of the pestilence, and causeth it to breake forth in blisters in the outward part of the skinn, according to the experience of a learned Gentleman *M. William Godorus*, Sergeant Surgeon to the Queenes Maiestie: who also hath cured many of the Dropsey with the iuyce thereof, tempered with Barley meale, and baked in cakes, and so eaten ordinarily for some moneth or six weekes together with meate, but no other bread during that time.

CHAP. 103. Of Red Lillies.

¶ The Kindes.

There be likewise sundry sorts of Lillies, which we do comprehend vnder one generall name in English, Red Lillies, whereof some are of our owne countries growing, and others of beyond the seas, the which shall be distinguished severally in this chapter that followeth.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**he gold-red Lilly groweth to the height of two, and sometimes three cubits, and often higher than those of the common white Lilly. The leaues be blacker and narrower, set very thicke about the stalke. The floures in the top be many, from ten to thirty floures, according to the age of the plant, and fertilitye of the soile, like in forme and greatnesse to those of the white Lilly, but of a red colour tending to a Saffron, sprinkled or poudred with many little blacke specks, like to rude vnperfect draughts of certaine letters. The roots be great bulbes, consisting of many cioues, as those of the white Lilly.

‡ 2 In stead of the Plantaine leaved red Lilly, described and figured in this second place by our Author out of *Tavernamontanus*, for that I iudge both the figure and description counterfeit, I haue omitted them, and here giue you the many-floured red Lilly in his stead. This hath a root like that of the last described, as also leaues and stalkes; the floure also in shape is like that of the former, but of a more light red colour, and in number of floures it exceedeth the precedent, for sometimes it beares sixty floures vpon one stalke. ‡

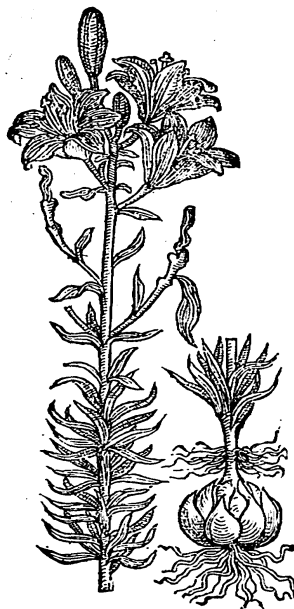
† 3 This red Lilly is like vnto the former, but not so tall; the leaues be fewer in number, broader, and downy towards the top of the stalke, where it beares some bulbes. The floures in shape be like the former, sauing that the colour hereof is more red, and thicke dashed with blacke specks. The root is scaly like the former.

4 There is another red Lilly which hath many leaues somewhat ribbed, broader than the last mentioned, but shorter, and not so many in number. The stalke groweth to the height of two cubits, and sometimes higher, whereupon do grow floures like the former: among the foot-stalks of which floures come forth certaine bulbes or cloued roots, browne of colour, tending vnto rednesse; which do fall in the end of August vpon the ground, taking root and growing in the same place, whereby it greatly encreaseth, for seldome or neuer it bringeth forth seed for his propagation.

1 *Lilium aureum*.
Gold-red Lilly.



† 2 *Lilium rubrum*.
The red Lilly.



5 There is another sort of red Lillie hauing a faire scaly or cloued root, yellow aboue, and browne toward the bottome; from which riseth vp a faire stiffe stalke crested or furrowed, of an ouer-worne browne colour, set from the lower part to the branches, whereon the floures doe grow with many leaues, confusedly placed without order. Among the branches close by the stem grow forth certaine cloues or roots of a reddish colour, like vnto the cloues of Garlicke before they are pilled: which being fallen vpon the ground at their time of ripenesse, do shoot forth certaine tender strings or roots that do take hold of the ground, whereby it greatly encreaseth. The floures are in shape like the other red Lillies, but of a darke Orange colour, resembling a flame of fire spotted with blacke spots.

‡ 6 This hath a much shorter stalke, being but a cubit or lesse in height, with leaues blackish

kish, and narrower than those afore going. The floures, as in the rest, grow out of the top of the stalke, and are of a purplish Saffron colour, with some blackish spots. The root in shape is like the precedent. ‡

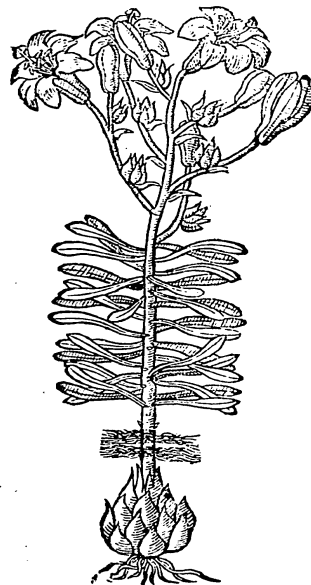
¶ The Place.

These Lillies do grow wilde in the plowed fields of Italy and Languedocke, in the mountaines and vallies of Hetruria and those places adiacent. They are common in our English gardens, as also in Germany.

¶ The Time.

These red Lillies do floure commonly a little before the white Lillies, and sometimes together with them.

3 *Lilium cruentum latifolium*.
The fierie red Lilly.



‡ 4 *Lilium cruentum bulbiferum*.
Red bulbe-bearing Lilly.



¶ The Names.

‡ 1 The first of these is thought by some to be the *Bulbus cruentus* of Hippocrates, as also the *Lilium purpureum* of Dioscorides: Yet Matthiolus and some others would haue it his *Hemerocallis*. Dodonaeus and Bapt. Porta thinke it the *Hyacinthus* and *Asphodelus* of the Poets, of which you shall finde more hereafter. It is the *Martagon Chymistarum* of Lobell, and the *Lilium aureum majus* of Tavernamontanus.

2 This is *Martagon Chymistarum alterum* of Lobell. 3 This is Clusius his *Martagon bulbiferum secundum*. 4 *Martagon bulbiferum primum* of Clusius. 5 This Dodonaeus calls *Lilium purpureum tertium*, and it is *Martagon bulbiferum tertium* of Clusius. 6 This last Lobell and Dodonaeus call *Lilium purpureum minus*.

— I haue thought good here also to giue you that discourse touching the Poets Hyacinth, which being translated out of Dodonaeus, was formerly vnfitly put into the chapter of Hyacinths, which therefore I there omitted, and haue here restored to his due place, as you may see by Dodonaeus, *Pempt. 2. lib. 2. cap. 2.* ‡

† There is a Lilly which Ouid *Metamorph. lib. 10.* calls *Hyacinthus*, of the boy Hyacinthus, of whose blood he feigneth that this floure sprang, when he perished as he was playing with Apollo.

for whose sake, he saith, that *Apollo* did print certaine letters and notes of his mourning. These are his words :

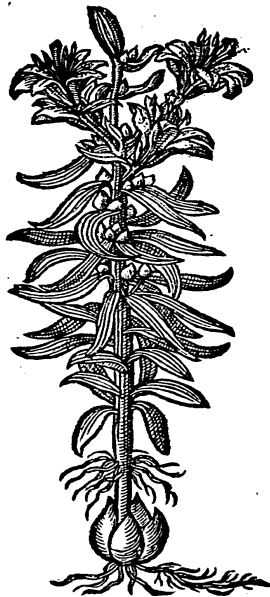
*Ecce cruor, qui fusus humo signauerat herbas,
Desinit esse cruor, Tyrioque nitentior ostro
Flos oritur, formamque capit, quam Lilia, si non
Purpureus color his argenteus esset in illis.
Non satis hoc Phæbo est, (us enim fuit auctor honoris)
Ipse suos gemitus folijs inscribit, & at ai,
Flos habet inscriptum, funestaque litera ducta est.*

Which lately were elegantly thus rendred in English by M. Sands :

Behold ! the bloud which late the grassie had dy'de
Was now no bloud : from thence a floure full blowne,
Far brighter than the Tyrian scarlet shone :
Which seem'd the same, or did resemble right
A Lilly, changing but the red to white.
Nor so contented, (for the Youth receiu'd
That grace from *Phæbus*) in the leaues he weau'd
The sad impression of his sighs, Ai, Ai,
They now in funerall characters display, &c.

‡ 5 *Lilium cruentum secundum caulem
bulbulis donatum.*

Red Lilly with bulbes growing alongst
the stalke.



‡ 6 *Lilium purpureum minus.*
The small red Lilly.



Theocritus also hath made mention of this Hyacinth, in *Bions* Epitaph, in the 19. *Eidyl*, which *Eidyl* by some is attributed to *Moschus*, and made his third. The words are these :

*Νύκτι κινδύ λυαί τὰ σὺ γερμαστὰ ὕπνου σὺ
ἀγρυπνῶν σὺν ἀνδράσι.*

In English thus :

Now Iacynth speake thy letters, and once more
Imprint thy leaues with Ai, Ai, as before.

Likewise

Likewise *Virgill* hath written hereof in the third *Eclog* of his *Bucolicks*.

*Et me Phæbus amat, Phæbo sua semper apud me
Munera sunt, lauri & sua rubens Hyacinthus.*

Phæbus loues me, his gifts I alwayes haue,
The e're greene Laurel, and the Iacynth braue.

In like manner also *Nemesianus* in his second *Eclog* of his *Bucolicks* :

*Te sine me, misero mihi Lilia nigra videntur,
Pallentesque Rosæ, nec dulce rubens Hyacinthus :
At si tu venias, & candida Lilia fient
Purpureæque Rosæ, & dulce rubens Hyacinthus.*

Without thee, Loue, the Lillies blacke do seeme ;
The Rosés pale, and Hyacinths I deeme
Not louely red. But if thou com'st to me,
Lillies are white, red Rose and Iacynth be.

The Hyacinths are said to be red which *Ouid* calleth purple ; for the red colour is sometimes termed purple. Now it is thought this *Hyacinthus* is called *Ferrugineus*, for that it is red of a rusty iron colour : for as the putrifaction of brasse is named *Ærgo* ; so the corruption of iron is called *Ferrugo*, which from the reddish colour is stiled also *Rubigo*. And certainly they are not a few that would haue *Color ferrugineus* to be so called from the rust which they thinke *Ferrugo*. Yet this opinion is not allowed of by all men ; for some iudge, that *Color ferrugineus* is inclining to a blew, for that when the best iron is heated and wrought, when as it is cold againe it is of a colour neere vnto blew, which from *Ferrum* (or iron) is called *Ferrugineus*. These latter ground themselves vpon *Virgils* authoritie, who in the sixth of his *Æneidos* describeth *Charons* ferrugineous barge or boat, and presently calleth the same blew. His words are these :

*Ipse ratem conto subigit velisque ministrat,
Et ferruginea subuectat corpora Cymba,
He thrusting with a pole, and setting sailes at large,
Bodies transports in ferrugineous barge.*

And then a little after he addes ;

*Cerulæcam aduertit puppim, ripeque propinquat.
He then turns in his blew Barge, and the shore
Approches nigh to.*

And *Claudius* also, in his second booke of the carrying away of *Proserpina*, doth not a little confirme their opinions ; who writeth, That the Violets are painted, *ferrugine dulci*, with a sweet iron colour.

*Sanguineo splendore rosas, vaccinae nigro
Induit, & aulci violas ferrugine pingit.*

He trimmes the Rosés with bloody bright,
And Prime-tree berries blacke he makes,
And decks the Violet with a sweet
Darke iron colour which it takes.

But let vs returne to the proper names from which we haue digressed. Most of the later Herbarists do call this Plant *Hyacinthus Poeticus*, or the Poets Hyacinth. *Pausanias* in his second booke of his *Corinthiacks* hath made mention of *Hyacinthus* called of the Hermonians, *Gomofandalos*, setting downe the ceremonies done by them on their festiuall dayes, in honour of the goddess *Chthonia*. The Priests (saith he) and the Magistrates for that yeare being, doe leade the troupe of the pompe ; the women and men follow after ; the boves solemnly leade forth the goddess with a stately shew : they go in white vestures, with garlands on their heads made of a floure which the Inhabitants call *Gomofandalos*, which is the blew or sky-coloured Hyacinth, hauing the marks and letters of mourning as aforesaid.

¶ The Nature.

The floure of the red Lilly (as *Galen* saith) is of a mixt temperature, partly of thinn, and partly of an earthly essence. The root and leaues do dry and cleanse, and moderately digest, or waste and consume away.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of the herbe applied are good against the stinging of Serpents.

The same boiled and tempered with vineger are good against burnings, and heale green wounds and Vlecers. A B

The root roasted in the embets, and pounded with oyle of Rosés cureth burnings, and softneth hardness of the matrix. C

The

- D The same stamped with honey cureth the wounded sinewes and members out of ioynt. It takes away the morphew, wrinkles, and deformitie of the face.
- E Stamped with Vineger, the leaues of Henbane, and wheat meale, it remoueth hot swellings of the stones, the yerd, and matrix.
- F The roots boyled in Wine (saith *Pliny*) causeth the cornes of the feet to fall away within few dayes, with remouing the medicine vntill it haue wrought his effect.
- G Being drunke in honied water, they driue out by siege vnprofitable blood.

CHAP. 104. Of Mountaine Lillies.

¶ The Description.

The great mountaine Lilly hath a cloued bulbe or scaly root like to those of the Red Lilly, yellow of colour, very small in respect of the greatnesse of the plant: From the which riseth vp a stalke, sometimes two or three, according to the age of the plant; whereof the middle stalke commonly turneth from his roundnesse into a flat forme, as those of the white Lilly of Constantinople. Vpon these stalkes do grow faire leaues of a blackish Greene colour, in roundles and spaces as the leaues of Woodroose, not vnlike to the leaues of white Lillie, but smaller at the top of the stalkes. The floures be in number infinite, or at the least hard to be counted, very thicke set or thrust together, of an ouervorne purple, spotted on the inside with many small specks of the colour of rusty iron. The whole floure doth turne it selfe backward at such time as the Sunne hath cast his beames vpon it, like vnto the Tulipa or Turkes Cap, as the Lilly or Martagon of Constantinople doth; from the middle whereof doe come forth tender pointalls with small dangling pendants hanging thereat, of the colour the floure is spotted with.

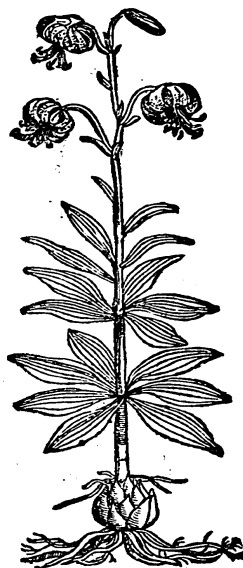
1 *Lilium montanum majus.*

The great mountaine Lilly.



2 *Lilium montanum minus.*

Small Mountaine Lilly.



3 The

2 The small mountaine Lilly is very like vnto the former in root, leafe, stalke, and floures: differing in these points; The whole plant is lesser, the stalke neuer leaueth his round forme, and beareth fewer floures.

¶ There are two or three more varieties of these plants mentioned by *Clusius*; the one of this lesser kinde, with floures on the outside of a flesh colour, and on the inside white, with blackish spots; as also another wholly white without spots. The third varietie is like the first, but differs in that the floures blow later, and smell sweet.

These plants grow in the woody mountaines of Styria and Hungarie, and also in such like places on the North of Francfort, vpon the *Moene*. ¶

The small sort I haue had many yeares growing in my garden; but the greater I haue not had till of late, giuen me by my louing friend *M. James Garret* Apothecarie of London.

¶ The Time.

These Lillies of the mountaine floure at such time as the common white Lilly doth, and sometimes sooner.

¶ The Names.

The great mountaine Lilly is called of *Taberna montanus*, *Lilium Saracenicum*, receiued by Master *Garret* aforesaid from Lillie in Flanders, by the name of *Martagon Imperiale*: of some, *Lilium Saracenicum mas*: It is *Hemerocallis flore rubello*, of *Lobel*.

The small mountaine Lilly is called in Latine, *Lilium montanum*, and *Lilium sylvestre*: of *Dodonaus*, *Hemerocallis*: of others, *Martagon*: but neither truly; for that there is of either, other Plants properly called by the same names. In high Dutch it is called *Geldwurtz*, from the yellownesse of the roots: in low Dutch, *Lillkens van Caluarien*: in Spanish, *Lirio Amarillo*: in French, *Lys Sauvage*: in English, Mountaine Lilly.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

There hath not beene any thing left in writing either of the nature or vertues of these plants: notwithstanding we may deeme, that God which gaue them such seemely and beautifull shape, hath not left them without their peculiar vertues; the finding out whereof we leaue to the learned and industrious Searcher of Nature.

CHAP. 105. Of the Red Lillie of Constantinople.

1 *Lilium Bizantinum.*

The red Lilly of Constantinople.



2 *Lilium Byzantinum flo. purpureo sanguineo.*

The Byzantine purplish sanguine-coloured Lilly.



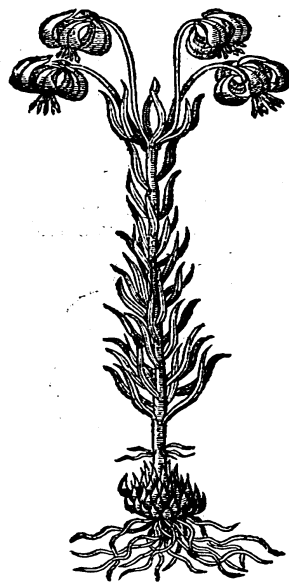
9 The

¶ The Description.

¶ 1 **T**He red Lilly of Constantinople hath a yellow scaly or cloued Root like vnto the Mountaine Lilly, but greater: from the which ariseth vp a faire fat stalke a finger thicke, of a darke purplish colour toward the top, which sometimes doth turne from his naturall roundnesse into a flat forme, like as doth the great mountaine Lilly: vpon which stalk grow sundry faire and most beautifull floures, in shape like those of the mountaine Lilly, but of greater beauty, seeming as it were framed of red wax, tending to a red leade colour. From the middle of the floure commeth forth a tender pointall or pestell, and likewise many small chiuces tipped with loofe pendants. The floure is of a reasonable pleasant sauour. The leaues are confusedly set about the stalke like those of the white Lilly, but broader and shorter.

¶ 2 This hath a large Lilly-like root, from which ariseth a stalke some cubit or more in height, set confusedly with leaues like the precedent. The floures also resemble those of the last described, but vsually are more in number, and they are of a purplish sanguine colour.

¶ 3 *Lilium Byzantinum flo. dilute rubente.*
The light red Byzantine Lilly.



¶ 4 *Lilium Byzantinum minutum polyanthos.*
The Vermilion Byzantine many-floured Lilly.



3 This differs little from the last, but in the colour of the floures, which are of a lighter red colour than those of the first described. The leaues and stalkes also, as *Clusius* obserueth, are of a lighter Greene.

4 This may also more fitly be termed a varietie from the former, than otherwise: for according to *Clusius*, the difference is onely in this, that the floures grow equally from the top of the stalke, and the midd'e floure rises higher than any of the rest, and sometimes consists of twelue leaues as it were a twinne, as you may perceiue by the figure. ¶

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish with the other Lillies.

¶ The Names.

The Lilly of Constantinople is called likewise in England, Martagon of Constantinople: of *Lobel*, *Hemerocallis Chalcedonica*, and likewise *Lilium Bizantinum*: of the Turks it is called *Zufniare*: of the Venetians, *Marocali*.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

Of the nature or vertues there is not any thing as yet set down, but it is esteemed especially for the beautie and rarenesse of the floure; referring what may be gathered hereof to a further consideration.

¶ CHAP. 106.

Of the narrow leaued reflex Lillies.

¶ The Description.

¶ 1 **T**He root of this is not much vnlike that of other Lillies; the stalke is some cubit high, or better; the leaues are many and narrow, and of a darker green than those of the ordinarie Lilly; the floures are reflex, like those treated of in the last chap. of a red or Vermilion colour. This floures in the end of May: wherefore *Clusius* calls it *Lilium rubrum praeox*, The early red Lilly.

¶ 2 *Lilium rubrum angustifolium.*
The red narrow leaued Lilly.



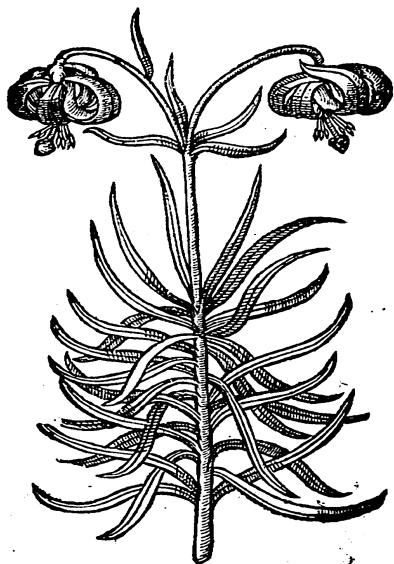
¶ 3 *Lilium mont. flore flauo punctato.*
The yellow mountaine Lilly with the spotted floure.



2 This Plant is much more beautifull than the last described; the roots are like those of Lillies, the stalke some cubit and an halfe in height, being thicke set with small grassie leaues. The floures grow out one aboue another, in shape and colour like those of the last described, but oftentimes

times are more in number, so that some one stalke hath borne some 48 floures. The root is much like the former.

- ‡ 4 *Lilium mont. flore flauo non punctato.*
The yellow Mountain Lilly with the vnspotted floure.



¶ The Temper and Vertues.

These in all likelihood cannot much differ from the temper and vertues of other Lillies, which in all their parts they so much resemble. ‡

CHAP. 107. Of the Persian Lilly.

¶ The Description.

THE Persian Lilly hath for his root a great white bulbe, differing in shape from the other Lillies, having one great bulbe firme or solid, full of iuyce, which commonly each yeare feth off or encreaseth one other bulbe, and sometimes more, which the next yeare after is taken from the mother root, and so bringeth forth such floures as the old plant did. From this root riseth vp a fat thicke and straight stemme of two cubits high, whereupon is placed long narrow leaues of a greene colour, declining to blewnes as doth those of the woade. The floures grow alongst the naked part of the stalke like little bells, of an ouer-worne purple colour, hanging down their heads, every one hauing his owne foot-stalke of two inches long, as also his pestell or clapper from the middle part of the floure; which being past and withered, there is not found any seed at all, as in other plants, but is increased onely in his root.

¶ The Place.

This Persian Lilly groweth naturally in Persia and those places adiacent, whereof it tooke his name, and is now (by the industrie of Trauellers into those countries, louers of Plants) made a Denizon in some few of our London gardens.

¶ The

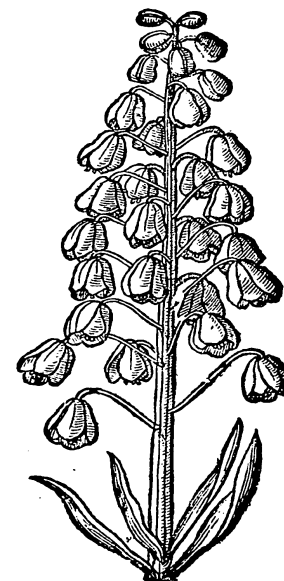
¶ The Time.

This plant floureth from the beginning of May, to the end of Iune.

¶ The Names.

This Persian Lilly is called in Latine, *Lilium Persicum*, *Lilium Susianum*, *Pennacio Persiano*, and *Pannaco Persiano*, either by the Turks themselues, or by such as out of those parts brought them into England; but which of both is vncertaine. *Alphonsus Pancius*, Physition to the Duke of Ferrara, when as he sent the figure of this Plant vnto *Carolus Clusius*, added this title, *Pennacio Persiano è Pianta bellissima & è specie di Giglio ó Martagon, diuerso della corona Imperiale*: That is in English, This most elegant plant *Pennacio* of Persia is a kinde of Lilly or Martagon, differing from the floure called the Crowne Imperiall.

Lilium Persicum.
The Persian Lilly.



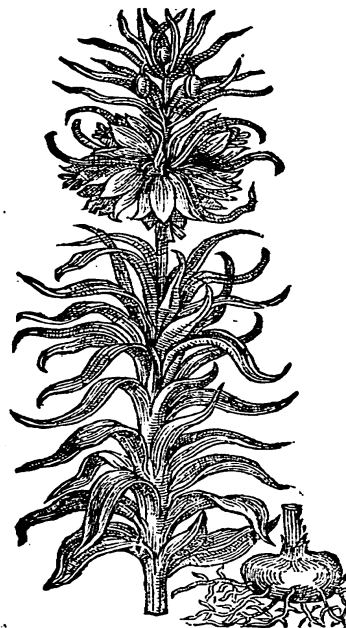
¶ The Nature and Vertues.

There is not any thing knowne of the nature or vertues of this Persian Lilly, esteemed as yet for his rarenesse and comely proportion; although (if I might be so bold with a stranger that hath vouchsafed to trauell so many hundreds of miles for our acquaintance) we haue in our English fields many scores of floures in beauty far excellling it.

CHAP. 108. Of the Crowne Imperiall.

¶ The Description.

THE Crowne Imperiall hath for his root a thicke firme and solid bulbe, couered with a yellowish filme or skinne, from the which riseth vp a great thicke fat stalke two cubits high, in the bare and naked part of a darke ouerworne dusky purple colour. The leaues grow confusedly about the stalke like those of the white Lilly, but narrower: the floures grow at the top of the stalke, incompassing it round in forme of an Imperiall crowne, (whereof it tooke his name) hanging their heads

Corona Imperialis. The Crowne Imperiall.*Corona Imperialis cum semine.*
Crowne Imperiall with the seed.*Corona Imperialis duplici corona.*
The double Crowne Imperiall.

heads downward as it were bells: in colour it is yellowish; or to giue you the true colour, which by words otherwise cannot be expressed, if you lay sap berries in steepe in fairewater for the space of two houres, and mix a little Saffron with that infusion, and lay it vpon paper, it sheweth the perfect colour to limne or illumine the floure withall. The backside of the said floure is streaked with purplish lines, which doth greatly set forth the beauty thereof. In the bottome of each of these bells there is placed six drops of most cleere shining sweet water, in tast like sugar, resembling in shew faire Orient pearles; the which drops if you take away, there do immediately appeare the like: notwithstanding if they may be suffered to stand still in the floure according to his owne nature, they wil neuer fall away, no not if you strike the plant vntill it be broken. Amongst these drops there standeth out a certaine pestell, as also sundry smal chiuies tipped with small pendants like those of the Lilly: about the whole floures there growes a tuft of green leaues like those vpon the stalks, but smaller. After the floures be faded, there follow cods or seed-vessels six square, wherein

is contained flat seeds, tough and limmer, of the colour of Mace. The whole plant, as well roots as floures, do fauour or sinell very like a Fox. As the plant groweth old, so doth it wax rich, bringing forth a Crowne of floures amongst the vppermost greene leaues, which some make a second kinde, although in truth they are but one and the selfe same, which in time is thought to grow to a rriple crowne, which hapneth by the age of the root, and fertilitie of the soile; whose figure or tipe I haue thought good to adioyne with that picture also which in the time of his infancie it had.

¶ *The Place.*

This plant likewise hath been brought from Constantinople amongst other bulbous roots, and made Denizons in our London gardens, whereof I haue great plenty.

¶ *The Time.*

It floureth in Aprill, and sometimes in March, when as the weather is warme and pleasant. The seed is ripe in Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

This rare & strange Plant is called in Latine, *Corona Imperialis*, and *Lilium Byzantinum*: the Turks doe call it *Canale lile*, and *Tufai*. And as diuers haue sent into these parts of these roots at sundry times, so haue they likewise sent them by sundry names; some by the name *Tufai*; others, *Tou-fai*, and *Tuytschiachi*, and likewise *Turfani* and *Turfanda*. † *Clusius*, and that not without good reason, iudgeth this to be the *Hemerocallis* of *Dioscorides*, mentioned lib. 3. cap. 120.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

The vertue of this admirable plant is not yet knowne, neither his faculties or temperature in working.

† If this be the *Hemerocallis* of *Dioscorides*, you may finde the vertues thereof specified pag. 99. of this Worke; where in my iudgement they are not so fitly placed as they might haue beene here: yet we at this day haue no knowledge of the physcall operation of either of those plants mentioned in that place, or of this treated of in this chapter.

CHAP. 109. Of Dogs Tooth.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**Here hath not long since beene found out a goodly bulbous rooted plant, and termed *Satyrion*, which was supposed to be the true *Satyrion* of *Dioscorides*, after that it was cherished, and the vertues thereof found out by the studious searchers of nature. Little difference hath bin found betwixt that plant of *Dioscorides* and this *Dens caninus*, except in the colour, which (as you know) doth commonly vary according to the diuersitie of places where they grow, as it falleth out in Squilla, Onions, and the other kindes of bulbous plants. It hath most commonly two leaues, very seldome three; which leafe in shape is very like to *Allium Vrsinum*, or Ramsons, though farre lesse. The leaues turne downe to the groundward; the stalke is tender and flexible like to *Cyclamen*, or Sow-bread, about an handfull high, bare and without leaues to the root. The proportion of the floure is like that of Saffron or the Lilly floure, full of streames of a purplish white colour. The root is bigge, and like vnto a date, with some fibres growing from it: vnto the said root is a small flat halfe round bulbe adioyning, like vnto *Gladiolus*, or Corn-flag.

2 The second kinde is farre greater and larger than the first, in bulbe, stalke, leaues, floure, and cod. It yeeldeth two leaues for the most part, which do close one within another, and at the first they doe hide the floure (for so long as it brings not out his floure) it seemes to haue but one leafe like the Tulipa's, and like the Lillies, though shorter, and for the most part broader; wherefore I haue placed it and his kindes next vnto the Lillies, before the kinds of *Orchis* or stones. The leaues which it beareth are spotted with many great spots of a darke purple colour, and narrow below, but by little and little toward the top wax broad, and after that grow to be sharpe pointed, in form somewhat neere Ramsons, but thicker and more oleous. When the leaues be wide opened the floure sheweth it selfe vpon his long weake naked stalke, bowing toward the earth-ward, which floure consisteth of six very long leaues of a fine delayed purple colour, which with the heat of the Sunne openeth it selfe, and bendeth his leaues backe againe after the manner of the *Cyclamen* floure, within which there are six purple chiuies, and a white three forked stile or pestell. This floure is of no pleasant sinell, but commendable for the beauty: when the floure is faded, there succeedeth a three square huske or head, wherein are the seeds, which are very like them of *Leucoium bulbosum praecox*; but longer, slenderer, and of a yellow colour. The root is long, thicker below than above, set with many white fibres, waxing very tender in the vpper part, hauing one or more off-sets, or young shoots, from which the stalke ariseth out of the ground (as hath been said) bringing forth two leaues, and not three, or onely one, saue when it will not floure.

3 The third kinde is in all things like the former, saue in the leaues, which are narrower, and in the colour of the floure, which is altogether white, or consisting of a colour mixt of purple and white. Wherefore sith there is no other difference, it shall suffice to haue said thus much for the description.

¶ The Place.

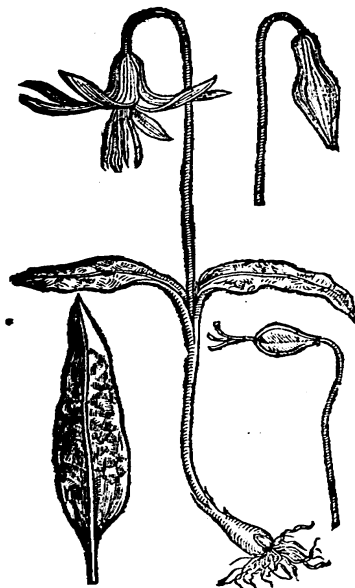
These three plants grow plentifully at the foot of certain hills in the greene and moist grounds of Germanie and Italy, in Styria not far from Gratz, as also in Modena and Bononia in Italy, and likewise in some of the choice gardens of this country.

¶ The Time.

They floure in April, and sometimes sooner, as in the middle of March.

1 *Dens caninus.*
Dogs tooth.

2 *Dens caninus flore albo angustioribus folijs.*
White Dogs tooth.



¶ The Names.

This plant is called in Latine, *Dens caninus*; and some haue iudged it *Satyrion Erythronium*. *Mathiolus* calls it *Pseudoberberidactylus*. The men of the country where it groweth call it *Schossbouts*; and the Physitians about Styria call it *Dentali*. The second may for distinctions sake be termed *Dens caninus flore albo, angustioribus folijs*; that is, Dogs tooth with the white floure and narrow leaues.

¶ The Nature.

These are of a very hot temperament, windie, and of an excrementitious nature, as may appear by the vertues.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The Women that dwell about the place where these grew, and do grow, haue with great profit put the dried meale or powder of it in their childrens pottage, against the wormes of the belly.
B Being drunke with Wine it hath been proued maruellously to assuage the Collicke passion.
C It strengthneth and nourisheth the body in great measure, and being drunke with water it cureth children of the falling sicknesse.

Chap.

CHAP. 110. Of Dogs stones.

¶ The Kindes.

STones or Testicles, as *Dioscorides* saith, are of two sorts, one named *Cynorchis*, or Dogs stones; the other *Orchis Serapias*, or Serapias his stones. But because there be many and sundry other sorts differing one from another, I see not how they may be contained vnder these two kinde onely: therefore I haue thought good to diuide them as followeth. The first kind we haue named *Cynorchis*, or Dogs stones: the second, *Testiculus Morionis*, or Fooles stones: the third, *Tragorchis*, or Goats stones: the fourth, *Orchis Serapias*, or Serapia's stones: the fifth, *Testiculus odoratus*, or sweet smelling stones, or after *Cordus*, *Testiculus Pumilio*, or Dwarfes stones.

† 1 *Cynorchis maior.*
Great Dogs stones.

† 2 *Cynorchis maior altera.*
White Dogs stones.



¶ The Description.

1 **G**reat Dogs stones hath foure, and sometimes fise, great broad thicke leaues, somewhat like those of the garden Lilly, but smaller. The stalke riseth vp a foot or more in height; at the top whereof doth grow a thicke tuft of carnation or horse-flesh coloured floures, thick and close thrust together, made of many small floures spotted with purple spots, in shape like to an open hood or helmet. And from the hollow place there hangeth forth a certain ragged chiuie or tassell, in shape like to the skinne of a Dog, or some such other foure footed beast. The roots be round like vnto the stones of a Dog, or two oliues, one hanging somewhat shorter than the other, whereof the highest or vppermost is the smaller, but fuller and harder. The lowermost is the greatest, lightest, and most wrinkled or shrieled, not good for any thing.

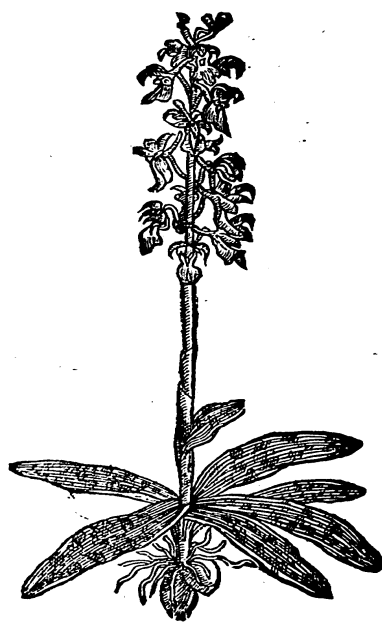
2 Whitish Dogs stones hath likewise smooth, long broad leaues, but lesser and narrower than those of the first kinde. The stalke is a span long, set with fise or six leaues clasping or embracing the same round about. His spikie floure is short, thicke, but compact of many small whitish purple

purple coloured floures, spotted on the inside with many small purple spots and little lines or streakes. The small floures are like an open hood or helmet, hauing hanging out of euery one as it were the body of a little man without a head, with armes stretched out, and thighes stradling abroad, after the same manner almost that the little boyes are wont to be pictured hanging out of Saturnes mouth. The roots be like the former.

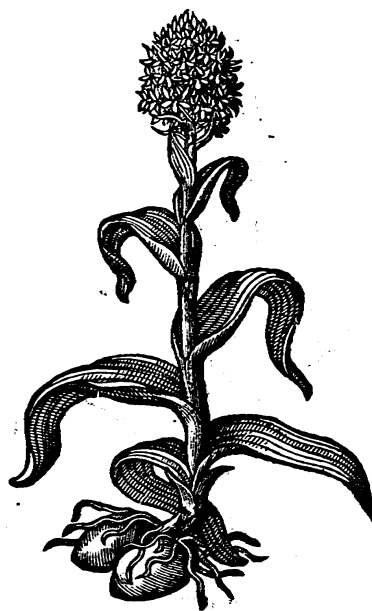
3 Spotted Dogs stones bring forth narrow leaues, ribbed in some sort like vnto the leaues of narrow Plaintaine or Rib-wort, dasht with many blacke streakes and spots. The stalke is a cubit and more high: at the top whereof doth grow a tuft or eare of violet-coloured floures, mixed with a darke purple, but in the hollownesse thereof whitish, not of the same forme or shape that the others are of, but lesfer, and as it were resembling somewhat the floures of Larkes-spur. The roots be like the former.

4 Marish Dogs stones haue many thicke blunt leaues next the root, thick streaked with lines or nerues like those of Plantaine. The floure is of a whitish red or carnation: the stalk and roots be like the former.

† 3 *Cynorchis maculata.*
Spotted Dogs stones.



4 *Cynorchis palustris.*
Marish Dogs stones.



† 5 This hath five or six little leaues; the stalke is some handfull or better in height, set about with somewhat lesse leaues: the tuft of floures at the top of the stalke are of a purple colour, small, with a white lip diuided into foure partitions hanging downe, which also is lightly spotted with purple; it hath a little spur hanging downe on the hinder part of each floure. The seed is small, and contained in such twined heads as in other plants of this kinde. The roots are like the former, but much lesse. †

¶ The Place.

These kinds of Dogs stones do grow in moist and fertile medowes. The marish Dogs stones grow for the most part in moist and waterish woods, and also in marish grounds. † The 5 grows in many hilly places of Austria and Germanie. †

¶ The Time.

They floure from the beginning of May to the midst of August.

¶ The

¶ The Names.

The first and second are of that kinde which *Dioscorides* calleth *Cynorchos*; that is in English, Dogs stones, after the common or vulgar speech; the one the greater, the other the lesfer.

† 1 This is *Cynorchis* prior of *Dodonaeus*; *Cynorchis nostra maior* of *Lobel*.

2 *Dodonaeus* names this *Cynorchis altera*. *Lobel*, *Cynorchis maioris secunda species*.

3 This *Lobel* calls *Cynorchis Delphinia*, &c. *Tabern.* *Cynorchis maculata*.

4 *Dodonaeus* calls this, *Cynorchis tertia*: *Lobel*, *Cynorchis maior altera nostras*: *Tabernam.* *Cynorchis maior quarta*.

5 This is *Clusius* his *Orchis Pannonica quarta*.

¶ The Temperature.

These kinds of Dogs stones be of temperature hot and moist; but the greater or fuller stone seemeth to haue much superfluous windinesse, and therefore being drunke it stirreth vp fleshly lust.

The second, which is lesfer, is quite contrarie in nature, tending to a hot and dry temperature; therefore his root is so far from mouing venerie, that contrariwise it staieth and keepeth it backe, as *Galen* teacheth.

He also affirmeth, that *Serapia's* stones are of a more dry facultie, and doe not so much preuaile to stirre vp the lust of the flesh.

¶ The Vertues.

Dioscorides writeth that it is reported, That if A men doe eate of the great full or fat roots of these kinds of Dogs stones, they cause them to beget male children; and if women eate of the lesfer dry or barren root which is withered or shriveled, they shall bring forth females. These are some Doctors opinions onely.

It is further reported, That in Theffalia the B women giue the tender full root to be drunke in Goats milke, to moue bodily lust, and the dry to restrain the same.

¶ The Choice.

Our age vseth all the kinds of stones to stirre vp venerie, and the Apothecaries mix any of them indifferently with compositions seruing for that purpose. But the best and most effectual are these Dogs stones, as most haue deemed; yet both the bulbes or stones are not to be taken indifferently, but the harder and fuller, and that which contains most quantity of iuyce, for that which is wrinkled is lesse profitable, or not fit at all to be vsed in medicine. And the fuller root is not alwaies the greater, but often the lesfer, especially if the roots be gathered before the plant hath shed his floure, or when the stalke first commeth vp; for that which is fuller of iuyce is not the greatest before the seed be perfectly ripe. For seeing that euery other year by couise one stone or bulbewaxeth full, the other empty and perisheth, it cannot be that the harder and fuller of iuyce should be alwaies the greater; for at such time as the leaues come forth, the fuller then begins to encrease, and whilst the same by little & little encreaseth, the other doth decrease and wither till the seed be ripe: then the whole plant, together with the leaues and stalkes doth forthwith fall away and perish, and that which in the meane time encreased, remaineth still fresh and full vnto the next year.

† The figures of the first and second were transposed in the former Edition: the third was of the *Cynorchis moris mui*, following in the next chapter.

CHAP. 111. Of Fooles Stones.

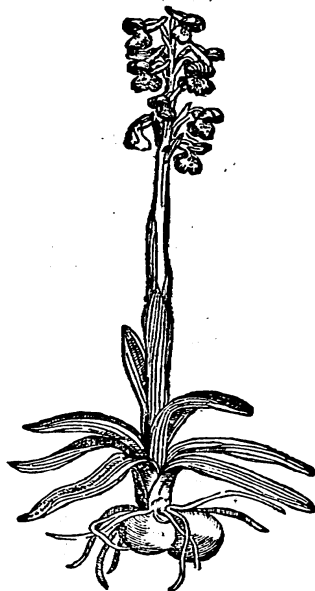
¶ The Description.

1 The male Fooles stones hath five, sometimes six long broad and smooth leaues, not unlike to those of the Lilly, sauing that they are dashed and spotted in sundry places with blacke spots and streakes. The floures grow at the top, tuft or spike fashion, somewhat like the former, but thrust more thicke together, in shape like to a fooles hood, or cockscombe, wide open, or gaping before; and as it were crested aboue, with certaine eares standing vp by euery side, and a small taile or spur hanging downe, the backside declining to a violet colour, of a pleasant fauour or smell.

† 1 *Cynosorchis Morio mas.*
The male Fooles stones.



2 *Cynosorchis Morio femina.*
The female Fooles stones.



2 The Female Fooles stones haue also smooth narrow leaues, ribbed with nerues like those of Plantaine. The floures be likewise gaping, and like the former, as it were open hoods, with a little horne or heele hanging behinde euerie one of them, and small Greene leaues forred or mixed among them, resembling cockes combs, with little eares, not standing straight vp, but lying flat vpon the hooded floure, in such sort, that they cannot at the sudden view be perceiued. The roots are a paire of small stones like the former. The floures of this sort doe varie infinitely in colour, according to the soile or countrey where they do grow: some bring forth their floures of a deepe violet colour, some as white as snow; some of a flesh colour, and some garnished with spots of diuers colours, which are not possible to be distinguished.

3 This hath narrow spotted leaues, with a stalke some foot or more high, at the top whereof groweth a tuft of purple floures in shape much like those of the last described, each floure consisting of a little hood, two small wings or side leaues, and a broad lippe or leaf hanging downe. ‡

¶ The

‡ 3 *Cynosorchis Morio minor.*
The lesser spotted Fooles stones.

¶ The Place.

These kinds of Fooles stones do grow naturally to their best liking in pastures and fields that seldome or neuer are dinged or manured.

¶ The Time.

They floure in May and Iune. Their stones are to be gathered for medicine in September, as are those of the Dogs stones.

¶ The Names.

The first is called *Cynosorchis Morio*: of *Fuchs.* *Orchis mas angustifolia*: of *Apuleius.* *Satyrion*: and also it is the *Orchis Delphinia* of *Cornelius Gemma.*

‡ The second is *Cynosorchis morio femina* of *Lobel*: *Orchis angustifolia femin.* of *Fuchs.* *Testiculus Morionis femina* of *Dodonaeus.*

3 This is *Cynosorchis minimis* & *secundum caulem*, &c. *maculosis folijs*, of *Lobel.* ‡

¶ The Temperature.

Fooles stones both male and female are hot and moist of nature.

¶ The Vertues.

These Fooles stones are thought to haue the vertues of Dogs stones, whereunto they are referred.



† The first was of *Cynosorchis maculata*, being the third in the former chapter.

CHAP. 112. Of Goats Stones.

¶ The Description.

1 The greatest of the Goats stones bringeth forth broad leaues, ribbed in some sort like vnto the broad leaved Plantaine, but larger: the stalke groweth to the height of a cubit, set with such great leaues euen to the top of the stalke by equal distances. The tuft or bush of floures is small and flat open, with many tender strings or laces comming from the middle part of those small floures, crookedly tangling one with another, like to the small tendrels of the Vine, or rather the laces or strings that grow vpon the herbe Sauioric. The whole floure consisteth of a purple colour. The roots are like the rest of the Orchides, but greater.

2 The male Goats stones haue leaues like to those of the garden Lilly, with a stalke a foot long, wrapped about euen to the tuft of the floure with those his leaues. The floures which grow in this bush or tuft be very small, in forme like vnto a Lizard, because of the twisted or writhen tailes, and spotted heads. Euerie of these small floures is at the first like a round close huske, of the bignesse of a pease, which when it openeth there commeth out of it a little long and tender spur or taile, white toward the setting of it to the floure, the rest spotted with red daffies, hauing vpon each side a small thing adioyning vnto it, like to a little leg or foot; the rest of the said taile is twisted crookedly about, and hangeth downward. The whole plant hath a ranke or stinking smell or fauour like the smell of a Goat, whereof it tooke his name.

3 The female Goats stones haue leaues like the male kinde, sauing that they be much smaller, hauing many floures on the tuft resembling the flies that feed vpon flesh, or rather ticks. The stones or roots, as also the sinell are like the former.

S

‡ 4 This

1 *Tragorchis maximus.*
The greatest Goat stones.



3 *Tragorchis femina.*
The female Goat stones.



2 *Tragorchis mas.*
The male Goat stones.



4 *Tragorchis minor Batavica.*
The small Goat stones of Holland.



‡ 4 This also because of the vnpleasant smell may fitly be referred to this Classis. The roots hereof are small, and from them arise a stalke some halfe a foot high, beset with three or foure narrow leaues: the tuft of floures which groweth on the top of this stalke is small, and the colour of them is red without, but somewhat paler within; each floure hanging downe a lippe parted in three. ‡

¶ The Place.

1. 2. 3. These kindes of Goats stones delight to grow in fat clay grounds, and seldome in any other soile to be found.

‡ 4 This growes vpon the sea bankes in Holland, and also in some places neere vnto the Hage. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure in May and Iune with the other kindes of Orchis.

¶ The Names.

† 1 Some haue named this kind of Goats stones in Greeke, *Satyrion*: in Latine, *Testiculus Hircinus*, and also *Orchis Saurodes*, or *Scincophora*, by reason that the floures resemble Lizards.

The second may be called *Tragorchis mas*, male Goats stones; and *Orchis Saurodes*, or *Scincophora*, as well as the former.

The third, *Tragorchis femina*, as also *Coriosmites*, and *Coriophora*, for that the floures in shape and their vngratefull smell resemble Ticks, called in Greeke *scapus*: ‡

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

The temperature and vertues of these are referred to the Fooles stones, notwithstanding they are seldome or neuer vsed in physick, in regard of the stinking and loathsome smell and fauor they are possessed with.

CHAP. 113. Of Fox Stones.

1 *Orchis Hermaphroditica.*
Butter-fly Satyrion.



† 2 *Testiculus ptycodes.*
Gnat Satyrion.



¶ The Kinde.

There be diuers kindes of Fox-stones, differing very much in shape of their leaues, as also in floures: some haue floures wherein is to be seene the shape of sundry sorts of liuing creatures; some the shape and proportion of flies, in other gnats, some humblebees, others like vnto honey Bees; some like Butter-flies, and others like Waspes that be dead; some yellow of colour, others white; some purple mixed with red, others of a browne over-worne colour: the which seuerally to distinguish, as well those here set downe, as also those that offer themselves dayly to our view and consideration, would require a particular volume; for there is not any plant which doth offer such varietie vnto vs as these kindes of Stones, except the Tulipa's, which go beyond all account: for that the most singular Simplest that euer was in these later ages, *Carolus Clusius* (who for his singular industrie and knowledge herein is worthy triple honour) hath spent at the least fise and thirty yeares, sowing the seeds of Tulipa's from yeare to yeare, and to this day he could neuer attaine to the end or certaintie of their seuerall kindes of colours. The greatest reason whereof that I can yeeld is this; that if you take the seeds of a Tulipa that beare white floures, and sow them in some pan or tub with earth, you shall receiue from that seed plants of infinite colours: contrariwise, if you sow the seeds of a plant that beareth floures of variable colours, the most of those plants will be nothing like the plant from whence the seed was taken. It shall be sufficient therefore to set downe most of the varieties, and comprehend them in this chapter.

¶ The Description.

1 **B**utter-fly Orchis, or Satyrion, beareth next the root two very broad leaues like those of the Lilly, seldome three: the floures be white of colour, resembling the shape of a Butter-fly: the stalke is a foot high; the root is two stones like the other kindes of stones or Cullions, but somewhat sharper pointed.

† 3 *Testiculus Vulpinus* 2. *sphagodes*.
Humble Bee Orchis.



4 *Testiculus Vulpinus major sphagodes*.
Wasp Orchis.



2 Wasp Satyrion commeth forth of the ground, bearing two, sometimes three leaues like the former, but much smaller. The stalke groweth to the height of an hand, whereon are placed very orderly small floures like in shape to Gnats, and of the same colour. The root is like the former.

3 The

3 The Humble Bee Orchis hath a few small weake and short leaues, which grow scatteringly about the stalke: the floures grow at the top among the small leaues, resembling in shape the humble Bee. The root consisteth of two stones or bulbes, with some few threds annexed thereunto.

4 The Wasp Satyrion groweth out of the ground, hauing stalkes small and tender. The leaues are like the former, but somewhat greater, declining to a browne or darke colour. The floures be small, of the colour of a dry Oken leafe, in shape resembling the great Bee, called in English an Horner or drone Bee. The root is like the other.

5 The leaues of Bee Satyrion are longer than the last before mentioned, narrower, turning themselves against the Sun as it were round. The stalke is round, tender, and very fragile. At the top grow the floures, resembling the shape of the dead carcase of a Bee. The stones or bulbes of the roots be smaller and rounder than the last described.

6 The Fly Satyrion is in his leaues like the other, sauing that they be not of so dark a colour: the floures be smaller and more plentifully growing about the stalke, in shape like vnto flies, of a greenish colour.

† 5 *Orchis Melittius*.
Bee Orchis.



† 6 *Orchis Myodes*.
Fly Satyrion.



7 Yellow Orchis riseth out of the ground with browne leaues, smaller than the last before mentioned: the stalk is tender and crooked. The floures grow at the top yellow of colour, in shape resembling the yellow flies bred in the dung of Kine after raine.

8 The small yellow Satyrion hath leaues spread vpon the ground, at the first comming vp; the slender stalke riseth vp in the midst, of halfe a hand high. The floures grow scatteringly toward the top, resembling the flies last before mentioned, darke or rusty of colour. The stones or bulbes are very round.

9 Birds Orchis hath many large ribbed leaues, spread vpon the ground like vnto those of Plantaine; among the which rise vp tender stalkes couered euen to the tuft of the floures with the like leaues, but lesser, in such sort that the stalkes cannot be seene for the leaues. The floures grow at the top, not so thicke set or thrust together as the others, purple of colour, like in shape vnto little Birds, with their wings spread abroad ready to fly. The roots be like the former.

10 Spotted Birds Satyrion hath leaues like vnto the former, sauing that they be dached or spotted

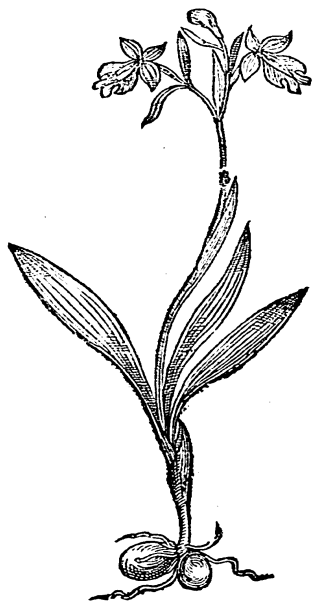
S 3

spotted here and there with darke spots or streakes, hauing a stalke couered with the like leaues, so that the plants differ not in any point, except the blacke spots which this kinde is dasht with.

† 11 White Birds: Satyrion hath leaues rising immediately forth of the ground like vnto the blades or leaues of Leekes, but shorter; among the which riseth vp a slender naked stalke two handfulls high; on the top whereof be white floures resembling the shape or forme of a small bird ready to fly, or a white Butter-fly with her wings spread abroad. The roots are round, and smaller than any of the former.

† 12 Souldiers Satyrion bringeth forth many broad large and ribbed leaues, spread vpon the ground like vnto those of the great plantaine: among the which riseth vp a fat stalke full of sap or iuyce, cloathed or wrapped in the like leaues euen to the tuft of floures, whereupon do grow little floures resembling a little man hauing a helmet vpon his head, his hands and legges cut off, white vpon the infide, spotted with many purple spots, and the backe part of the floure of a deeper colour tending to rednesse. The roots be greater than any of the other kindes of Satyrions.

† 7 *Orchis Myodes Lutea*.
Yellow Satyrion.



† 9 *Orchis Myodes minor*.
Small yellow Satyrion.



† 13 Souldiers Cullions hath many leaues spread vpon the ground, but lesser than the souldiers Satyrion, as is the whole plant. The backside of the floures are somewhat mixed with whitenesse, and sometimes are ash coloured: the infide of the floure is spotted with white likewise.

† 14 Spider Satyrion hath many thinn leaues like vnto those of the Lilly, scatteringly set vpon a weake and feeble stalk; whereupon doth grow small floures, resembling as well in shape as colour the body of a dead humble Bee, or rather of a Spider; and therefore I thinke Lobel, who was the Author of this name, would haue said *Arachnitis*, of *aracha*, a Spider. ‡

‡ 15 This by right should haue bene put next the Gnat Satyrion, described in the second place. It hath short, yet pretty broad leaues, and those commonly three in number, besides those small ones set vpon the stemme. The floures are small, and much like those of the second formerly described.

‡ 16 Our Author gaue you this figure in the fourteenth place, vnder the title of *Orchis Arachnitis*; but it is of the *Orchis 16. minor* of *Tabernam.* or *Orchis Angustifolia* of *Banhinus*. This Orchis is of the kinde of the *Myodes*, or Fly Satyrions, but his leaues are farre longer and narrower than

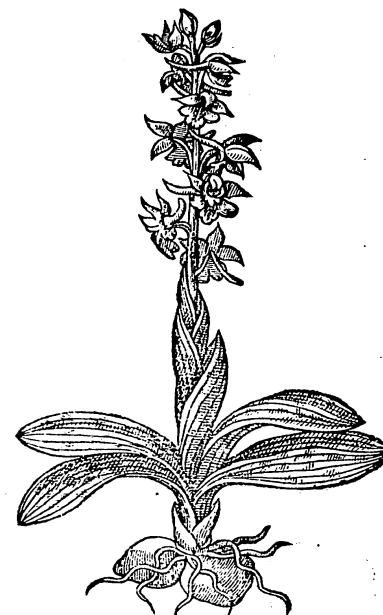
† 9 *Orchis Ornithophora*.
Birds Satyrion.



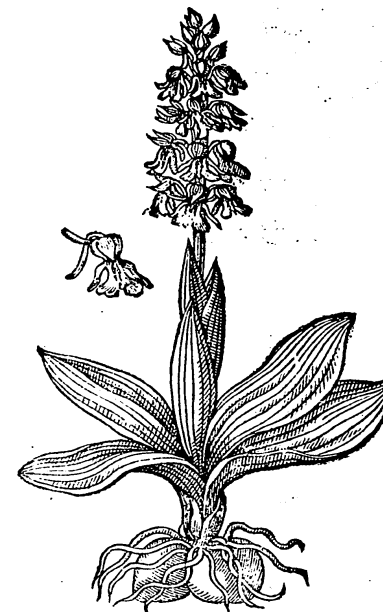
† 11 *Orchis Ornithophora candida*.
White Birds Orchis.



† 10 *Orchis Ornithophora folio maculoso*.
Spotted Birds Orchis.



† 12 *Orchis Strateumatica*.
Souldiers Satyrion.



† 13 *Orchis*

than any of the rest of that kinde, and therein consists the onely and chiefest difference. ‡

¶ The Place.

These kindes of Orchis grow for the most part in moist meadowes and fertile pastures, as also in moist woods.

The Bee, the Fly, and the Butter-fly Satyrions do grow vpon barren chalkie hills and heathie grounds, vpon the hills adioyning to a village in Kent named Green-hithe, vpon long field downes by South-fleet, two miles from the same place, and in many other places of Kent: likewise in a field adioyning to a small groue of trees, halfe a mile from Saint Albons, at the South end thereof. They grow likewise at Hatfield neere S. Albons, by the relation of a learned Preacher there dwelling, M. Robert Abot, an excellent and diligent Herbarist.

† 13 *Orchis Strateumatica minor*.
Souldiers Collions.



† 14 *Orchis Andrachnitis*.
Spider Satyrion.



That kinde which resembleth the white Butter-fly groweth vpon the declining of the hill at the North end of Hampsted heath, neere vnto a small cottage there in the way side, as yee go from London to Henden a village thereby. It groweth in the fields adioyning to the pound or pinnefold without the gate, at the Village called High-gate, neere London: and likewise in the wood belonging to a Worshipfull Gentleman of Kent named Master Sidley, of South-fleet; where doe grow likewise many other rare and daintie Simples, that are not to be found elsewhere in a great circuit.

¶ The Time.

They floure for the most part from May to the end of August, and some of them sooner.

¶ The Names.

These kindes of Orchis haue not bin much written of by the Antients, neither by the late writers to any purpose, so that it may content you for this time to receiue the names set down in their feuerall

feuerall titles, referuing what else might be said as touching the Greeke, French, or Dutch names, or any generall definition vntill a further consideration.

‡ 15 *Orchis trifolia minor*.
Small Gnat Satyrion.



‡ 16 *Orchis angustifolia*.
Narrow leaved Satyrion.



¶ The Nature and Vertues.

The nature and vertues of these kindes of Orchis are referred vnto the others, namely to those of the Fox stones; notwithstanding there is no great vse of these in physicke, but they are chiefly regarded for the pleasant and beautifull floures, wherewith Nature hath seemed to play and disport her selfe.

† These Figures in this Chapter were formerly much misplaced: as thus; The second was of *Orchis Onitis*, fol. nescit. being the tenth. The third was of *Trifolia minor*, being a varietie of *Cynoglossum* moris formis. The fifth was of *Orchis Andrachnitis*. The sixth, of *Orchis Asiatensis*. The seuen and eighth were only transposed, or put the one for the other. The ninth was of the second, called formerly *Orchis Asiatensis*. The tenth was of the third, called *Testiculus Vulpinae*. The eleventh was of *Strateumatica*. The twelfth was of *Strateumatica minor*. The thirteenth was a varietie of the fourth. The fourteenth was of *Orchis Angustifolia*, which we here give you in the sixteenth place.

CHAP. II4. Of Sweet Collions.

¶ The Kindes.

There be fundry sorts of sweet smelling Testicles or Stones, whereof the first is most sweet and pleasant in smell, the others of lesse smell or sauour, differing in floure and roots. Some haue white floures, others yellow; some flesh coloured; some dasht vpon white with a little reddish wash: some haue two stones, others three, and some foure, wherein their difference consisteth.

¶ The Description.

The first kinde of Sweet stones is a small base and low plant in respect of all the rest: The leaues be small, narrow, and short, growing flat vpon the ground; amongst the which riseth vp a small weake and tender stalke of a finger long, whereupon doe grow small

small white floures spike fashion, of a pleasant sweet smel. The roots are two small stones in shape like the other.

2 Triple Orchis hath commonly three, yet sometimes foure bulbous or tuberous roots, somewhat long, set with many small fibres or short threads; from the which roots rise immediately many flat and plaine leaues, ribbed with nerues alongst them like those of Plantaine: among the which come forth naked stalkes, small and tender, whereupon are placed certaine small white floures, trace fashion, not so sweet as the former in smell and fauour. ‡ The top of the stalke whereon the floures do grow, is commonly as if it were twisted or writhen about. ‡

3 Frieseland Lady traces hath two small round stones or bulbous, of the bignesse of the pease that we call Rouncifalls; from the which rise vp a few hairy leaues, lesser than those of the triple stones, ribbed as the small leaved Plantaine: among the which commeth forth a small naked stalk, set round about with little yellow floures, not trace fashion as the former.

4 Liege Lady traces hath for his roots two greater stones, and two smaller; from the which come vp two and sometimes more leaues, furrowed or made hollow in the midt like to a trough, from the which riseth vp a slender naked stalk, set with such floures as the last described, sauing that they be of an ouerworne yellow colour.

1 *Testiculus odoratus.*
Lady Traces.



2 *Triorchis.*
Triple Lady Traces.



¶ The Place.

These kinds of Stones or Cullions do grow in dry pastures and heaths, and likewise vpon chalkie hills, the which I haue found growing plentifully in sundry places, as in the field by Islington, neere London, where there is a bowling place vnder a few old shrubby Okes. They grow likewise vpon the heath at Barne-elmes, neere vnto the head of a conduit that sendeth water to the house belonging to the late Sir Francis Walsingham. They grow in the field next vnto a Village called Thistleworth, as you go from Branford to her Maiesties house at Richmond; also vpon a common Heath by a Village neere London called Stepney, by the relation of a learned merchant of London, named M. James Cole, exceedingly well experienced in the knowledge of Simples.

The yellow kinds grow in barren pastures and borders of fields about Ouenden and Clare in Essex

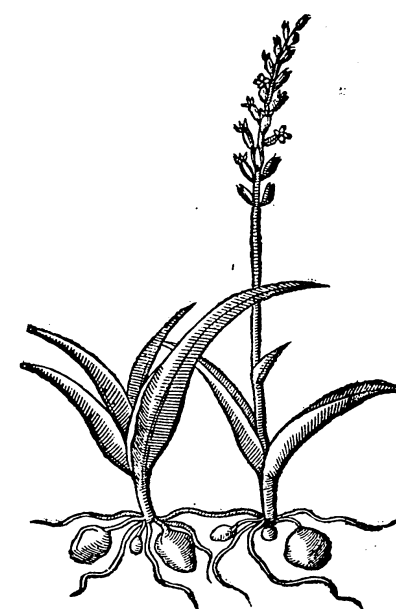
Essex. Likewise neere vnto Muche Dunmow in Essex, where they were shewed me by a learned Gentleman Master James Twights, excellently well scene in the knowledge of plants.

‡ I receiued some roots of the second from my kinde friend M. Thomas Wallis of Westminster, the which he gathered at Dartford in Kent, vpon a piece of ground commonly called the Brimth: but I could not long get them to grow in a garden, neither do any of the other Satyrions loue to be pent vp in such straight bounds. ‡

3 *Orchis Frisalutae.*
Frieseland Lady-traces.



4 *Orchis Leodienfis.*
Liege Lady-traces.



¶ The Time.

These kinds of stones do floure from August to the end of September.

¶ The Names.

The first is called in Latine *Testiculus Odoratus*: in English, Sweet smelling Testicles or stones; not of the sweetnesse of the roots, but of the floures. It is called also *Orchis spiralis*, or *Autumnalis*, for that this (as also that which is set forth in the next place) hath the top of the stalke as it were twisted or twined spire fashion, and for that it commeth to flourishing in Autumne: of our English women they be called Lady-traces; but euery country hath a feuerall name; for some call them Sweet Ballocks, sweet Cods, sweet Cullions, and Stander-graffe. In Dutch, *Knabentkraut*, and *Standelkraut*: In French, *Satyrion*.

The second sort is called *Triorchis*, and also *Tetrorchis*: in English, Triple Lady-traces, or white Orchis.

The third is called *Orchis Frisla*: in English Frieseland Orchis.

The last of these kinds of Testicles or Stones is called of some in Latine, *Orchis Leodienfis*, and *Orchis Lutea*, as also *Basilica minor Serapias*, and *Triorchis Agineta*: In English, Yellow Lady-traces.

¶ The Temperature.

These kinds of sweet Cullions are of nature and temperature like the Dogs stones, although not vsed in Physicke in times past; notwithstanding later Writers haue attributed some vertues vnto them as followeth.

¶ The Vertues.

The full and sappy roots of Lady-traces eaten or boyled in milke, and drunke, prouoke venery, nourish and strengthen the body, and be good for such as be fallen into a Consumption or Feuer Hectique.

CHAP. 115. Of Satyrion Royall.

¶ The Description.

1 The male Satyrion royall hath large roots, knobbed, not bulbed as the others, but branched or cut into sundry sections like an hand, from the which come vp thick and fat stalkes fet with large leaues like those of Lillies, but lesse; at the top whereof groweth a tuft of floures, spotted with a deepe purple colour.

1 *Palma Christi mas.*
The male Satyrion Royall.



2 *Palma Christi femina.*
The female Satyrion Royall.



2 The female Satyrion hath clouen or forked roots, with some fibres ioyned thereto. The leaues be like the former, but smaller and narrower, and confusedly dished or spotted with black spots: from the which springeth vp a tender stalke, at the top whereof doth grow a tuft of purple floures, in fashion like vnto a Friers hood, changing or varying according to the soile and clymat, sometimes red, sometimes white, and sometimes light carnation or flesh colour.

¶ 3 This in roots and leaues is like the former, but that the leaues want the black spots, the stalke is but low, and the top thereof hath floures of a whitish colour, not spotted: they on the fore side resemble gaping hoods, with eates on each side, and a broad lip hanging down; the backe part ends in a broad obtuse spur. These floures smell like Elder blossomes. ¶

¶ The Place.

The royall Satyrions grow for the most part in moist and fenny grounds, meadowes, and Woods that are very moist and shadowie. I haue found them in many places, especially in the midst of a wood in Kent called Swainecombe wood neere to Grauefend, by the village Swainecombe, and likewise in Hampsted wood foure miles from London.

¶ The Time.

They floure in May and Iune, but seldome later.

¶ The

¶ 3 *Orchis Palmata Pannonica* 8. *Clus.*
The Austrian handed Satyrion.

¶ The Names.



† Royal Satyrion, or finger Orchis is called in Latine, *Palma Christi*; notwithstanding there is another herbe or plant called by the same name, which otherwise is called *Ricinus*. This plant is called likewise of some, *Satyrion Basilicum*, or *Satyrion regium*. Some would haue it to be *Buzeiden*, or *Buzidan Arabum*, but *Auicenn* saith *Buzeiden* is a woody Indian medicine: and *Serapio* saith, *Buzeiden* be hard white roots like those of *Behen album*, and that it is an Indian drug: but contrariwise the roots of *Palma Christi* are nothing lesse than woody, so that it cannot be the same. *Matthiolus* would haue Satyrion royall to be the *Digitii Citrini* of *Auicenn*, finding fault with the Monkes which set forth Commentaries vpon *Mesues* Compositions, for doubting and leauing it to the iudgement of the discreet Reader. Yet do we better allow of the Monkes doubt, than of *Matthiolus* his assertion. For *Auicenn*s words be these; What is *Asabafra*, or *Digitii Citrini*? and answering the doubt himselfe, he saith, It is in figure or shape like the palme of a mans hand, of a mixt colour betweene yellow and white, and it is hard, in which there is a little sweetnesse, and there is a Citrine sort dusty and without sweetnesse. *Rhasis* also in the last booke of his Continent calls these, *Digitii Crocci*, or Saffron fingers; and he saith it is a gumme or veine for Dyars.

Now these roots are nothing lesse than of a Saffron colour, and wholly vnfit for Dying. Wherefore without doubt these words of *Auicenn* and *Rhasis*, in the cares of men of iudgment do confirme, That Satyrion Royall, or *Palma Christi*, are not those *Digitii Citrini*. The Germans call it *Creuttsblum*: the low Dutch, *Handekens cruyl*: the French, *Satyrion royal*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The Roots of Satyrion royall are like to *Cynosorchis* or Dogs stones, both in fauour and taste, and therefore are thought by some to be of like faculties. Yet *Nicolaus Nicolus*, in the chapter of the cure of a Quartaine Ague, saith, That the roots of *Palma Christi* are of force to purge vpward and downward; and that a peece of the root as long as ones thumbe stamped and giuen with wine before the fit commeth, is a good remedie against old Quartaines after purgation: and reporteth, That one *Baliolus*, after he had endured 44 fets, was cured therewith.

† This facultie of purging and vomiting, which our Author out of *Dodonaeus*, and he out of *Nicolas*, giue to the root of *Palma Christi*, I doubt is mistaken and put in the wrong place: for I iudge it to belong to the *Ricinus*, which also is called *Palma Christi*; for that *Nicolas* saith, a peece of root must be taken as long as ones thumbe; now the whole root of this plant is not so long. And besides, *Ricinus* is knowne to haue a vomitorie or purging facultie.

CHAP. 116. Of Serapia's Stones.

¶ The Kindes.

There be sundry sorts of Serapias stones, whereof some be male, others female; some great, and some of a smaller kinde; varying likewise in colour of the floures, whereof some be white, others purple; altering according to the soile or clymate, as the greatest part of bulbous roots do. Moreouer, some grow in marshie and fenny grounds, and some in fertile pastures, lying open to the Sun, varying likewise in the shape of their floures; retaining the forme of flies, Butter-flies, and Gnats, like those of the Fox stones.

T

¶ The

1 *Serapias Candido flore.*
White handed Orchis.



3 *Serapias palustris latifolia.*
Marsh Satyrion.



2 *Serapias minor, nitente flore.*
Red handed Orchis.



4 *Serapias palustris leptophylla.*
Fenny Satyrion.



† 5 *Serapias Montana.*
Mountaine Satyrion.



7 *Serapias Castrata.*
Gelded Satyrion.



† 6 *Serapias Gariophyllata cum rad. & sem.*
Sweet-smelling Satyrion, with the root and
seed exprest at large.



† 2

† 8 *Serapias*

¶ The Description.

1 **T**he white handed Orchis or Satyrion hath long and large leaues, spotted and dashed with blacke spots, from the which doth rise vp a small fragile or brittle stalke of two hands high, hauing at the top a bush or spoky tuft of white floures, like in shape to those of *Palma Christi*, whereof this is a kinde. The root is thicke, fat, and full of iuyce, fashioned like the hand and fingers of a man, with some tough and fat strings fastned to the vpper part thereof.

2 Red handed Satyrion is a small low and base herbe, hauing a small tender stalke set with two or three small leaues, like vnto those of the Lecke, but shorter. The floure groweth at the top tuft fashion, of a glistering red colour, with a root fashioned like an hand, but lesser than the former.

3 Serapia's stones, or marish Satyrion hath a thicke knobby root, diuided into fingers like those of *Palma Christi*, whereof it is a kinde: from which rise thicke fat and spongy stalkes, set with broad leaues like those of Plantaine, but much longer, euen to the top of the tuft of floures; but the higher they rise toward the top the smaller they are. The floure consisteth of many small hooded floures somewhat whitish, spotted within with deepe purple spots; the backside of these little floures are Violet mixed with purple.

† 8 *Serapias Batrachites*.
Frog Satyrion.



‡ 9 *Serapias Batrachites altera*.
The other Frog Satyrion.



4 Penny Satyrion (or Serapia's stones) differeth little from the former, sauing that the leaues are smaller, and somewhat spotted, and the tuft of floures hath not so many Greene leaues, nor so long, mixed with the floures, neither are they altogether of so darke or purplish a colour as the former. The roots are like those of the last described.

5 Mountaine Orchis or Satyrion hath thicke fat and knobby roots, the one of them for the most part being handed, and the other long. It growes like the former in stalkes, leaues, and floures, but is somewhat bigger, with the leaues smother, and more thinning.

6 Cloue Satyrion, or sweet smelling Orchis, hath flat and thicke roots diuided into fingers like

like those of *Palma Christi*, sauing that the fingers are longer, smaller, and more in number; from the which rise vp long and narrow leaues like those of Narcissus or Daffodill: among which cometh forth a small tender stalke, at the top whereof groweth a purple tuft compact of many small floures resembling Flies, but in fauour and smell like the Cloue, or Cloue Gillo-floure; but farre sweeter and pleasanter, as my selfe with many others can witnesse now liuing, that haue both seene and smelt them in my garden. ‡ After the floure is past, come many feede vessels filled with a small seed, and growing after the manner as you see them here at large expressed in a figure, together with the root also set forth at full. ‡

7 Gelded Satyrion hath leaues with nerues and sinewes like to those of Daffodill, set vpon a weake and tender stalke, with floures at the top white of colour, spotted within the floure; and in shape they are like Gnats and little Flies. The stalke is gelded as it were, of the stones and hands cut off, leauing for the root two long legges or fingers, with many strings fastned vnto the top.

8 Frog Satyrion hath small flat leaues set vpon a slender weake stem; at the top whereof growes a tuft of floures compact of sundry small floures, which in shape do resemble little frogges, whereof it tooke his name. The root is likewise gelded, onely reserved two small mishapen lumps with certaine fibres annexed thereto.

‡ 9 This also may fitly be added to the last described, the root shewing it to be of a kinde betwene the Serapia's and Orchis. It groweth to the height of the former, with short leaues engirtting the stalke at their setting on. The floures on the top resemble a Frogge, with their long leaues; and if you looke vpon them in another posture, they will somewhat resemble little Flies: wherefore *Lobel* calls it as well *Myoides*, as *Batrachites*. ‡

¶ The Time.

These Plants flourish in the moneth of May and Iune, but seldome after, except some degenerate kinde, or that it hath had some impediment in the time when it should haue floured, as often hapneth.

¶ The Names.

We haue called these kindes, Serapia's stones, or Serapiades, especially for that sundry of them do bring forth floures resembling Flies and such like frumfull and lasciuious insects, as taking their name from *Serapias* the god of the citifens of Alexandria in *Aegypt*, who had a most famous Temple at Canopus, where he was worshipped with all kinde of lasciuious wantonnesse, songs, and dances, as we may reade in *Strabo*, in his seuteenth Booke. *Apuleius* confounds the Orchides and Serapiades, vnder the name of both the Satyrions; and withall faith it is called *Entaticos*, *Panion*, and of the Latines, *Testiculus Leporinus*. In English we may call them Satyrions, and finger Orchis, and Hares stones.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

Serapia's stones are thought to be in nature, temperature, and Vertues, like vnto the Satyrion Royall; and although not so much vsed in physicke, yet doubtlesse they worke the effect of the other Stones.

† The fifth was the figure of *Satyrion trifolium* of *Tabern.* and is a kinde of *Testiculus pederis*. 6 In this place formerly was the figure of the last before, to witte *Serapia montana*. 8 Here was the figure of *Orchis Myoides*, which should haue bene in the sixth place in the 101 Chapter of the former Edition, being the 113 of this.

CHAP. II 7.

Of Fenny Stones.

¶ The Description.

† 1 **T**his hath cleft or diuided roots like fingers, much like vnto the Roots of other *Palma Christi's*; whereof this is a kinde: from the which riseth vp a stalke of a foot high, set here and there with very faire Lilly-like leaues, of colour red, the which do clip or embrace the stalkes almost round about, like the leaues of *Thorow-wax*. At the

top of the stalke groweth a faire bush of very red floures, among the which floures do grow many small sharpe pointed leaues. The seed I could neuer obserue, being a thing like dust that flieth in the winde.

2 The other Marish handed Satyrion differeth little from the precedent, but in the leaues and floures, for that the leaues are smaller and narrower, and the floures are faire white, gaping wide open; in the hollowesse whereof appeare certaine things obscurely hidden, resembling little helmets, which setteth forth the difference.

† 1 *Serapias Dracontias palustris*.
Marish Dragon Satyrion.



† 2 *Serapias palustris leptophylla altera*.
The other Marish handed Satyrion.



3 This third handed Satyrion hath roots fashioned like an hand, with some strings fastned to the vpper part of them; from which riseth vp a faire stiffe stalke armed with large leaues, very notably dasht with blackish spots, clipping or embracing the stalke round about: at the top of the stalke standeth a faire tuft of purple floures, with many Greene leaues mingled amongst the same, which maketh the bush or tuft much greater. The seed is nothing else but as it were dust like the other of his kinde: ‡ and it is contained in such twined vessels as you see exprest apart by the side of the figure; which vessels are not peculiar to this, but common to most part of the other Satyrions. ‡

4 The creeping rooted Orchis or Satyrion without testicles, hath many long roots dispersing themselves, or creeping far abroad in the ground, contrarie to all the rest of the Orchides: which Roots are of the bignesse of strawes, in substance like those of Sopewort; from the which immediately doth rise foure or fide broad smooth leaues like vnto the small Plantaine, from the which shooteth vp a small and tender stalke, at the top whereof groweth a pleasant spikie eare of a whitish colour, spotted on the inside with little speckes of a bloudie colour. The seed also is very small.

‡ 5 This from handed roots like others of this kinde sends vp a large stalke, sometimes attaining to the height of two cubits; the leaues are much like to those of the marish Satyrions; the floures are of an elegant purple, with little hoods like the top of an helmet (whence *Gemma* termed

3 *Palma Christi palustris*.
The third handed marish Satyrion.



‡ 5 *Palma Christi maxima*.
The greatest handed Satyrion.



4 *Palma Christi, radice repente*.
Creeping Satyrion.



termed the plant, *Cynosorch. conopsea*; and from the height he called it *Macrocanlos*.) These floures smell sweet, and are succeeded by seeds like those of the rest of this kindred.

It delights to grow in grounds of an indifferent temper, not too moist nor too dry. It floures from mid-May to mid-Iune. ‡

The Place.

They grow in marish and fenhy grounds, and in shadowie woods that are very moist.

The fourth was found by a learned Preacher called Master *Robert Abbot*, of Bishops Hatfield, in a boggy groue where a Conduit head doth stand, that sendeth water to the Queenes house in the same towne.

‡ It growes also plentifully in Hampshire, within a mile of a market Towne called Peters-field, in a moist meadow named Wood-mead, neere the path leading from Peters-field, towards Beryton. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish about May and Iune.

‡ ¶ The Names.

‡ 1 This is *Cynosorchis Dracontias* of *Lobell* and *Gemma*.

‡ This

- 2 This is *Cynorchis palustris altera Leptaphylla*, of Lobell; *Testiculus Galericalatus*, of *Tavernamontanus*.
 3 Lobell and Gemma terme this, *Cynorchis palustris altera Lophodes, vel nephelodes*.
 4 This is *Orchis minor radice repente*, of *Camerarius*.
 5 This by Lobell and Gemma is called *Cynorchis macrocaulos, sine Conopsea*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

There is little vse of these in physicke, onely they are referred vnto the handed Satyrions, whereof they are kinds: notwithstanding *Dalecampius* hath written in his great Volume, that the Marsh Orchis is of greater force than any of the Dogs stones in procuring of lust.

Camerarius of Noremberg, who was the first that described this kinde of creeping Orchis, hath set it forth with a bare description onely; and I am likewise constrained to do the like, because as yet I haue had no triall thereof.

† The first of these was the third in the former Chapter; in lieu whereof I giue you the *Dracunculus of Lobel*, whose figure was here in the second place.

CHAP. 118. Of Birds nest.

- 1 *Satyrium abortinum, sine Nidus avis*.
Birds nest.



¶ The Description.

1 Birds Nest hath many tangling roots platted or crossed one ouer another very intricately, which resembleth a Crowes nest made of sticks; from which riseth vp a thicke soft grosse stalk of a browne colour, set with small short leaues of the colour of a dry Oken leafe that hath lien vnder the tree all the winter long. On the top of the stalke groweth a spike eare or tuft of floures, in shape like vnto Maimed Satyrion, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde. The whole plant, as well sticks, leaues, and floures, are of a parched browne colour.

‡ I receiued out of Hampshire from my of ten remembred friend Master *Goodyer* this following description of a *Nidus avis* found by him the twenty ninth of Iune, 1621.

¶ *Nidus avis flore & caule violaceo purpureo colore, an Pseudoleimodoren Clus. Hist. Rar. plant. pag. 270.*

This riseth vp with a stalke about nine inches high, with a few smal narrow sharpe pointed short skinny leaues, set without order, very little or nothing at all wrapping or inclosing the stalke; hauing a spike of floures like those of *Orobanché*, without tailles or leaues growing amongst them: which fallen, there succeed small seed-vessels. The lower part of the stalke within the ground is not round like *Orobanché*, but slender or long, and

of a yellowish white colour, with many small brittle roots growing vnderneath confusedly, wrapt or folded together like those of the common *Nidus avis*. The whole plant as it appeareth aboue ground, both stalkes, leaues, and floures, is of a violet or deepe purple colour. This I found wilde in the border of a field called Marborne, neere Habridge in Haliborne, a mile from a towne called Alton in Hampshire, being the land of one *William Balden*. In this place also groweth wilde the thistle called *Coronariastrum*. *Ioh. Goodyer*.

¶ The Place.

This bastard or vnkindely Satyrion is very seldome scene in these Southerly parts of England. It

It is reported, That it groweth in the North parts of England, neere vnto a village called Knaefborough. I found it growing in the middle of a Wood in Kent two miles from Grauesend, neere vnto a worshipfull Gentlemans house called Master *William Swan*, of Howcke Greene. The wood belongeth to one Master *Iohn Sidley*: which plant I did neuer see elsewhere; and because it is very rare, I am the more willing to giue you all the markes in the wood for the better finding it, because it doth grow but in one piece of the Wood: that is to say, The ground is couered all ouer in the same place neere about it with the herbe *Sanycle*, and also with the kinde of Orchis called *Hermaphroditica*, or Butter-fly Satyrion.

¶ The Time.

It floureth and flourisheth in Iune and August. The dusty or mealy seed (if it may be called seed) falleth in the end of August; but in my iudgement it is an vnprofitable or barren dust, and not any seed at all.

¶ The Names.

It is called *Satyrium abortivum*: of some, *Nidus avis*: in French *Nid d'oiseau*: in English, Birds nest, or Goose-nest: in Low-Dutch, *Uogels nest*: in High-Dutch, *Wargen dzehen*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

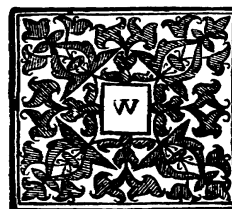
It is not vsed in Physicke that I can finde in any authoritie either of the antient or later Writers, but is esteemed as a degenerate kinde of Orchis, and therefore not vsed.





THE SECOND BOOKE OF THE HISTORIE OF PLANTS:

*Containing the description, place, time, names, nature, and
vertues of all sorts of Herbes for meate, medicine,
or sweet smelling vse, &c.*



We haue in our first booke sufficiently described the Grasses, Rushes, Flags, Corne, and bulbous rooted Plants, which for the most part are such as with their braue and gallant floures decke and beautifie Gardens, and feed rather the eyes than the belly. Now there remaine certaine other bulbes, whereof the most (though not all) serue for food: of which we will also discourse in the first place in this booke, diuiding them in such sort, that those of one kinde shall be separated from another. ‡ In handling these and such as next succeed them, we shall treat of diuers, yea the most part of those Herbes that the Greekes call by a generall name *Asperula*, and the Latines, *Olera*: and we in English, *Sallet-herbes*. When we haue past ouer these, we shall speake of other plants, as they shall haue resemblance each to other in their externall forme. ‡

CHAP. I. Of Turneps.

¶ The Kindes.

There be sundry sorts of Turneps; some wilde; some of the garden; some with round roots globe fashion; other ouall or peare fashion; and another sort longish or somewhat like a Radish: and of all these there are sundry varieties, some being great, and some of a smaller sort.

¶ The Description.

The Turnep hath long rough and greene leaues, cut or snipt about the edges with deepe gashes. The stalke diuideth it selfe into sundry branches or armes, bearing at the top small floures of a yellow colour, and sometimes of a light purple: which being past, there do succeed long cods full of small blackish seed like rape seed. The root is round like a bowle, and sometimes a little stretched out in length, growing very shallow in the ground, and often shewing it selfe aboue the face of the earth.

‡ 2 This is like the precedent in each respect, but that the root is not made so globous or bowle-fashioned as the former, but slenderer, and much longer, as you may perceiue by the figure wee here giue you. ‡

‡ 3 The small Turnep is like vnto the first described, saving that it is lesser. The root is much sweeter in taste, as my selfe hath often proued.

‡ 4 There is another sort of small Turnep said to haue red roots; ‡ and there are other some whose roots are yellow both within and without; some also are greene on the outside, and other some blackish. ‡

¶ The Place.

The Turnep prospereth wel in a light, loose, and fat earth; and so loose, as *Petrus Crescentius* saith, that

that it may be turned almost into dust. It groweth in fields and diuers vineyards or Hop gardens in most places of England.

The small Turnep groweth by Hackney, in a sandy ground; and those that are brought to Cheape-side market from that Village are the best that euer I tasted.

¶ The Time.

Turneps are sowne in the spring, as also in the end of August. They floure and seed the second yeare after they are sown: for those which floure the same yeare that they are sown are a degenerate kinde, called in Cheshire about the Namptwich, Mad neeps, of their euill qualitie in causing frensie and giddinesse of the braine for a season.

1 *Rapum majus.*
Great Turnep.



2 *Rapum radice oblonga.*
Longish rooted Turnep.



¶ The Names.

The Turnep is called in Latine, *Rapum*: in Greeke, ράβαν: the name commonly vsed in shops and euery where is *Rapa*. The Lacedemonians call it ραπί: the Boetians, ραπα, as *Athenaeus* reporteth: in high Dutch, *Ruben*: in low Dutch, *Rapen*: in French, *Naueau rond*: in Spanish, *Nabo*: in English, Turnep, and Rape.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

- A The bulbous or knobbed root, which is properly called *Rapum* or Turnep, and hath giuen the name to the plant, is many times eaten raw, especially of the poore people in Wales, but most commonly boyled. The raw root is windy, and engendreth grosse and cold bloud; the boyled doth coole lesse, and so little, that it cannot be perceiued to coole at all, yet it is moist and windy.
- B It auaieth not a little after what manner it is prepared; for being boyled in water, or in a certaine broth, it is more moist, and sooner descendeth, and maketh the body more soluble; but being roasted or baked it drieth, and ingendreth lesse winde, and yet it is not altogether without winde. But howsoeuer they be dressed, they yeeld more plenty of nourishment than those that are eaten raw: they do increase milke in womens breasts, and naturall seed, and prouoke vrine.
- C The decoction of Turneps is good against the cough and hoarsenesse of the voice, being drunke in the euening with a little sugar, or a quantitie of clarified honey.
- D *Dioscorid.* writeth, That the Turnep it selfe being stamped, is with good successe applied vpon mouldie

mouldie or kided heeles, and that also oile of roses boyled in a hollow turnep vnder the hot embers doth cure the same.

The young and tender shootes or springs of Turneps at their first comming forth of the ground, boyled and eaten as a sallade, prouoke vrine.

The seed is mixed with counterpoisons and treacles: and being drunke it is a remedie against poisons.

They of the lowe countries doe giue the oile which is pressed out of the seed, against the after throwes of women newly brought to bed, and also minister it to young children against the wormes, which it both killeth and driueth forth.

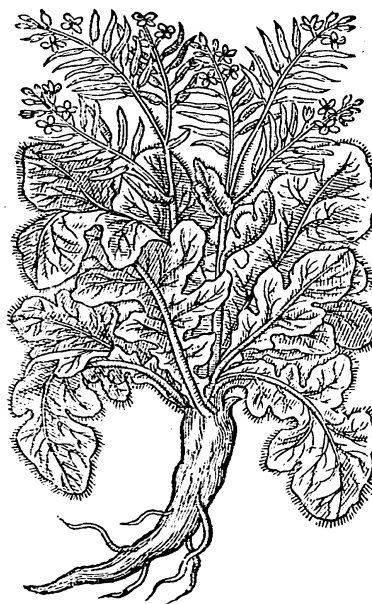
The oile washed with water doth allaiue the feruent heat and ruggednesse of the skin.

CHAP. 2. Of wilde Turneps.

¶ The Kindes.

There be three sorts of wilde Turneps; one our common Rape which beareth the seed whereof is made rape oile, and feedeth singing birds: the other the common enemy to corne, which call Charlock, whereof there be two kinds, one with a yellow, or els purple floure, the other with a white floure: there is also another of the water and marish grounds.

1 *Rapum sylvestre.*
Wilde Turneps.



2 *Rapistrum arnorum.*
Charlocke or Chadlocke.



¶ The Description.

Wilde Turneps or Rapes, haue long, broad, and rough leaues like those of Turneps, but not so deeply gashed in the edges. The stalkes are slender and brittle, somewhat hairie, of two cubits high, diuiding themselues at the top into many armes or branches, whereon doe grow little yellowish flowers: which being past, there doe succeed small long cods, which containe the seed like that of the Turnep, but smaller, somewhat reddish, and of a fire hot and

and biting taste as is the mustard, but bitterer. The root is small, and perisheth when the seed is ripe.

2 Charlocke, or the wilde rape, hath leaues like vnto the former, but lesser, the stalke and leaues being also rough. The stalkes bee of a cubite high, slender, and branched; the floures are sometimes purplish, but more often yellow. The rootes are slender, with certaine threds or strings hanging on them.

† There is also another varietie hereof with the leaues lesse diuided, and much smoothen than the two last described, hauing yellow floures and cods not so deeply joynted as the last described: this is that, which is set forth by *Mathiolus* vnder the name of *Lampfana*.

3 Water Chadlock groweth up to the height of three foot or somewhat more, with branches slender and smooth in respect of any of the rest of his kinde, set with rough ribbed leaues, deeply indented about the lower part of the leafe. The floures grow at the top of the branches, vmbel or tuft fashion, sometimes of one colour, and sometimes of another. † The root is long, rough, and full of strings, creeping and putting forth many stalkes: the seed vessells are short and small. *Bauhine* hath this vnder the title of *Raphanus aquaticus alter*. †

2 *Rapistrum aruense alterum*.
Another wilde Charlocke.



3 *Rapistrum aquaticum*.
Water Chadlocke.



¶ The Place.

Wilde Turneps or Rapes, doe grow of themselves in fallow fields, and likewise by high wayes neere vnto old walls, vpon ditch-banks, and neere vnto townes and villages, and in other vntoiled and rough places.

The Chadlocke groweth for the most part among come in barraine grounds, and often by the borders of fields and such like places.

Water Chadlocke groweth in moist medowes and marish grounds, as also in water ditches, and such like places.

¶ The Time.

These doe floure from March, till Summer be farre spent, and in the meane season the seed is ripe.

¶ The

¶ The Names.

Wilde Turnep is called in Latine *Rapistrum*, *Rapum sylvestre*, and of some, *Sinapi sylvestre*, or wild mustard: in high Dutch, *Hederich*: in low Dutch, *Herick*: in French, *Uclar*: in English, Rape, and Rape seed. *Rapistrum aruorum* is called Charlock, and Carlock.

¶ The Temperature.

The seed of these wild kindes of Turneps as also the water Chadlock, are hot and drie as mustard seed is. Some haue thought that Carlock hath a drying and clenning qualitie, and somewhat digesting.

¶ The Vertues.

Diuers vse the seed of Rape in steed of mustard seed, who either make hereof a sauce bearing the name of mustard, or else mixe it with mustard seed: but this kinde of sauce is not so pleasant to the taste, because it is bitter.

Galen writeth that these being eaten engender euill blood: yet *Dioscorides* saith, they warme the stomacke and nourish somewhat.

CHAP. 3. Of Nauewes.

¶ The Kindes.

There be sundrie kindes of Nape or Nauewes degenerating from the kindes of Turnep; of which some are of the garden; and other wilde, or of the field.

¶ The Description.

1 Nauew gentle is like vnto Turneps in stalkes, floures, and seed, as also in the shape of the leaues, but those of the Nauew are much smoothen; it also differeth in the root: the Turnep is round like a globe, the Nauew root is somewhat stretched forth in length.

† 1 *Bunias*.
Nauew Gentle.



† 2 *Bunias sylvestris L'Obelij*.
Wilde Nauew.



2 The small or wilde Nauew is like vnto the former, sauing that it is altogether lesser. The root is small, somewhat long, with threads long and tough at the end thereof.

V 2

¶ The

¶ The Place.

Nauew-gentle requireth a loose and yellow mould euen as doth the Turnep, and prospereth in a fruitfull soile: he is sown in France, Bauaria, and other places in the fields for the seeds sake, as is likewise that wild Colewort called of the old writers *Crambe*: for the plentiful increase of the seeds bringeth no small gain to the husbandmen of that countrey, because that being pressed they yeeld an oile which is vsed not onely in lampes, but also in the making of sope; for of this oile and a lie made of certaine ashes, is boiled a sope which is vsed in the Lowe-countries euery where to scoure and wash linnen clothes. I haue heard it reported that it is at this day sown in England for the same purpose.

The wilde Nauew groweth vpon ditch bankes neere vnto villages and good townes, as also vpon fresh marshie bankes in most places.

¶ The Time.

The Nauew is sown, floureth and seedeth at the same time that the Turnep doth.

¶ The Names.

The Nauew is called in Latine *Napus*, and also *Bunias*: in Greeke *Bunias*: the Germanes call it *Streckruben*; the Brabanders, *Streckropen*: in Spanishe, *Naps*: in Italian, *Nauo*: the Frenchmen, *Nauau*: in English, Nauew-gentle, or French Nauau. The other is called *Napus sylvestris*, or wild Nauew.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The Nauew and the Turnep are all one in temperature and vertues, yet some suppose that the Nauew is a little drier, and not so soone concocted, nor passeth downe so easily, and doth withall ingender lesse winde. In the rest it is answerable to the Turnep.

A ± The seeds of these taken in drinke or broth are good against poyson, and are vsually put in to Antidotes for the same purpose. ‡.

† The figure that was in the first place is a kinde of the long Turnep described by me in the second place of the first chapter of this second booke. And that in the second place was a lesser kinde of the same.

CHAP. 4. Of Lyons Turnep, or Lyons leafe.

Leontopetalon.
Lyons leafe.



¶ The Description.

Lyons Turnep or Lyons leafe, hath broad leaues like vnto Coleworts, or rather like the pionyces cut and diuided into sundry great gasches: the stalke is two foot long, thicke, and full of iuyce, diuiding it selfe into diuers branches or wings; in the tops whereof stand red floures: afterward there appeareth long cods in which lie the seeds like vnto tares, or wilde chichs. The root is great, bumped like a Turnep, and blacke without.

¶ The Place.

It groweth among corne in diuers places of Italy, in Candie also, and in other Prouinces towards the South and East. The right honorable Lord Zouch brought a plant hereof from Italy at his returne into England, the which was planted in his garden. But as farre as I doe know, it perished.

¶ The Time.

It floureth in winter, as witnesseth *Petrus Belonius*.

¶ The Names.

The Grecians call it *Leontopetalon*, that is, *Leontis folium*, or Lyons leafe: *Plinie* doth call it also *Leontopetalon*: *Apuleius*, *Leontopodion*: yet there is another plant called by the same name. There bee many bastard Names giuen vnto it, as *Rapicum*,

Rapicum, *Papauerculum*, *Semen Leoninum*, *Pes Leoninus*, and *Brumaria*: in English Lyons leafe, and Lyons Turnep.

¶ The Temperature.

Lyons Turnep is of force to digest; it is hot and drie in the third degree, as *Galen* teacheth.

¶ The Vertues.

The root (saith *Dioscorides*) taken in wine doth helpe them that are bitten of Serpents, and it doth most speedily alay the paine. It is put into glisters which are made for them that bee tormented with the Sciatica.

CHAP. 5. Of Radish.

¶ The Kindes.

There be sundrie sorts of Radish, whereof some be long and white; others long and blacke; some round and white; others round, or of the forme of a pearce, and blacke of colour; some wilde, or of the field; and some tame, or of the garden, whereof we will intreat in this present chapter.

† 1 *Raphanus satiuus.*
Garden Radish.



† 2 *Radicula satina minor.*
Small garden Radish.



¶ The Description.

The garden Radish sendeth forth great and large leaues, Greene, rough, cut on both sides with deepe gasches, not vnlike to the garden Turnep, but greater. The stalkes bee round and parted into many branches; out of which spring small floures of a light purple colour, made of foure little leaues: and when they be past, there doe come in place sharpe pointed cods, huft or blowne vp toward the stalke, full of spongy substance, wherein is contained the seed, of a light browne colour, somewhat greater than the seeds of Turneps or Coleworts. The root is grosse, long, and white both without and within, and of a sharpe taste.

2 The small garden Radish hath leaues like the former, but smaller, and more brittle in handling. The stalke of two cubits high, whereon be the floures like the former. The seed is smaller, and not so sharpe in taste. The root is small, long, white both within and without, except a little that sheweth it selfe about the ground of a reddish colour.

3 Radish with a round root hath leaues like the garden Turnep: among which leaues springeth vp a round and smooth stalke, diuiding it selfe toward the top into two or three branches, whereon doe grow small purplish floures made of foure leaues apiece: which being past, there doe come in place small cods puffed vp or bunched in two, and sometimes three places, full of pith as the common Radish; wherein is contained the seed, somewhat smaller than the Colewort seed, but of a hotter taste. The root is round and firme, nothing waterish like the common Radish, more pleasant in taste, wholsomer, not causing such stinking belchings as the garden Radish doth.

4 The Radish with a root fashioned like a pear, groweth to the height of three or foure cubits, of a bright reddish colour. The leaues are deeply cut or jagged like those of the Turnep, somewhat rough. The floures are made of foure leaues, of a light carnation or fleshie colour. The seed is contained in small bunched cods like the former. The root is fashioned like a pear or long Turnep, blacke without and white within, of a firme and solide substance. The taste is quicke and sharpe, biting the tongue as the other kinds of Radish, but more strongly.

3 *Raphanus orbiculatus.*
Round Radish.



4 *Raphanus pyriformis, sive radice nigra.*
The blacke, or Pear-fashion Radish.



¶ The Place.

All the kinds of Radish require a loose ground which hath bene long manured and is somewhat fat. They prosper well in sandie ground, where they are not so subiect to wormes, as in other grounds.

¶ The Time.

These kinds of Radish are most fitly sown after the Summer Solstice in Iune or Iulie: for being sown betimes in the spring they yeeld not their roots so kindly nor profitably, for then they doe for the most part quickly run vp to stalke and seed, where otherwise they doe not floure and feed till the next spring following. They may be sown ten moneths in the yeere, but as I said before, the best time is in Iune and Iulie.

¶ The

¶ The Names.

Radish is called in Greeke of *Theophrastus*, *Dioscorides*, *Galen*, and other old writers *raia* in shops, *Raphanus*, and *Satira Radicula*: in high Dutch, *Reittich*; in low Dutch, *Radus*: in French, *Raisfort*: in Italian, *Raphano*: in Spanishe, *Rauano*: in English, Radish, and Rabone: in the Bohemian tongue, *Rzedew*, *Celcius* affirmeth that the seed of Radish is called of *Marcellus Empericus*, *Bacanon*, and so likewise of *Atrius* in the second chapter of the second booke of his Tetrabible: yet *Cornarius* doth not reade *Bacanon*, but *Cacanon*: The name of *Bacanon* is also found in *N. Myrsius*, in the 255. Composition of his first booke.

¶ The Temperature.

Radish doth manifestly heat and drie, open and make thin by reason of the biting quality that ruleth in it. *Galen* maketh them hot in the third degree, and drie in the second, and sheweth that it is rather a sauce than a nourishment.

¶ The Vertues.

Radish are eaten raw with bread in stead of other food; but being eaten after that manner, they yeeld very little nourishment, and that faultie and ill. But for the most part, they are vsed as sauce with meates to procure appetite, and in that sort they ingender blood lesse faulty, than eaten alone or with bread onely: but seeing they be of a harder digestion than meates, they are also many times troublesome to the stomacke; neuerthelesse, they serue to distribute and disperse the nourishment, especially being taken after meat; and taken before meat, they cause belchings, and ouerthrow the stomacke.

Before meate they cause vomiting, and especially the rinde: the which as it is more biting than the inner substance, so doth it with more force cause that effect if it be giuen with Oximel, which is a syrupe made with vinegar and hony.

Moreouer, Radish prouoketh vrine, and dissolueth cluttered sand, and driueth it forth, if a good draught of the decoction thereof be drunke in the morning. *Pliny* writeth, and *Dioscorides* likewise, that it is good against an old cough; and to make thin, thicke and grosse flegme which sticketh in the chest.

In stead hereof the Physicians of our age doe vse water distilled thereof: which likewise procureth vrine mightily, and driueth forth stones in the kidnies.

The root sliced and laid ouer night in white or Rhenish wine, and drunke in the morning, driueth out vrine and grauell mightily, but in taste and smell it is very lothsome.

The root stamped with hony and the powder of a sheeps heart dried, causeth haire to grow in short space.

The seed causeth vomite, prouoketh vrine: and being drunke with honied vinegar, it killeth and driueth forth wormes.

The root stamped with the meale of Darnell and a little white wine vinegar, taketh away all blew and blacke spots, and brused blemishes of the face.

The root boiled in broth, and the decoction drunke, is good against an old cough: it moueth womens sicknesse, and causeth much milke.

† Those figures that were in the first and second place, were varieties of the long Turnep described in the second place, in the first Chapter of this second booke.

CHAP. 6. Of wilde Radish.

¶ The Description.

1 **W**ilde Radish hath a shorter narrower leafe than the common Radish, and more deeply cut or jagged, almost like the leaues of Rocket, but much greater. The stalke is slender and rough, of two cubits high, diuided toward the top into many branches. The floures are small and white: the cod is long, slender, and ioyned, wherein is the seed. The root is of the bignesse of the finger, white within and without, of a sharpe and biting taste.

2 The water Radish hath long and broad leaues, deeply indented or cut even to the middle rib. The stalke is long, weak, and leaneth this way and that way, being not able to stand vpright without a prop, in so much that yee shall neuer find it, no nor when it is very young, but leaning down vpon the mud or mire where it groweth. The floures grow at the top made of foure small yellow leaues. The root is long, set in sundrie spaces with small fibres or threds like the rowell of a spur, hot and burning in taste more than any of the garden Radishes.

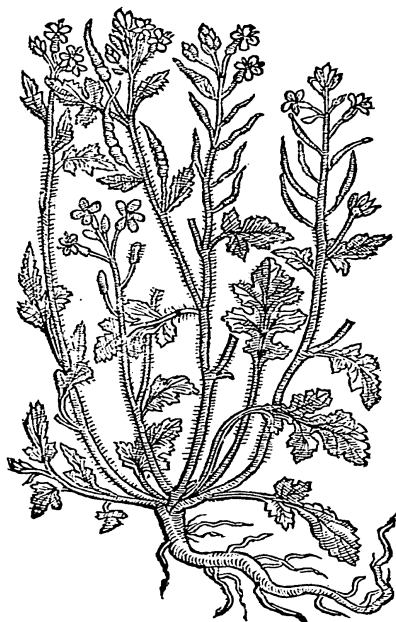
¶ The Place.

The first growes vpon the borders of bankes and ditches cast vp, and in the borders of fields.

The

The second growes in ditches, standing waters, and riuers; as on the stone wall that bordereth vpon the riuer Thames by the Sauoy in London.

1 *Raphanus sylvestris*.
Wilde Radish.



2 *Raphanus aquaticus*.
Water Radish.



¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune, and the seed is ripe in August.

¶ The Names.

† The first of these is *Rapistrum flore albo* *Eruca folijs*, of Lobell: *Armorata*, or *Rapistrum album* of *Tabernamontanus*: and *Raphanus sylvestris*, of our Author: in English, wilde Radish. The second is *Radicula sylvestris* of *Dodonæus*: and *Raphanus aquaticus*, or *palustris* of others: in English, water Radish.

¶ The Temperature.

The wilde Radishes are of like temperature with the garden Radish, but hotter and drier.

¶ The Vertues.

A *Dioscorides* writeth, that the leaues are receiued among the pot herbes, and likewise the boiled root, which as he saith, doth heate, and prouoke vrine.

CHAP. 7. Of Horfe Radish.

¶ The Description.

1 Horfe Radish bringeth forth great leaues, long, broad, sharpe pointed and saipped about the edges, of a deepe Greene colour like those of the great garden Docke, called, of some Monkes Rubarbe, of others Patience, but longer and rougher. The stalke is slender and brittle, bearing at the top small white floures: which being past, there follow small cods, wherein is the seed. The root is long and thicke, white of colour, in taste sharpe, and very much biting the tongue like mustard.

2 Dittander or peppewort, hath broad leaues, long, and sharpe pointed, of a blewish Greene colour like woad, somewhat snipt or cut about the edges like a faue. The stalke is round and tough:

tough: vpon the branches whereof grow little white floures. The root is long and hard, creeping farre abroad in the ground, in such sort that when it is once taken in a ground, it is not possible to root it out, for it will vnder the ground creepe and shoot vp and bud forth in many places farre abroad. The root also is sharp and biteth the tongue like pepper, whereof it tooke the name peppewort.

† 3 This which we giue you in the third place hath a small fibrous root, the stalke growes vp to the height of two cubits, and it is diuided into many branches furnished with white floures, after which follow feeds like in shape and taste to Thlaspi, or Treacle mustard. The leaues are somewhat like those of Woad. This is nourished in some Gardens of the Low Countreys, and *Lobell* was the first that gaue the figure hereof, and that vnder the same title as wee here giue you it. ‡.

1 *Raphanus rusticus*.
Horfe Radish.



2 *Raphanus sylvestris* Offic. *Lepidium Ajacina* Lob.
Dittander, and Pepperwort.



¶ The Place.

Horfe Radish for the most part groweth and is planted in gardens, yet haue I found it wilde in sundrie places, as at Nantwich in Cheshire, in a place called the Milne eye, and also at a small village neere London called Hogsdon, in the field next vnto a farne house leading to Kings-land, where my very good friend master *Bredwell* practitioner in Physick, a learned and diligent searcher of Simples, and master *William Martin* one of the fellowship of Barbers and Chirurgians, my deere and louing friend, in company with him found it, and gaue me knowledge of the place, where it flourisheth to this day.

Dittander is planted in gardens, and is to be found wild also in England in sundry places, as at Clare by Ouenden in Essex, at the Hall of Brinne in Lancashire, and neere vnto Excester in the West parts of England. It delighteth to grow in sandie and shadowie places somewhat moist.

¶ The Time.

Horfe Radish for the most part floureth in April or May, and the seed is ripe in August, and that so rare or seldome seene, as that *Petrus Placentius* hath written, that it bringeth forth no seed at all. Dittander floures in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Horfe Radish is commonly called *Raphanus rusticus*, or *Magnus*, and of diuers simply *Raphanus sylvestris*:

sylictris: of the high Dutch men, *Merrettich Kraut* or *Kren*: in French, *Grand raifort*: of the low Germanes, *Meradus*: in English, mountaine radish, Great Raifort, and Horse Radish. It is called in the North part of England, Redcole.

Diuers thinke that this Horse Radish is an enemy to Vines, and that the hatred betwene them is so great, that if the roots hereof be planted nere to the Vine it bendeth backward from it, as not willing to haue fellowship with it.

It is also reported that the root hereof stamped, and cast into good and pleasant wine, doth forthwith turne it into vinegar: but the old writers doe ascribe this enmity to the vine and Brassica, our coleworts, which the most ancientes haue named *juuener*.

Dittander is described of *Pliny* by the name of *Lepidium* in his 19. booke, 9. Chapter: likewise *Aginet*: maketh mention of this plant, by the name *Lepidium*: in shops, *Raphanus sylvestris*, and *Piperitis*: the Germans call it, *Pefferkraut*: the lowe Dutch men, *Pepper crupt*: the English men, Dittander, Dittany, and Pepperwort.

3 *Lepidium Annum.*
Annuall Dittander.

¶ *The Temperature.*

These kindes of wilde Radishes, are hot and drie in the third degree: they haue a drying and clenling quality, and somewhat digesting.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Horse Radish stamped with a little vinegar put thereto, is commonly vsed among the Germanes for sauce to eate fish with, and such like meates, as we doe mustard: but this kinde of sauce doth heate the stomacke better, and causeth better digestion than mustard.

Oximel or syrupe made with vinegar and honie, in which the rindes of Horse radish haue beene infused three dayes, causeth vomit, and is commended against the quartaine ague.

The leaues boiled in wine, and a little oile o'line added thereto and laid vpon the grieved parts in manner of a Pultis, doe mollifie and take away the hard swellings of the liuer and milke; and being applied to the bottome of the belly is a remedie for the strangurie.

It profiteth much in the expulsion of the fecondine or after-birth.

It mittigateth and asswageth the paine of the hip or haunch, commonly called Sciatica.

It profiteth much against the collicke, strangurie, and difficultie of making water, vsed instead of mustard as aforesaid.

The root stamped and giuen to drinke, killeth the wormes in children: the iuyce giuen doth the like, being annointed vpon the belly of the child.

H The leaues of Pepperwort but especially the rootes, be extreame hot, for they haue a burning and bitter taste. It is of the number of scorching and blistering simples, saith *Pliny* in his 20. booke, the 17. chap. and therefore by his hot qualitie, it mendeth the skin in the face, and taketh away scabs, scarres, and maignesse, if any thing remaine after the healing of vlcers and such like.

CHAP. 8. Of Winter Cresses:

¶ *The Description.*

The Winter Cresses hath many Greene, broad, smoothe and flat leaues like vnto the common turneps, whose stalkes be round, and full of branches, bringing forth at the top small yellow floures: after them doe follow small cods, wherein is contained small reddish seed.

¶ The

1 *Barbarea.*
Winter Cresses.



¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in gardens among pot herbes, and very common in the fields, nere to pathes and high wayes, almost euery where.

¶ *The Time.*

This herbe is green all winter long, it floureth in May, and feedeth in Iune.

¶ *The Names.*

Winter Cresse is called of the Latines, *Cardamum*, or *Nasturtium Hibernum*, of some, *Barbarea*, and *Pseudobunium*: the Germanes call it *S. Barbaren Kraut*: in lowe Dutch, *winter kersse*.

It seemeth to be *Dioscorides* his *rododanum*, that is to say, false or bastard *Bunium*: in English, winter Cresses, or herbe Saint Barbara.

¶ *The Nature.*

This herbe is hot and drie in the second degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

The seed of winter Cresse causeth one to make water, and driueth forth grauell, and helpeth the strangurie.

The iuyce thereof mundifieth corrupt and filthy vlcers, being made in forme of an vnguent with waxe, oyle, and turpentine.

In winter when salad herbes bee scarce, this herbe is thought to be equall with Cresses of the garden, or Rocket.

This herbe helpeth the scurvie, being boiled among scurvie grasse, called in Latine *Cochlearia*, causing it to worke the more effectually.

CHAP. 9. Of Mustard.

¶ *The Description.*

1 The tame or garden Mustard, hath great rough leaues like to those of the Turnep, but rougher and lesser. The stalke is round, rough, and hairie, of three cubits high, diuided into many branches, wherein doe grow small yellow floures, and after them long cods, slender and rough, wherein is contained round seed bigger then Rape seed, of colour yellow, of taste sharpe, and biting the tongue as doth our common field mustard.

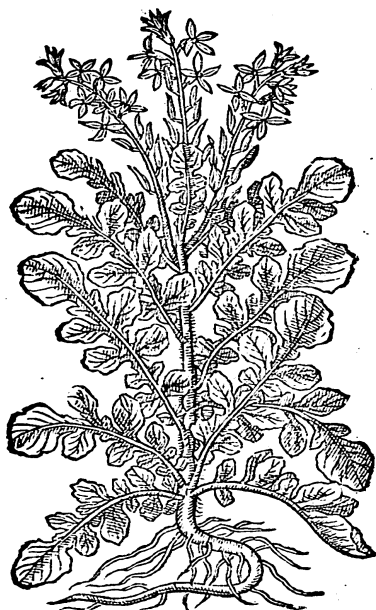
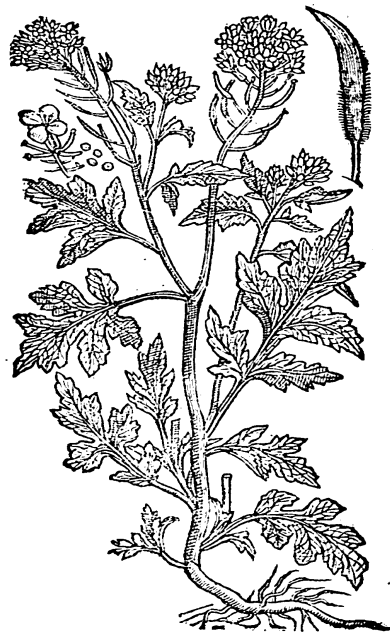
2 Our ordinary Mustard hath leaues like Turneps, but not so rough, the stalkes are smooth, and grow sometimes to three, foure, or five cubits high, they haue many branches, and the leaues vpon these branches, especially the vppermost, are long and narrow, and hang downward on small stalkes; the cods are short, and lie flat and close to the branches, and are somewhat square; the seed is reddish or yellow.

3 The other tame Mustard is like to the former in leaues, and branched stalkes, but lesser, and they are more whitish and rough. The floures are likewise yellow, and the seed browne like the Rape seed, which is also not a little sharpe or biting.

4 This which I giue you here being the *Sinapi sativum alterum*, of *Lobel*; and the *Sinapi album* of the shops, growes but low, and it hath rough crooked cods, and whitish seeds; the stalks, floures, and leaues, are much like the first described.

5 The wilde Mustard hath leaues like those of shepheards purse, but larger, and more deeply indented, with a stalke growing to the height of two foot, bearing at the top small yellow floures made of foure leaues: the cods be small and slender, wherein is contained reddish seed, much smaller than any of the others, but not so sharpe or biting.

† 1 *Sinapi*

† 1 *Sinapi sativum.*
Garden Mustard.† 4 *Sinapi album.*
White Mustard.† 3 *Sinapi sativum alterum, Dod.*
Field Mustard.† 5 *Sinapi sylvestre minus.*
Small wilde Mustard.

¶ The

¶ The Place.

† Our ordinarie Mustard (whose description I have added) as also the wilde and small grow wilde in many places of this kingdom, and may all three be found on the bankes about the back of Old-street, and in the way to Islington. †

¶ The Time.

Mustard may be sown in the beginning of the Spring: the seed is ripe in Iuly or August: It cometh to perfection the same yeare that it is sown.

¶ The Names.

The Greekes call Mustard, *σινάπι*: the Athenians called it *σινάπι*: the Latines, *Sinapi*: the rude and barbarous, *Sinapium*: the Germanes, *Senff*: the French, *Senne* and *Mustarde*: the low- Dutchmen, *Moutaert saet*: the Spaniards, *Moltaza*, and *Moltalla*: the Bohemians, *Horcice*: Pliny calls it *Thlaspi*, whereof doubtlesse it is a kinde: and some haue called it *Saurion*.

† These kindes of Mustard haue bene so briefly treated of by all Writers, that it is hard to giue the right distinctions of them, and a matter of more difficultie than is expected in a thing so vulgarly knowne and vsed: I will therefore endeavour in a few words to distinguish those kindes of mustard which are vulgarly written of.

1 The first is *Sinapi primum* of *Matthiolus* and *Dodonæus*; and *Sinapi sativum Erucæ* aut *Rapifolio* of *Lobel*.

2 The second I cannot iustly referre to any of those which are written of by Authours; for it hath not a cod like Rape, as *Pena* and *Lobel* describe it; nor a seed bigger than it, as *Dodonæus* affirmeth; yet I suspect, and almost dare affirme that it is the same with the former mentioned by them, though much differing from their figures and description.

3 The third (which also I suspect is the same with the fourth) is *Sinapi alterum* of *Matthiolus*, and *Sinapi agreste Apij*, aut *potius Laneris folio*, of *Lobel*: and *Sinapi sativum alterum* of *Dodonæus*.

4 The fourth is by *Lobel* called *Sinapi alterum sativum*; and this is *Sinapi album Officinarium*, as *Pena* and *Lobel* affirme, *Aduers.* pag. 68.

5 The fifth is *Sinapi sylvestre* of *Dodonæus*: and *Sinapi sylvestre minus Bursæ pastoris folio*, of *Lobel*. It is much like Rocket, and therefore *Bauhine* fitly calls it *Sinapi Erucæ folio*: in English it may be called Small wilde Mustard. †

¶ The Temperature.

The seed of Mustard, especially that which we chiefly vse, doth heat and make thinne, and also draweth forth. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, according to *Galen*.

¶ The Vertues.

The seed of Mustard pound with vineger, is an excellent sauce, good to be eaten with any grosse meates either fish or flesh, because it doth helpe digestion, warmeth the stomacke, and prouoketh appetite. A

It is giuen with good successe in like manner to such as be short winded, and are stopped in the breast with tough flegme from the head and braine. B

It appeaseth the tooth-ache being chewed in the mouth. C

They vse to make a gargarisme with honey, vineger, and mustard seed, against the tumours and swellings of the Vuula, and the almonds about the throat and root of the tongue. D

Mustard drunke with water and honey prouoketh the termes and vrine. E

The seed of mustard beaten and put into the nostrils, causeth sneezing, and raiseth women sicke of the mother out of their fits. F

It is good against the falling sicknesse, and such as haue the Lithargie, if it be laid plaister-wise vpon the head (after shauing) being tempered with figs. G

It helpeth the Sciatica, or ache in the hip or huckle bone: it also cureth all manner of paines proceeding of a cold cause. H

It is mixed with good successe with drawing plaisters, and with such as waste and consume nodes and hard swellings. I

It helpeth those that haue their haire pulled off; it taketh away the blew and blacke marks that come of bruifings. K

† The seed of the white Mustard is vsed in some Antidotes, as *Electuarium de ouo*, &c. L

† The three figures in the former edition were all false: The first was of *Barbarea*, described in the precedent chapter: The second, of *Erucæ agrestis* mist of *Taraxacum*. The third, of *Erucæ agræ*, minor, &c.

CHAP. 10. Of Rocket.

¶ The Kindes.

There be sundry Kindes of Rocket, some tame, or of the garden; some wilde, or of the field, some of the water, and of the sea.

† 1 *Eruca sativa.*
Garden Rocket.



2 *Eruca sylvestris.*
Wilde Rocket.



¶ The Description.

1 Garden Rocket, or Rocket gentle, hath leaues like those of Turneps, but not neere so great nor rough. The stalks rise vp of a cubit, & sometimes two cubits high, weak and brittle; at the top whereof grow the floures of a whitish colour, and sometimes yellowish; which being past, there do succede long cods, which containe the seed, not vnlike to rape seed, but smaller.

2 The common Rocket, which some keepe in Gardens, and which is vsually called the wilde Rocket, is lesser than the Romane Rocket, or Rocket-gentle, the leaues and stalkes narrower, and more iagged. The floures be yellow, the cods also slenderer, the seed thereof is reddish, and biteth the tongue.

3 This kinde of Rocket hath long narrow leaues almost such as those of Tarragon, but thicker and fatter, resembling rather the leaues of Myagrum, altogether vnlike any of the rest of the Rockets, sauing that the branch, floure, and seed are like the garden Rocket.

4 There is another kinde of Rocket, thought by that reuerend and excellent Herbarist Carolus Clusius to be a kinde of Cresses; if not Cresses it selfe, yet coufine germane at the least. Vnto whose censure Lobelius is indifferent, whether to call it Rocket with thinn and narrow leaues, or to call it Coufine to the Kindes of Cresses, hauing the taste of the one, and the shape of the other. The leaues are much diuided, and the floures yellow.

5 There is a wild kind of Sea-Rocket which hath long weake and tender branches trailing vpon

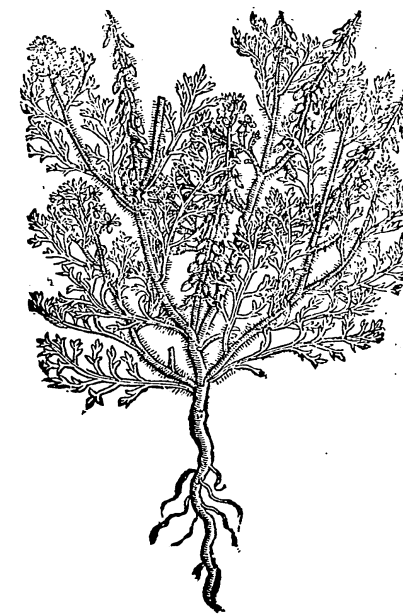
vpon the ground, with long leaues like vnto common Rocket, or rather Groundsivell, hauing small and whitish blew floures; in whose place commeth small cods, wherein is contained seed like that of Barley.

¶ 6 Besides these there is another plant, whose figure which here I giue was by our Author formerly set forth in the precedent chapter, vnder the title of *Sinapi sylvestre*, together with a large kinde thereof, vnder the name of *Sinapi satrum alterum*. Now I will onely describe the later, which I haue sometimes found in wet places: The root is woody: the stalke some foot long, crested, and hauing many branches, lying on the ground: the leafe is much diuided, and that after the manner of the wilde Rocket: the floures are of a bright yellow, and are succeeded by short crooked cods, wherein is contained a yellowish seed.

† 3 *Eruca sylvestris angustifolia.*
Narrow leaued wilde Rocket.



† 4 *Eruca nasturtio cognata tenuifolia.*
Cressly-Rocket.



¶ The Place.

Romane Rocket is cherished in Gardens.

Common or wilde Rocket groweth in most gardens of it selfe: you may see most bricke and stone walls about London and elsewhere covered with it.

The narrow leaued Rocket groweth neere vnto water sides, in the chinkes and creuises of stone walls among the mortar. I found it as ye go from Lambeth bridge to the village of Lambeth, vnder a small bridge that you must passe ouer hard by the Thames side.

I found Sea Rocket growing vpon the sands neere vnto the sea in the Isle of Thanet, hard by a house wherein Sir Henry Cresse did sometimes dwell, called Queakes house.

¶ The Time.

These Kindes of Rocket floure in the monerhs of Iune and Iuly, and the seed is ripe in September.

The Romane Rocket dieth euery yeare, and recouereth it selfe againe by the falling of his owne seed.

¶ The Names.

Rocket is called in Greeke, *ῥαβδα*; in Latine, *Eruca*: in high Dutch, *Rauchkraut*: in French, *Roquette*: in Low-Dutch, *Rakette*: in Italian, *Ruchetta*: in Spanish, *Oruga*; in English, Rocket, and Racket. The Poets do oft times name it *Herbasalax*: *Eruca* doth signifie likewise a certaine canker worme, which is an enimie to pot-herbes, but especially to Coleworts.

- † The first is called *Eruca sativa*, or *Hortensis major*: Great Garden Rocket.
- 2 The second, *Eruca sylvestris*: Wilde Rocket.
- 3 This third is by Lobel called *Eruca sylvestris angustifolia*: Narrow leaved wilde Rocket.
- 4 *Clusius* fitly calls this, *Nasturtium sylvestre*: and he reprehendeth Lobel for altering the name into *Eruca Nasturtio cognata tenuifolia*: Cressly-Rocket.
- 5 The fifth is *Erucamarina*, (thought by Lobel and others to be *Cakile Serapioides*;) Sea Rocket.
- 6 *Eruca aquatica*: Water Rocket.

† 5 *Erucamarina*.
Sea Rocket.† 6 *Eruca aquatica*.
Water Rocket.

¶ The Temperature.

Rocket is hot and dry in the third degree, therefore saith *Galen* it is not fit nor accustomed to be eaten alone.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Rocket is a good sallet herbe, if it be eaten with Lettuce, Purslane, and such cold herbes; for being so eaten it is good and wholesome for the stomacke, and causeth that such cold herbes do not over-coole the same: otherwise, to be eaten alone, it causeth head-ache, and heateth too much.
- B The vse of Rocket stirreth vp bodily lust, especially the seed.
- C It prouoketh vrine, and causeth good digestion.
- D *Pliny* reporteth, That whosoever taketh the seed of Rocket before he be whipt, shall be so hardened, that he shall easily endure the paines.
- E The root and seed stamped, and mixed with Vineger and the gall of an Oxe, taketh away freckles, lentiles, blacke and blew spots, and all such deformities of the face.

† The figure that was in the third place, vnder the title of *Erucastyl. angustifolia*, is of the same plant that in the Chapter of *Turritis* is called *Cantaria*, where you shall finde it treated of at large. And that in the first place is *Erythronium secundum de Tabern.* and I question whether it be not of *Sisymbrium sylvestre minus*.

CHAP. II. Of Tarragon.

Draco herba.
Tarragon.

¶ The description.

Tarragon the fallade herbe hath long and narrow leaues of a deepe Greene colour, greater and longer than those of common Hyssope, with slender brittle round stalkes two cubites high: about the branches whereof hang little round flowers, neuer perfectly opened, of a yellow colour mixed with blacke, like those of common VVormewood. The root is long and fibrous, creeping farre abroad vnder the earth, as doe the rootes of Couch-grasse, by which sprouting forth it increaseth, yeelding no seede at all, but as it were a certaine chaffie or dustie matter that flieth away with the winde.

¶ The place.

Tarragon is cherished in gardens, and is increased by the young shootes: *Ruellius* and such others haue reported many strange tales hereof scarce worth the noting, saying, that the seed of flaxe put into a radish roote or sea Onion, and so set, doth bring forth this herbe Tarragon.

¶ The time.

It is Greene all Summer long, and a great part of Autumne, and floureth in Iuly.

The names.

It is called in Latine, *Draco*, *Dracunculus hortensis*, and *Tragum vulgare* by *Clusius*; Of the Italians, *Dragoncellum*; in French, *Dragon*; in English, Tarragon.

It is thought to be that *Tarchon* which *Auicenna* mentioneth in his 686. chapter: but he writeth so little thereof, as that nothing can certainly be affirmed of it. *Simeon Sethi* the Greeke also maketh mention of *Tarchon*.

¶ The temperature and vertues.

Tarragon is hot and drie in the third degree, and not to be eaten alone in fallades, but ioyned with other herbes, as Lettuce, Purslain, and such like, that it may also temper the coldnes of them, like as Rocket doth, neither doe we know what other vse this herbe hath.

CHAP. 12. Of garden Cresses.

¶ The description.

1 Garden Cresses or Towne Cresses hath small narrow jagged leaues, sharpe and burning in taste. The stalks be round, a cubite high, which bring forth many small white flowers, and after little flat huskes or seede vessels, like to those of the pheards purse, wherein are contained seeds of a browne reddish colour. The roote dieth when the seede is ripe.

2 There is another kinde in taste like the former, but in leaues farre different, which I received of feedes, sent me from *Robinus* dwelling in Paris. The stalkes rise vp to the height of a foot, garnished with many broad leaues deeply cut or indented about the edges: the middle of the leafe is deckt and garnished with many little small leaues or rather shreds of leaues, which make the same like a curle fanne of feathers. The seede is like the former in shape.

3 Spanish Cresses riseth forth of the ground like vnto Basill; afterwards the leaues grow larger and broader, like those of Marigolds; among the which riseth vp a crooked lymmer stalke, where-

whereupon do grow small tufts or spokie rundles of white flowers. The seede followeth, browne of colour, and bitter in taste. The whole plant is of a loathsome smell and fauour.

4 Stone-Cresse groweth flat vpon the ground, with leaues jagged and cut about the edges like the oake leafe, resembling well the leaues of shepheardes purse. I haue not seene the flowers, and therefore they be not exprest in the figure; notwithstanding it is reported vnto me, that they bee small and white of colour, as are those of the garden Cresses. The seed is contained in small pouches or seede vessels, like those of Treacle mustard or Thlaspi.

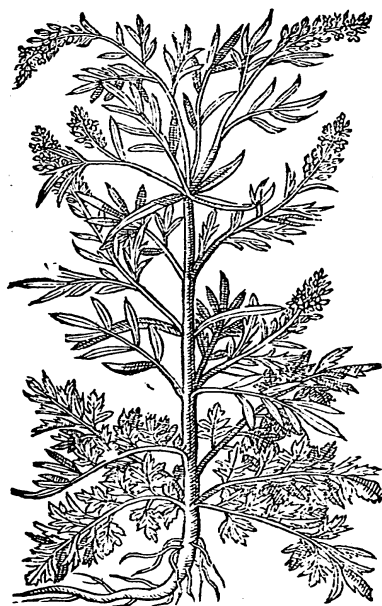
¶ The Place.

Cresses are sowne in gardens, it skils not what soile it be; for that they like any ground, especially if it be well watered. ‡ M. Bowles found the fourth growing in Shropshire in the fields about Birch in the parish of Elefsmere, in the grounds belonging to M. Richard Herbert, and that in great plenty. ‡

¶ The Time.

It may be sowne at any time of the yeere, vnlesse it be in Winter; it groweth vp quickly, and bringeth forth betimes both stalke and seede: it dieth euery yeere, and recouereth it selfe of the fallen or shaken seed.

1 *Nasturtium hortenſe.* Garden Cresses.



¶ The Names.

Cresses is called in Greeke *κρηνη*: in Latine *Nasturtium*; in English Cresses: the Germanes call it *Kresse*; and in French, *Cresson*: the Italians, *Nasturtio*, and *Agretto*: of some, towne Cresses, and garden Karsse. It is called *Nasturtium*, as *Varro* and *Plinie* thinke *a narribus torquendis*, that is to say, of writhing the nostrils, which also by the loathsome smell and sharpnesse of the seede doth cause sneezing. ‡ The first is called *Nasturtium hortenſe*, Garden Cresses. 2 *Nasturtium hortenſe crispum*, Garden Cresses with crispe, or curled leaues. 3 *Nasturtium Hispanicum*, or *Latifolium*; Spanish Cresses, or Broad-leaued Cresses. 4 This is *Nasturtium petraeum* of *Tabernamontanus* (and not of *Lobell*, as our Author termed it.) Stone Cresses. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

The herbe of garden Cresses is sharpe and biting the tongue; and therefore it is very hot and drie, but lesse hot whilest it is yong and tender, by reason of the waterie moisture mixed therewith, by which the sharpenesse is somewhat allaid.

The seede is much more biting then the herbe, and is hot and drie almost in the fourth degree.

¶ The Vertues.

Galen saith that the Cresses may be eaten with

bread *Veluti obsonium*, and so the Antient Spartanes

vsually did; and the low-Countrie men many times doe, who commonly vse to feed of Cresses with bread and butter. It is eaten with other sallade hearbes, as Tarragon and Rocket: and for this cause it is chiefly sowne.

B It is good against the disease which the Germanes call *Scorbutus* and *Scorbupe*: in Latine, *Scorbutus*: which we in England call the Scuruie, and Scurby, and vpon the seas the Skyrby: it is as good and as effectuell as the Scuruie grasse, or water Cresses.

C *Dioscorides* saith, if the seed be stamped and mixed with hony, it cureth the hardnesse of the milt: with Vineger and Barley meale parched it is a remedie against the Sciatica, and taketh away hard swellings and inflammations. It scoureth away tetter, mixed with brine: it ripeneth felons, called in Greeke, *κρηνη*: it forcibly cutteth and raiseth vp thicke and tough humors of the chest, if it be mixed with things proper against the stuffing of the lungs.

Dioscorides saith it is hurtfull to the stomacke, and troubleth the belly.

It

3 *Nasturtium Hispanicum.* Spanish Cresses.



4 *Nasturtium Petraeum.* Stone Cresses.



It driueth forth wormes, bringeth downe the floures, killeth the child in the mothers womb, D and prouoketh bodily lust.

Being inwardly taken, it is good for such as haue fallen from high places: it dissolueth clotted blood, and preuenteth the same that it do not congeale and thicken in any part of the body; B it procureth sweate, as the later Physitions haue found and tried by experience.

CHAP. 13. Of Indian Cresses.

¶ The Description.

Cresses of India haue many weake and feeble branches, rising immediately from the ground; dispersing themselves far abroad; by means whereof one plant doth occupie a great circuit of ground, as doth the great Bindeweede. The tender stalkes diuide themselves into sundry branches, trailing likewise vpon the ground, somewhat bunched or swollen vp at euery ioint or knee, which are in colour of a light red, but the spaces betweene the ioints are greene. The leaues are round like wall peniwort, called *Cotyledon*, the footestalke of the leafe commeth forth on the backside almost in the midst of the leafe, as those of Frogbit, in taste and smell like the garden Cresses. The flowers are dispersed throughout the whole plant, of colour yellow, with a crossed flarre ouerthwart the inside, of a deepe orange colour; vnto the backe part of the same doth hang a taile or spur, such as hath the Larkes heele, called in Latine *Consolida Regalis*, but greater, and the spur or heele longer; which being past there succeed bunched and knobbed cods or seede vessels, wherein is contained the seede, rough, browne of colour, and like vnto the feedes of the beete, but smaller.

¶ The Place.

The feedes of this rare and faire plant came first from the Indies into Spaine, and thence into France and Flanders, from whence I received seede that bore with me both flowers and seede; especially those I received from my louing friend *John Robin* of Paris.

¶ The Time.

The feedes must be sown in the beginning of Aprill, vpon a bed of hot horse dung, and some fine

fine sifted earth cast thereon of an handfull thicke. The bed must be covered in sundry places with hoops or poles, to sustaine the mat or such like thing that it must be covered with in the night, and layd open to the Sunne in the day time. The which being sprung vp, and hauing gotten three leaues, you must replant them abroad in the hottest place of the garden, and most fine and fertile mold. Thus may you do with Muske-Melons, Cucumbers, and all cold fruits that require haste, for that otherwise the frost will ouertake them before they come to fruit-bearing.

‡ They may also be sown in good mold like as other feeds, and vially are. ‡

Nasturtium Indicum cum flore & semine.
Indian Cresses with floure and feed.



¶ The Names.

This beautifull plant is called in Latine, *Nasturtium Indicum*: in English, Indian Cresses. Although some haue deemed it a kinde of *Convolvulus*, or Binde-weed; yet I am well contented that it retain the former name, for that the smell and taste shew it to be a kinde of Cresses.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

We haue no certain knowledge of his nature or vertues, but are content to refer it to the kinds of Cresses, or to a further consideration.

CHAP. 14. Of Sciatica Cresses.

¶ The Description.

1 **S**ciatica Cresses hath many slender branches growing from a stalke of a cubit high, with small long and narrow leaues like those of Garden Cresses. The floures be very small, and yellow of colour; the seed-vessels be little flat chaffie huskes, wherein is the seed of a reddish gold colour, sharpe and very bitter in taste. The root is small, tough, white within and without, and of a biting taste.

‡ The plant whose figure I here giue you in stead of that with the narrower leaues of our Author, hath leaues somewhat like Rocket, but not so deepe cut in, being only snipt about the edges: the

the vpper leaues are not snipt, nor diuided at all, and are narrower. The floures decking the tops of the branches are small and white, the seed vessels are lesse then those of Cresses, and the seed it selfe exceeding small, and of a blackish colour; the root is woody, sometimes single, otherwhiles diuided into two branches. ‡

¶ The Place.

It groweth vpon old wals and rough places by high waies sides, and such like: I haue found it in some fields about Southfleet neere to Grauesend in Kent.

Iberis Cardamantica.
Sciatica Cresses.

¶ The Time.

It floureth according to the late or early sowing of it in the fields, in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

Sciatica Cresses is called in Greeke *Iberis*, and *καρδαμικη*; in Latine *Iberis*: of *Plinie*, *Herberis*, and *Nasturtium sylvestre*, and in like manner also *Lepidium*. There is another *Lepidium* of *Plinie*: in English, Sciatica Cresse. ‡ The first described may be called *Iberis Cardamantica tenuifolia*, Small leaued Sciatica Cresses. The second, *Iberis latiore folio*, broad leaued Sciatica Cresses. ‡

¶ The Nature.

Sciatica Cresse is hot in the fourth degree, and like to garden Cresses both in smell and in taste.

¶ The Vertues.

The rootes gathered in Autumne, saith *Dioscorides*, doe heate and burne, and are with good successe with swines greafe made vp in manner of a plaister, and put vpon such as are tormented with the Sciatica: it is to lie on the grieved place but foure hours at the most, and then taken away, and the patient bathed with warme water, and the place afterwards anointed with oile, and wooll laid on it, which

things *Galen* in his ninth booke of medicines, according to the place grieved, citeth out of *Demonstrations*, in certaine verses tending to that effect.

CHAP. 15. Of Banke Cresses.

¶ The Description.

1 **B**anke Cresses hath long leaues, deeply cut or jagged vpon both sides, not vnlike to those of Rocket, or wilde mustard. The stalkes be smal, limber or pliant, yet very tough, and wil twist and writhe as doth the Ozier or water willow, wherupon do grow small yellow flowers, which being past there do succeed little slender cods, full of small seedes, in taste sharpe and biting the tongue as those of Cresses.

2 The second kinde of banke Cresses hath leaues like vnto those of Dandelion, somewhat resembling Spinach. The branches be long, tough, and pliant like the other. The flowers be yellowish, which are succeeded by smal long cods, hauing leaues growing amongst them: in these cods is contained small biting seed like the other of this kinde. The smell of this plant is very vngratefull.

¶ The Place.

Banke Cresses is found in stonie places among rubbish, by path waies, vpon earth or mudde walls, and in other vntoiled places.

The

The second kinde of banke Cresses groweth in such places as the former doth: I found it growing at a place by Chelmesforde in Essex called little Baddowe, and in sundrie other places.

‡ If our Author meant this which I haue described and giuen you the figure of, (as it is probable he did) I doubt he scarce found it wilde: I haue seene it in the garden of Master Parkinson, and it groweth wilde in many places of Italy. ‡

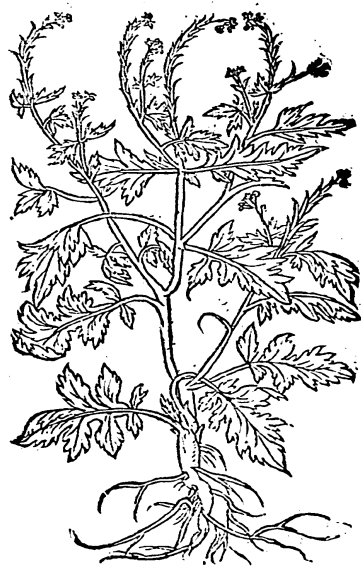
¶ The Time.

They flower in Iune and Iuly, and the seed is ripe in August and September.

¶ The Names.

Banke Cresses is called in Latine *Irio* and *Erysimum*: in Greeke *ἰριον*, and of some, *ῥιζανθιον*, according to *Dioscorides*: *Theophrastus* hath another *Erysimum*. ‡ The first is called *Irio*, or *Erysimum* by *Matthioli*, *Dodonaus*, and others. *Turner*, *Fuchsius* and *Tragus* call it *Verbena femina*, or *refeta*. The second is *Irio* alter of *Matthioli*, and *Saxifraga Romanorum*, *Lugd.* It may be called Italian Banke Cresses: or Roman Saxifrage. ‡

1 *Erysimum Dioscoridis*, *Lobelij.*
Banke Cresses.



‡ 2 *Erysimum alterum Italicum.*
Italian banke Cresses.



¶ The Nature.

The seed of banke Cresses is like in taste to garden Cresses, and is as *Galen* saith of a fetic temperature, and doth extremely attenuate or make thinn.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The seed of banke Cresses is good against the rheume that falletti into the chest, by rotting the same.
- B It remedieth the cough, the yellow jaundise, and the Sciatica or ache of the hucklebones, if it be taken with hony in manner of a lohoc and often licked.
- C It is also drunke against deadly poisons, as *Dioscorides* addeth: and being made vp in a plaister with water and hony and applied, it is a remedie against hidden cankerous apostumes behind the eares, hard swellings and inflammations of the pappes and stones.
- D ‡ The seeds of the Italian Banke Cresses, or Roman Saxifrage taken in the weight of a dram,

in

in a decoction of Grasse roots, effectually cleanse the reins, and expell the stone, as the Authour of the *hist. Lugd.* affirms. ‡

† The figure that was here in the second place was of the *Sonchus sylvaticus*, or *Lilanthus Theophrasti* of *Tabernaemontanus*. You shall finde mention of it among the *Sonchis*, or *Sow-thistles*.

C H A P. 16. Of Docke Cresses.

† *Lampfana.*
Docke Cresses.



¶ The Description.

† Docke-Cresses is a wilde Wort or pot-herbe hauing roughish hairy leaues of an ouerworne greene colour, deeply cut or indented vpon both sides like the leaues of small Turneps. The stalkes grow to the height of two or three cubits, and sometimes higher, diuiding themselues toward the top into sundry little branches, whereon do grow many small yellow floures like those of *Hieracium*, or Hawke-weed, which decaying, are succceeded by little crested heads containing a longish small seed somewhat like Lettice seed, but of a yellowish colour: the plant is also milkie, the stalke woody, and the root small, fibrous, and white.

¶ The Place.

Dock-Cresses grow euery where by Highwaies, vpon walls made of mud or earth, and in stony places.

¶ The Time.

It floureth from May to the end of August: the seed is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

Docke-Cresses are called in Greeke, *ῥιζανθιον*: in Latine, *Lampfana*, and *Napium*, by *Dodonaus*: *Tabernaemontanus* calleth this, *Sonchus sylvaticus*: *Camerarius* affirms, That in Prussia they call it *Papillaris*.

¶ The Nature.

Docke-Cresses are of nature hot, and somewhat absteriue or cleansing.

¶ The Vertues.

Taken in meate, as *Galen* and *Dioscorides* affirme, it ingendreth euill iuyce and naughtie nourishment.

‡ *Camerarius* affirmeth, That it is vsed with good successe in Prussia against vlcerrated or sore breasts. ‡

† The figure that was here, was of the *Papillum auustum*, described in the second chapter of this booke; and the true figure of this plant here described was fig. 23. under the name of *Sonchus sylvaticus*.

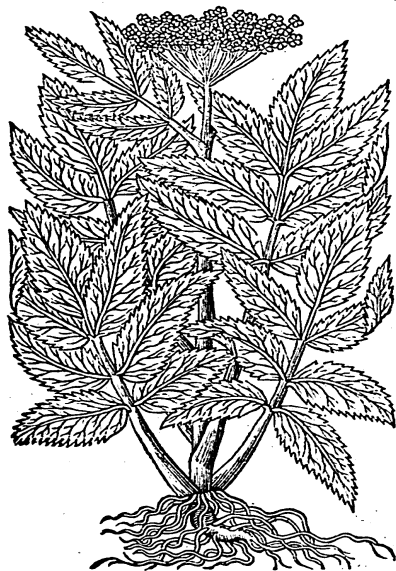
C H A P. 17.

Of Water-Parfenep, and Water-Cresses.

Great Water-Parfenep groweth vpright, and is described to haue leaues of a pleasant saour, fat and full of iuyce as those of Alexanders, but somewhat lesser, resembling the Garden-Parfenep: the stalke is round, smooth, and hollow, like to Kexe or Cakes: the root consisteth of many small strings or threds fastned vnto the stalke within the water

or

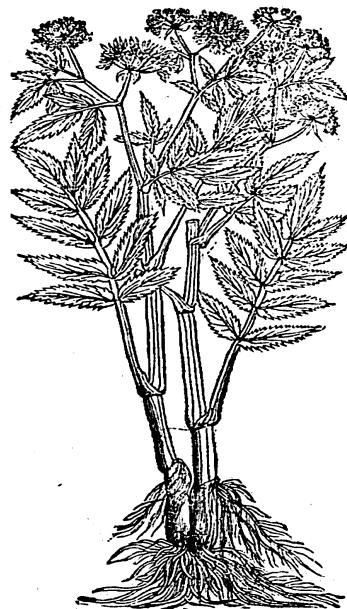
1 *Sium majus latifolium*.
Great Water Parsenep.



‡ 4 *Sium alterum Olusatris facie*.
Long leaved water-Cresses.



† *Sium majus angustifolium*.
The lesser water Parsenep.



or miry ground: at the top go grow many white floures, in spoky roundles like fennell; which being bruised do yeeld a very strong sauour, smelling like *Petroleum*, as doth the rest of the plant.

‡ 2 This plant much resembles the last described, and growes vp some cubit and a halfe high, with many leaues finely snipt about the edges, growing vpon one rib, and commonly they stand bolt vp-right: The vmbell consists of little white floures: the root is smal, and consisteth of many stringes.

‡ 3 There is another very like this, but they thus differ: the stalkes and leaues of this later are lesse than those of the precedent, and not so many vpon one rib; the other growes vp-right, to some yard or more high: this neuer growes vp, but alwaies creepes, and almost at euerie ioynt puts forth an vmbel of floures.

4 To these may be added another, whose root consists of abundance of written and small blacke fibres; the stalkes are like Hemlock, some three cubits high, the leaues are long, narrow, and snipped about

about the edges, growing commonly two or three together: the vmbel of floures is commonly of a yellowish Greene: the seed is like parsley seed, but in taste somewhat resembles *Cumice*, *Daucus*, *Creticus*, and the rinde of a Citron, yet seemes somewhat hotter. ‡

5 Water-Cresse hath many fat and weake hollow branches trailing vpon the grauell and earth where it groweth, taking hold in sundry places as it creepeth; by meanes whereof the plant spreadeth ouer a great compasse of ground. The leaues are likewise compact and winged with many small leaues set vpon a middle rib one against another, except the point leafe, which stands by it selfe, as doth that of the ash, if it grow in his naturall place, which is in a grauelly spring. The vpper face of the whole plant is of a browne colour, and Greene vnder the leaues, which is a perfect marke to know the physicall kinde from the others. The white floures grow alongst the stalkes, and are succeeded by cods wherein the seed is contained. The root is nothing else but as it were a thrumme or bundle of threds.

† 5 *Nasturtium aquaticum, siue Crataegae Sium*.
Common Water-Cresses.



‡ 6 *Sium Matthioli & Italorum*.
Italian Water-Cresse.



6 There is also another kinde hereof, hauing leaues growing many on one stalke, snipt about the edges, being in shape betweene the garden Cresses and Cuckow-floures: the stalke is crested, and diuided into many branches; the floures white, and are succeeded by cods like those of our ordinarie Water-Cresse last described.

¶ The Place.

- ‡ 1 The first of these I haue not found growing, nor as yet heard of within this kingdome.
- 2 The second I first found in the company of M. Robert Larkin, going betweene Redriffe and Deptford, in a rotten boggy place on the right hand of the way.
- 3 The third growes almost in euery watery place about London.
- 4 This is more rare, and was found by M^r. Goo-tyer in the ponds about Moore Parke; and by M. George Bowles in the ditches about Ellefsmere, and in diuers ponds in Flint-shire.
- 5 The fifth is as frequent as the third, and commonly they grow neere together.
- 6 This Lobel saith he found in Piemont, in riuets amongst the hills: I haue not yet heard that it growes with vs. ‡

¶ The Time.

They spring and wax greene in Aprill, and floure in Iuly.

The water Cresse to be eaten in fallads sheweth it selfe in March, when it is best, and floureth in Summer with the rest.

¶ The Names.

† 1 The first of these is *Sium maius latifolium* of *Tabernamontanus*.

2 This is *Sium odoratum* *Tragi*: *Sium* of *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, and others: it is taken to be *Sium*, or *Lauer*, of *Dioscorides*. *Lobel* calls it also *Pastinaca aquatica*, or water Parsenep.

3 This may be called *Sium umbellatum repens*, Creeping water Parsenep. Of this there is a reasonable good figure in the *Historia Lugdunensis*, pag. 1092. vnder the title of *Sium verum Matthioli*; but the description is of that we here give you in the sixth place.

4 This is *Sium alterum* of *Dodonæus*: and *Sium alterum Olusatris* facie of *Lobel*.

5 Many iudge this to be the *Sisymbrium alterum*, or *Cardamine* of *Dioscorides*: as also the *Sium* of *Cratæus*: and therefore *Lobel* termes it *Sium Cratæus eruce folium*. It is called by *Dodonæus*, and vulgarly in shops knowne by the name of *Nasturtium aquaticum*, or water Cresses.

6 This is called *Sium vulgare* by *Matthiolus*: *Lobel* also termes it *Sium Matthioli & Italarum*. This was thought by our Country-man Doctor *Turner* to be no other than the second here described: of which opinion I must confesse I also was; but vpon better consideration of that which *Lobel* and *Bauhine* haue written, I haue changed my minde. †

¶ The Temperature.

Water-Cresse is euidently hot and dry.

¶ The Vertues.

A Water-Cresse being boyled in Wine or Milke, and drunke for certaine dayes together, is very good against the Scuruy or Scorbute.

B Being chopped or boyled in the broth of flesh, and eaten for thirty dayes together, at morning, noone, and night, it prouoketh vrine, wafts the stone, and driueth it forth. Taken in the samemanner, it doth cure yong maidens of the green sicknesse, bringeth downe the termes, and sendeth into the face their accustomed liuely colour, lost by the stopping of their *Menstrua*.

CHAP. 18. Of wilde Water-Cresses, or Cuckow Floures.

¶ The Description.

1 THE first of the Cuckow floures hath leaues at his springing vp somewhat round, and those that spring afterward grow jagged like the leaues of Greeke *Valerian*: among which riseth vp a stalke a foot long, set with the like leaues, but smaller, and more jagged, resembling those of *Rocket*. The floures grow at the top in small bundles, white of colour, hollow in the middle, resembling the white sweet-Iohn: after which do come small chaffie husks or seed vessels, wherein the seed is contained. The root is small and threddy.

2 The second sort of Cuckow floures hath small jagged leaues like those of small water *Valerian*, agreeing with the former in stalkes and roots: the floures be white, ouerdasht or declining toward a light carnation.

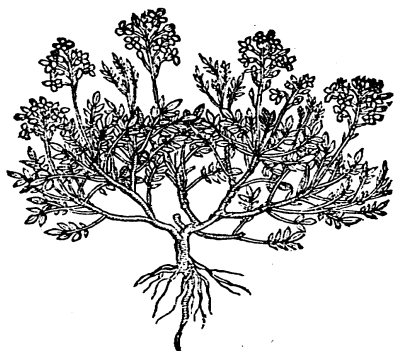
† 3 The leaues and stalks of this are like those of the last described; neither are the floures which first shew themselves much vnlike them; but when as they begin to faile, in their middle rise vp heads of pretty double floures made of many leaues, like in colour to these of the single. †

4 The fourth sort of Cuckow Floures groweth creeping vpon the ground, with small threddy stalkes, whereon do grow leaues like those of the field *Clauer*, or three leaved *Grasse*: amongst which do come vp small and tender stalkes two handfulls high, hauing floures at the top in greater quantitie than any of the rest, of colour white; and after them follow cods containing a small seed. The root is nothing else but as it were a bundle of thrums or threds.

5 Milke white Lady-smocke hath stalkes rising immediately from the root, diuiding themselves into sundry small twiggy and hard branches, set with leaues like those of *Serpillum*. The floures grow at the top, made of foure leaues of a yellowish colour: the root is tough and woody, with some fibres annexed thereto. † This is no other than the first described, differing onely therefrom in that the floures are milke white, as our Author truly in the title of his figure made them; yet forgetting himselfe in his description, he makes them yellowish, contrarie to himselfe and the truth. †

1 *Cardamine*. Cuckow floures.2 *Cardamine altera*. Ladies-smocks.† 3 *Cardamine altera flore pleno*. Double floured Lady-smocke.4 *Cardamine Trifolia*. Three leaved Lady-smocke.

6 *Cardamine Alpina.*
Mountaine Lady-Smocke.



8 *Cardamine pumila Bellidis folio Alpina.*
The Dwarfed Daisie-leaved Lady-smocke of the Alpes.



7 *Sium minus impatiens.*
The impatient Lady-smocke.



6 Mountaine Lady-smocke hath many roots, nothing else but as it were a bundle of threddy strings, from the which do come forth three or foure small weak or tender leaues made of sundry small leaues, in shew like to those of small water Valerian. The stalkes be small and brittle, whereupon doe grow small floures like the first kinde.

7 I should be blame-worthy if in this place I omitted that pretty conditioned *Sium* which is kept in diuers of our London gardens, and was first brought hither by that great Treasurer of Natures varieties, *M. Iohn Tradescant.* This plant hath leaues set many vpon a rib, like as the other *Sium* described in the second place hath; but they are cut in with two or three pretty deep gashes: the stalk is some cubit high, & diuided into many branches, which haue many small white floures growing vpon them: after these floures are past there follow small long cods containing a small white seed. Now the nature of this plant is such, that if you touch but the cods when as the seed is ripe, though you do it neuer so gently, yet will the seed fly all abroad with violence, as disdainful to be touched: whence they vsually call it *Noli me tangere*; as they for the like qualitie name the *Periscaria filiquosa*. The nature of this plant is somewhat admirable, for if the seeds (as I said) be fully ripe,

ripe, though you put but your hand neere them, as profering to touch them, though you doe it not, yet will they fly out vpon you, and if you expect no such thing, perhaps make you afraid by reason of the suddenesse thereof. This herbe is written of onely by *Proper Alpinus*, vnder the title of *Sium Minimum*: and it may be called in English, Impatient Lady-smocke, or Cuckow floure. It is an annuall, and yeerely sowes it selfe by the falling seeds.

8 The leaues of this somewhat resemble those of Daisies, but lesse, and lie spread vpon the ground, amongst which rises vp a weake and slender stalk set with 3 or 4 leaues at certaine distances, it being some handfull high, the top is adorned with small white floures consisting of foure leaues apiece, after which follow large and long cods, considering the smallnes of the plant; with in these in a double order is contained a small reddish seed, of somewhat a biting taste. The root creeps vpon the top of the ground, putting vp new buds in diuers places. *Clusius* found this growing vpon the rocks on the Etscherian mountaine in Austria, and hath giuen vs the history and figure thereof vnder the name of *Plantula Cardamines emula*, and *Sinapi pumilum Alpinum*.

¶ The Time and Place.

That of the Alpinish mountaines is a stranger in these cold Countries: the rest are to be found euery where, as afore said, especially in the castle ditch at Clare in Essex. 7 The seuenth growes naturally in some places of Italy.

These flower for the most part in Aprill and May, when the Cuckowe doth begin to sing her pleasant notes with out stammering.

¶ The Names.

They are commonly called in Latine, *Flos Cuculi*, by *Brunfelsius* and *Dodonaeus*, for the reason afore said, and also some call them *Nasturtium aquaticum minus*, or lesser water Cresse: of some, *Cardamine*, and *Sisymbrium alterum* of *Dioscorides*: it is called in the Germane tongue, *Wildercreck*: in French, *Passerage sanuage*: in English, Cuckowe flowers: in Northfolke, Canterbury bells: at the Nampwich in Cheshire, where I had my beginning, Ladie smockes, which hath giuen me cause to Chrysten it after my Country fashion.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

These herbes be hot and drie in the second degree: we haue no certaine prooffe or authority of their vertues, but surely from the kindes of water Cresse they cannot much differ, and therefore to them they may be referred in their vertues.

7 The figure that was in the fourth place, being of the same plant that is described in the first place, the counterfeit stalkes and heades being taken away, as *Tadine* rightly hath obserued; as also the description thereof, which (as many other) our Author frames by looking vpon the figure, and the strength of his owne fancie: I haue omitted as impertinent.

CHAP. 19. Of Treacle Mustard.

¶ The Description.

1 Treacle mustard hath long broad leaues, especially those next the ground, the others lesse, slightly indented about the edges like those of Dandelion. The stalkes be long and brittle, diuided into many branches euen from the ground to the top, where grow many small idle flowers tuft fashion, after which succeed large, flat, thin, chaffie huskes or seed vessels heart fashion, wherein are contained browne flat seeds, sharpe in taste, burning the tongue as doth mustard seed, leauing a taste or saour of Garlick behind for a farewell.

2 Mithridate Mustard hath long narrow leaues like those of Woad, or rather Cow Basil. The stalkes be inclosed with small snipt leaues euen to the branches, Pyramidis fashion, that is to say, smaller and smaller toward the top, where it is diuided into fundrie branches, whereon doe grow small flowers: which being past, the cods, or rather thinne chaffie huskes do appeare full of sharpe seed, like the former. The roote is long and slender.

3 The third kinde of Treacle Mustard, named *Knaues Mustard*, (for that it is too bad for honest men) hath long, fat, and broad leaues, like those of Dwale or deadly Nightshade: in taste like those of Vuluarie or stinging Orach, set vpon a round stalk two cubits high, diuided at the top into small armes or branches, whereon do grow small foolish white spokie flowers. The seed is contained in flat pouches like those of Shepherds purse, browne, sharpe in taste, and of an ill saour.

4 Bowyers Mustard hath the lower leaues resembling the ordinary *Thlaspi*, but the vpper are very small like tode flaxe but smaller. The stalkes be small, slender, and many. The flowers be small, and white, each consisting of foure leaues. The seeds be placed vpon the branches from the lowest part of them to the top, exceeding sharpe and hot in taste, and of a yellowish colour. The roote is small and woody.

5 Grecian mustard hath many leaues spread vpon the ground, like those of the common Daisie, of a darke greenish colour: from the midst whereof spring vp stalkes two foote long, diuided

1 *Thlaspi Dioscoridis.*
Treacle Mustard.



3 *Thlaspi maius.*
Knaues Mustard.



2 *Thlaspi Vulgaris. m. m.*
Mithridate Mustard.



4 *Thlaspi minus.*
Bowyers Mustard.



5 *Thlaspi*

5 *Thlaspi Grecum.*
Grecian Mustard.



7 *Thlaspi Clypeatum* Lobelij.
Buckler Mustard.



6 *Thlaspi amarum.*
Clownes Mustard.



8 *Thlaspi minus Clypeatum.*
Small Buckler Mustard.



into many small branches, whereupon grow small white flowers composed of foure leaues, after which succeed round flat huskes or seed vessels, set vpon the stalke by couples, as it were sundry paires of spectacles, wherein the seed is contained, sharpe and biting as the other. This is sometimes seen with yellow flowers.

† 6 Clownes mustard hath a short white fibrous root, from whence ariseth vp a stalke of the height of a foot, which a little above the root diuides it selfe into some foure or five branches, and these againe are subdiuided into other, smaller so that it resembles a little shrub: longish narrow leaues notched after the maner of Sciatica Cresses by turees garnish these branches, and these leaues are as bitter as the smaller Centaury. The flowers stand thicke together at the tops of these branches in manner of little umbels, and are commonly of a light blew and white mixed together (being seldome onely white, or yellow.) After the flowers succeed seed vessels after the manner of the other plants of this kinde, and in them is contained a small hot seed †

7 Buckler mustard hath many large leaues, spread vpon the ground like *Hieracium* or Hawke-weede, somewhat more toothed or snipt about the edges; among which comes vp stalkes small and brittle, a cubit high, garnished with many small pale yellowish flowers: in whose place succeed many round flat cods or pouches, buckler fashion, containing a seed like vnto the others.

8 Small Buckler Mustard, is a very small, base, or low plant, hauing whitish leaues like those of wild Time, set vpon small, weake and tender branches. The flowers grow at the top like the other buckler Mustard. The seed vessels are like, but not so round, somewhat sharpe pointed, sharp in taste, & burning the tongue. The whole plant lieth flat vpon the ground, like wild Tyme.

¶ The Place.

Treacle or rather Mitbrideate Mustard growes wild in sundry places in corn-fields, ditch banks, and in sandy, drie, and barren ground. I haue found it in corne fields betweene Croydon & Godstone in Surrey, at South-fleete in Kent, by the path that leadeth from Harnfey (a small village by London) vnto Waltham crosse, and in many other places.

The other do grow vnder hedges, oftentimes in fields and in stonie and vntoiled places; they grow plentifully in Bohemia and Germany: they are seene likewise on the stonie bankes of the riuer Rhene. They are likewise to be found in England in sundrie places wilde, the which I haue gathered into my garden. † I haue found none but the first and second growing wilde in any part of England as yet; but I deny not, but that some of the other may be found, though not all. †

¶ The Time.

These treacle Mustards are found with their flowers from May to Iuly, and the seed is ripe in the end of August.

¶ The Names.

The Grecians call these kinde of herbes *ῥαπίς, ῥαπίδιον, ἢ σινάπι*, of the huske or seed vessel, which is like a little shield. They haue also other names which be found among the bastard words: as *Scandulaceum, Capsella, Pes gallinaceus*. Neither be the later writers without their names, as *Nasturtium tectorum*, and *Sinapi rusticum*: it is called in Dutch, *wilde Kerte*: in French, *Seneu sauvage*: in English, Treacle Mustard, dish Mustard, Bowyers Mustard: of some, *Thlaspi*, after the Greeke name, Charles mustard, and wilde Cresses.

† 1 This is *Thlaspi Diofcoridis Draba*, aut *Chamelina folio* of Lobell: *Thlaspi Latius* of Dodonæus: and the second *Thlaspi* of *Matthioli*.

2 This, *Thlaspi Vulgatissimum Vaccaria folio* of Lobell: the first *Thlaspi* of *Matthioli*, and second of *Dodonæus*; and this is that *Thlaspi* whose seed is vsed in shops.

3 This is *Thlaspi majus* of *Tabernaemontanus*.

4 This is *Thlaspi minus* of *Dodonæus*: *Thlaspi angustifolium* of *Fuchsius*: *Thlaspi minus hortense* of *Syridis folio*, &c. of Lobell: and *Nasturtium sylvestre* of *Thalius*.

5 This is *Alysson* of *Matthioli*: *Thlaspi Gracum Polygonati folio*, of Lobell and *Tabern.*

6 This the Author of the *Hist. Lug.* calls *Nasturtium sylvestre*; *Tabern.* calls it *Thlaspi amarum*.

7 Lobell teimes this *Thlaspi paruum Hieracifolium*, and *Lunaria Lutea Monspeliensium*.

8 This is *Thlaspi minus clypeatum Serpillifolio* of Lobell. †

† The figures of these two last mentioned were transposed in the former Edition.

¶ The Temperature.

The seed of these kinde of Treacle Mustards be hot and drie in the end of the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

The seed of *Thlaspi* or treacle Mustard eaten, purgeth colour both vpward and downeward, prouoketh flowers, and breaketh inward aposthumes.

The same vsed in clysters, helpeth the sciatica, and is good vnto those purposes for which Mustard seed serueth.

¶ The Danger.

The seed of these herbes be so extreame hot and vehement in working, that being taken in too great

great a quantitie, purgeth and scoureth euē vnto blood, and is hurtfull to women with child, and therefore great care is to be had in giuing them inwardly in any great quantitie.

CHAP. 20. Of Candie Mustard.

¶ The Description.

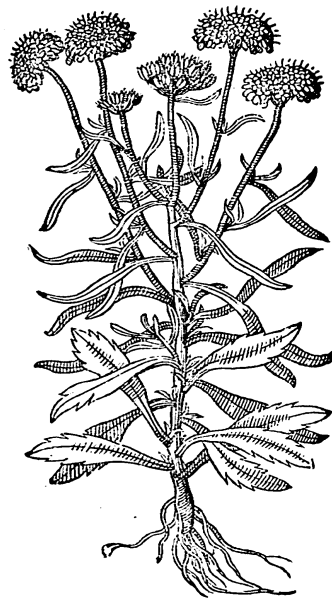
Candie mustard excelleth all the rest, as well for the comely floures that it bringeth forth for the decking vp of gardens and houses, as also for that it goeth beyond the rest in his physickall vertues. It riseth vp with a very brittle stalke of a cubit high, which diuideth it selfe into sundry bowes or branches, set with leaues like those of stocke gilliflowers, of a gray or ouerworne greene colour. The floures grow at the top of these stalke round, thicke clustering together, like those of Scabious or diuels bit, sometimes blew, often purple, carnation or horse flesh, but seldome white for any thing that I haue seen, varying according to the soile or Clymate. The seed is reddish, sharpe, and biting the tongue, wrapped in little huskes fashioned like an heart. † There is a lesser variety of this with white well smelling flowers, in other respects little differing from the ordinary. †

Thlaspi Candia.

Candie Mustard.

† Thlaspi Candia paruum flo albo.

Small Candy mustard with a white floure.



¶ The Place.

This growes naturally in some places of Austria, as also in Candy, Spaine, & Italy, from whence I receiued seeds by the liberality of the right Honorable the Lord Edward Zouch, at his returne into England from those parts. † *Clusius* found the later as he travelled through Switzerland into Germany. †

¶ The Time.

It floureth from the beginning of May vnto the end of September, at which time you shall haue floures and seeds vpon one branch, some ripe, and some that will not ripen at all.

¶ The Name.

† This plant is called by *Dodonæus* (but not rightly) *Arabis* and *Draba*: as also *Thlaspi Candia*, which last name is retained by most writers: in English, Candy *Thlaspi*, or Candy Mustard. †

¶ The Temperature.

The seed of Candie Mustard is hot and drie at the end of the third degree, as is that called *Scorodithlaspi*, or treacle mustard.

CHAP. 21. Of Treacle Mustard.

¶ The Description.

1 Round leaved Mustard hath many large leaues laid flat vpon the ground like the leaues of the wilde Cabbage, and of the same colour; among which rise vp many slender stalkes of some two handfulls high or thereabouts, which are set with leaues far vnlike to those next the ground, enclosing or embracing the stalkes as do the leaues of *Perfoliatum*, or Thorow-wax. The floures grow at the top of the branches, white of colour, which being past, there do succeed flat huskes or pouches like vnto those of Shepheards purse, with hot feed biting the tongue.

1 *Thlaspi rotundifolium*.
Round leaved Mustard.



2 *Thlaspi Pannonicum* Clusij.
Hungary Mustard.



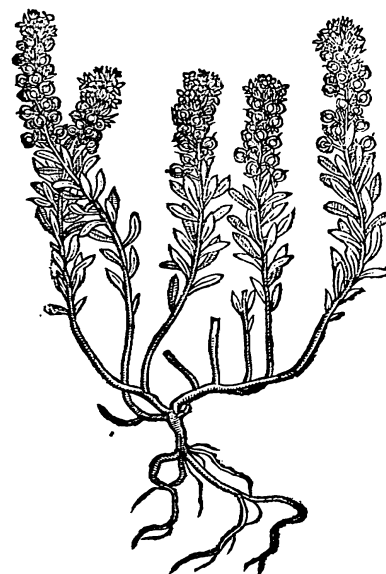
2 Hungary Mustard bringeth forth slender stalkes of one cubit high: the leaues which first appeare are flat, somewhat round like those of the wilde Beet; but those leaues which after doe garnish the stalkes are long and broad like those of the garden Colewort, but lesser and softer, Greene on the vpper side, and vnder declining to whiteneffe, smelling like Garlicke. The floures be small and white, consisting of foure small leaues, which in a great tuft or vmbel do grow thick thrust together: which being past, there followeth in every small huske one dusky seed and no more, bitter and sharpe in taste. The root is white and small, creeping vnder the ground far abroad like the roots of Couch-grasse; preparing new shoots and branches for the yeare following, contrarie to all the rest of his kinde, which are encreased by seed, and not otherwise.

3 Charles Mustard hath many small twiggy stalkes, slender, tough, and pliant, set with small leaues like those of Cudweed, or Lauander, with small white floures: the huskes and seeds are small, few, sharpe, bitter, and vsauorie: the whole plant is of a whitish colour.

4 Peasants Mustard hath many pretty large branches, with thin and jagged leaues like those of Cresses, but smaller, in sauer and taste like to the ordinarie *Thlaspi*: the floures be whitish, and grow in a small spoky tuft. The feed in taste and sauer is equall with the other of his kinde and countrey, or rather exceeds them in sharpnesse.

5 Yellow

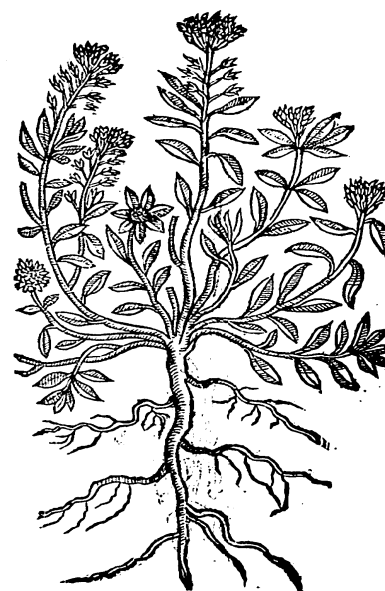
3 *Thlaspi Narbonense* Lobelij.
Charles Mustard.



4 *Thlaspi umbellatum* Narbonense.
Peasants Mustard of Narbone.



5 *Thlaspi supinum* luteum.
Yellow Mustard.



5 Yellow Mustard hath an exceeding number of whitish leaues spred vpon the ground in manner of a turfe or hassocke; from the midst whereof riseth vp an vpright stalke of three foot high, putting forth many small branches or armes: at the top whereof grow many small yellow floures like those of the wall-floure, but much lesser: which being past, the husks appeare flat, pouch-fashion, wherein is the seed like Treacle Mustard, sharp also and biting.

6 White Treacle Mustard hath leaues spred vpon the ground like the other, but smaller: the stalkes rise vp from the midst thereof, branched, set with leaues smaller than those that lie vpon the ground euen to the top, where doth grow a tuft of white floures in fashion like to those of the other *Thlaspi*s: the seed is like the other: ‡ The cods of this are sometimes flat, and otherwhiles round: the floures also grow sometimes spike-fashion, otherwhiles in an vmbel. I haue giuen you two figures expressing both these varieties. ‡

- The

6 *Thlaspi album supinum*, & eius
White Treacle Mustard.



7 *Thlaspi minus* Clusij;
Clusius his small Mustard.



8 *Thlaspi petraeum minus*.
Small Rock Mustard.



7 This small kinde of Mustard hath a few small leaues spread vpon the ground like those of the lesser Dasse, but of a blewisher Greene colour; from which rise vp small tender stalks set with three, and sometimes foure small sharpe pointed leaues: the floures grow at the top, small and white; the coles are flat, pouch-fashion, like those of Shepheards purse, and in each of them there is contained two or three yellowish seeds.

8 To these we may fitly adde another small mountaine Thlaspi, first described by that diligent and learned Apothecarie *Iohn Pona* of Verona, in his description of Mount Baldus. This little nicked about their edges: among these riseth vp a stalke some two or three handfulls high, diuiculated toward the top into diuers small branches, vpon which grow white little floures consisting of foure leaues apiece: which fading, there follow round seed-vessels, like to those of *Myagrum*: whence *Pona*, the first describer thereof, calls it *Thlaspi petraeum myagrades*. The seed is as sharpe and biting as any of the other Thlaspijs. This growes naturally in the chinkes of the rocks, in that part of Baldus that is termed *Vallis frigida*, or, The cold Valley. ‡

¶ The Place.

These kinds of Treacle Mustard grow vpon hills and mountaines in come fields, in stony barren and grauelly grounds.

¶ The Time.

These floure in May, Iune, and Iuly: the seed is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

1 This is *Thlaspi oleraceum* of *Tabernaemontanus*: *Thlaspi primum*, of *Dalechampsius*: *Thlaspi mitius rotundifolium* of *Columna*. Our Author confounded it with that whose figure is the first in the ensuing Chapter, and called it *Thlaspi incanum*.

2 *Thlaspi montanum peltatum* of *Clusius*: and *Thlaspi Pannonicum* of *Lobel* and *Taber*.

3 *Thlaspi Narbonense centunculi angustifolio*, of *Lobel*: and *Thlaspi maritimum* of *Dalechampsius*.

4 *Thlaspi umbellatum Nasurtij hortensis folio Narbonense*, of *Lobel*. The figures of this and the precedent were transposed in the former edition.

5 *Thlaspi supinum luteum* of *Lobel*. Our Authors figure was a varietie of the next following.

6 *Thlaspi album supinum* of *Lobel*: *Thlaspi montanum secundum* of *Clusius*.

7 *Thlaspi pumilum* of *Clusius*: *Thlaspi minimum* of *Tabernaemontanus*.

8 *Thlaspi petraeum myagrades* of *Pona*: *Thlaspi tertium saxatile* of *Camerarius*, in his *Epit. of Mat. Med.* ‡

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The seeds of these churlish kinds of Treacle Mustard haue a sharpe or biting qualitie, breake inward apostumes, bring downe the floures, kill the birth, and helpeth the Sciatica or pain in the hip. They purge choler vpward and downeward, if you take two ounces and a halfe of them, as *Dioscorides* writeth. They are mixed in counterpoysons, as Treacle, Mythridate, and such like Compositions.

CHAP. 22.

Of Woody Mustard.

¶ The Description.

1 **W**oody Mustard hath long narrow leaues declining to whiteneffe, like those of the stocke Gilloflower, but smaller, very like the leaues of Rosemary, but somewhat broader, with rough stalks very tough and pliant, being of the substance of wood: the floures grow at the top, white of colour: the seeds do follow, in taste sharpe and biting. The huskes or seed-vessels are round and somewhat longish.

2 Small woody Mustard groweth to the height of two cubits, with many stalks set with small narrow leaues like those of Hyssop, but rougher, and at the top grow floures like those of Treacle Mustard, or Thlaspi. The whole plant groweth as a shrub or hedge-bush.

3 Thorny Mustard groweth vp to the height of foure cubits, of a woody substance, like unto a hedge-bush, or wilde shrub, with stalks beset with leaues, floures, and seeds like the last before mentioned; agreeing in all points, fauing in the cruell pricking sharpe thornes wherewith this plant is armed, the other not. The root is tough, woody; and some strings or fibres annexed thereto.

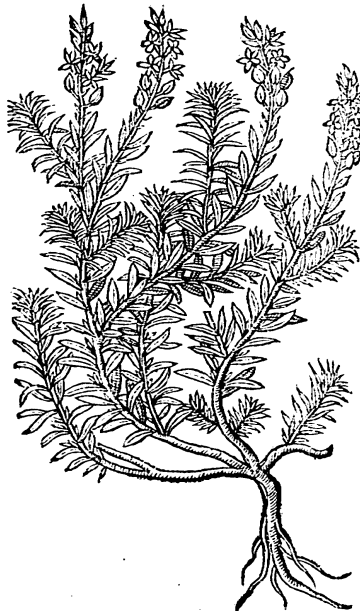
1 *Thlaspi fruticosum incanum*.
Hoary woody Mustard.



3 *Thlaspi spinosum*.
Thorny Mustard.



2 *Thlaspi fruticosum minus*.
Small woody Mustard.



4 *Thlaspi fruticosum folio Leucoij marini*.
Bushy Mustard.



5 *Thlaspi*

5 *Thlaspi hederaceum*.
Ivy Mustard.



4 There is another sort of woody Mustard growing in shadowie and obscure mountaines, and rough stony places resembling the last described; saying that this plant hath no pricks at all, but many small branches set thick with leaues, resembling those of the lesser sea *Leucoion*: the floures are many and white; the seed like the other *Thlaspies*: the root is woody and fibrous.

5 There is (saith *Lobel*) in Portland and about Plimouth, and vpon other rockes on the sea coast of England, a creeping little herbe hauing small red crested stalkes about a spanne high: the leaues are thicke and fashioned like Ivy; the white floures and small seeds do in taste and shape resemble the *Thlaspies*.

¶ The Place.

1 The first of these groweth about Mechline.

2. 3. 4. These plants grow vpon the Alpish and Pyrene mountaines: in Piemont and in Italy, in stony and rockie grounds.

¶ The Time.

They floure when the other kindes of *Thlaspies* do; that is, from May to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

1 This *Clusius* and *Lobel* call *Thlaspi incanum* *Mechliniense*: *Bauhine* thinks it to be the *Iberis prima* of *Tabernamontanus*, whose figure retained this place in the former edition.

2 This is *Thlaspi fruticosum alterum* of *Lobel*: *Thlaspi* 5. *Hispanicum* of *Clusius*.

3 *Lobel* calls this, *Thlaspi fruticosum spinosum*.

4 *Camerarius* calls this, *Thlaspi sempervirens biflorum folio Leucoij*, &c. *Lobel*, *Thlaspi fruticosum folio Leucoij*, &c.

5 This *Lobel* calls *Thlaspi hederaceum*.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

I finde nothing extant of their nature or vertues, but they may be referred to the kinds of *Thlaspies*, whereof no doubt they are of kindred and affinitie, as well in facultie as forme.

CHAP. 23. Of Towers Mustard.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**OWERS Mustard hath bene taken of some for a kinde of Cresses, and referred by them to it: of some, for one of the Mustards, and so placed among the *Thlaspies* as a kinde thereof; and therefore my selfe must needs bestow it somewhere with others. Therefore I haue with *Clusius* and *Lobel* placed it among the *Thlaspies*, as a kinde thereof. It cometh out of the ground with many long and large rough leaues, like those of Hounds-tongue, especially those next the ground: amongst which riseth vp a long stalke of a cubit or more high, set about with sharpe pointed leaues like those of Woad. The floures grow at the top, if I may terme them floures, but they are as it were a little dusty chaffe driuen vpon the leaues and branches with the winde: after which come very small cods, wherein is small reddish seed like that of Cameline or English Worm-feed, with a root made of a tuft full of innumerable threds or strings.

‡ 2 This second kinde hath a thicker and harder root than the precedent, hauing also fewer fibers; the leaues are bigger than those of the last described, somewhat curled or sinuated, yet lesse, rough, and of a lighter Greene; in the midst of these there rise vp one or two stalkes or more, usually some two cubits high, diuided into some branches, which are adorned with leaues almost ingirting them round at there setting on. The floures are like those of the former, but somewhat larger, and the colour is either white, or a pale yellow: after these succeed many long cods filled with a seed somewhat larger than the last described. ‡

3 Gold of pleasure is an herbe with many branches set vpon a straight stalke, round, and diuided into sundry wings, in height two cubits. The leaues be long, broad, and sharpe pointed, somewhat snipt or indented about the edges like those of Sow-thistles. The flowers along the stalkes are white; the seed contained in round little vessels is fat and oily.

1 *Turritis*.
Towers Mustard.



‡ 2 *Turritis major*.
Great Tower Mustard,



4 Treacle Wormseed riseth vp with tough and pliant branches, whereupon do grow many small yellow flowers; after which come long slender cods like Flixe-weed, or Sophia, wherein is contained small yellowish seed, bitter as Wormseed or Coliquintida. The leaues are small and darke of colour, in shape like those of the wilde stocke Gillofloures, but not so thicke, nor fat. The root is small and single.

¶ The Place.

Towers Treacle groweth in the West part of England, vpon dunghils and such like places. I haue likewise seen it in sundrie other places, as at Pymys by a village called Edmonton neere London, by the Citie walls of West-chester in corne fields, and where flaxe did grow about Cambridge. ‡ The second is a stranger with vs; yet I am deceiued if I haue not scene it growing in M. Parkinsons garden. ‡

The other grow in the territorie of Leiden in Zeeland, and many places of the Low-countries; and likewise wilde in sundrie places of England.

¶ The Time.

These herbes doe floure in May and Iune, and their seed is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

- ‡ 1 This is *Turritis* of Lobell: *Turrita Vulgator* of Clusius.
‡ 2 This is *Turrita maior* of Clusius, who thinkes it to be *Brassica Virgata* of Cordus.

3 *Matthiolus* calls this, *Pseudomyagrum*: *Tragus* calls it, *Sesamum*: *Dodonaus*, *Lobel*, and others call it *Myagrum*.

4 This *Lobel* calls *Myagrum thlaspi effigie*. *Tabernamontanus* hath it twice; first vnder the name of *Erysimum tertium*: secondly, of *Myagrum secundum*. And so also our Authour (as I formerly noted) had it before vnder the name of *Eruca sylvestris angustifolia*; and here vnder the name of *Camelina*. ‡

3 *Myagrum*.
Gold of pleasure;



4 *Camelina*.
Treacle Worm-feed;



¶ The Temperature.

These Plants be hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

It is thought, saith *Dioscorides*, That the roughnesse of the skinne is polished and made smooth A with the oylie fatnesse of the seed of *Myagrum*.

Ruellius teacheth, That the iuyce of the herbe healeth vlcers of the mouth; and that the poore B peasant doth vse the oile in banquets, and the rich in their lampes.

The seed of *Camelina* stamped, and giuen children to drinke, killeth the wormes, and driueth C them forth both by siege and vomit.

‡ † These two Drabacs here omitted are treated of at large in the following Chapters.

‡ CHAP. 24. Of Turkey Cresses.

¶ O Vr Author did briefly in the precedent Chapter make mention of the two plants wee first mention in this Chapter; but that so briefly, that I thought it conuenient to discourse more largely of them, as also to adde to them other two, being by most Writers adiudged to be of the same Tribe or kindred. The vertues of the first were by our Author out of *Dodonaus* formerly put to the *Thlaspi Candia*, Chapter 20. from whence I haue brought them to their proper place, in the end of this present Chapter.

¶ The Description.

† 1 The first hath crested slender, yet firme stalkes of some foot long, which are set with leaues of some inch in length, broad at the setting on, sinuated about the edges, and sharpe pointed, their colour is a whitish Greene, and taste acride; the leaues that are at the bottome of the stalke are many, and larger. The tops of the stalkes are diuided into many branches of an vnequall length, and sustain many floures; each whereof consists of foure litle white leaues, so that together they much resemble the vmbell of the Elder when it is in floure. Little swolne feed vessels diuided into two cells follow the fading floures: the seed is whitish, about the bignesse of millet; the root also is white, slender and creeping.

† 2 This hath creeping roots, from which arise many branches lying vpon the ground here and there, taking root also; the leaues, which vpon the lower branches are many, are in forme and colour much like those of the last described, but lesse, and somewhat snipt about the edges. The stalkes are about a handfull high, or somewhat more, round, Greene, and hairy, hauing some leaues growing vpon them. The floures grow spoke fashion at the top of the stalkes, white, and consisting of foure leaues, which fallen, there follow cods containing a small red seed.

1 *Draba Dioecorisidis.*
Turkie Cresses.



2 *Draba prima repens.*
The first creeping Cresse.



3 From a small and creeping root rise vp many shootes, which while they are young haue many thicke juicy and darke Greene leaues rose fashion adorning their tops, out of the midst of which spring out many slender stalkes of some foot high, which at certain spaces are encompassed (as it were) with leaues somewhat lesser then the former, yet broader at the bottome: the floures, cods, and seed are like the last mentioned.

4 There is a plant also by some refer'd to this Classis; and I for some reasons thinke good to make mention thereof in this place. It hath a strong and very long root of colour whitish, and of as sharpe a taste as Cresses; the stalkes are many, and oft times exceed the height of a man, yet slender, and towards their tops diuided into some branches, which make no vmbell, but carry their floures dispersed; which consist of foure small yellow leaues: after the floure is past there follow long slender cods containing a small, yellowish, acride seed. The leaues which adorne this plant are long, sharpe pointed, and snipt about the edges, somewhat like those of Saracens Confound, but that these towards the top are more vnequally cut in.

¶ The

3 *Draba altera repens.*
The other creeping Cresse.



¶ The Time.

The first of these floures in May and the beginning of Iune. The 2 and 3 in Aprill. The fourth in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Place.

None of these (that I know of) are found naturally growing in this kingdome; the last excepted, which I thinke may be found in some places.

¶ The Names.

1 This by a generall consent of *Matthiolum*, *Anguillara*, *Lobell*, &c. is iudged to be the *Arabis*, or *Draba* of the Ancients.

2 *Draba altera* of *Clusius*.

3 *Draba tertia succulento folio*, of *Clusius*: *Eruca Muralis* of *Dalechampsius*.

4 This by *Camerarius* is set forth vnder the name of *Arabis quorundam*, and he affirms in his *Hor. Med.* that he had it out of England vnder the name of *Solidago*; The which is very likely, for without doubt this is the very plant that our Author mistooke for *Solidago Saracenicæ*; for he bewraies himselfe in the Chapter of *Epimedium*, whereas he saith it hath cods like *Sarracens Confound*; when as both he, and all other giue no cods at all to *Sarracens Confound*. My very good friend Mr. *John Goad-*

yer was the first, I thinke, that obserued this mistake in our Author; for which his obseruation, together with some others formerly and hereafter to be remembered, I acknowledge my selfe beholden to him.

¶ The Vertues, attributed to the first.

1 *Dioscorides* saith, that they vse to eate the dried seed of this herbe with meate, as we do pepper especially in Cappadocia.

They vse likewise to boyle the herbe with the decoction of barley, called *Prisana*; which being so boyled, concocted and bringeth forth of the chest rough and raw flegme which sticketh therein.

The rest are hot, and come neere to the vertues of the precedent. ‡

A

B

C

CHAP. 25. Of Shepheards-purse.

¶ The Description.

1 The leaues of Shepheards purse grow vp at the first long, gashed in the edges like those of *Rocket*, spread vpon the ground: from these spring vp very many little weake stalks diuided into sundry branches, with like leaues growing on them, but lesser; at the top whereof are orderly placed small white floures: after these come vp little seed vessels, flat, and conered, narrow at the stem like to a certaine little pouch or purse, in which lieth the seed. The root is white not without strings. ‡ There in another of this kinde with leaues not sinuated, or cut in. ‡

2 The small Shepheards purse commeth forth of the ground like the *Cuckow floure*, which I haue Englished *Ladie-smockes*, hauing small leaues deeply indented about the edges; among which rise vp many small tender stalkes with floures at the top, as it were chaffe. The huskes and seed is like the other before mentioned.

¶ The Place.

These herbes do grow of themselves for the most part, neere common high waies, in desert and untilld places, among rubbish and old walls.

¶ The

1 *Bursa Pastoris.*
Shepherds purse.



2 *Bursa Pastoria minima.*
Small Shepherds purse.



¶ *The Time.*

They floure, flourish, and seed all the Sommer long.

¶ *The Names.*

Shepherds purse is called in Latine, *Pastoris bursa*, or *Pera pastoris*: in high Dutch, *Seckel*; in low-Dutch, *Bozsekens erup*; in French, *Bourse de pasteur* or *Curé*: in English, Shepherds purse or scrip: of some, Shepherds pouch, and poore mans Parmacetie: and in the North part of England, Toy-wort, Pick-purse, and Case-weed.

¶ *The Temperature.*

They are of temperature cold and dry, and very much binding, after the opinion of *Ruellius*, *Matthiolus*, and *Dodonæus*; but *Lobel* and *Penn* hold them to be hot and dry, iudging the same by their sharpe taste: which hath caused me to insert them here among the kindes of *Thlaspi*, considering the fashion of the leaues, cods, seed, and taste the root: which do fowel agree together, that I might very well haue placed them as kindes thereof. But rather willing to content others that haue written before, than to please my selfe, I haue followed their order in marshalling them in this place, where they may stand for cousine germanes.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A Shepherds purse stayeth bleeding in any part of the body, whether the iuyce or the decoction thereof be drunke, or whether it be vsed pulstesse-wise, or in bath, or any other way else.
B In a Clyster it cureth the bloody flux: it healeth greene and bleeding wounds: it is maruellous good for inflammations new begun, and for all diseases which must be checked backe and cooled.
C The decoction doth stop the laske, the spitting and pissing of bloud, and all other fluxes of bloud.

CHAP.

CHAP. 26. Of Italian Rocket.

¶ *The Description.*

1 Italian Rocket hath long leaues cut into many parts or diuisions like those of the Ash tree, resembling *Ruellius* his Bucks-horne: among which rise vp stalks weake and tender, but thicke and grosse, two foot high, garnished with many small yellowish floures like the middle part of *Tansie* floures, of a naughty fauor or smell. The seed is small like sand or dust, in taste like Rocket seed, whereof in truth wee suspect it to be a kinde. The root is long and woody.

1 *Rhœfeda Plinij.*
Italian Rocket.



2 *Rhœfedamaxima.*
Crambling Rocket.



2 Crambling Rocket hath many large leaues cut into sundry sections, deeply diuided to the middle rib, branched like the hornes of a stag or hart: among which there do rise vp long fat and fleshy stalks two cubits high, lying flat vpon the ground by reason of his weake and feeble branches. The floures grow at the top, clustering thicke together, white of colour, with brownish threds in them. The seed is like the former. † *Lobel* affirmes it growes in the Low-country gardens with writhen stalkes, sometimes ten or twelue cubits high, with leaues much diuided. †

¶ *The Place.*

These Plants grow in sandy, stony, grauelly, and chalky barren grounds. I haue found them in sundry places of Kent, as at South-fleet, vpon Long-field downes, which is a chalkie and hilly ground very barren. They grow at Greenhithe vpon the hills, and in other places of Kent. † The first growes also vpon the Wolds in Yorke-shire. The second I haue not seene growing except in gardens, and much doubt whether it grow wilde with vs or no. †

¶ *The Time.*

These Plants do flourish in Iune, Iuly, and August.

¶ *The*

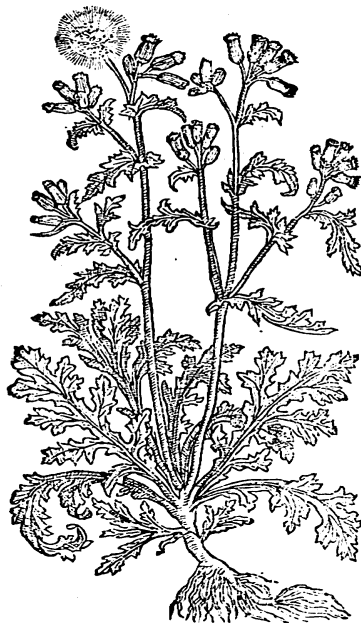
¶ The Names.

The first is called of *Pliny*, *Refeda*, *Erucaperegrina*, & *Erucacantabrica*: in English, Italian Rocket.
The second is called *Refeda maxima*: of *Anguillara*, *Pignocomon*, whereof I finde nothing extant: worthy the memorie, either of temperature or vertues.

CHAP. 27. Of Groundsell.

¶ The Description.

The stalke of Groundsell is round, chamfered and diuided into many branches: the leaues be greene, long, and cut in the edges almost like those of Succorie, but lesser, like in a manner to the leaues of Rocket. The floures be yellow, and turne to downe, that is carried away with the winde. The root is full of strings and threds.

1 *Erigerum*.
Groundsell.2 *Erigerum Tomentosum*.
Cotton Groundsell.

2 Cotton Groundsell hath a straight stalke of a browne purple colour, covered with a fine cotton or downy haire, of the height of two cubits. The leaues are like those of S. Iames Wort, or Rag-wort; and at the top of the stalke grow small knops, from which come floures of a pale yellow colour; which are no sooner opened and spread abroad, but they change into downe like that of the Thistle, euen the same houre of his flourishing, and is carried away with the winde: the root is small and tender.

3 There is another with leaues more iagged, and finelier cut than the last mentioned, soft also and downie: the floures are fewer, lesse and paler than in the ordinarie, but turne speedily into downe like as the former.

¶ The Place.

These herbes are very common throughout England, and do grow almost euery where.

¶ The Time.

They flourish almost euery moneth of the year.

¶ The

¶ The Names.

3 *Erigeron tomentosum alterum*.
The other Cotton Groundsell.



Groundsell is called in Greek *ερίφύλλον*: in Latine, *Senecio*, because it waxeth old quickly: by a bastard name *Herbutum*: in Germany, *Creutz-wurtz*: in low-Dutch, *Crups cruyt*, and *Crupsken cruyt*: in Spanish, *Terna cana*: in Italian, *Cardoncello*, *Speliciofa*: in English, Groundsell.

Cotton Groundsell seemeth to be all one with *Theophrastus* his *Aphace*; hee maketh mention of *Aphace* in his seuenth booke, which is not onely a kinde of pulfe, but an herbe also, vnto which this kinde of Groundsell is very like. For as *Theophrastus* saith, The herbe *Aphace* is one of the pot-herbs and kindes of Succorie: adding further, That it floureth in haste, but yet soone is old, and turnieth into down; and such a one is this kind of Groundsell. But *Theophrastus* saith further, That it floureth all the winter long, and so long as the Spring lasteth, as my selfe haue often seene this Groundsell do.

¶ The Temperature.

Groundsell hath mixt faculties; it cooleth, and withall digesteth, as *Paulus Aegineta* writeth.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of Groundsell boyled in wine or water, and drunke, healeth the paine and ache of the stomacke that proceedeth of choler.

The leaues and floures stamped with a little Hogs greafe ceaseth the burning heat of the stones and fundament. By adding to a little saffron or salt it helpeth the *Struma* or Kings Euill.

The leaues stamped and strained into milke and drunke, helpeth the red gummies and frets in children.

Dioscorides saith, That with the fine poudre of Frankinsence it healeth wounds in the sinewes. The like operation hath the downe of the floures mixed with vineger.

Boyled in Ale with a little honey and vineger, it prouoketh vomit, especially if you adde thereto a few roots of *Assrabacca*.

CHAP. 28. Of Saint Iames his Wort.

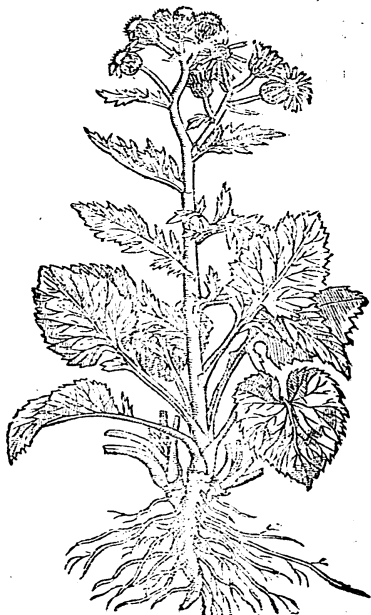
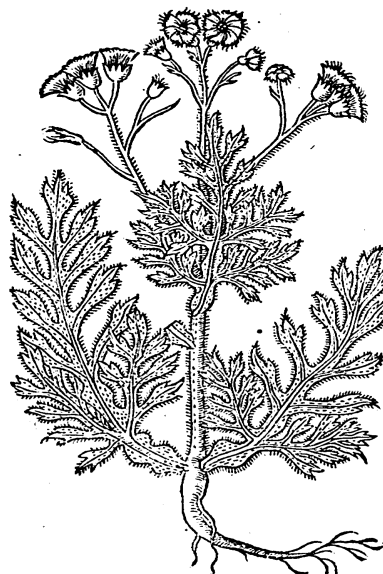
¶ The Kindes.

The herbe called Saint Iames his wort is not without cause thought to be a kinde of Groundsell: of which there be sundry sorts; some of the pasture, and one of the sea; some sweet-smelling; and some of a loathsome sauor. All which kindes I will set downe.

¶ The Description.

Saint Iames his wort or Rag-wort is very well knowne euery where, and bringeth forth at the first broad leaues, gashed round about like to the leaues of common Wormewood, but broader, thicker, not whitish or soft, of a deepe greene colour, with a stalke which riseth vp aboue a cubit high, chamfered, blackish, and somewhat red withall. The armes or wings are set with lesser leaues like those of Groundsell or of wilde Rocket. The floures at the top be of a yellow colour like Marigolds, as well the middle button as the small floures that stand in a pale round about, which turne into downe as doth Groundsell. The root is threddey.

2 This hath stalkes some cubit high, crested, and set with long whitish leaues; the lower leaues are the shorter; but the vpper leaues the longer, yet the narrower: at the top of the stalke grow some foure or fife floures as in an vmbell, which are of a darkered colour before they open themselves.

1 *Iacobaea*. Rag-wort.3 *Iacobaea latifolia*.
Broad leaved Rag-weed,2 *Iacobaea angustifolia*. Narrow leaved Rag-weed.4 *Iacobaea marina*.
Sea Rag-weed.

themselves; but opened, of a bright golden colour, and those are ingirt by fiftene or more little leaues, which are of a flame colour above, and red vnderneath. The floures fly away in downe, and the seed is blackish, and like that of the former. The roots are made of many strings like those of the precedent.

3 This broad leaved Rag-weed hath stiffe crested stalkes, which are set with broad wrinkled sharpe pointed leaues, of a greene colour: the bottome leaues are the larger and rounder, the top leaues the lesse, and more diuided. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, in shape and colour like those of the common Rag-weed, but much bigger: They also turne into Downe as the former. ‡

4 Sea Rag-wort groweth to the height of two cubits: the stalkes be not reddish as the other, but contrariwise Ash-coloured, gray and hoary: the leaues be greater and broader than the other: the floures grow at the top, of a pale yellow colour, covered on the cup or huske of the floure, as also the leaues, with a certaine soft white Downe or freefe: the floures vanish into Downe, and fly away with the winde.

¶ The Place.

Land Rag-wort groweth euery where in vntilled pastures and fields, which are somewhat moist especially, and neere vnto the borders of fields.

‡ 2 3 These grow vpon the Austrian and Heluetian Alpes. ‡

The fourth kinde of Rag-wort groweth neere the sea side in sundry places: I haue seene it in the field by Margate, by Queakes house, and by Byrchenton in the Isle of Tenet: likewise it groweth neere the Kings ferry in the Isle of Shephey, in the way leading to Sherland house, where St. Edward Hobby dwelleth: and likewise at Queenborough castle in the same Isle, and in other places. ‡ I haue been at the former and later of these places to finde out plants, yet could I not see this plant. It growes in the garden of Mr. Ralph Tuggy, but I feare hardly wilde in this kingdome. ‡

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iuly and August, at which time they are carried away with the Downe.

¶ The Names.

The first is called in Latine, *Herba S. Iacobi*, or *S. Iacobi flos*, and *Iacobaea*: in high-Dutch, *Sant Jacobs bloumen*: in low-Dutch, *Sant Jacobs cruyl*: in French, *Fluer de S. Iacques*: in English, *S. Iames his Wort*: the countrey people do call it *Stagger-wort*, and *Staner-wort*, and also *Rag-wort*, ‡ and *Rag-weed*. In Holderneshe in Yorke-shire they call it *Seggrum*.

The second is *Iacobaea Pannonica* 2. of *Clusius*.

The third is his *Iacobaea latifolia*. Gesner calls it *Coniza montana*. ‡

The fourth is named *Cineraria*, or Ash-coloured *S. Iames Wort*: some call it *Erigeron marinum*, or *Sea Groundfell*: of some, *Artemisia marina*. ‡ And by *Prosper Alpinus*, *Artemisia alba*. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

S. Iames wort is hot and dry in the second degree, and also cleansing, by reason of the bitternesse which it hath.

¶ The Vertues.

It is commended by the later Physitions to be good for greene wounds, and old filthy Vlcers which are not scoured, mundified, and made cleane; it also healeth them, with the iuyce hereof tempered with honey and May butter, and boyled together to the forme of an Vnguent or salve. A

It is much commended, and not without cause, to helpe old aches and pains in the armes, hips, and legs, boyled in hogs greafe to the forme of an ointment. B

Moreouer, the decoction hereof gargarised is much set by as a remedie against swellings and impostumations of the throat, which it wasterh away and thoroughly healeth. C

The leaues stamped very small, and boyled with some hogs greafe vnto the consumption of the iuyce, adding thereto in the end of the boyling a little Malticke and Olibanum, and then strained, taketh away the old ache in the huckle-bones called *Sciatica*. D

‡ The Egyptians (saith *Prosper Alpinus*) vse the Sea Rag-wort, for many things: for they commend the decoction made with the leaues thereof against the stone in the kidnies and bladder, as also to helpe the old obstructions of the inward parts, but principally those of the wombe; as also the coldnesse, strangulation, barrennesse, inflation thereof, and it also brings downe the intercepted courses: wherefore women troubled with the mother are much eased by baths made of the leaues and floures hereof. ‡ E

CHAP. 29. Of Garden Succorie.

¶ The Kindes.

There be sundry sorts of plants comprehended vnder the title of *Cichoracea*, that is to say Cichorie, Endiue, Dandelion, &c. differing not so much in operation and working, as in shape and forme, which hath caused many to deeme them diuers, who haue distinguished them vnder the titles aforesaid: of euery which kinde there be diuers sorts, the which shall be diuided in their seuerall chapters, wherein the differences shall be exprest.

¶ The Description.

1 Garden Succory is of two sorts, one with broad leaues, and the other with narrow, deeply cut and gashed on both sides. The first hath broad leaues somewhat hairie, not much vnlike to Endiue, but narrower; amongst which doe rise vp stalkes, whereon are placed the like leaues, but smaller. The stalke diuideth it selfe toward the top into many branches, whereon doe grow little blew floures consisting of many small leaues, after which followeth white seed. The root is tough, long, and white of colour, continuing many yeeres; from the which as from euery part of the plant doth issue forth bitter and milkie iuice. The whole plant is of a bitter taste likewise.

2 *Cichorium sativum*.
Garden Succorie.



3 *Intybus sativa*.
Garden Endiue.



2 The second kinde of Succorie is like vnto the former, but greater in euery point. That which causeth the difference is, that this beareth floures white of colour tending to blewnesse; the others blew, as I haue said.

3 Garden Endiue bringeth forth long leaues, broad, smooth, more Greene than white, like almost to those of lettuce, something nicked in the edges. The stalke groweth vp among the leaues, being round and hollow, diuided into branches; out of which being broken or cut there issueth a iuice like milke, somewhat bitter: the floures vpon the branches consist of many leaues, in colour com-

4 *Cichorium spinosum*.
Thornie Succory.



commonly blew, seldome white. The root is long, white, with strings growing thereat, which withereth after the seed is ripe.

4 Curled Endiue hath leaues not vnlike to those of the curled or Cabbage lettuce, but much greater; among which rise vp strong and thicke stalkes, set with the like leaues, but lesser, and not so notably curled or crisped. The floures grow at the top, blew of colour. The root perissheth, as doth the whole plant, when it hath brought forth his ripe seed.

5 To these may fitly be added the thorny or prickly Succory of Candy, being of this kindred, and there vsed in defect of the true Succorie, in stead thereof. The root is pretty long, white, with few fibers hanging thereat; the stalke is hard, woody, and diuicuated into many branches, which commonly end in two or three prickles like hornes: The leaues are bitter, long, narrow, and sharpe pointed, and lie spread vpon the ground, and are a little sinuated, or cut about the edges: The floures, which vsually grow vpon little footstalkes at the diuisions of the branches, are much like those of the ordinary Succory, yet much lesse, consisting of fine blew leaues, with yellow chiues in the middle. The seed is like those of the common Succory. It floures in Iuly and August. ¶

¶ The Place and Time.

This Succory, and these Endiues are only sowne in gardens.

Endiue being sown in the spring quickly cometh vp to floure, which seedeth in haruest, and afterward dieth. But being sown in Iuly it remaineth till winter, at which time it is taken vp by the roots, and laid in the sunne or aire for the space of two houres; then will the leaues be tough, and easily endure to be wrapped vpon an heape, and buried in the earth with the roots vward, where no earth can get within it (which if it did, would cause rottenesse) the which so couered may be taken vp at times conuenient, and vsed in sallades all the winter, as in London and other places is to be seene; and then it is called white Endiue, whereof *Pliny* seemeth not to be ignorant, speaking to the same purpose in his 20. booke and 8. chapter.

¶ The Names.

These herbes be called by one name in Greeke *ζικωριον*; notwithstanding for distinctions sake they called the garden Succory, *ζικωριον*, and the wilde Succory, *ζικωριον*; *Pliny* nameth the Succory *Heliois*: and the bitterer *Discorides* calleth *μαριον*: in Latine, *Intybum sylvestre*, *Intybum agreste*, *Intybum erraticum*, and *Cichorium*: in shops it is called *Cichorea*, which name is not onely allowed of the later Physitions, but also of the Poet *Horace* in the 31. Ode of his first booke,

*Me pascent oliuæ,
Me Cichorea, seuque malua.*

With vs, saith *Pliny* in his 20. booke, 8. chapter, they haue called *Intybum erraticum*, or wilde Endiue, *Ambugia* (others reade *Ambubeta*): and some there be that name it *Rostrum porcinum*: and others, as *Guilielmus Placentinus*, and *Petrus Crescentinus*, terme it *Sponsa solis*: the Germanes call it *Wegwarten*, which is as much to say, as the keeper of the waies: the Italians, *Cichorea*: the Spaniards, *Almerones*: the English-men, *Cicorie* and Succory: the Bohemians, *Czakanka*.

Endiue is named in Greeke *ενδιου*: in Latine, *Intybum sativum*: of some, *Endiua*: of *Auicenna* and *Serapion*, *Taraxacon*: of the Italians, *Scariola*, which name remaineth in most shops, also *Seriola*, as though they should fitly call it *Seris*, but not so well *Seriola*, with a double *r*: for *Seriola* is *Lactuca sylvestris*, or wilde lettuce: it is called in Spanish, *Serraya Enuide*: in English, Endiue, and Scariole: and when it hath been in the earth buried as aforesaid, then it is called white Endiue.

A a 2

¶ 5 This

† 5 This was first set forth by *Clusius* vnder this name, *Chondrilla genus elegans caeruleo flore*: since, by *Pona* and *Bauhine*, by the title we giue you, to wit, *Cichorium siliquosum*. *Honorius Bellus* writes that in Candy where as it naturally growes, they vulgarly terme it *cuscuta*, that is, *Hydrie spina*, the Pitcher Thorne, because the people fetch all their water in stone pots or Pitchers, which they stop with this plant, to keepe mice and other such things from creeping into them: and it growes so round, that it seems by nature to be provided for that purpose. †

¶ The Nature.

Endiue and Succorie are cold and drie in the second degree, and withall somewhat binding: and because they be something bitter, they doe also cleanse and open.

Garden Endiue is colder, and not so drie or cleansing, and by reason of these qualities they are thought to be excellent medicines for a hot liuer, as *Galen* hath written in his 3. booke of the compositions of medicines according to the places affected.

¶ The Vertues.

- A These herbs when they be greene haue vertue to coole the hot burning of the liuer, to helpe the stopping of the gall, yellow jaundice, lacke of sleepe, stopping of vrine, and hot burning feaues.
- B A syrup made thereof and sugar is very good for the diseases aforesaid.
- C The distilled water is good in potions, cooling and purging drinks.
- D The distilled water of Endiue, Plantaine, and roses, profiteth against excoriations in the conduit of the yarde to be injected with a syringe, whether the hurt came by vncleanenesse or by small stones and grauell issuing forth with the vrine; as often hath been scene.
- E These herbes eaten in sallades or otherwise, especially the white Endiue, doth comfort the weak and feeble stomacke, and cooleth and refresheth the stomacke ouermuch heated.
- F The leaues of Succorie bruised are good against inflammation of the eyes, being outwardly applied to the grieved place.

CHAP. 30. Of wilde Succorie.

† 1 *Cichorium sylvest.*
Wilde Succorie.



† 2 *Cichorium luteum.*
Yellow Succorie.



¶ The

¶ The Kindes.

IN like manner as there be sundrie sorts of Succories and Endiuces, so is there wilde Kindes of either of them.

¶ The Description.

1 Wilde Succorie hath long leaues, somewhat snipt about the edges like the leaues of Sow-thistle, with a stalke growing to the height of two cubits, which is diuided towards the top into many branches. The floures grow at the top blew of colour: the root is tough, and wooddie, with many strings fastned thereto.

2 Yellow Succorie hath long and large leaues, deeply cut about the edges like those of the Hawkweed. The stalke is branched into sundry arms, wheron doe grow yellow floures very double, resembling the floures of Dandelion, or Pisse-abed; the which being withered, it flieth away in downe with euery blast of winde.

3 *Intybus sylvestre.*
Wilde Endiue.



3 Wilde Endiue hath long smooth leaues slightly snipt about the edges. The stalke is brittle and full of milkie juice, as is all the rest of the plant: the floures grow at the top, of a blew or skie colour: the root is tough and threddie.

4 Meadow Endiue, or Endiue with broad leaues, hath a thicke, tough, and wooddie root with many strings fastened thereto, from which rise vp many broad leaues spread vpon the ground like those of garden Endiue, but lesser, and somewhat rougher, among which rise vp many stalkes immediately from the root, euery of them are deuided into sundrie branches, whereupon doe grow many floures like those of the former, but smaller.

¶ The Place.

These plants doe grow wilde in sundrie places in England, vpon wilde and vntilled barren grounds, especially in chalkie and stonie places.

¶ The Time.

They floure from the middest to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

† The first of these is *Scris Picris* of *Lobell*, or *Cichorium sylvest.* or *Intybus erratica* of *Tabernaemontanus*. †

Yellow Succorie is not without cause thought to be *Hyosiris*, or (as some copies haue it) *Hyosiris*, of which *Pliny* in his 20. booke and 8. chapter writeth; *Hyosiris* (saith he) is like to Endiue, but lesser and rougher: it is called of *Lobelius*, *Hedypnois*: the rest of the names set forth in their seuerall titles shall be sufficient for this time.

¶ The Temperature.

They agree in temperature with the garden Succorie, or Endiue.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues of these wilde herbes are boiled in pottage or brothes, for sicke, and feeble persons that haue hot, weak, and feeble stomackes, to strengthen the same. They are iudged to haue the same vertues with those of the garden, if not of more force in working.

† The first figure was of *Cichorium album* satium of *Tabernaemontanus*. The second is *Cichorium luteum*. But the true figures of those our Author meant, were vnder the titles. The first of *Hieracium latifolium*. The second, *Demi Leonis Cichoriata*; for that is *Lobell's Hedypnois*.

CHAP. 31. Of Gumme Succorie.

¶ The Description.

Gumme Succorie with blew floures hath a thicke and tough root, with some strings annexed thereto, full of a milkie iuyce, as is all the rest of the plant, the floures excepted. The leaues are great and long, in shape like to those of garden Succorie, but deeplier cut or iagged, somewhat after the manner of wilde Rocket: among which rise tender stalkes very easie to be broken, branched toward the top in two or sometimes three branches, bearing very pleasant floures of an azure colour or deepe blew; which being past, the seed flieth away in downe with the winde.

1 *Chondrilla cœrulea*.
Blew Gum Succorie.



2 *Chondrilla cœrulea latifolia*.
Robinus Gum Succory.



2 Gum Succorie with broad leaues, which I have named *Robinus Gum Succorie* (for that he was the first that made any mention of a second kind, which he sent me as a great dainty, as indeed I confesse it) in roots is like the former: the leaues be greater, not vnlike to those of Endiue, but cut more deeply euen to the middle rib: the stalkes grow to the height of two foot: the floures likewise are of an azure colour, but sprinkled ouer as it were with siluer sand; which addeth vnto the floure great grace and beauty.

3 Yellow gum Succorie hath long leaues like in forme and diuision of the cut leaues to those of wild Succorie, but lesser, couered all ouer with a hoarie down. The stalke is two foot high, white and downie also, diuided into sundry branches, whereupon doe grow torne floures like those of Succorie, but in colour yellow, which are turned into downe that is caried away with the winde. The root is long, and of a meane thicknesse, from which, as from all the rest of the plant, doth issue forth a milky iuyce, which being dried is of a yellowish red, sharp, or biting the tongue. There is found vpon the branches hereof a gum, as *Dioscorides* saith, which is vsed at this day in physike in the Isle Lemnos, as *Bellonius* witnesseth.

4 Spanish

4 Spanish Gum Succorie hath many leaues spread vpon the ground, in shape like those of Groundsell, but much more diuided, and not so thicke nor fat: amongst which rise vpon branched stalkes set with leaues like those of *Stæbe saluamanticaminor*, or Silver-weed, whereof this is a kinde. The floures grow at the top, of an ouerborne purple colour, which seldome shew themselves abroad blowne: ‡ The seed is like that of *Carthamus* in shape, but blacke and shining. ‡

† 3 *Chondrilla lutea*.
Yellow Gum Succorie.



† 4 *Chondrilla Hispanica*.
Spanish Gum Succorie.



5 Rushy Gum Succorie hath a tough and hard root, with a few short threds fastned thereto; from the which rise vp a few iagged leaues like those of Succorie, but much more diuided: The stalke groweth vp to the height of two foot, tough and limmer like vnto rushes, whereon are set many narrow leaues. The floures be yellow, single, and small, which being faded doe fly away with the winde: the whole plant hauing milky iuyce like vnto the other of his kinde.

‡ There is another sort of this plant to be found in some places of this kingdome, and it is mentioned by *Bauhinus* vnder the name of *Chondrilla viscosa humilis*.

† 6 Sea Gum Succorie hath many knobby or tuberous roots full of iuyce, of a whitish purple colour, with long strings fastned to them; from which immediately rise vp a few small thinn leaues fashioned like those of Succory, narrower below, and somewhat larger towards their ends; among which spring vp small tender stalkes, naked, smooth, hollow, round, of some foot high, or thereabout: each of these stalkes haue one floure, in shape like that of the Dandelion, but lesser. The whole plant is whitish or hoary, as are many of the sea plants. ‡

7 Swines Succorie hath white small and tender roots, from the which rise many indented leaues like those of Dandelion, but much lesse, spread or laid flat vpon the ground; from the midst whereof rise vp small soft and tender stalkes, bearing at the top double yellow floures like those of Dandelion or Pisse-bed, but smaller: the seed with the downy tuft flieth away with the wind.

8 The male Swines Succorie hath a long and slender root, with some few threds or strings fastned thereto, from which spring vp small tender leaues about the bignesse of those of Daisies, spread vpon the ground, cut or snipt about the edges confusedly, of an ouerborne colour, full of a milky iuyce: among which rise vp diuers small tender naked stalkes, bearing at the top of euery stalke one floure and no more, of a faint yellow colour, and something double: which being ripe,

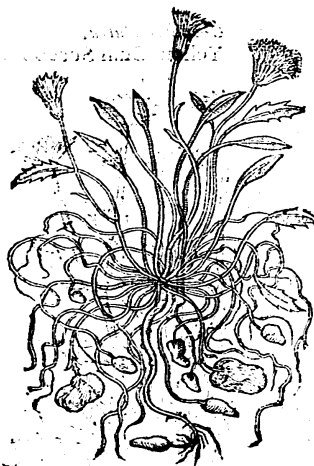
5 *Chondrilla juncea.*
Rufhy Gum Succorie.



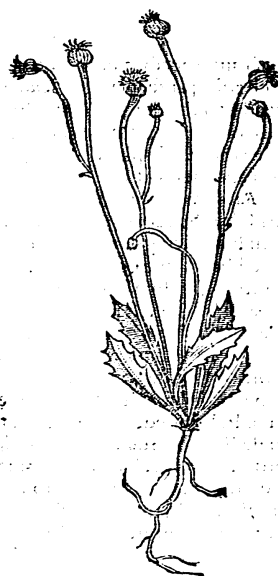
7 *Hypocheris, Porcellia.*
Swines Succorie.



6 *Chondrilla marina Lobelij.*
Sea Gum Succorie.



8 *Hyoferis mascula.*
Male Swines Succorie.



doe turne into downe that is carried away with the winde: the seed likewise cleaveth vnto the said downe, and is also carried away with the winde. The whole plant perissheth when it hath perfected his seed, and recoucreth it selfe againe by the falling thereof.

9 *Cichorium verrucarium.*
Wart-Succorie.



‡ 9 I thinke it expedient in this place to deliuer vnto you the historie of the *Cichorium verrucarium*, or *Zacantha* of *Matthiolus*; of which our Author maketh mention in his Names and Vertues, although he neither gaue figure, nor the least description thereof. This Wart-Succory (for so I will call it) hath leaues almost like Endiue, greene, with pretty deepe gashes on their sides; the stalkes are much crested, and at the top diuided into many branches; betweene which, and at their sides grow many short stalkes with yellow floures like those of Succorie, but that these turne not into Downe, but into cornered and hard heads, most commonly diuided into eight cels or parts, wherein the seed is contained. ‡

¶ The Place.

† These plants are found only in gardens in this country; the seuenth & eighth excepted, which peradventure may be found to grow in vntilled places, vpon ditches bankes and the borders of fields, or the like.

¶ The Time.

They do floure from May to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

Gum Succorie hath bene called of the Grecians, *ζακύνθη*: of the Latines, *Condrilla*, and *Chondrilla*: *Dioscorides* and *Pliny* call it *Cichorium*, and *Servus*, by reason of some likeness they haue with Succorie, especially

the two first, which haue blew floures as those of the Succories. *Lobelius* maketh *Cichorea verrucaria* to be *Zacantha* of *Matthiolus*.

‡ ¶ Names in particular.

- ‡ 1 This is called *Chondrilla carulea Belgarum*, of *Lobel*: *Apate*, of *Dalechampius*.
- 2 *Condrilla* 2. of *Matthiolus*: *Chondrilla latifolia carulea*, of *Tabernamontanus*.
- 3 *Chondrilla prior* *Dioscoridis*, of *Clusius* and *Lobel*.
- 4 *Chondrilla rara purpurea*, &c. of *Lobel*: *Chondrilla Hispanica Narbonensis*, of *Tabern. Seneciocarydus Apulus*, of *Columna*.
- 5 *Chondrilla prima* *Dioscoridis*, of *Columna* and *Baehinus*: *Viminea viscosa*, of *Lobel* and *Clusius*.
- 6 *Chondrilla altera* *Dioscoridis*, of *Columna*: some thinke it to be *aspidium* of *Theophrastus*: *Lobel* calls it, *Chondrilla pusilla marina lutea bull-ofa*.
- 7 *Hypocheris, porcellia*, of *Tabernamontanus*.
- 8 *Hieracium minimum* 9. of *Clusius*: *Hyoferis latifolia*, of *Tabern.* The two last should haue bin put among the *Hieracia*.
- 9 *Cichorium verrucarium*, and *Zacanthus* of *Matthiolus* and *Clusius*. ‡

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

These kinds of gum Succorie are like in temperature to the common Succory, but drier. The root and leaues tempered with hony, and made into Trochiskes, or little flat cakes, with niter or salt-peter added to them, cleanse away the morphew, sun-burnings, and all spots of the face.

The gum which is gathered from the branches, whereof it tooke his name, layeth downe the flaring haire of the eye-browes and such like places: and in some places it is vsed for Mastick, as *Belonius* obserues.

The gum powdered with myrrh, and put into a linnen cloath, and a pessarie made thereof like a finger, and put vp, bringeth downe the termes in yong Wenches and such like.

The

D The feedes of *Zaximha* beate to powder, and giuen in the decreafing of the Moone to the quantitie of a Spoonfull, taketh away warts, and fuch like excrefcence, in what part of the body fouer they be; the which medicine a certaine Chiuirgion of Padua did much vse, whereby he gained great fums of mony, as reporteth that ancient Phyfition *Ioachimvs Camerarius* of Noremburg a famous citie in Germanie. And *Matthiolus* affirms that he hath knowne fome helped of warts, by once eating the leaues hereof in a Sallade.

† The figure of the third was of the fine plant as the first, and was *Chondrilla* of *Tuber*. The fourth was of *Histracium montanum minus* *Leisfium* of *Tuber*, which you shall finde in the tenth place in the fourth and thirtieth Chapter.

CHAP. 32.

Of Dandelion.

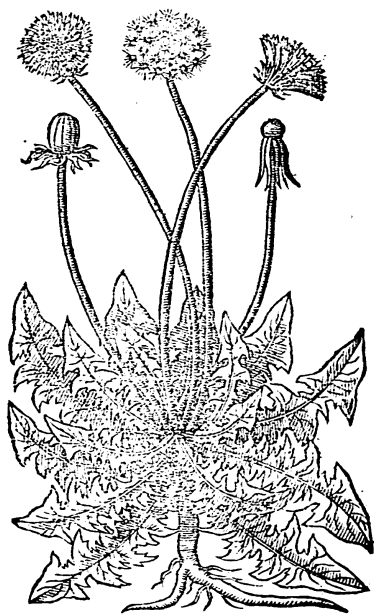
¶ The Description.

THE herbe which is commonly called Dandelion doth send forth from the root long leaues deeply cut and gashed in the edges like those of wilde Succorie, but smoother: vpon euery stalke standeth a floure greater than that of Succorie, but double, and thicke set together, of colour yellow, and sweet in smell, which is turned into a round downie blowball, that is carried away with the winde. The root is long, slender, and full of milkie iuice when any part of it is broken, as is the Endiue or Succorie, but bitterer in taste than Succorie.

† There are diuers varieties of this plant, consisting in the largenesse, smallnesse, deepenesse, or shallownesse of the diuisions of the leafe, as also in the smoothnesse and roughnesse thereof. ‡

1 *Dens Leonis*.
Dandelion.

‡ 3 *Dens Leonis bulbosus*.
Knottie rooted Dandelion.



2 There is also another kinde of Succorie which may be referred heereunto, whose leaues are long, cut like those of broad leaved Succorie: the stalkes are not vnlike, being diuided into branches as those of Dandelion, but lesser, which also vanissheth into downe when the feed is ripe, hauing a long and white root.

‡ 3 There is another *Dens Leonis*, or Dandelion, which hath many knotty, and tuberous roots like

like those of the *Asphodil*; the leaues are not so deeply cut in as those of the common Dandelion, but larger, and somewhat more hairy: the floures are also larger, and of a paler yellow, which flie away in such downe as the ordinary. ‡

¶ The Place.

They are found often in medowes neere vnto water ditches, as also in gardens and high waies much troden.

¶ The Time.

They floure most times in the yeere, especially if the winter be not extreame cold.

¶ The Names.

These plants belong to the Succory which *Theophrastus*, & *Pliny* call *Aphaca*, or *Aphace Leonardus*: *Fuchsius* thinketh that Dandelion is *Hedypnois Plinij*, of which he writeth in his 20. booke, and eighth chapter, affirming it to be a wilde kinde of broad leaved Succorie, and that Dandelion is *Taraxacon*: but *Taraxacon*, as *Anicen* teacheth in his 692. chapter, is garden Endiue, as *Scrapio* mentioneth in his 143. chapter; who citing *Paulus* for a witnesse concerning the faculties, fetterh downe these words which *Paulus* writeth of Endiue and Succorie. Diuers of the later Phyfitions do also call it *Dens Leonis*, or Dandelion: it is called in high Dutch, *Kolkscant*; in low Dutch, *Dapencruit*; in French, *Pissenlit* ou *couronne de prestre*, or *Dent de lyon*: in English, Dandelion: and of diuers, *Piscabed*. The first is also called of some, and in shops *Taraxacon*, *Caput monachi*, *Rosfram porcinum*, and *Primaria*. The other is *Dens Leonis Mompeliensium* of *Lobell*, and *Cichoreum Constantinopolitanum*, of *Matthiolus*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

Dandelion is like in temperature to Succorie, that is to say, to wilde Endiue. It is cold, but it drieth more, and doth withall clenfe, and open by reason of the bitternesse which it hath ioyned with it: and therefore it is good for those things for which Succory is. † Boiled, it strengthens the weak stomach, and eaten raw it stops the bellie, and helps the Dyfentery, especially being boyled with Lentiles; The iuice drunke is good against the vnuoluntary effusion of feed; boyled in vineger, it is good against the paine that troubles some in making of water; A decoction made of the whole plant helps the yellow jaundice. ‡

† The figure which was in the 2 place was of the *Cich. Latium*, where you may find it, but to what plant the description may be referred, I cannot yet determine;

CHAP. 20. Of Sow-thistle.

† 1 *Sonchus asper*. Prickly Sow-thistle.

‡ 2 *Sonchus asperior*. The more prickly Sow-thistle.



¶ The

¶ The Kindes.

There be two chiefe Kindes of Sow-thistles; one tenderer and softer; the other more pricking and wilder: but of these there be sundry sorts more found by the diligence of the later Writers; all which shall be comprehended in this chapter, and euery one be distinguished with a several description.

¶ The Description.

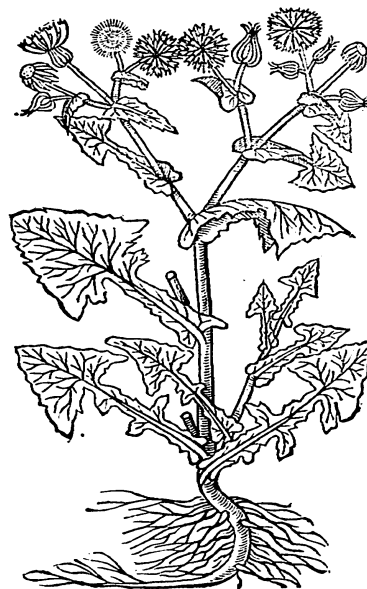
1 The prickly Sow-thistle hath long broad leaues cut very little in, but full of smal prickles round about the edges something hard and sharpe, with a rough and hollow stalke: the floures stand on the tops of the branches, consisting of many small leaues, single, and yellow of colour; and when the seed is ripe it turneth into downe, and is carried away with the winde. The whole plant is full of a white milky iuyce.

¶ **2** There is another kinde of this, whose leaues are sometimes prettily deepe cut in like as those of the ordinarie Sow-thistle; but the stalkes are commonly higher than those of the last described, and the leaues more rough and prickly; but in other respects not differing from there: of this kinde. It is also sometimes to be found with the leaues lesse diuided. ‡

† **3** *Sonchus Lanius*.
Hares Lettuce.



‡ **4** *Sonchus lanius latifolius*.
Broad leaved Sow-thistle.



3 The stalke of Hares Lettuce, or smooth-Thistle is oftentimes a cubit high, edged and hollow, of a pale colour, and sometimes reddish: the leaues be greene, broad, set round about with deepe cuts or gashes, smooth, and without prickles. The floures stand at the top of the branches, yellow of colour, which are caried away with the winde when the seed is ripe. ‡ This is sometimes found with whitish, and with snow-white floures, but yet seldome: whence our Authour made two Kindes more, which were the fourth and fifth; calling the one, The white floured Sow-thistle; and the other, The snow-white Sow-thistle. Both these I haue omitted as impertinent, and giue you others in their stead. ‡

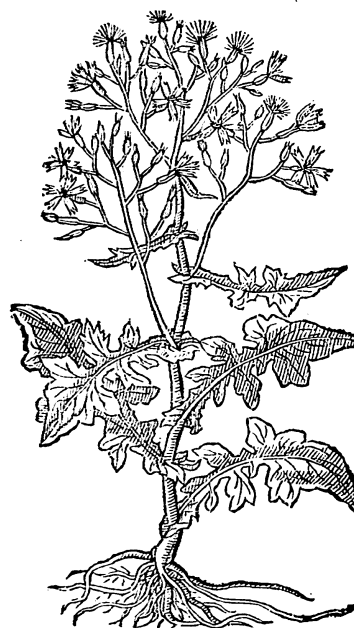
‡ **4** Broad leaved Sow-thistle hath a long thicke and milky root, as is all the rest of the Plant, with many strings or fibres; from the which commeth forth a hollow stalke branched or diuided into sundry sections. The leaues be great, smooth, sharpe pointed, and greene of colour: the floures

be white, in shape like the former. ‡ The floures of this are for the most part yellow like as the former. ‡

‡ **5** Wall Sow-thistle hath a fibrous woody root, from which rises vp a round stalke not crested: the leaues are much like to those of the other Sow-thistles, broad at the setting on, then narrower, and after much broader, and sharpe pointed, so that the end of the leafe much resembles the shape of an iuy leafe; these leaues are very tender, and of somewhat a whitish colour on the vnder side: the top of the stalke is diuided into many small branches, which beare little yellow floures that fly away in downe.

6 This hath longish narrow leaues soft and whitish, vnequally diuided about the edges. The stalkes grow some foot high, hauing few branches, and those set with few leaues, broad at their setting on, and ending in a sharpe point: the floures are pretty large like to the great Hawk-weed, and fly away in downe: the root is long, white, and lasting. It floures most part of Summer; and in Tuscany, where it plentifully growes, it is much eaten in sallets, with oile and vineger, it hauing a sweetish and somewhat astrigent taste. ‡

‡ **5** *Sonchus Lanius muralis*.
Wall (or Iuy-leaved) Sow-thistle.



‡ **6** *Sonchus lanius angustifolius*.
Narrow leaved Sow-thistle.



† **7** This blew floured Sow-thistle is the greatest of all the rest of the Kindes, somewhat resembling the last described in leaues; but those of this are somewhat rough or hairy on the vnder side: the floures are in shape like those of the ordinarie Sow-thistle, but of a faire blew colour; which fading, flie away in Downe that carries with it a small ash-coloured seed. The whole plant yeeldeth milke as all the rest do. ‡

8 Tree Sow-thistle hath a very great thicke and hard root set with a few hairy threds; from which ariseth a strong and great stalke of a woody substance, set with long leaues not vnlike to Languedbeefe, but more deeply cut in about the edges, and not so rough: vpon which do grow faire double yellow floures, which turne into Downe, and are caried away with the winde. The whole plant is posselt with such a milky iuyce as are the tender and hearby Sow-thistles; which certainly sheweth it to be a kinde thereof: otherwise it might be referred to the Hawke-weeds, whereunto in face and shew it is like. ‡ This hath a running root, and the heads and tops of the stalkes are very rough and hairy. ‡

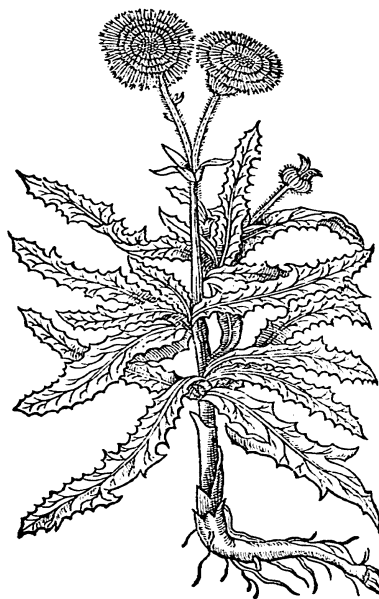
7 *Sonchus flore caruleo.*
Blew-floured Sow-thistle.



‡ 9 *Sonchus arborescens alter.*
The other Tree Sow-thistle.



8 *Sonchus Arborescens.*
Tree Sow-thistle.



‡ 10 *Sonchus sylvaticus.*
Wood Sow-thistle.



‡ 9 This other Tree Sow-thistle grows to a mans height or more, having a firme crested stalke, smooth, without any prickles, and set with many leaues incompassing the stalke at their setting on, and afterwards cut in with foure, or sometimes with two gathes only: the vpper leaues are not diuided at all: the colour of these leaues is green on the vpper side, and grayish vnderneath: the top of the stalke is hairy, and diuided into many branches, which beare the floures in an equall height, as it were in an vmboell: the floures are not great, considering the largenesse of the plant, but vsually as big as those of the common Sow-thistle, and yellow, hauing a hairy head or cap: the seed is crested, longish, and ash-coloured, and flies away with the downe: the root is thicke, whitish, hauing many fibres, putting out new shoots, and spreading euery yeare. *Bauhine* maketh this all one with the other, according to *Clusius* his description: but in my opinion there is some difference betweene them, which chiefly consists, in that the former hath larger and fewer floures; the plant also not growing to so great a height. ‡

‡ 10 This plant (whose figure our Author formerly gaue, pag. 148. vnder the title of *Erysimum sylvestre*) hath long knotty creeping roots, from whence ariseth a round slender stalke some two foot high, set at first with little leaues, which grow bigger and bigger as they come neerer the middle of the stalke, being pretty broad at their setting on, then somewhat narrower, and so broader againe, and sharpe pointed, being of the colour of the Wall (or Luy-leaved) Sow-Thistle. The top is diuided into many small branches, which end in small scaly heads like those of the wilde Lettuce, containing floures consisting of foure blewish purple leaues, turned backe and snipped at their ends; there are also some threds in the middle of the floure, which turning into Downe, carry away with them the seed, which is small, and of an Ash-colour. *Bauhine* makes a bigger and a lesfer of these, distinguishing betweene that of *Clusius* (whose figure I here giue you) and that of *Columnna*; yet *Fabius Columnna* himselfe could finde no difference, but that *Clusius* his plant had five leaues in the floure, and his but foure: which indeed *Clusius* in his description affirms; yet his figure (as you may see) expresse but foure: adding, That the root is not well expresse; which notwithstanding *Clusius* describes according to *Columnna*'s expression. ‡

¶ The Place.

The first foure grow wilde in pastures, meadowes, woods, and marishes neere the sea, and among pot-herbes.

The fifth grows vpon walls, and in wooddy mountainous places.

The Tree Sow-thistle grows amongst corne in waterie places.

The sixth, seuenth and tenth are strangers in England.

¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune, Iuly, August, and sometimes later.

¶ The Names.

Sow-thistle is called in Greeke, *χίχρη*: in Latine, *Sonchus*: of diuers, *Cicerbita*, *lactucella*, and *Lactuones*: *Apuleius* calleth it *Lactuca Leporina*, or Hares-thistle: of some, *Brassica Leporina*, or Hares Colewort. The English names are sufficiently touched in their seuerall titles: In Dutch it is called *Halen Latouwe*: the French, *Palays delieure*.

‡ ¶ Names in particular.

1 This is *Sonchus asper* major Of *Cordus*: *Sonchus tenerior aculeis asperior* Of *Lobel*: *Sonchus 3. asperior* Of *Dodonens*.

2 This is *Sonchus asper*, of *Matthiolus*, *Fuchsius*, and others.

3 This, *Matthiolus*, *Dodonans*, *Lobel*, and others call *Sonchus laevis*: *Tragus* calls it *Erybuserratio tertia*.

4 This *Tabernamontanus* onely giues, vnder the title as you haue it here.

5 *Matthiolus* files this, *Sonchus laevis alter*: *Casalpinius* calls it *Lactuca murorum*: and *Tabern. Sonchus sylvaticus quartus*: *Lobel*, *Sonchus alter folio sinuato hederaco*.

6 *Lobel* calls this, *Sonchus laevis Matthioli*: it is *Terracrepulus* of *Casalpinius*: and *Crepis* of *Dalechampsius*.

7 *Clusius* and *Camerarius* giue vs this vnder the title of *Sonchus caruleus*.

8 Onely *Tabern.* hath this figure, vnder the title our Author giues it: *Bauhine* puts it amongst the *Hieracia*, calling it *Hieracium arborescens palustre*.

9 This *Bauhine* also makes an *Hieracium*, and would perswade vs that *Clusius* his description belongs to the last mentioned, and the figure to this: to which opinion I cannot consent. *Clusius* giueth it vnder the name of *Sonchus 3 laevis altissimus*.

10 This *Clusius* giues vnder the name of *Sonchus leuior Pannonicus 4. flore purp.* *Tabern.* calls it *Libanotis Theophrasti sterilis*: *Columnna* hath it by the name of *Sonchus montanus purpureus* *Columnna*, *Cesius*, *Thalins*, and *Bauhine* refer it to the *Lactuca sylvestres*: the last of them terning it, *Lactuca montana purpureo-carulea*. ‡

¶ The Temperature.

The Sow-thistles, as *Galen* writeth, are of a mixt temperature; for they consist of a watery and earthy substance, cold, and likewise binding.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Whilest they are yet yong and tender they are eaten as other pot-herbes are; but whether they be eaten, or outwardly applied in manner of a pulsette, they do evidently coole: therefore they be good for all inflammations or hot swellings, if they be laid thereon.
- B Sow-thistle giuen in broth taketh away the gnawings of the stomacke proceeding of an hot cause; and increase milke in the breasts of Nurfes, causing the children whom they nurse to haue a good colour: and of the same vertue is the broth if it be drunken.
- C The iuyce of these herbes doth coole and temper the heate of the fundament and priuy parts.

C H A P. 34. Of Hawke-weed.

¶ The Kindes.

Hawke-weed is also a kinde of Succorie; of which *Dioscorides* maketh two sorts, and the later Writers more: the which shall be described in this chapter following, where they shall be distinguished as well with seuerall titles as sundry descriptions.

† 1 *Hieracium majus Dioscoridis.*
Great Hawke-weed.



2 *Hieracium minus, sive Leporinum.*
Small Hares Hawk-weed, or Yellow Diuels-bit.



¶ The Description.

1 The great Hawke-weed hath large and long leaues spread vpon the ground, in shape like those of the Sow-thistle: the stalk groweth to the height of two cubits, branched into sundry armes or diuisions, hollow within as the yong Keke, reddish of colour; whereupon do grow yellow floures thicke and double, which turne into Downe that flieth away with the winde when the seed is ripe. The root is thicke, tough and threddy.

2 The

2 The small Hawke-weed, which of most writers hath been taken for yellow Diuels-bit, hath long leaues deeply cut about the edges, with some sharpe roughnesse thereon like vnto Sow-thistle. The stalkes and floures are like the former: the root is compact of many small strings, with a small knob, or as it were the stumpe of an old root in the middle of those strings, cut or bitten off; whereupon it tooke his name Diuels bit.

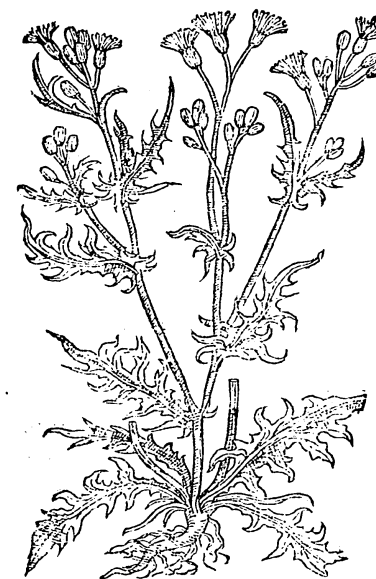
3 Blacke Hawke-weed hath very many long iagged leaues, not much vnlike to those of Bucks horne, spread flat and faire abroad vpon the ground, which the picture cannot expresse as is requisite, in so little roome: among which rise vp many stalkes slender and weake, the floures growing at the top yellow and very double: it hath also a threddy root.

† Our Author formerly gaue three figures, and so many descriptions of this small *Hieracium*, which I haue contracted into two; for the onely difference that I can finde is, that the one hath the root as it were bitten off, with the leaues lesse cut in; the other hath a root so newhat longer, and fibrous as the former; the leaues also in this are much more finely and deepe cut in: in other respects there is no difference. ‡

3 *Hieracium nigrum.*
Blacke Hawke-weed.



4 *Hieracium Aphacoides.*
Succory Hawke-weed.



4 Succory Hawke-weed hath many long and large leaues spread vpon the ground, deeply cut on both sides almost to the middle rib; from which rise vp small stalkes and floures like those of the lesse Dandelion, but lesser. The root consisteth of many small threddy strings.

5 Endiue Hawke-weed hath many broad leaues, indented about the edges very like vnto Garden Endiue, but narrower; among which rise vp stalkes a foot or more high, slender, hairy, and brittle: the floures are yellow, and grow at the top double, and thick set in a sealy huske like the Knapweed or Iacea, hauing great thicke and threddy roots. ‡ This hath a stalke sometimes more, and otherwhiles lesse rough, with the leaues somtimes more cut in, more long and narrow, and againe otherwhiles more short and broad. ‡

6 Long rooted Hawk-weed hath many broad leaues spread vpon the ground, sleightly & confusedly indented about the edges, with somewhat a bluntish point; among which leaues spring vp strong and tough stalks a foot and halfe high, set on the top with faire double yellow floures much like vnto a Pisse-bed. The root is very long, white and tough.

7 Sharpe Hawk-weed hath leaues like those of Languetee or Ox-tongue, but much narrower, sharpe about the edges, and rough in the middle: the stalks be long and slender; set with the like leaues, but lesser: the floures grow at the top, double and yellow: the root is tough & threddy.

B b 3

† 8 Crooked

5 *Hieracium intybaceum.*
Endiues Hawke-weed.



7 *Hieracium asperum.*
Sharpe Hawke-weed.



6 *Hieracium longius radicans.*
Long rooted Hawke-weed.



8 *Hieracium falcatum* Lobelij.
Crooked Hawke-weed.



† 9 *Hieracium*

† 8 Crooked or falked Hawkeweed hath leaues like vnto the garden Succory, yet much smaller, and lesse diuided, slightly indented on both sides, with tender, weak, and crooked stalkes, whereupon doe grow floures like those of *Lampfana*, of a blacke, or pale yellow colour, and the roote small and threddy. The feedes are long, and falcated, or crooked, so that they somewhat resemble the foot or clawes of a bird, and from these feeds the plant hath this Epithite, *Falcatum*, or crooked in manner of a Sicke or Sithe.

† 9 This in leaues is not much vnlike the last described, but that they are somewhat broader, and lesse cut in, hauing little or no bitternesse nor milkinesse, the stalkes are some foot high commonly bending, or falling vpon the ground; the floures are small and yellow, and seeme to grow out of the middest of the seed, whenas indeed they grow at the top of them, the rest being but an empty huske which is falcated like that of the last described. This figure we giue you was taken before the floures were blowne, so that by that meanes the falcated or crooked seed vessels are not exprest in this, but you may see there manner of growing by the former. †

† 9 *Hieracium falcatum alterum.*
The other crooked Hawkeweed.



† 10 *Hieracium Latifolium montanum.*
Broad leaued mountaine Hawkeweed.



10 The broad leaued mountaine Hawkeweed hath broad, long, smooth leaues, deeply indented toward the stalke, resembling the leaues of the greatest Sowthistle. The stalke is hollow, and spongius, full of a milkie iuice, as is the rest of the plant, as also all the other of his kinde: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes, double and yellow.

11 The narrow leaued mountaine Hawkeweed hath leaues like those of the last described, but narrower. The stalkes be fat, hollow, and full of milke: the floures grow at the top double, and yellow of colour. The root is small and threddy.

There is a small mountaine Hawkeweed hauing leaues like vnto the former, but more deeply cut about the edges, and sharper pointed; the stalkes are tender and weak; the floures be double and yellow like those of *Pilosella*, or great Mouse-eare; the root is small and threddy.

† The Place.

These kindes of herbes doe grow in vntoiled places neere vnto the borders of corne fields, in meadowes, high-waies, wood, mountaines, and hillie places, and neere to the brinks of ditches.

† The two falcated Hawkeweeds grow onely in some few gardens. †

† The

- 11 *Hieracium montanum Latifolium minus.*
The lesser broad leaved mountaine
Hawke-weed.



¶ The Time.

They floure for the most part all the summer long, some sooner, and others later.

¶ The Names in generall.

These plants are all contained vnder the name of *Hieracium*: which is called in Greeke also *ispium*: diuers name it in Latine, *Accipitrina*, which is termed in French, *Cichoree iaulne*: in English, Hawkeweed. These herbes tooke there name from a Hawke, which is called in Latine *Accipiter*, and in Greeke *νεσ*, for they are reported to cleere their sight by conueying the juice heereof into their eyes. *Gaza* calleth it *Porcellia* for it is numbered among the Succories, they are called also *Lampuca*.

Yellow Hawkeweed is called of some *Morsus diaboli*, or yellow Diuels bit, for that the root doth very well resemble the bitten or cropt root of the common Diuels bit, being like Scabious.

‡ ¶ The Names in particular.

1 *Matthiolus, Fuchsius, Dodonaus*, and others call this *Hieracium mains*.

2 3 These are varieties of the same plant, the first of them being called by *Fuchsius, Dodonaus*, and *Matthiolus, Hieracium minus*, *Lobell* calls it,

Hieracium minus premorsa radice. That sort of this with more cut leaues is by *Tabernamontanus* called, *Hieracium nigrum*.

4 *Lobell* calls this *Hieracium folijs & facie Chondrilla*; *Baehinus* makes this to differ from that which our Author gaue in this 4. place out of *Tabern.* for he termes this *Hieracium Chondrilla folio hirsutum*, and the other, *Hieracium Chondrilla folio Glabrum*; the one smooth leaved, the other rough; yet that which growes frequently with vs, and is very well represented by this figure, hath smooth leaues, as he also obserued it to haue in Italy and about Mountpelier in France.

5 This is *Hieracium alterum grandius*, and *Hieracium montanum angustifolium primum* of *Tabernamontanus*.

6 *Lobell* calls this from the length of the root (though sometimes it be not so long) *Hieracium longius radicum*; as also *Tabern.* *Hieracium macrorhizon*, it is thought to be the *Spargia* of *Tecophrastus*, by *Dalechampsius* in the *Hist. Lugd.* pag. 562. but the figure there that beares the title is of *Hieracium minus*.

7 *Tabernamontanus* first gaue this vnder the name of *Hieracium intybaccum asperum*; *Baehine* refers it to the wilde yellow Succories, and calls it *Cichoreum montanum angustifolium hirsutiae asperum*.

8 This *Lobell* calls *Hieracium Narbonense falcata filiqua*.

9 He calls this *Hieracium facie Hedypois*: and *Cesalpinius* termes this *Rhagadiolus*; and the last mentioned, *Rhagadiolus alter*.

10 This by *Tabernamontanus* is called *Hieracium montanum majus Latifolium*; The figure of this was giuen by our Author, chap. 30. vnder the title of *Chondrilla Hispanica*.

11 *Tabernamontanus* also stiles this *Hieracium montanum Latifolium minus*. ‡

¶ The Nature.

The kindes of Hawkeweed are cold and drie, and somewhat binding.

¶ The Vertues.

A They are in vertue and operation like to *Sonchus* or Sowthistle, and being vsed after the same manner, be as good to all purposes that it doth serue vnto.

B They be good for the eie-sight, if the juice of them be dropped into the eyes, especially that which is called Diuels bit, which is thought to be the best, and of greatest force.

Therefore

Therefore as *Dioscorides* writeth, it is good for an hot stomacke, and for inflammations if it be laid vpon them.

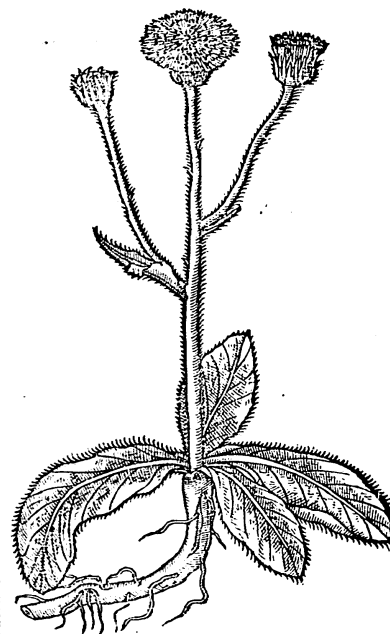
The herbe and root being stamped and applied, is a remedie for those that be stung of the scorpion; which effect not onely the greater Hawkeweeds, but the lesser ones also doe performe.

CHAP. 35. Of *Clusius* Hawkeweed.

¶ The Kindes.

There be likewise other sorts of Hawkeweeds, which *Carolus Clusius* hath set forth in his Pantheonicke obseruations, the which likewise require a particular chapter, for that they do differ in forme very notably.

- 1 *Hieracium primum latifolium Clusij.*
The first Hawkeweed of *Clusius*.



- 2 *Hieracium 5. Clusij.*
Clusius his 5. kinde of Hawkeweed.



¶ The Description.

The first of *Clusius* his Hawkeweeds haue great broad leaues spred vpon the ground, somewhat haire about the edges, oftentimes a little jagged, also soft as is the leaf of Mullen, or Higtaper, and sometimes dasht here and therewith some blacke spots, in shape like the garden Endiue, full of a milkie juice: among which riseth vp a thicke hollow stalke of a cubit high, diuiding it selfe at the top into two or three branches, whereupon do grow sweete smelling floures not vnlike to those of yellow Succorie, set or placed in a blacke hoarie and woollie cup or huske, of a pale bleake yellow colour, which turneth into a downie blowball that is caried away with the winde: the root entereth deeply into the ground, of the bignesse of a finger, full of milke, and couered with a thicke blacke barke.

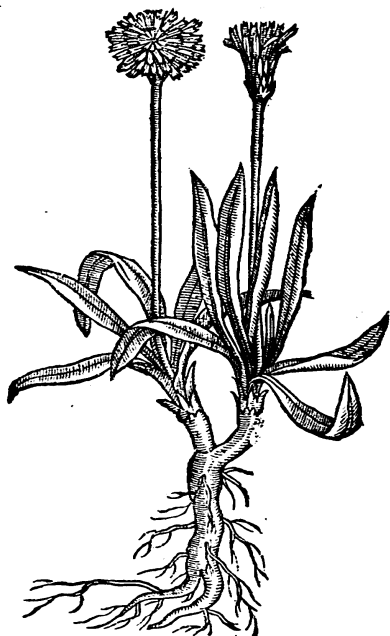
The second sort of great Hawkeweed according to my computation, and the 5. of *Clusius*, hath leaues like the former, that is to say soft, and hoarie, and as it were couered with a kinde of white

white woollinesse or hairinesse, bitter in taste, of an inch broad. The stalke is a foot high, at the top whereof doth grow one yellow floure like that of the great Hawkeweed, which is carried away with the winde when the seed is ripe. The root is blacke and full of milkie juice, and hath certaine white strings annexed thereto.

3 This kinde of Hawkeweed hath blacke roots a finger thicke, full of milkie juice, deeply thrust into the ground, with some small fibers belonging thereto: from which come vp many long leaues halfe an inch or more broad, couered with a soft downe or hairinesse, of an ouerborne russet colour: and amongst the leaues come vp naked and hard stalkes, whereupon doe grow yellow floures set in a woollie cup or chalice, which is turned into downe, and carried away with his seed by the winde.

4 The fourth Hawkeweed hath a thicke root about a finger long, blackish, creeping vpon the top of the ground, and putting out some fibres, and it is diuided into some heads, each where of at the top of the earth putteth out some six or seuen longish leaues some halfe an inch broad, and somewhat hoarie, hairie, and soft as are the others precedent, and these leaues are snipt about the edges, but the deepest gathes are neere the stalkes, where they are cut in euen to the middle rib, which is strong and large. The stalke is smooth, naked, and somewhat high: the floures be yellow and double as the other.

3 *Hieracium* 6. *Clusij*.
Clusius his 6. Hawkeweed.



4 *Hieracium* 7. *Clusij*.
Clusius his 7. Hawkeweed.



‡ 5 The same Author hath also set forth another *Hieracium*, vnder the name of *Hieracium paruum Creticum*, which he thus describes; this is an elegant little plant spreading some six, or more leaues vpon the top of the ground, being narrower at that part whereas they adhere to the root, and broader at the other end, and cut about the edges, hauing the middle rib of a purple colour; amongst these rise vp two or three little stalkes about a foot high, without knot vntill you come almost to the top, whereas they are diuided into two little branches, at which place growes forth leaues much diuided; the floures grow at the top of a sufficient bignesse, considering the magnitude of the plant, and they consist of many little leaues lying one vpon another, on the vpper side wholly white, and on the vnder side of a flesh colour. The root is single, longish, growing towards

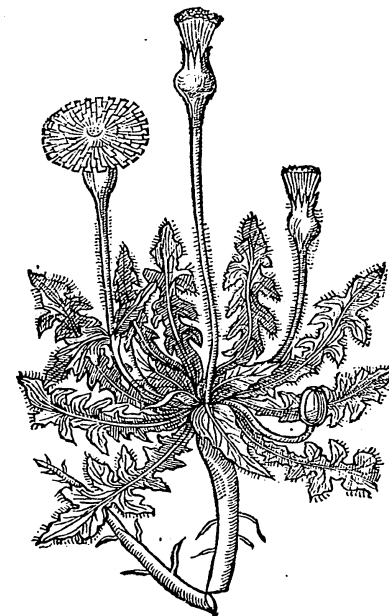
towards the end, and putting forth stringy fibres on the sides. Thus much *Clusius*, who receiued this figure and description from his friend *Iaques Plateau* of Tournay. I coniecture this to be the same plant that *Baubine* hath somewhat more accurately figured and described in his *Prod. pag. 68.* vnder the title of *Chondrilla purpurascens fetida*: which plant being an annuall, I haue seen growing some yeares since with M^r. *Tuggy* at Westminster; and the last Summer with an honest and skillfull Apothecarie one M^r. *Nicholas Swayton* of Feuersham in Kent: but I must confesse I did not compare it with *Clusius*; yet now I am of opinion, that both these figures and descriptions are of one and the same plant. It floures in Iuly and August, at the later end of which moneth the seeds also come to ripenesse.

6 This other (not described by *Clusius*, but by *Lobel*) hath long rough leaues cut in and toothed like to Dandelion, with naked hairy stalkes, bearing at their tops faire large and very double yellow floures, which fading fly away in downe. It growes in some meadowes.

‡ 5 *Hieracium paruum Creticum*.
Small Candy Hawk-weed.



‡ 6 *Hieracium Dentis leonis folio hirsutum*.
Dandelion Hawk-weed.



¶ The Place.

These kinds of Hawke-weeds, according to the report of *Clusius*, do grow in *Hungarie* and *Austria*, and in the grassy dry hills, and herby and barren *Alpish* mountaines, and such like places: notwithstanding if my memorie faile me not I haue seene them growing in sundry places in *England*; which I meane, God willing, better to obserue hereafter, as opportunitie shall serue me.

¶ The Time.

He saith they floure from May to August, at what time the seed is ripe.

¶ The Names.

The Author himselfe hath not said more than here is set downe as touching the names, so that it shall suffice what hath now been said, referring the handling thereof to a further consideration.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

I finde not any thing at all set downe either of their nature or vertues, and therefore I forbear to say any thing else of them, as a thing not necessarie to write of their faculties vpon my owne conceit and imagination.

CHAP. 36.

‡ Of French or Golden Lung-wort.

‡ 1 *Pulmonaria Gallica sine aurea latifolia.*
Broad-leaved French or golden
Lung-wort.



‡ 2 *Pulmonaria Gallica sine aurea angustifolia.*
Narrow leaved French or golden
Lung-wort.

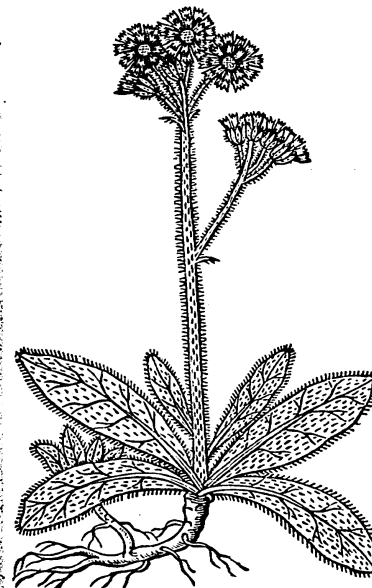


¶ The Description.

‡ 1 **T**his which I here giue you in the first place, as also the other two, are of the kinds of Hawke-weed, or *Hieracium*; wherefore I thought it most fit to treat of them in this place, and not to handle them with the *Pulmonaria maculosa*, or Sage of lema-falem: whereas our Author gaue the name *Pulmonaria Gallorum*, and pointed at the description; but his figure being false, and the description imperfect, I iudged it the best to handle it here next to those plants which both in shape and qualities it much resembles. This first hath a pretty large yet fibrous and stringy root; from the which arise many longish leaues, hairy, soft, and vnequally diuided, and commonly cut in the deepest neereft the stalke; they are of a darke green colour, and they are sometimes broader and shorter, and otherwhiles narrower and longer (whence *Tabernamontanus* makes three sorts of this, yet are they nothing but varieties of this same plant.) Amongst these leaues grow vp one or two naked stalke, commonly hauing no more than one leafe apiece, and that about the middle of the stalke; these stalke are also hairy, and about a cubit high, diuided at their tops into sundry branches; these stalke are also hairy, and about a cubit high, bignesse, which fading and turning into downe, are together with the seed carried away with the winde. This whole plant is milky like as the other Hawk-weeds.

2 This Plant (though confounded by some with the former) is much different from the last described; for the root is small and fibrous; the leaues also are small, of the bignesse, and somewhat of the shape (though otherwise indented) of Dasse leaues, whitish and hoarie; the stalke is not about an handfull high, crested, hoary, and set with many longish narrow leaues; and at the top on short foot-stalke it beares foure or fve floures of a bright yellow colour, and pretty large, considering

‡ 3 *Hieracium hortense latifolium, sine Pilella major.*
Golden Moufe-eare, or Grimme
the Colliar.



considering the smallnesse of the plant. The floures, like as others of this kinde, fly away in downe, and carry the seeds with them.

3 This plant (which some also haue confounded with the first described) hath a root at the top, of a reddish or brownish colour, but whitish within the earth, & on the lower side sending forth whitish fibres: it bringeth forth in good and fruitfull grounds leaues about a foot long, and two or three inches broad, of a darke Greene colour, and hairy, little or nothing at all cut in about the edges; amongst these leaues riseth vp a stalke some cubit high, round, hollow, and naked, but that it sometimes hath a leafe or two toward the bottome, and towards the top it puts forth a branch or two. The floures grow at the top as it were in an vmbell, and are of the bignes of the ordinarie Moufe-eare, and of an orange colour. The seeds are round, & blackish, and are caried away with the downe by the wind. The stalke and cups of the floures are all set thicke with a blackish downe or hairinesse as it were the dust of coles; whence the women, who keep in it gardens for noueltie sake, haue named it Grim the Colliar.

¶ The Time.

All these floure in Iune, Iuly, and August, about the later part of which moneth they ripen their seed.

¶ The Place.

1 I receiued some plants of this from Mr. *John Goodger*, who first found it May 27, 1631. in floure; and the 3 of the following May, not yet flourishing, in a copse in Godlemen in Surrey, adioyning to the orchard of the Inne whose signe is the Antilope.

2 This I had from my kinde friend Mr. *William Coote*, who wrot to mee, That he found them growing on a hill in the *Lady Bridget Kingsmills* ground, in an old Romane campe, close by the *Decumane* port, on the quarter that regards the West-South-West, vpon the skirts of the hill.

3 This is a stranger, and onely to be found in some few gardens.

¶ The Names.

1 This was first set forth by *Tragus*, vnder the name of *Auricula muris major*: and by *Tabern.* (who gaue three figures expressing the seuerall varieties thereof) by the name of *Pulmonaria Gallica sine aurea*: *Dalechampsius* hath it vnder the name of *Corchorus*.

2 This was by *Lobel* (who first set it forth) confounded with the former, as you may see by the title ouer the figure in his *Observations*, pag. 317. yet his figure doth much differ from that of *Tragus*, who neither in his figure nor description allowes so much as one leafe vpon the stalke; and *Tabernamontanus* allowes but one, which it seldome wants. Now this by *Lobels* figure hath many narrow leaues; and by the Description, *Aduers.* pag. 253. it is no more than an handfull, or handfull and halfe high: which very well agrees with the plant wee heere giue you, and by no meanes with the former, whose naked stalke are at least a cubit high. So it is manifest that this plant I haue described is different from the former, and is that which *Pena* and *Lobel* gaue vs vnder the title of *Pulmonaria Gallorum flore Hieracij*. *Bauhine* also confounds this with the former.

3 *Basil Besler* in his *Hortus Eystetensis* hath well exprest this plant vnder the title of *Hieracium latifolium peregrinum Phlomisoides*: *Bauhinus* calls it *Hieracium hortense floribus atropurpureis*; and saith that some call it *Pilella major*: and I iudge it to be the *Hieracium Germanicum* of *Fabius Columna*. This also seemes rather to be the herbe *Costa* of *Camerarius*, than the first described; and I dare almost be bold to affirme it the same: for he saith that it hath fat leaues lying flat vpon the ground, and as much as he could discern by the figure, agreed with the *Hieracium latifolium* of *Clusius*: to which indeed in the leaues it is very like, as you may see by the figure which is in the first place in the foregoing chapter, which very well resembles this plant, if it had more and smaller floures.

¶ The Temper and Vertus.

- I iudge these to be temperate in qualitie, and endued with a light astringtion.
- A 1 The decoction or the distilled water of this herbe taken inwardly, or outwardly applied, conduce much to the mundifying and healing of greene wounds; for someboyle the herb in wine, and so giue it to the wounded Patient; and also apply it outwardly.
- B It also is good against the internall inflammations and hot distempers of the heart, stomacke, and liuer.
- C The iuyce of this herbe is with good successe dropped into the eares when they are troubled with any pricking or shooting paine or noyse.
- D Lastly, The water hath the same qualitie as that of Succorie. *Tragus.*
- E 2 *Penia* and *Lobel* affirme this to be commended against whitlowes, and in the diseases of the lungs.
- F 3 This (if it be the *Costa of Camerarius*) is of singular vse in the Pthisis, that is, the vlceration or consumption of the lungs: whereupon in Misnia they giue the conferue, syrrup, and powder thereof for the same purpose: and they also vse it in broths and otherwise. *Cam.* ‡

CHAP. 37. Of Lettuce.

1 *Lactuca sativa.*
Garden Lettuce.2 *Lactuca crispa.*
Curled Lettuce.

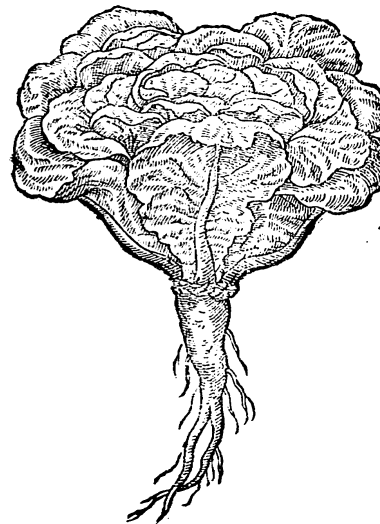
¶ The Kindes.

Here be according to the opinion of the Antients, of Lettuce two sorts; the one wilde, or of the field; the other tame, or of the Garden: but time, with the industrie of later Writers haue found out others both wilde and tame, as also artificiall, which I purpose to lay downe.

¶ The

¶ The Description.

1 **G**arden Lettuce hath a long broad leafe, smooth, and of a light green colour: the stalke is round, thicke set with leaues full of milky iuyce, bushed or branched at the top: whereupon do grow yellowish floures, which turne into downe that is carried away with the winde. The seed sticketh fast vnto the cottony downe, and flieth away likewise, white of colour, and somewhat long: the root hath hanging on it many long tough strings, which being cut or broken, do yeeld forth in like manner as doth the stalke and leaues, a iuyce like to milke. And this is the true description of the naturall Lettuce, and not of the artificiall; for by manuring, transplanting, and hauing a regard to the Moone and other circumstances, the leaues of the artificiall Lettuce are oftentimes transformed into another shape: for either they are curled, or else so drawne together, as they seeme to be like a Cabbage or headed Colewort, and the leaues which be within and in the midst are something white, tending to a very light yellow.

5 *Lactuca capitata.*
Cabbage Lettuce.6 *Lactuca integrifolia.*
Lumbard Lettuce.

2 The curled Lettuce hath great and large leaues deeply cut or gashed on both the sides, not plaine or smooth as the former, but intricately curled and cut into many sections. The floures are small, of a bleake colour, the which do turne into downe, and is carried away with the winde. The seed is like the former, sauing that it changeth sometime into blacknesse, with a root like vnto the former.

3 This small sort of curled Lettuce hath many leaues hackt and torne in pieces very confusedly, and withall curled in such an admirable sort, that euery great leafe seemeth to be made of many small leaues set vpon one middle rib, resembling a fan of curled feathers vsed among Gentewomen: the floures, roots, and seeds agree with the former.

4 The Sauoy Lettuce hath very large leaues spread vpon the ground, at the first comming vp broad, cut or gashed about the edges, crisping or curling lightly this or that way, not vnlike to the leaues of Garden Endiue, with stalkes, floures, and seeds like the former, as well in shape, as yeelding that milky iuyce wherewith they do all abound.

5 Cabbage Lettuce hath many plaine and smooth leaues at his first growing vp, which for the most part lie flat still vpon the ground: the next that do appeare are those leaues in the midst, which turne themselves together, embracing each other so closely, that it is formed into that globe

or round head, whereof the simplest is not ignorant. The seed hereof is blacke, contrary to all the rest; which may be as it were a rule whereby ye may know the seed of Cabbage Lettuce from the other sorts.

6 The Lombard Lettuce hath many great leaues spread vpon the ground like vnto those of the garden Endiue, but lesser. The stalkes rise vp to the height of three foot: the floures be yellowish, which turne into downe and flie away with the winde: the seed is white as snow.

¶ The Place.

Lettuce delighteth to grow, as *Palladius* saith, in a mannured, fat, moist, and dunged ground: it must be sown in faire weather in places where there is plenty of water, as *Columella* saith, and prospereth best if it be sown very thin.

¶ The Time.

It is certaine, saith *Palladius*, that Lettuce may well be sown at any time of the yeare, but especially at euery first spring, and so soone as winter is done, till summer be well nigh spent.

¶ The Names.

Garden Lettuce is called in Latine, *Lactuca satina*: *Galen* names it *Seganina*: the Pythagorians *Isigoni*: some iudge it to be *Lactuca*, à *Lacteo succo*, called of the milkie iuice which issueth forth of the wounded stalkes and rootes: the Germanes name it *Lattich*: the low Dutch, *Latouwe*: the Spaniards, *Lechuga*, and *Alface*: the English, Lettuce: and the French, *Laitue*. When the leaues of this kinde are curled or crumpled, it is named of *Pliny*, *Lactuca crispa*: and of *Columella*, *Lactuca Ciciliana*: in English, curl'd or crumpled Lettuce.

The Cabbage Lettuce is commonly called *Lactuca capitata*, and *Lactuca scissilis*: *Pliny* nameth it *Lactuca Laconica*: *Columella*, *Lactuca Batica*: *Petrus Crescensius*, *Lactuca Romana*: in English, Cabbage Lettuce, and Loued Lettuce.

There is another sort with reddish leaues, called of *Columella*, *Lactuca Cypria*: in English, red Lettuce.

¶ The Temperature.

Lettuce is a cold and moist pot-herbe, yet not in the extreame degree of cold or moisture, but altogether moderately; for otherwise it were not to be eaten.

¶ The Vertues.

A Lettuce cooleth the heate of the stomacke, called the heart-burning; and helpeth it when it is troubled with choller: it quencth thirst, causeth sleepe, maketh plenty of milke in nurses, who through heate and drincesse grow barren and drie of milke: for it breedeth milke by tempering the drienesse and heate. But in bodies that be naturally cold, it doth not ingender milke at all, but is rather an hinderance thereunto.

B Lettuce maketh a pleasant sallad, being eaten raw with vineger, oyle, and a little salt: but if it be boyled it is sooner digested, and nourisheth more.

C It is serued in these dayes, and in these countries in the beginning of supper, and eaten first before any other meate: which also *Martiall* testifieth to be done in his time, maruelling why some did vse it for a seruice at the end of supper, in these verses.

*Claudere quæ cænas Lactuca solebat anorum,
Dic mihi, cur nos, trās incolat illa dapes?
Tell me why Lettuce, which our Grandfathers last did eate,
Is now of late become, to be the first of meate?*

D Notwithstanding it may now and then be eaten at both those times to the health of the body: for being taken before meat it doth many times stir vp appetite: and eaten after supper it keepeth away drunkenness which commeth by the wine; and that is by reason that it stayeth the vapors from rising vp into the head.

E The iuice which is made in the veines by Lettuce is moist and cold, yet not ill, nor much in quantity: *Galen* affirmeth that it doth neither binde the belly nor loose it, for it hath in it no harshness nor stiptike qualitie by which the belly is stayed, neither is there in it any sharpe or biting facultie, which scoureth and prouoketh to the stoole.

F But how soeuer *Galen* writeth this, and how soeuer the same wanteth these qualities, yet it is found by experience, that it maketh the body soluble, especially if it be boyled; for by moistning of the belly it maketh it the more slippery: which *Martiall* very well knew, writing in his 11. booke of Epigrams in this manner:

*Primitibi dabitur, ventri Lactuca mouendo
Vtilis.*

Lettuce being outwardly applied mitigateth all inflammations; it is good for burnings and scaldings, if it be laid thereon with salt before the blisters doe appeare, as *Plinie* writeth.

The iuice of Lettuce cooleth and quencth the naturall feed if it be too much vsed, but procureth sleepe.

¶ Chap.

¶ CHAP. 38. Of Wilde Lettuce.

¶ The Description.

¶ There are three sorts of wilde Lettuce growing wilde here with vs in England, yet I know not any that haue mentioned more than two; yet I thinke all three of them haue bene written of, though two of them be confounded together and made but one (a thing often happening in the history of Plants) and vnlesse I had seene three distinct ones, I should my selfe haue bene of the same opinion.

1 The first and rarest of these hath long and broad leaues, not cut in, but only snipt about the edges, and those leaues are they that are on the lower part of the stalke almost to the middle thereof: then come leaues from thence to the top, which are deeply diuided with large gashes: the stalke if it grow in good grounds exceeds the height of a man, (for I haue seene it grow in a garden to the height of eight or nine foot) it is large, round, and smooth, and towards the top diuided into many branches which beare yellow floures somewhat like to the garden Lettuce, after which also succeed blackish seeds like to other plants of this kinde. The whole plant is full of a clammy milky iuice, which hath a very strong and griecious smell of *Opium*.

¶ 1 *Lactuca syl. maior odore Opj.*

The greater wilde Lettuce smelling of *Opium*.

¶ 3 *Lactuca sylvestris folijs dissectis.*

The wilde Lettuce with the diuided Lease.



2 This hath broad leaues only cut about the edges, but not altogether so large as those of the last described: the stalke, which commonly is two cubits or better high, is also smooth, and diuided into many branches, bearing such floures and seeds as the last described; and this also hath a milky iuice of the same smell as the last described, from which it differs only in the magnitude, and that this hath all the leaues whole, and not some whole and some diuided, as the former.

3 This in stalkes, floures and seedes is like to the last described, but the leaues are much different, for they are all deeply gashed or cut in like as the leaues of Succory, or Dandelion. This also is full of a milky iuice, but hath not altogether so strong a sent of *Opium* as the two former, though it partake much thereof. The stalke of this is sometimes a little prickly, and so also is the middle rib vpon the backside of the lease. All these three haue woody roots which die euery yeare, and so they come vp againe of the scattered seed.

¶ The Place.

The first of these was found in Hampshire by M^r. Goodyer and the seeds hereof sent to M^r. Parkinson

in whose garden I saw it growing some two yeares agoe. The other grow plentifully between London and Pancridge Church, about the ditches and highway side.

¶ The Time.

They come up in the Spring, and sometimes sooner, and ripen their seed in Iuly and August.

¶ The Names.

1 I take the first of these to be the *Lactuca Sylvestris* of *Dioscorides* and the Ancients, and that which the Authours of the *Adversaria* gave vs vnder the title of *Lactuca agrestis scariola hortensis folio*, *Lactuca flore*, *Opij odore vehementi*, *soporifero & viraso*.

2 This is the *Endivia* of *Tragus*, pag. 268. and the *Theson* of *Dalschampsius*, pag. 564. *Barbina* confounds this with the former.

3 This is the *Lactuca Sylvestris prior*, of *Tragus*: the *Lactuca Sylvestris* of *Matthiolum*, *Fuchsius*, *Dodonaeus*, and others: it is the *Scris Domestica* of *Lobell*.

¶ The Temper.

These certainly, especially the two first, are cold, and that in the later end of the third beginning of the fourth degree (if *Opium* be cold in the fourth.)

¶ The Vertues.

A Some (saith *Dioscorides*) mix the milkie iuice hereof with *Opium*; (for his *Meconium* is our *Opium*.) in the making thereof.

B He also saith, that the iuice hereof drunke in Oxycrate in the quantity of 2 oboli, (which make some one scruple) purgeth watrish humors by stooile; it also clenseth the little vicer in the eye called *Argemon* in Greeke, as also the mystines or darkenesse of sight.

C Also beaten and applied with womans milke it is good against burnes and scaldes.

D Lastly, it procures sleepe, asswages paine, moues the courses in women, and is drunke against the stingings of scorpions, and bitings of spiders.

E The seed taken in drinke, like as the Garden Lettuce, hindreth generation of seed and venereous imaginations. ‡

CHAP. 39. Of Lambs Lettuce, or Corne sallad.

1 *Lactuca Agnina*.
Lambes Lettuce.

2 *Lactuca Agninalatifolia*.
Corne sallade.



¶ The

¶ The Description.

1 The plant which is commonly called *Olus album*, or the white pot-herbe (which of some hath been set out for a kinde of Valerian, but vnproperly, for that it doth very notably resemble the Lettuce, as well in forme, as in meate to be eaten, which proprietie is not to be found in Valerian, and therefore by reason and authoritie I place it as a kinde of Lettuce) hath many slender weake stalkes trailing vpon the ground, with certaine edges a foot high when it growes in most fertile ground; otherwise a hand or two high, with sundry ioynts or knees: out of euery one whereof grow a couple of leaues narrow and long, not vnlike to Lettuce at the first coming up, as well in tendernesse as taste in eating; and on the top of the stalkes stand vpon a broad tuft as it were certaine white floures that be marvellous little, which can scarcely be known to be floures, sauing that they grow many together like a tuft or vmbel: it hath in stead of roots a few slender threads like vnto haire.

2 The other kind of Lettuce, which *Dodonaeus* in his last edition setteth forth vnder the name of *Album olus*: the Low-country men call it *witmoes*, and vse it for their meate called *Wermose*; with vs, *Loblollie*. This plant hath small long leaues a finger broad, of a pale green colour, among which shooteth vp a small cornered and slender stem halfe a foot high, ioynted with two or three ioynts or knees, out of which proceed two leaues longer than the first, bearing at the top of the branches tufts of very smal white floures closely compact together, with a root like the former.

‡ Both these are of one plant, differing in the bignesse and broadnesse of the leafe and the whole plant besides. ‡

¶ The Place.

These herbes grow wilde in the corne fields; and since it hath growne in vse among the French and Dutch strangers in England, it hath bene sown in gardens as a sallad herbe.

¶ The Time.

They are found greene almost all Winter and Sommer.

¶ The Names.

The Dutch-men do call it *witmoes*; that is to say, *Album olus*: of some it is called *Witcrop*: the French terme it *Sallade de Chanoine*: it may be called in Greeke, *Λευκὴ σαλάτα*: in English, The White Pot-herbe; but commonly, Corne sallad.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

This herbe is cold and something moist, and not vnlike in facultie and temperature to the garden Lettuce; in stead whereof, in Winter and in the first moneths of the Spring it serues for a sallad herbe, and is with pleasure eaten with vineger, salt and oile, as other sallads be, among which it is none of the worst.

CHAP. 40. Of Coleworts.

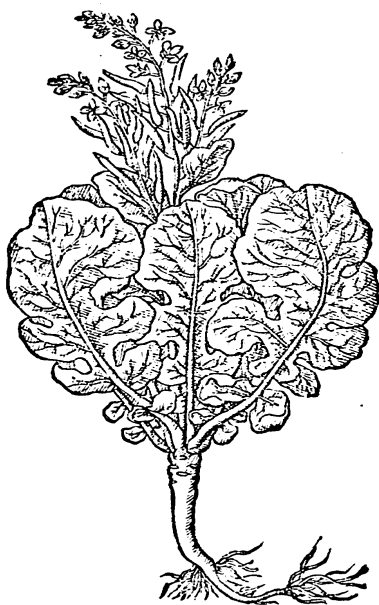
¶ The Kindes.

Dioscorides maketh two Kindes of Coleworts; the tame and the wilde: but *Theophrastus* makes more Kindes hereof; the ruffed or curled Cole, the smooth Cole, and the wilde Cole. *Cato* imitating *Theophrastus*, setteth downe also three Coleworts: the first hee describeth to be smooth, great, broad leaued, with a big stalke; the second ruffed; the third with little stalks, tender, and very much biting. The same distinction also *Pliny* maketh, in his twentieth booke, and ninth chapter; where he saith, That the most ancient Romanes haue diuided it into three Kindes; the first ruffed, the second smooth, and the third which is properly called *capitata*, or Colewort. And in his nineteenth booke he hath also added to these other moe Kindes; that is to say, *Tritianum*, *Cumanum*, *Pompeianum*, *Brutianum*, *Sabellium*, and *Lacuturrium*.

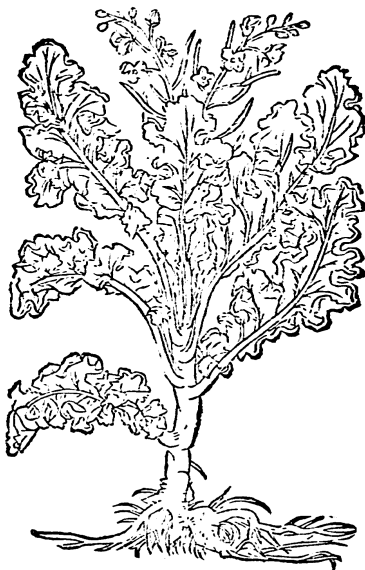
The Herbarists of our time haue likewise obserued many sorts, differing either in colour or else in forme; other headed with the leaues drawne together, most of them white, some of a deepe greene, some smooth leaued, and others curled or ruffed; differing likewise in their stalkes, as shall be expressed in their seuerall descriptions.

¶ The

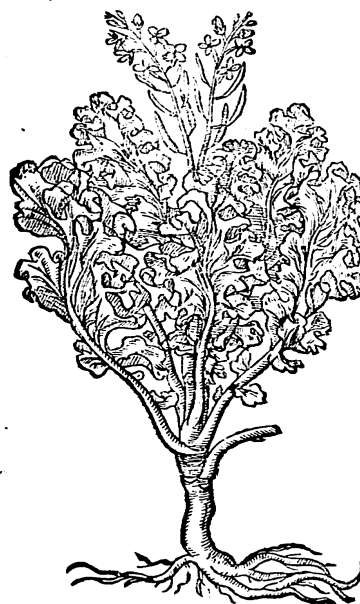
1 *Brassica vulgaris sativa.*
Garden Colewort.



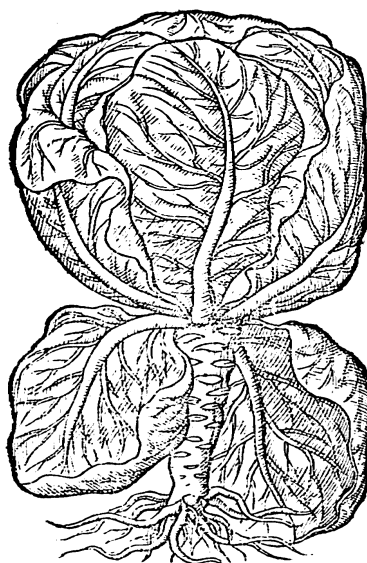
3 *Brassicarubra.*
Red Colewort.



2 *Brassica sativa crispa.*
Curled Garden Cole.



4 *Brassica capitata alba.*
White Cabbage Cole.



5 *Brassica*

¶ The Description.

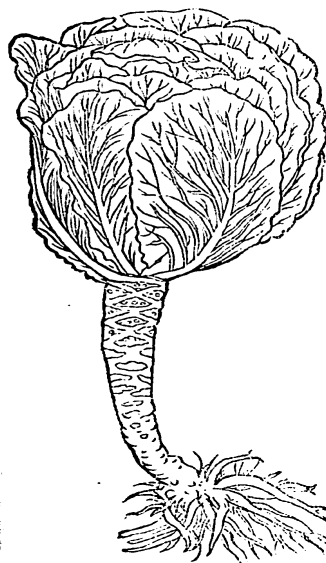
1 The Garden Colewort hath many great broad leaues of a deepe blacke Greene colour, mixed with ribs and lines of reddish and white colours: the stalke groweth out of the midst from among the leaues, branched with sundry armes bearing at the top little yellow floures: and after they be past, there do succeed long cods full of round seed like those of the Turnep, but smaller, with a woody root hauing many strings or threds fastned thereto.

2 There is another lesser sort than the former, with many deepe cuts on both sides euen to the midst of the rib, and very much curled and roughed in the edges; in other things it differeth not.

3 The red kinde of Colewort is likewise a Colewort of the garden, and differeth from the common in the colour of his leaues, which tend vnto rednesse; otherwise very like.

4 There is also found a certaine kinde hereof with the leaues wrapped together into a round head or globe, whose head is white of colour, especially toward Winter when it is ripe. The root is hard, and the stalkes of a woody substance. † This is the great ordinarie Cabbage knowne euery where, and as commonly eaten all ouer this kingdom. †

5 *Brassica capitata rubra.*
Red Cabbage Cole.



6 *Brassica patula.*
Open Cabbage Cole.



5 There is another sort of Cabbage or loued Colewort which hath his leaues wrapped together into a round head or globe, yet lesser than that of the white Cabbage, and the colour of the leaues of a lighter red than those of the former.

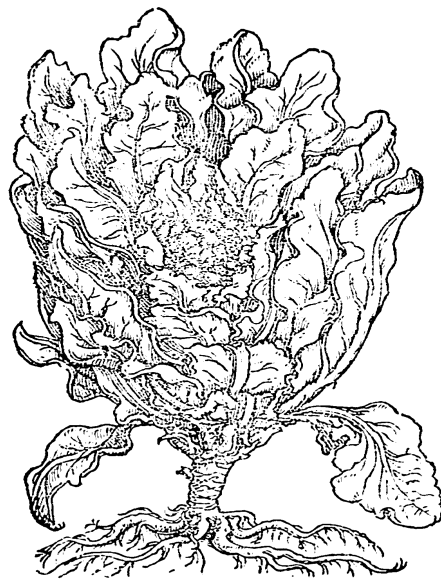
6 The open loued Colewort hath a very great hard or woody stalke, whereupon do grow very large leaues of a white Greene colour, and set with thicke white ribs, and gathereth the rest of the leaues closely together, which be lesser than those next the ground; yet when it commeth to the shutting vp or closing together, it rather dilateth it selfe abroad, than closeth all together.

7 Double Colewort hath many great and large leaues, whereupon doe grow here and there other small iagged leaues, as it were made of ragged threds and iaggies set vpon the smooth leafe, which giueth shew of a plume or fan of feathers. In stalke, root, and euery other part besides it doth agree with the Garden Colewort.

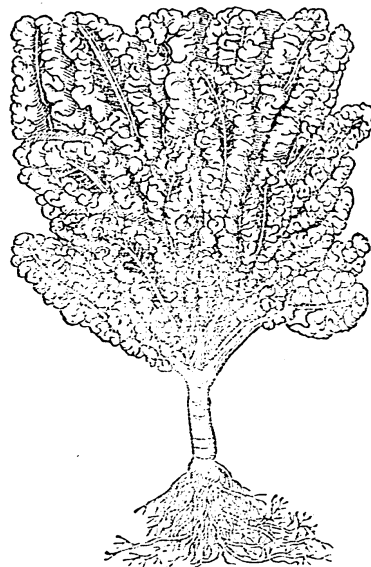
8 The

8 The double crispe or curled Colewoort agreeth with the last before described in every respect, onely it differeth in the leaues, which are so intricately curled, and so thick set ouer with other small cut leaues, that it is hard to see any part of the leafe it selfe, except ye take and put aside some of those iaggges and ragged leaues with your hand.

9 *Brassica florida*.
Cole-Florice.



10 *Brassica Tophosa*.
Swollen Colewoort.



9 Cole flore, or after some Coliefflore, hath many large leaues sleightly indented about the edges, of a whitish greene colour, narrower and sharper pointed than Cabbage: in the midst of which leaues riseth vp a great white head of hard floures closely thrust together, with a root full of strings; in other parts like vnto the Colewoorts.

10 The swollen Colewoort of all other is the strangest, which I receiued from a worshipfull merchant of London master *Nicholas Lete*, who brought the seed thereof out of France; who is greatly in loue with rare and faire floures & plants, for which he doth carefully send into Syria, hauing a seruant there at Aleppo, and in many other countries, for the which my selfe and likewise the whole land are much bound vnto him. This goodly Colewoort hath many leaues of a blewish green, or of the colour of Woad, bunched or swollen vp about the edges as it were a peece of leather wet and broiled on a gridiron, in such strange sort that I cannot with words describe it to the full. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, of a bleake yellow colour. The root is thicke and strong like to the other kindes of Colewoorts.

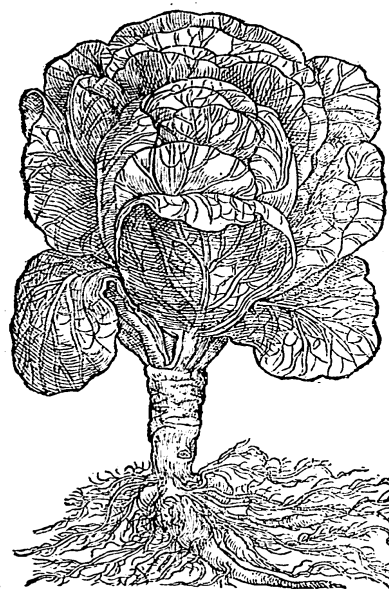
11 Sauoy Cole is also numbred among the headed Colewoorts or Cabbages. The leaues are great and large very like to those of the great Cabbage, which turne themselves vpwards as though they would embrace one another to make a loued Cabbage, but when they come to the shutting vp they stand at a stay, and rather shew themselves wider open, than shut any neerer together; in other respects it is like vnto the Cabbage.

12 The curled Sauoy Cole in every respect is like the precedent, sauing that the leaues hereof doe somewhat curl or crispe about the middle of the plant: which plant if it be opened in the spring time, as sometimes it is, it sendeth forth branched stalks, with many small white floures at the top, which being past their follow long cods and seeds like the common or first kinde described.

13 This kinde of Colewoort hath very large leaues deeply iaggged euen to the middle rib, in face resembling great and ranke parslay. It hath a great and thicke stalke of three cubits high, whereupon doe grow floures, cods, and seed like the other Colewoorts.

14 The

11 *Brassica Sabauda*.
Sauoy Cole.



13 *Brassica Selinoides*.
Parsley Colewoort.



12 *Brassica Sabauda crispa*.
Curled Sauoy Cole.



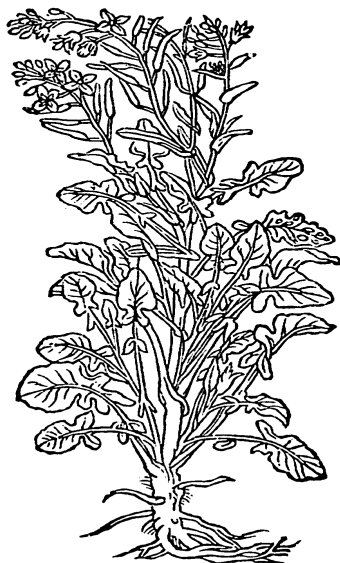
† 15 *Brassica marina Anglica*.
English sea Colewoorts.



14 The

14 The small cut Colewoort hath very large leaues, wonderfully cut, hackt and hewen euen to the middle rib, resembling a kinde of curled parsliey, that shall be described in his place, (which is not common nor hath not bene knowne nor described vntill this time) very well agreeing with the last before mentioned, but differeth in the curious cutting and iagging of the leaues: in stalke floures and seed not vnlike.

† 16 *Brassica sylvestris*.
Wilde Colewoorts.



stones, which those that dwell neere the sea doe call Bayche: I found it growing betwene Whytstable and the Ile of Thanet neere the brinke of the sea, and in many places neere to Colchester and elsewhere by the sea side.

¶ The Time.

Petrus Crescentius saith that the Colewoort may bee sowne and remooued at any time of the yeere, whose opinion I altogether mislike. It is sowne in the spring, as March, Aprill, and oftentimes in May, and sometimes in August, but the speciall time is about the beginning of September.

The Colewoort, saith *Columella*, must be remooued when it attaineth to six leaues, after it is come vp from seed; the which must be done, in Aprill or May, especially those that were sowne in Autumne, which afterwards flourish in the winter moneths, at what time, they are fittest for meate.

But the Sauoy-Cole, and the Cole florey, must be sowne in Aprill, in a bed of hot horsedung, and covered with straw or such like, to keepe it from the cold, and frosty mornings; and when it hath gotten six leaues after this sort, then shall you remoue him as aforesaid, otherwise if you tarry for temperate weather before you sow, the yeare will be spent, before it come to ripenesse.

¶ The Names.

Euery of the Colewoorts, is called in Greeke by *Dioscorides* and *Galen* *καυλι*: it is also called *caulibaga*: so named, not only because it driueth away drunkenesse, but also for that it is like in colour to the precious stone called the Amethyst: which is meant by the first and garden Colewoort. The Apothecaries and the common Herbarists doe call it *Caulis*, of the goodnesse of the stalke: in the Germane tongue it is called *Koole kraut*: in French, *des Choux*: in English, Colewoorts.

Cole-florey is called in Latine *Brassica Cypria*, and *Cauliflora*: in Italian, *Cauliflore*: it seemeth to agree with *Brassica pompeiana* of *Pliny*, whereof he writeth in his 19. booke, and 8. chapter.

¶ The

15 Sea Colewoort hath large and broad leaues very thicke and curled, and so brittle that they cannot be handled without breaking, of an ouerworne greene colour, tending to graynesse: among which rise vp stalke two cubits high, bearing small pale floures at the top; which being past their follow round knobs wherein is contained one round seed and no more, blacke of colour, of the bignes of a tare and a fetch: † And therefore *Pena* and *Lobell* called it *Brassica marina monospermos*. †

16 The wilde Colewoort hath long broad leaues not vnlike to the tame Colewoort, but lesser, as is all therest of the plant, and is of his owne nature wilde, and therefore not sought after as a meate, but is sowne and husbanded up on ditch bankes and such like places for the seeds sake, by which oftentimes great gaine is gotten.

¶ The Place.

The greatest sort of Colewoorts doe grow in gardens, and doe loue a soile which is fat and thoroughly dunged and well manured: they doe best prosper when they be remooued, and euery of them grow in our English gardens, except the wilde, which groweth in fields and new digged ditch bankes.

The sea Colewoort groweth naturally vpon the bayche and brims of the sea, where there is no earth to bee seene, but sand and rowling pibble

¶ The Temperature.

All the Colewoorts haue a drying and binding facultie, with a certaine nitrous or salt quality, whereby they mightily cleanse, either in the iuice, or in the broth. The whole substance or body of the Colewoort is of a binding and drying faculty, because it leaueth in the decoction this salt quality, which lieth in the iuice and warry part thereof: the water wherein it is first boyled, draweth to it selfe all the quality; for which cause the decoction thereof looseth the belly, as doth also the iuice of it, if it be drunke: but if the first broth in which it was boyled be cast away, then doth the Colewoort dry and binde the belly. But it yeeldeth to the body small nourishment, and doth not ingender good, but a grosse and Melancholicke bloud. The white Cabbage is best next vnto the Cole-florey; yet *Cato* doth chiefly commend the russet Cole: but he knew neither the white ones, nor the Cole-florey; for if he had, his censure had bene otherwise.

¶ The Vertues.

Dioscorides teacheth, that the Colewoort being eaten is good for them that haue dim eyes, A and that are troubled with the shaking palfie.

The same author affirmeth, that if it be boiled and eaten with vineger, it is a remedie for those B that be troubled with the spleene.

It is reported, that the raw Colewoort being eaten before meate, doth preserue a man from C drunkenesse: thereafon is yeilded, for that there is a naturall crinity betwene it and the vine, which is such, as if it grow neere vnto it, forthwith the vine perisheth and withereth away: yea, if wine be poured vnto it while it is in boyling, it will not be any more boiled, and the colour thereof quite altered, as *Cassius* and *Dionysius Periculis* doe write in their booke of tillage: yet doth not *Athenens* ascribe that vertue of driuing away drunkenesse to the leaues, but to the seeds of Colewoort.

Moreover, the leaues of Colewoorts are good against all inflammations, and hot swellings, D being stamped with barley and meale, and laid vpon them with salt: and also to breake carbuncles.

The iuice of Colewoorts, as *Dioscorides* writeth, being taken with floure-deluce and niter, doth E make the belly soluble: and being drunke with wine, it is a remedie against the bitings of venomous beasts.

The same being applied with the powder of Fennugreeke, taketh away the paine of the gout, F and also cureth old and foule vlcers.

Being conueied into the nostrils, it purgeth the head: being put vp with barley meale it bringeth G downe the floures.

Pliny writeth, that the iuice mixed with wine, and dropped into the eares, is a remedie against H deafenesse.

The seed, as *Galen* saith, driueth forth wormes, taketh away freckles of the face, sun-burning, I and what thing soeuer that need to be gently scoured or clenfed away.

They say that the broth wherein the herbe hath bene sodden is maruellous good for the sinewes and ioynts, and likewise for Cankers in the eies, cleaied in Greeke *Carcinoma*, which cannot be healed by any other means, if they be washed therewith.

† The fifteenth and sixteenth figures were formerly transposed.

CHAP. 41.

Of Rape-Cole.

¶ The Description.

1 The first kinde of Rape Cole hath one single long root, garnished with many threddy strings: from which riseth vp a great thicke stalke, bigger than a great Cucumber or great Turnep: at the top whereof shooteth forth great broad leaues, like vnto those of Cabbage Cole. The floures grow at the top on slender stalke, compact of foure small yellow floures: which being past the seed followeth inclosed in litle long cods, like the seed of Mustard.

2 The second hath a long fibrous root like vnto the precedent; the tuberous stalke is very great and long, thrusting forth in some few places here and there, small footstalkes, whereupon doe grow smooth leaues, sleightly indented about the edges: on the top of the long Turnep stalke grow leane stalkes and floures like the former. † This second differs from the former onely in the length of the swolne stalke, whence they call it *Caulorapum longum*, or Long Rape Cole. †

¶ The Place.

They grow in Italy, Spaine, and some places of Germanie, from whence I haue receiued seedes for my garden, as also from an honest and curious friend of mine called master Goodman, at the Minories neere London.

Dd

¶ The

1 *Caulorapum rotundum.*
Round rape Cole.



1 *Beta alba.* White Beets.



¶ *The Time.*

They floure and flourish when the other Colewoorts doe, whereof no doubt they are kinds, and must be carefully fet and sowne, as muske Melons and Cucumbers are.

¶ *The Names.*

They are called in Latine, *Caulorapum*, and *Rapocaulis*, bearing for their stalkes, as it were Rapes and Turneps, participating of two plants, the Colewort and Turnep; whereof they tooke their names.

¶ *The Temperature and Vertues.*

There is nothing set downe of the faculties of these plants, but are accounted for daintie meate, contending with the Cabbage Cole in goodnesse and pleasant taste.

CHAP. 42. Of Beets.

¶ *The Description.*

1 **T**He common white Beet hath great broad leaues, smooth, and plain: from which rise thicke crested or chamfered stalkes: the floures grow along the stalks clustering together, in shape like little starres; which being past, there succeed round and vneuen priky feed. The root is thicke, hard, and great.

2 *Beta rubra.* Red Beets.



2 3 *Betarubra Romana.*
Red Roman Beet.



2 There is another sort like in shape and proportion to the former, fauing that the leaues of this be streaked with red here and there confusedly, which setteth forth the difference.

3 There is likewise another sort hereof, that was brought vnto me from beyond the seas, by that courteous merchant master *Lete*, before remembered, the which hath leaues very great, and red of colour, as is all the rest of the plant, as well root, as stalke, and floures, full of a perfect purple iuyce tending to rednesse: the middle rib of which leaues are for the most part very broad and thicke, like the middle part of the Cabbage leafe, which is equall in goodnesse with the leaues of Cabbage being boyled. It grew with me 1596. to the height of viij. cubits, and did bring forth his rough and vneuen seed very plentifully: with which plant nature doth seeme to play and sport herselfe: for the seeds taken from that plant, which was altogether of one colour and sown, doth bring forth plants of many and variable colours, as the worshipfull gentleman master *John Norden* can very well testifie, vnto whom I gaue some of the seeds afore said, which in his garden brought forth many other of beautifull colours.

¶ *The Place.*

The Beete is sown in gardens: it loneth to grow in a moist and fertile ground. 3 The ordinary white Beet growes wilde vpon the sea-coast of Tenet and diuers other places by the Sea, for this is not a different kind as some would haue it. 3

¶ *The Time.*

The fittest time to sow it is in the spring: it flourisheth and is Greene all sommer long, and likewise in winter, and bringeth forth his seed the next yeare following.

¶ *The Names.*

The Grecians haue named it *βήτα*, the Latines, *Beta*: the Germanes, *Waugolt*: the Spaniards, *Afalgas*: the French, *de la Porée*, *des lottes*, and *Beets*: *Theophrastus* saith, that the white Beete is furnamed *maritima*, that is to say, *Sicula*, or of Sicilia: hereof cometh the name *Siela*, by which the Barbarians, and some Apothecaries did call the Beet; the which word we in England doe vse, taken for the same.

¶ *The Nature.*

The white Beets are in moisture and heate temperate, but the other kinds are drie, and all of them abstergive: so that the white Beete is a cold and moist pot-herbe, which hath ioyned with it a certaine salt and nitrous quality, by reason whereof it clenseth and draweth flegme out of the nostrils.

¶ *The Vertues.*

Being eaten when it is boyled, it quickly descendeth, looseth the belly, and prouoketh to the stools, especially being taken with the broth wherein it is sodden: it nourisheth little or nothing, and is not so wholesome as Lettuce.

The iuyce conueied vp into the nostrils doth gently draw forth flegme, and purgeth the head. B The great and beautifull Beet last described may be used in winter for a sallad herbe, with C vinegar, oyle, and salt, and is not onely pleasant to the taste, but also delightfull to the eye.

The greater red Beet or Roman Beet, boyled and eaten with oyle, vinegar and pepper, is a most D excellent and delicate sallad: but what might be made of the red and beautifull root (which is to be preferred before the leaues, as well in beauty as in goodnesse) I refer vnto the curious and cunning cooke, who no doubt when he hath had the view thereof, and is assured that it is both good and wholesome, will make thereof many and diuers dishes, both faire and good.

CHAP. 43. Of Blites.

¶ The Description.

1 **T**He great white Blite groweth three or foure foot high, with grayish or white round stalkes : the leaues are plaine and smooth, almost like to those of the white Orach, but not so soft nor mealy : the floures grow thrust together like those of Orach : after that commeth the seed inclosed in little round flat husky skinnies.

2 There is likewise another sort of Blites very smooth and flexible like the former, sauing that the leaues are reddish, mixed with a darke greene colour, as is the stalke and also the rest of the plant.

3 There is likewise found a third sort very like vnto the other, sauing that the stalkes, branches, leaues, and the plant is altogether of a greene colour. But this growes vpriight, and creepes not at all.

4 There is likewise another in our gardens very like the former, sauing that the whole Plant traileth vpon the ground : the stalks, branches, and leaues are reddish : the seed is small, and clusterring together, greene of colour, and like vnto those of *Ruellius* his *Coronopus*, or Bucks-horne.

† 1 *Blitum majus album*.
The great white Blite.



2 *Blitum majus rubrum*.
The great red Blite.



¶ The Place.

The Blites grow in Gardens for the most part, although there be found of them wilde many times.

¶ The Time.

They flourish all the Summer long, and grow very greene in Winter likewise.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke, *βίτιν* : in Latine, *Blitum* : in English, *Blite*, and *Blites* : in French, *Blitte*, or *Blitres*.

¶ The

† 3 *Blitum minus album*.
The small white Blite.



† 4 *Blitum minus rubrum*.
The small red Blite.



¶ The Nature.

The Blite (saith *Galen* in his sixth booke of the faculties of simple medicines) is a pot-herbe which serueth for meate, being of a cold moist temperature, and that chiefly in the second degree. It yeeldeth to the body small nourishment, as in his second booke of the faculties of nourishments he plainly shewes ; for it is one of the pot-herbes that be vnfauoury or without taste, whose substance is waterish.

¶ The Vertues.

The Blite doth nourish little, and yet is fit to make the belly soluble, though not vehemently, seeing it hath no nitrous or sharpe qualitie whereby the belly should be prouoked. I haue heard many old wiues say to their seruants, Gather no Blites to put into my portage, for they are not good for the eye-sight : whence they had those words I know not, it may be of some Doctor that neuer went to schoole, for that I can finde no such thing vpon record, either among the old or later Writers.

CHAP. 44. Of Floure-Gentle.

¶ The Kindes.

THere be diuers sorts of floure-Gentle, differing in many points very notably ; as in greatnesse and smallnesse ; some purple, and others of a skarlet colour ; and one about the rest where-with Nature hath seemed to delight her selfe, especially in the leaues, which in variable colours do strue with the Parats feathers for beautie.

Dd 3

Amaranthus

1 *Amaranthus purpureus*.
Purple Floure-Gentle.



3 *Amaranthus tricolor*.
Floramor and Paffucelours.



2 *Amaranthus coccineus*.
Scarlet Floure-Gentle.



4 *Amaranthus Pannicula sparsa*.
Branched Floure-Gentle.



5 *Amaranthus*

¶ The Description.

1 Purple floure Gentle riseth vp with a stalke a cubit high, and sometime higher, streaked or chamfered alongst the same, often reddish toward the root, and very smooth: which diuideth it selfe toward the top into small branches, about which stand long leaues, broad, sharpe pointed, soft, slippery, of a greene colour, and sometimes tending to a reddish: in stead of floures, come vp eares or spokie tufts, very braue to looke vpon, but without smell; of a shining light purple, with a glosse like veluet, but far passing it: which when they are bruised, doe yeeld a iuyce almost of the same colour, and being gathered, doe keepe their beauty a long time after, inso much that being set in water, it will reuiue againe as at the time of his gathering, and it remaineth so many yeares, whereupon likewise it hath taken its name. The seed standeth in the ripe eares, of colour blacke, and much glittering: the root is short, and full of strings.

¶ 5 *Amaranthus pannicula incurua holoferica*.
Veluet Floures Gentle.



2 The second sort of floure Gentle hath leaues like vnto the former: the stalke is vp-right with a few small slender leaues set vpon it: among which doe grow small clusters of scaly floures, of an ouerworne scarlet colour. The seed is like the former.

3 It far exceedeth my skill to describe the beauty and excellency of this rare plant called *Floramor*; and I thinke the penill of the most curious painter will be at a stay, when he shall come to set him downe in his liuely colours: but to colour it after my best manner this I say: *Floramor* hath a thicke knobby root, whereupon doe grow many threddy strings: from which riseth a thicke stalke, but tender and soft, which beginneth to diuide himselfe into sundry branches at the ground and so vpward, whereupon doe grow many leaues, wherein doth consist his beauty: for in few words, euery leafe doth resemble in colours the most faire and beautifull feather of a Parrat, especially those feathers that are mixed with most sundry colours, as a stripe of red, and a line of yellow, a dash of white, and a rib of green colour, which I cannot with words set forth, such are the sundry mixtures of colours that nature hath bestowed in her greatest iollitie vpon this floure: the floures doe grow betwene the foot-stalkes of those leaues and the body of the stalke or trunk, base, and of no moment in respect of the leaues, being as it were little chaffie husks of an ouerworne

tawnie colour: the seed is blacke, and shining like burnished horne. ¶ I haue not seene this thus variegated as our Author mentions, but the leaues are commonly of three colours; the lower part, or that next to the stalke is greene; the middle red, and the end yellow; or else the end red, the middle yellow, and the bottome greene. ¶

4 This plant hath a great many of threds and strings, of which his roots doe consist. From which doe rise vp very thicke fat stalkes, crested and streaked, exceeding smooth, and of a shining red colour, which begin at the ground to diuide themselves into branches; whereupon doe grow many great and large leaues of a darke greene colour tending to rednesse, in shew like those of the red Beet, streaked and dasht here and there with red, mixed with greene. The floures grow alongst the stalkes, from the middest thereof euen to the top, in shape like *Panicum*, that is, a great number of chaffie confused eares thrust hard together, of a deepe purple colour. I can compare the shape thereof to nothing so fitly as to the veluet head of a Stag, compact of such soft matter as is the same: wherein is the seed, in colour white, round, and bored through the middle.

¶ 5 This in stalkes and leaues is much like the purple floure Gentle, but the heads are larger, bended round, and laced, or as it were wouen one with another looking very beautifully like to Crimfon veluet: this is seldome to be found with vs; but for the beauties sake is kept in the Gardens of Italy, whereas the women esteemed it not only for the comeliness and beautiful aspect, but

1 *Atriplex sativa alba.*
White Orach.3 *Atriplex sylvestris, sine Polyspermon.*
Wilde Orach, or All-seed.† 2 *Atriplex sativa purpurea.*
Purple Orach.† 4 *Atriplex marina.*
Sea Orach.

but also for the efficacy thereof against the bloody issues, and sanious vlcers of the wombe and kidneyes, as the Authors of the *Aduersaria* affirme. ‡

¶ *The Place and Time.*

These pleasant floures are sown in gardens, especially for their great beauty.

They floure in August, and continue flourishing till the frost ouertake them, at what time they perish. But the Floramor would be sowne in a bed of hot horse-dung, with some earth strewed thereon in the end of March, and ordered, as we doe muske Melons, and the like.

¶ *The Names.*

This plant is called in Greeke *Ανθρακίνη*, because it doth not wither and wax old: in Latin, *Amaranthus purpureus*: in Duch, *Samatbluomen*: in Italian, *Fior velluto*: in French, *Passerelours*: in English, floure Gentle, purple Veluet floure, Floramor, and of some floure Velure.

¶ *The Temperature, and Vertues.*

Most attribute to floure Gentle a binding faculty, with a cold and dry temperature.

It is reported they stop all kinds of bleeding, which is not manifest by any apparant quality A in them, except peradventure by the colour only that the red eares haue: for some are of opinion, that all red things stanch bleeding in any part of the body: because some things, as *Bolearmoniacke*, *sanguis Draconis*, *terra Sigillata*, and such like of red colour doe stop blood: But *Galen*, lib. 2. & 4. de simp. facult. plainly sheweth, that there can be no certainty gathered from the colours, touching the vertues of simple and compound medicines: wherefore they are ill persuaded, that thinke the floure Gentle to stanch bleeding, to stop the laske or bloody flux, because of the colour only, if they had no other reason to induce them thereto.

C H A P. 45. Of Orach.

¶ *The Description.*

1 THE Garden white Orach hath an high and vpright stalke, with broad sharpe pointed leaues like those of Blite, yet smoother and softer. The floures are small and yellow, growing in clusters: the seed round, and like a leafe couered with a thin skin, or filme, and groweth in clusters. The root is woody and fibrous: the leaues and stalkes at the first are of a glittering gray colour, and sprinkled as it were with a meale or floure.

2 This differs from the former, only in that it is of an ouerworne purple colour.

† 3 This might more fitly haue beene placed amongst the Blites, yet finding the figure here (though a contrary discription) I haue let it inioy the place. It hath a white and slender root, and it is somewhat like, yet lesse then the Blite, with narrow leaues somewhat resembling Basil: it hath abundance of small floures, which are succeeded by a numerous sort of seeds, which are blacke and shining. ‡

4 There is a wilde kinde growing neere the sea, which hath pretty broad leaues, cut deeply about the edges, sharpe pointed, and couered ouer with a certaine mealinesse, so that the whole plant as well leaues, as stalkes and floures, looke of an hoary or gray colour. The stalks lye spread, on the shore or Beach, whereas it vsually growes.

† 5 The common wilde Orach hath leaues vnequally sinuated, or cut in somewhat after the manner of an oaken leafe, and commonly of an ouerworne grayish colour: the floures and seeds are much like those of the garden, but much lesse.

6 This is like the last described, but the leaues are lesser and not so much diuided, the seeds grow also in the same manner as those of the precedent.

7 This also in the face and manner of growing is like those already described, but the leaues are long and narrow, sometimes a little notched: and from the shape of the leafe *Lobell* called it *Atriplex Sylvestris polygoni, aut Helxines folio*.

8 This elegant Orach hath a single and small root, putting forth a few fibers, the stalkes are some foot high, diuided into many branches, and lying along vpon the ground, and vpon these grow leaues at certaine spaces whitish and vnequally diuided, somewhat after the manner of the wilde Orach; about the stalke or setting on of the leaues grow as it were little berries, somewhat like a little mulberry, and when these come to ripenesse, they are of an elegant red colour, and make a fine shew. The seed is small round and ash coloured. ‡

¶ *The Place.*

The Garden Oraches grow in most gardens. The wilde Oraches grow neere paths-wyes and ditch sides; but most commonly about dung-hills and such far places. Sea Orach I haue found at Queeneborough, as also at Margate in the Ile of Thanet: and most places about the sea side. ‡ The eighth groweth only in some choice gardens, I haue seen it diuers times with M^r. Parkinson. ‡

¶ *The*

‡ 5 *Atriplex sylvestris vulgaris.*
Common wilde Orach.



‡ 7 *Atriplex sylvestris angustifolia.*
Narrow leaved wilde Orach.



‡ 6 *Atriplex sylvestris altera.*
The other wilde Orach.



‡ 8 *Atriplex baccifera.*
Berry-bearing Orach.



¶ The Time.

They floure and seed from Iune to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

Garden Orach is called in Greeke, *ἀράβη*: in Latine, *Atriplex*, and *Aureum Olus*: in Dutch, *Weld*: in French, *Arranches ou bonnes dames*: in English, Orach, and Orage: in the Bohemian tongue, *Lebeda*: Pliny hath made some difference betweene *Atriplex* and *Chrysolachanum*, as though they differed one from another; for of *Atriplex* he writeth in his twentieth booke; and of *Chrysolachanum* in his twenty eighth booke, and eighth chapter: where hee writeth thus, *Chrysolachanum*, saith he, groweth in Pinctum like Lettuce: it healeth cut sinewes if it be forthwith applied.

3 This wilde Orach hath beene called of *Lobel*, *Polypermon Cassani Bassi*, or *All seed*.

¶ The Temperature.

Orach, saith *Galen*, is of temperature moist in the second degree, and cold in the first.

¶ The Vertues.

Dioscorides writeth, That the garden Orach is both moist and cold, and that it is eaten boyled A as other fallad herbes are, and that it softneth and looseth the belly.

It consumeth away the swellings of the throat, whether it be laid on raw or sodden. B

The seed being drunke with meade or honied water, is a remedie against the yellow jaundice. C

Galen thinketh, that for that cause it hath a clensing qualitie, and may open the stoppings of the D liuer.

† The figure which was in the second place was of *Pet Anserinus* 2. of *Taber*. The figure in the fourth place was of the wild Orach, that I have described in the fifth place.

CHAP. 46. Of Stinking Orach.

Atriplex olida.
Stinking Orach.

¶ The Description.

Stinking Orach growes flat vpon the ground and is a bafe and low plant with many weak and feeble branches, whereupon doe grow small leaues of a grayish colour, sprinkled ouer with a certaine kinde of dusty mealesse, in shape like the leaues of *Basill*: amongst which leaues here and there confusedly be the seeds disperfed, as it were nothing but dust or ashes. The whole plant is of a most loathsome sauour or smel; vpon which plant if any should chance to rest and sleepe, he might very well report to his friends, that he had reposed himselfe among the chiefe of *Scaggins* heires.

¶ The Place.

It groweth vpon dunghills, and in the most filthy places that may be found, as also about the common pissing places of great princes and Noblemens houses. Sometime it is found in places neere bricke kilns and old walls, which doth somewhat alter his smel, which is like tosted cheese: but that which groweth in his naturall place smells like stinking salt-fish, whereof it tooke his name *Garosmus*.

¶ The Time.

It is an herbe for a yeare, which springeth vp, and when the seed is ripe it perisheth, and recovereth it selfe againe of his owne seed; so that if it be gotten into a ground, it cannot be destroyed.

¶ The Names.

Stinking Orach is called of *Cordus*, *Garosmus*, because it smelleth like stinking fish: it is likewise called



called *Tragium Germanicum*, and *Atriplex foetidagarum olens*, by *Pena* and *Lobel*: for it smelleth more stinking than the rammish male Goat: whereupon some by a figure haue called it *Vulvaria*: and it may be called in English, stinking Mother-wort.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

- A There hath been little or nothing set down by the Antients, either of his nature or vertues, notwithstanding it hath beene thought profitable, by reason of his stinking smell, for such as are troubled with the mother: for as *Hippocrates* saith, when the mother doth stiffe or strangle, such things are to be applied vnto the nose as haue a ranke and stinking smell.

CHAP. 47. Of Goose-foot.

¶ The Description.

1 **G**oose-foot is a common herbe, and thought to be a kinde of Orach: it riseth vp with a stalke a cubit high or higher, somewhat chamfered and branched: the leaues be broad, smooth, sharpe pointed, shining, hauing certaine deepe cuts about the edges, and resembling the foot of a goose: the floures be small, something red: the seed standeth in clusters vpon the top of the branches, being very like the seed of wilde Orach, and the root is diuided into sundry strings.

2 This differs from the last described, in that the leaues are sharper cut, and more diuided, the seed somewhat smaller, and the colour of the whole plant is a deeper or darker greene.

¶ 1 *Atriplex sylvestris latifolia, siue Pes Anserinus*, Goose-foot.

¶ 2 *Atriplex sylvestris latifolia altera*, The other Goose-foot.



¶ The Place.

It growes plentifully in obscure places neere old walls and high-waies, and in desert places.

¶ The Time.

It flourisheth when the Orach doth, whereof this is a wilde kinde.

¶ The Names.

The later Herbarists haue called it *Pes anserinus*, and *Chenopodium*, of the likenesse the leaues haue with the foot of a Goose: in English, Goose-foot, and wilde Orach.

¶ The

¶ The Temperature.

This herbe is cold and moist, and that no lesse than Orach, but as it appeareth more cold

¶ The Vertues.

It is reported that it killeth swine if they do eate thereof: it is not vsed in Physicke: and much lesse as a fallade herbe.

CHAP. 48. Of English Mercurie.

¶ The Description.

Bonus Henricus, English Mercurie, or good Henrie.



Good Henrie called *Totibona*, so named of the later Herbarists, is accounted of them to be one of the Dockes, but not properly. This bringeth forth very many thicke stalkes, set with leaues two foot high; on the branches wherof towards the top stand greene floures in clusters, thicke thrust together. The seed is flat like that of the Orach, whereof this is a kinde. The leaues be fastened to long foote-stalkes, broad behinde, and sharpe pointed, fashioned like the leaues of Aron, or Wake-robin, white, or grayish of colour, and as it were couered ouer with a fine meale: in handling it is fat and olious, with a very thicke root, and parted into many diuisions, of a yellow colour within, like the sharpe pointed Docks.

¶ The Place.

It is commonly found in vttilled places, and among rubbish neere common waies, old walls, and by hedges in fields.

¶ The Time.

It floureth in Iune and Iuly especially.

¶ The Names.

It is called of some *Pes Anserinus*, and *Totibona*: in English, All-Good, and Good Henrie: in Cambridgshire it is called Good king Harry: the Germanes call it *Guter Heinrich*, of a certaine good qualitie it hath, as they also name a certaine pernicious herbe, *Malus Henricus*, or bad Henry. It is taken for a kinde of Mercurie, but vnproperly, for that it hath no participation with Mercurie, either in forme or quality, except yee will call euery herbe Mercurie which hath power to loose the belly.

¶ The Temperature.

Bonus Henricus, or Good Henrie is moderately hot and dry, clesing and scouring withall.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues boiled with other pot-herbes and eaten, maketh the body soluble. The same brused and laid vpon greene wounds, or soale and old vicers, doth scoure, mundifie and heale them.

Ee

CHAP.

CHAP. 49. Of Spinach.

Spinacia.
Spinach.

two moneths : but that which is sowne in the fall of the lease groweth not so soone to perfection, yet continueth all the winter and seedeth presently vpon the first spring.

¶ The Names.

It is called in these daies *Spinachia*: of some, *Spinachum olus*: of others, *Hispanicum olus*: *Eufolia* nameth it *Spinacia*: the Arabians and *Serapio* call it *Hispanc*: the Germanes, *Spinet*: in English, Spinage and Spinach: in French, *Espinac*.

¶ The Nature.

Spinach is evidently cold and moist almost in the second degree, but rather moist. It is one of the pot-herbes whose substance is watery; and almost without taste, and therefore quickly decayeth and looseth the bellie.

¶ The Vertues.

- A It is eaten boiled, but it yeeldeth little or no nourishment at all: it is something windie, and easily causeth a desire to vomit: it is vsed in fallades when it is young and tender.
- B This herbe of all other pot-herbes and fallade herbes maketh the greatest diuersitie of meates and fallades.

CHAP. 50. Of Pellitorie of the wall.

¶ The Description.

Pellitorie of the wall hath round tender stalkes somewhat browne or reddish of colour and somewhat shining: the leaues be rough like to the leaues of Mercurie, nothing snipt about the edges. The floures be small, growing close to the stemmes: the seed is blacke and very small, covered with a rough huske which hangeth fast vpon garments: the root is somewhat reddish.

¶ The

¶ The Description.

1 Spinach is a kinde of Blite, after sowne notwithstanding I rather take it for a kinde of Orach. It bringeth forth soft and tender leaues of a darke greene colour, full of juice, sharpe pointed, and in the largest part of the leaues end square; parted oftentimes with a deepe gash on either side next to the stemme: the stalk is round, a foot high, following within: on the tops of the branches stand little floures in clusters, in whose places doth grow a prickly seed. The root consisteth of many small threds.

2 There is another sort found in our gardens like vnto the former in goodnesse, as also in shape, saving that the leaues are not so great, nor so deeply gash or indented: and the seed hath no prickles at all, for which cause it is called round Spinach.

¶ The Place.

It is sowne in gardens without any great labor or industrie, and forsaketh not any ground being but indifferent fertill.

¶ The Time.

It may be sowne almost at any time of the yeere, but being sowne in the spring it quickly groweth vp, and cometh to perfection within

Parietaria.
Pellitorie of the wall.

¶ The Place.

It groweth neere to old walls in the moist corners of Churches and stone buildings, among rubbish and such like places.

¶ The Time.

It cometh vp in May: it seedeth in July and August: the root onely continueth and is to be found in Winter.

¶ The Names.

It is commonly called *Parietaria*, or by a corrupt word *Parietaria*, because it groweth neere to walls: and for the same cause it is named of diuers *Parietaria*: also *Almalum* of Pliny and *Callus* of the Grecians. There is also another *Helen*, surnamed *Cissampelos*: some call it *Pardium*, of Partridges which sometimes feed hereon: *Coronaria*, and *Turra*, because it serueth to scoure glasses, pipkins, and such like: it is called in high-Dutch, *Tag und nacht*: in Spanish, *Torra del muro*: in English, Pellitorie of the wall: in French, *Parietaire*.

¶ The Temperature.

Pellitorie of the wall (as Galen saith) hath force to scoure, and is something cold and moist.

¶ The Vertues.

Pellitorie of the wall boyled, and the decoction of it drunken, helpeth such as are vexed with an old cough, the grauell and stone, and is good against the difficultie of making water, and stopping of the same, not onely inwardly, but also outwardly applied vpon the region of the bladder, in manner of a fomentation or warme bathing, with sponges or double clouts, or such like.

Dioscorides saith, That the iuyce tempered with Ceruse or white leade maketh a good ointment against Saint Antonies fire and the Shingles: and mixed with the Cerot of Alcanna, or with the male Goats tallow, it helpeth the gout in the feet: which *Pliny* also affirmeth, *Lib. 2. cap. 17.*

It is applied (saith he) to paines of the feet with Goats suet and wax of Cyprus; where in stead of wax of Cyprus there must be put the Cerot of Alcanna.

Dioscorides addeth, That the iuyce hereof is a remedy for old coughs, and taketh away hot swellings of the almonds in the throat, if it be vsed in a gargarine, or otherwise applied: it mitigateth also the paines of the eares, being poured in with oile of Roses mixed therewith.

It is affirmed, That if three ounces of the iuyce be drunke it prouoketh vrine out of hand.

The leaues tempered with oyle of sweet almonds in manner of a pulsette, and laid to the pained parts, is a remedie for them that be troubled with the stone, and that can hardly make water.

CHAP. 51. Of French Mercurie.

¶ The Kindes.

There be two Kindes of Mercury reckoned for good, and yet both sometimes wilde, besides two wilde neuer found in gardens, vlesse they be brought thither.

¶ The Description.

1 The male garden Mercurie hath tender stalks full of ioints and branches, whereupon do grow greene leaues like Pellitorie of the wall, but snipt about the edges: amongst which come forth two hairy bullets round, and ioyned together like those of Goose-grasse or Cleuers, each containing in it selfe one small round seed: the root is tender, and full of white hairy strings.

2 The female is like vnto the former in leaues, stalks, and manner of growing, differing but in the

Ec 2

the floures and seed : for this kinde hath a greater quantitie of floures and seed growing together like little clusters of grapes, of a yellowish colour. The seed for the most part is lost before it can be gathered.

1 *Mercurialis mar.*
Male Mercurie.



2 *Mercurialis femina.*
Female Mercurie.



¶ The Place.

French Mercurie is sown in Kitchen gardens among pot-herbes ; in Vineyards, and in moist shadowie places : I found it vnder the dropping of the Bishops house at Rochester, from whence I brought a plant or two into my garden, since which time I cannot rid my garden from it.

¶ The Time.

They floure and flourish all the Sommer long.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Greeke, *ανιζων*, and *ισφις* *Cerasium*, Or Mercurie his herbe ; whereupon the Latines call it *Mercurialis* : it is called in Italian, *Mercorella* : in English, French Mercurie : in French, *Mercuriale*, *Vignoble*, and *Foirelle*, quia *Fluidam laxamue album reddit*, *Gallobelga enim foize & foizeus, ventris Fluorem vocant*.

¶ The Temperature.

Mercury is hot and dry, yet not above the second degree : it hath a cleansing facultie, and (as Galen writeth) a digesting qualitie also.

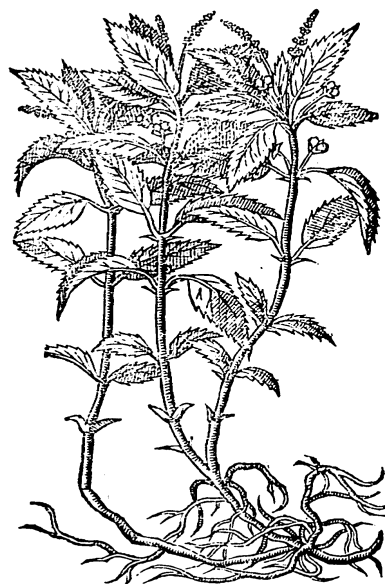
¶ The Vertues.

- A It is vsed in our age in clisters, and thought very good to cleanse and scour away the excrements and other filth contained in the guts. It serueth to purge the belly, being eaten or otherwise taken, voiding out of the belly not only the excrements, but also phlegme and choler. *Dioscorides* reporteth, that the decoction hereof purgeth waterish humors.
- B The leaues stamped with butter, and applied to the fundament, prouoketh to the stoole ; and the herbe bruised and made vp in manner of a pessary, cleanseth the mother, and helpeth conception.
- C *Coffeus* in his booke of the nature of plants saith, that the iuyce of Mercurie, Hollihocks, & purslane mixed together, and the hands bathed therein, defendeth them from burning, if they be thrust into boyling leade.

Chap.

CHAP. 52. Of Wilde Mercurie. ^{ch.}

† 1 *Cynocrambe.*
Dogs Mercury.



3 *Phyllon Thelygonon, sine Feminificum.*
Childrens Mercurie, the female.



† 2 *Phyllon arrhenogonon, sine marificum.*
Male childrens Mercury.



¶ The Description.

1 Dogs Mercury is somewhat like vnto the garden Mercury, sauing the leaues hereof are greater, and the stalke not so tender, and yet very brittle, growing to the height of a cubit, without any branches at all, with final yellow floures. The seed is like the female Mercurie. ‡ It is also found like the male Mercurie, as you see them both exprest in the figure ; and so there is both male & female of this Mercury also. ‡

2 Male childrens Mercury hath three or foure stalkes, or moe : the leaues be somewhat long, not much vnlike the leaues of the olive tree, couered ouer with a soft downe or woolly gray of colour ; and the seed also like those of Spurge, growing two together, being first of an ash-colour, but after turne to a blew.

‡ 3 This is much in shape like to the last described, but the stalkes are weaker, and haue more leaues vpon them ; the floures also are small and mossy, and they grow vpon long stalks, whereas the seeds of the other are fastened to very short ones : the seed is contained in round little heads, being sometimes two, otherwhiles three or more in a cluster. ‡

Ec 3

¶ The

¶ The Place.

They grow in woods and copses, in the borders of fields, and among bushes and hedges. ‡ But the two last described are not in England, for any thing that I know. ‡

The Dogs Mercurie I haue found in many places about Green-hithe, Swaines-combe village, Grauesend, and Southfleet in Kent, in Hampsted wood, and all the villages thereabout, foure miles from London.

¶ The Time.

These flourish all the Sommer long, vntill the extreame frost do pull them downe.

¶ The Names.

Dogs Mercurie is called in Greeke, *κυνόδρακον*: in Latine, *Canina*, and *Erafica Canina*, and *Mercurialis sylvestris*: in English, Dogs Cole, and Dogs Mercury.

Childrens Mercury is called *Phyllon thelygonon*, and *Phyllon Arrhenogonon*.

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

These wilde kindes of Mercurie are not vsed in physicke; notwithstanding it is thought they agree as well in nature as qualitie with the other kindes of Mercury.

A ‡ It is reported by the Antients, that the male *Phyllon* conduces to the generation of boyes, and the female to girles.

B At Salamantica they giue and much commend the decoction of either of these against the bitings of a mad dog.

C The Moores at Granado vse them frequently in womens diseases. ‡

1 The figure of the *Cynodactylon* was omitted, and in stead thereof was put the figure of *Phyllon arifolium*.

CHAP. 53. Of Torne-sole.

1 *Heliotropium maius*.
Great Torne-sole.



† 2 *Heliotropium minus*.
Small Torne-sole.



¶ The Kindes.
T Here be foure sorts of Torne-sole, differing one from another in many notable points, as in greatnesse and smallnesse, in colour of floures, in forme and shape.

¶ The

The description.

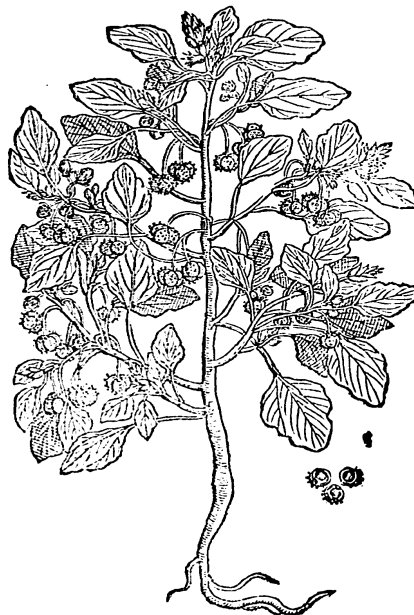
1 T He great Torne-sole hath great straight stalks covered with a white hairy cotton, especially about the top; the leaues are soft and hairy in handling, in shape like the leaues of Basill: the floures grow at the top of the branches, in colour white, thicker together in rowes vpon one side of the stalke, which stalke doth bend or turne backward like the taile of a scorpion: the root is small and hard.

2 The small Torne-sole hath many little and weake branches trailing vpon the ground, whereupon doe grow small leaues, like those of the lesser Basill. The floures doe grow without any certaine order, amongst the leaues and tender branches, gray of colour, with a little spot of yellow in the midst, the which turne into crooked tailes like those of the precedent, but not altogether so much.

† 3 *Heliotropium supinum* Clusij & Lobelij. Hairy Torne-sole.



4 *Heliotropium Tricoccum*.
Widowwaile Torne-sole.



3 Hairy Torne-sole hath many feeble and weake branches trailing vpon the ground, set with small leaues, lesser than the great Torne-sole, of which it is a kinde, hauing the seed in small chafie husks, which do turne back like the taile of a scorpion, iust after the manner of the first described.

4 This kinde of Torne-sole hath leaues very like to those of the great Torne-sole, but of a blacker Greene colour: the floures be yellow, and vnprofitable; for they are not succeeded by the fruit, but after them commeth out the fruit hanging vpon small foot-stalks three square, and in euery corner there is a small seed like to those of the Tythimales; the root is small and threddy.

¶ The Place.

Torne-sole, as *Dioscorides* saith, doth grow in fennie grounds and neere vnto pooles and lakes. They are strangers in England as yet: It doth grow about Montpellier in Languedock, where it is had in great vse to staine and die clouts withall, wherewith through Europe meat is coloured.

¶ The Time.

They flourish especially in the Sommer solstice, or about the time when the sun entred into Cancer.

¶ The Names.

The Græcians call it *Heliotropium*: the Latines keepe these names, *Heliotropium magnum*, and

and *Scorpiurum*: Of *Ruellius*, *Herba Cancrī*: it is named *Heliotropium*, not because it is turned about at the daily motion of the sun, but by reason it flowreth in the former solstice, at which time the sun being farthest gone from the Equinoctiall circle, returneth to the same: and *Scorpiurum* of the twiggie tops, that bow backward like a scorpions taile: of the Italians, *Tornesole bobo*, in French, *Tournesol*: some thinke it to be *Herba Clytie*, into which the Poets feigne *Clytie* to be metamorphosed; whence one hath these verses:

*Herba velut Clytie semper petit obuia solem,
Sic pia mens Christum, quo prece spectet, habet.*

¶ The Nature.

Tornsole, as *Paulus Aegineta* writeth, is hot and dry, and of a binding faculty.

¶ The Vertues.

- A A good handfull of great Tornsole boyled in wine, and drunke, doth gently purge the body of hot cholericke humours and tough clammy or slimie flegme.
 B The same boyled in wine and drunke is good against the stings of Scorpions, or other venomous beasts, and is very good to be applyed outwardly vpon the grieve or wound.
 C The seed stamped and layd vpon warts and such like excrescences, or superfluous out-growings, causeth them to fall away.
 D The small Tornsole and his seed boyled with Hyssope, Cresses, and salt-peter and drunke, drieth forth flat and round wormes.
 E With the small Tornsole they in France doe die linnen rags and clouts into a perfect purple colour, wherewith cookes and confectioners doe colour iellies, wines, meates, and fundry confections: which clouts in shops be called Tornsole, after the name of the herbe.

† The second and third figures were formerly transposed: the fourth was the figure of the hairy Scorpion-grasse, described in the fourth place, in the following Chapter.

CHAP. 54. Of Scorpion Grasse.

¶ The Description.

1 Scorpion grasse hath many smooth, plaine, euen leaues, of a darke greene colour, stalks small, feeble and weake, trailing vpon the ground, and occupying a great circuit in respect of the plant. The floures grow vpon long and slender foot-stalks, of colour yellow, in shape like to the floures of broome; after which succeed long, crooked, rough cods, in shape and colour like vnto a Caterpillar; wherein is contained yellowish seed like vnto a kidney in forme. The roote is small and tender: the whole plant perisheth when the seed is ripe.

2 There is another Scorpion grasse, found among (or rather resembling) pease and tares, and thereupon called *Scorpioides Leguminosa*, which hath small and tender roots like small threds: branches many, weake and tender, trailing vpon the ground, if there be nothing to take hold vpon with his clasping and crooked seed vessels; otherwise it rampeth vpon whatsoeuer is neere vnto it. The leaues be fewe and small: the floures very little and yellow of colour: the seed followeth, little and blackish, contained in little cods, like vnto the taile of a Scorpion.

3 There is another fort almost in euery shallow grauelly running streame, hauing leaues like to *Bacubunga* or Brooklime. The floures grow at the top of tender fat greene stalkes, blew of colour, and sometimes with a spot of yellow among the blew; the whole branch of floures doe turne themselves likewise round like the scorpions taile.

There is also another growing in watric places, with leaues like innto *Anagallis aquatica*, or water Chickweed, hauing like slender stalkes and branches as the former, and the floures not vnlike, sauing that the floures of this are of a light blew or watched colour, somewhat bigger, and layd more open, whereby the yellow spot is better seene.

4 There is likewise another fort growing vpon moist dry grauelly and barren ditch bankes, with leaues like those of or Moufe-ear: this is called *Myosotis scorpioides*, it hath rough and hairy leaues, of an ouerborne russet colour: the floures doe grow vpon weake, feeble, and rough branches, as is all the rest of the plant. They likewise grow for the most part vpon one side of the stalk, blew of colour, with a like little spot of yellow as the others, turning themselves backe againe like the taile of a Scorpion.

There

There is another of the land called *Myosotis scorpioides repens*, like the former: but the floures are thicker thrust together, and doe not grow all vpon one side as the other, and part of the floures are blew, and part purple, confusedly mixt together.

¶ The Place.

1, 2 These Scorpion grasses grow not wilde in England, notwithstanding I haue received seed of the first from beyond the seas, and haue disperfed them through England, which are esteemed of gentlewomen for the beauty and strangeness of the crooked cods resembling Caterpillars.

The others doe grow in waters and streames, as also on drie and barren bankes.

¶ The Time.

The first floureth from May to the end of August: the others I haue found all the sommer long.

¶ The Names.

† 1 *Fabius Columna* iudges this to be the *Clymenon* of *Dioscorides*: others call it *Scorpioides*, and *Scorpioides hupleuri folio*.

2 This is the *Scorpioides* of *Matthiolus*, *Dod.*, *Lobell.*, and others; and I iudge it was this plant our Author in this place intended, and not the *Scorpioides Leguminosa* of the *Aduersaria*, for that hath not a few leaues, but many vpon one rib; and besides, *Dodonæus*, whom in descriptions & history our Author chiefly followes, describeth this immediatly after the other: *Guilandinus*, *Casalpinus*, and *Bauhine* iudge it to be the *Telephium* of *Dioscorides*.

3 This and the next want no names, for almost euery writer hath giuen them seuerall ones: *Brunfelsius* called it *Cynoglossa minor*: *Tragus*, *Tabernamontanus*, and our Author (page 537. of the former edition) haue it vnder the name of *Euphrasia cœrulea*: *Dodonæus* calls it *Scorpioides fœmina*: *Lonicerus*, *Leontopodium*; *Casalpinus*, *Heliotropium minus in palustribus*: *Cordus* and *Thalins*, *Echium palustre*.

4 This is *Auricula muris minor tertia*, *Euphrasia quarta*, and *Pilosella sylvestris* of *Tragus*: *Scorpioides mas* of *Dodonæus*; *Alsine Myosotis*: and *Myosotis hirsuta repens* of *Lobell*; *Heliotropium minus alterum* of *Casalpinus*; *Echium minimum* of *Columna*; and *Echium palustre alterum* of *Thalins*: our Author had it thrise: first in the precedent chapter, by the name of *Heliotropium rectum*, with a figure: secondly in this present chapter, without a figure: and thirdly pag. 514. also with a figure vnder the name of *Pilosella flore cœrulea*. †

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

There is not any thing remembred of the temperature: yet *Dioscorides* saith, that the lacues of Scorpion grasse applyed to the place, is a present remedy against the stinging of Scorpions: and likewise boyled in wine and drunke, preuaileth against the said bitings, as also of adders, snakes, and such venomous beasts: being made in an vnguent with oile, wax, and a little gum *Elemni*, is profitable against such hurts as require a healing medicine.

CHAP. 55. Of Nightshade.

¶ The Kindes.

There be diuers Nightshades, whereof some are of the garden; and some that loue the fields, and yet euery of them found wilde; whereof some cause sleepiness euen vnto death: others cause sleepiness, and yet Physicall: and others very profitable vnto the health of man, as shall be declared in their seuerall vertues.

¶ The Description.

1 Garden Nightshade hath round stalkes a foot high, and full of branches, whereon are set leaues of a blackish colour, soft and full of iuice, in shape like to leaues of *Basil*, but much greater: among which doe grow small white floures with yellow pointals in the middle; which being past, there succeed round berries, greene at the first, and blacke when they be ripe, like those of Iuy: the root is white, and full of hairy strings.

2 The root of this is long, pretty thicke and hard, being couered with a brownish skin; from this root grow vp many smal stalks of the height of a cubit and better, somewhat thicke withall: the leaues that grow alongst the stalks are like those of the Quince tree, thicke, white, soft and downy. The floures grow about the stalks at the setting on of the lease, somewhat long and of a pale colour, diuided into foure parts, which are succeeded by seeds contained in hairy or woolly receptacles: which when they come to ripeness are red, or of a reddish saffron colour. †

¶ The Place.

This Nightshade commeth vp in many places, and not only in gardens, of which not withstanding

- 1 *Scorpioides Euplexuri folio*, *Penc & L'Obelij.*
Scorpion grasse, or Caterpillers.



- 3 *Myosotis scorpioides palustris.*
Water Scorpion grasse.



- 2 *Scorpioides Matthioli.*
Matthiolus his Scorpion grasse.



- 4 *Myosotis scorpioides arvensis hirsuta.*
Moufe-eare Scorpion grasse.



ding it hath taken his surname, and in which it is often found growing with other herbes; but also neere common high waies, the borders of fields, by old walls and ruinous places.

- 2 This growes not with vs, but in hotter Countries *Clusius* found it growing among rubbish at Malago in Spaine. ‡

- 1 *Solanum Hortense.*
Garden Nightshade.



- 2 *Solanum Somniferum.*
Sleepie Nightshade.



¶ The Time.

It flowreth in Sommer, and oftentimes till Autumne be well spent; and then the fruit cometh to ripenesse.

- 2 This *Clusius* found in flower and with the seede ripe in Februarie; for it liueth many years in hot Countries, but in cold it is but an annuall. ‡

¶ The Names.

It is called of the Græcians *Σκorpιου*; of the Latines, *Solanum*, and *Solanum Hortense*; in shops, *Solanum*; of some, *Morella*, *Vua Lupina*, and *Vua Vulpis*; in Spanish likewise, *Morella*, and *Terna Mora*; *Marcellus* an old Phisicke writer, and diuers others of his time called it *Strumum*; *Plinie* in his 27. booke chap. 8. sheweth that it is called *Cucubalus*; both these words are likewise extant in *A. puleius* among the confused names of Nightshade; who comprehending all the kinds of Nightshade together in one chapter, being so many, hath strangely & absurdly confounded their names. In English it is called Garden Nightshade, Morel, and Petie Morel; in French, *Morelle*, *Gallobelgis*; seu ardent: quia medetur igni sacro.

¶ The Temperature.

Nightshade (as *Galen* saith in his booke of the faculties of simple medicines) is vsed for those infirmities that haue need of cooling and binding; for these two qualities it hath in the second degree: which thing also hee affirmeth in his booke of the faculties of nourishments, where hee saith that there is no pot-herbe which wee vse to eat that hath so great astriction or binding as Nightshade hath, and therefore Physitions do worthily vse it, and that seldome as a nourishment, but alwaies as a medicine.

¶ The Vertues.

1 *Dioscorides* writeth, that Nightshade is good against S. Anthonies fire, the shingles, paine of the head, the heart burning or heat of the stomacke, and other like accidents proceeding of sharp and biting humours. Notwithstanding that it hath these vertues, yet it is not alwaies good that it should be applied vnto those infirmities, for that many times there hapneth more dangers by applying

plying of these remedies, than of the disease it selfe: for as *Hippocrates* writeth in the 6. booke of his *Aphorismes*, the 25. particular, that it is not good, that *S. Anthonies fire* should be driuen from the outward parts to the inward. And likewise in his *Prognosticks* he saith, that it is necessary that *S. Anthonies fire* should breake forth, and that it is death to haue it driuen in; which is to be vnderstood not onely of *S. Anthonies fire*, but also of other like burstings out procured by nature. For by vsing of these kindes of cooling and repelling medicines, the bad, corrupt, and sharpe humors are driuen backe inwardly to the chiefe and principall parts, which cannot be done without great danger and hazard of life. And therefore we must not vnaduisedly, lightly, or rashly minister such kinde of medicines vpon the coming out of *Saint Anthonies fire*, the shingles, or such hot pimples and blemishes of the skinne.

B The iuice of the greene leaues of *Garden Nightshade* mixed with *Barley meale*, is very profitably applied vnto *Saint Anthonies fire*, and to all hot inflammations.

C The iuice mixed with oile of *Roses*, *Ceruse*, and *Littarge of gold*, and applied, is more proper and effectuall to the purposes before set downe.

D † Neither the iuice heereof, nor any other part is vsually giuen inwardly, yet it may without any danger.

E The leaues stamped are profitably put into the ointment of *Popler buds*, called *Fragrantum pulcon*, and it is good in all other ointments made for the same purpose.

F ‡ 2 The barke of the root of *Sleepie Nightshade*, taken in the weight of 3 r. hath a somewhat ferous qualitie; yet is it milder then *Opium*, and the fruit thereof vehemently prouokes vrine. But (as *Pliny* saith) the remedies heereof are not of such esteeme that we should long insist vpon them, especially seeing wee are furnished with such store of medicines lesse harmefull, yet seruing for the same purpose. ‡

† The Figure in the second place was of the *Solanum Pomiferum*, or *Mala Ethiopica*, treated of at large in the 6. Chap. of this Booke, and the effigies inserted here: and in stead thereof another put in the place.

CHAP. 56.

Of sleepey Nightshade.

Solanum Lethale.

Dwale, or deadly Nightshade.

¶ The Description.



DWale or sleeping Nightshade hath round blackish stalkes six foot high, whereupon do grow great broad leaues of a darke greene colour; among which doe grow small hollow flowers bel fashion, of an ouerworne purple colour, in the place whereof come forth great round berries of the bignesse of the blacke cherry, greene at the first, but when they be ripe of the color of black iette or burnished horne, soft and full of purple iuice: among which iuice lie the seeds like the berries of *Iuy*: the root is very great, thicke, and long lasting.

The Place.

It groweth in vntoiled places neere vnto high waies and the sea marshes, and such like places.

It groweth very plentifully in *Holland* in *Lincolshire*, and in the *Ile of Ely* at a place called *Walfoken*, neere vnto *Wisbitch*.

I found it growing without the gate of *Hightgate* neere vnto a pound or pinfold on the left hand.

The Time.

This flourisheth all the Sommer and Spring, beareth his seed and flower in *Iuly* and *August*.

¶ The Names.

It is called of *Dioscorides*, of *Theophrastus*, of the Latines, *Solanum pomiferum*.

formiferum, or sleeping Nightshade; and *Solanum Lethale*, or deadly Nightshade; and *Solanum mammosum*, raging Nightshade: of some, *Apollinaris minor vlticaria*, and *Herba Opfago*: in English, Dwale, or sleeping Nightshade: the Venetians and Italians call it *Bella dona*: the Germanes, *Dollburtz*: the low Dutch, *Dulle beffen*: in French, *Morelle mortelle*: it commeth very neere vnto *Theophrastus* his *Mandragoras*, (which differeth from *Dioscorides* his *Mandragoras*.)

¶ The Nature.

It is cold euen in the fourth degree.

¶ The Vertues.

This kinde of Nightshade causeth sleep, troubleth the minde, bringeth madnesse if a few of the berries be inwardly taken, but if moe be giuen they also kill and bring present death. *Theophrastus* in his 6. booke doth likewise write of *Mandrake* in this manner; *Mandrake* causeth sleepe, and if also much of it be taken it bringeth death.

The greene leaues of deadly Nightshade may with great aduice be vsed in such cases at *Pettimortell*: but if you will follow my counsell, deale not with the same in any case, and banish it from your gardens and the vse of it also, being a plant so furious and deadly: for it bringeth such as haue eaten thereof into a dead sleepe wherein many haue died, as hath been often seen and procured by experience both in *England* and elsewhere. But to giue you an example heereof it shall not be amisse: It came to passe that three boyes of *Wisbich* in the *Ile of Ely* did eate of the pleasant & beautifull fruite heereof, two whereof died in lesse than eight houres after that they had eaten of them. The third child had a quantitie of hony and water mixed together giuen him to drinke, causing him to vomit often: God blessed this meanes and the child recovered. Banish therefore these pernicious plants out of your gardens, and all places neere to your houses, where children or women with child do resort, which do oftentimes long and lust after things most vile and filthie; and much more after a berry of a bright shining blacke colour, and of such great beautie, as it were able to allure any such to eate thereof.

The leaues heereof laid vnto the temples cause sleepe, especially if they be imbibed or moistened in wine vinegar. It easeth the intollerable paines of the head-ache proceeding of heate in furious agues, causing rest being applied as aforesaid.

CHAP. 57. Of winter Cherries.

¶ The Description.

1 The red winter Cherrie bringeth forth stalkes a cubit long, round, slender, smooth, and somewhat reddish, reeling this way and that way by reason of his weaknesse, not able to stand vpright without a supporter: whereupon do grow leaues not vnlike to those of common Nightshade, but greater; among which leaues come forth white floures, consisting of five small leaues: in the middle of which leaues standeth out a berry, greene at the first, and red when it is ripe, in colour of our common Cherry and of the same bignesse, inclosed in a thinne huske or little bladder, it is of a pale reddish colour, in which berrie is contained many small flat seeds of a pale colour. The rootes be long, not vnlike to the rootes of *Couch-grasse*, ramping and creeping within the vpper crust of the earth farre abroad, whereby it encreaseth greatly.

2 The blacke winter Cherrie hath weake and slender stalkes somewhat crested, and like vnto the tendrels of the vine, casting it selfe all about, and taketh hold of such things as are next vnto it: whereupon are set jagged leaues deeply indented or cut about the edges almost to the middle ribbe. The floures be very small and white standing vpon long foote-stalkes or stemmes. The skinnie bladders succeed the floures, parted into three fells or chambers, euery of the which containeth one seed and no more, of the bignesse of a small pease, and blacke of colour, hauing a marke of white colour vpon each berrie, in proportion of an heart. The roote is very small and thredde.

¶ The Place.

The red winter Cherrie groweth vpon old broken walls, about the borders of fields, and in moist shadowie places, and in most gardens, where some cherish it for the beautie of the berries, and others for the great and worthy vertues thereof.

2 The blacke winter Cherrie is brought out of *Spaine* and *Italy*, or other hot regions, from whence I haue had of those blacke seeds marked with the shape of a mans hart, white, as aforesaid: and haue planted them in my garden where they haue borne floures, but haue perished before the fruit could grow to maturitie, by reason of those vnseasonable yeeres, 1594. 95. 96.

F f

¶ The

¶ The Time.

The red winter Cherrie beareth his floures and fruite in August.
The blacke beareth them at the same time, where it doth naturally grow.

¶ The Names.

The red winter Cherrie is called in Greeke, *κκερσε*; in Latine, *Vescaria*, and *Solanum Vescarium*; in shops, *Alkekengi*: *Plinie* in his 21. booke nameth it *Halicacabus*, and *Vescaria*, of the little bladders: or as the same Author writeth, because it is good for the bladder and the stone: it is called in Spanishe, *Pexiga de porro*: in French, *Alquequenges*, *Bazcauldes*, and *Cerises d'outre mer*: in English, red Nightshade, Winter Cherries, and Alkakengie.

1 *Solanum Halicacabum*.
Red winter Cherries.



2 *Halicacabum Peregrinum*.
Blacke winter Cherries.



The blacke winter Cherrie is called *Halicacabum Peregrinum*, *Vescaria Peregrina*, or strange winter Cherrie: of *Pena* and *Lobel* it is called, *Cor Indum*, *Cor Indicum*: of others, *Pisum Cordatum*: in English, the Indian heart, or heart pease: some haue taken it to be *Doryenion*, but they are greatly deceived, being in truth not any of the Nightshades; it rather seemeth to agree with the graine named of *Scrapio*, *Abrong*, or *Abrugi*, of which he writeth in his 153. chapter in these words: It is a little graine spotted with blacke and white, round, and like the graine Maiz, with which notes this doth agree.

¶ The Temperature.

The red winter Cherrie is thought to be cold and drie, and of subtil parts.
The leaues differ not from the temperature of the garden Nightshade, as *Galen* saith.

¶ The Vertues.

A The fruite bruised and put to infuse or steepe in whitewine two or three houres, and after boiled two or three bubblings, straining it, and putting to the decoction a little sugar and cinnamon, and drunke, preuaileth very mightily against the stopping of vrine, the stone and grauell, the difficultie and sharpenes of making water, and such like diseases: if the griefe be old, the greater quantity must be taken; if new and not great, the lesse: it scoureth away the yellow jaundise also, as some write.

CHAP. 58. Of the Maruell of the World.

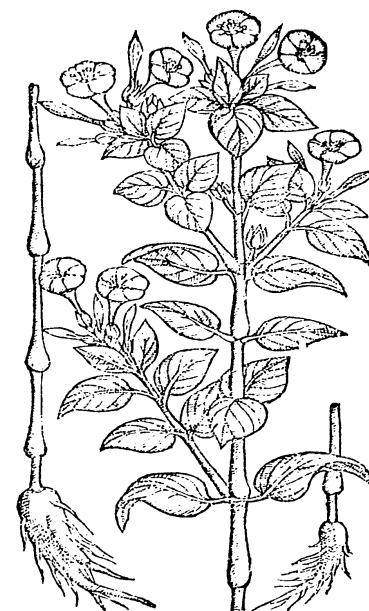
Mirabilia Peruuiana flore luteo.

The maruell of Peru with yellowish floures.



‡ *Mirabilia Peruuiana flore albo*.

The maruell of Peru with white floures.



The description.

THIS admirable plant called the maruell of Peru, or the maruell of the World, springeth forth out of the ground like unto *Basil* in leaues; amongst which it sendeth out a stalke two cubits and a halfe high, of the thickenesse of a finger; full of iuice, very firme, and of a yellowish Greene colour, knotted or kned with ioints somewhat bunching forth, of purplish color, as in the female *Balsamina*. which stalke diuideth it selfe into sundrie branches or boughes, and those also knotlike like the stalke. His branches are decked with leaues growing by couples at the ioints like the leaues of wilde *Peascods*, Greene, fleshie, and full of ioints, which beeing rubbed doe yeeld the like vnpleasant smell as wilde *Peascods* doe, and are in taste also verie vnfauorie, yet in the latter end they leaue a taste and sharpe smacke of *Tabaco*. The stalkes towards the top are garnished with long hollow single flowers, folded, as it were, into fise parts before they be opened; but being fully blowne doe resemble the flowers of *Tabaco*, not ending into sharpe corners, but blunt and round as the flowers of *Bindeweede*, and larger than the flowers of *Tabaco*; glittering oftentimes with a fine purple or *Crimson* colour; many times of an horse-flesh; sometime yellow; sometime pale, and sometime resembling an old red or yellow colour; sometime whitish, and most commonly two colours occupying halfe the flower, or intercouring the whole flower with streakes and orderly streames, now yellow, now purple, diuided through the whole; hauing sometime great, sometime little spots of a purple colour, sprinkled and scattered in a most variable order, and braue mixture. The ground or field of the whole flower is either pale, red, yellow, or white, containing in the middle of the hollownesse a pricke or pointell fer round about with fixe small strings or chiuies. The flowers are verie sweet and pleasant, resembling the *Narcisse* or white *Daffodill*, and are very suddenly fading; for at night they are flowred wide open, and so continue untill eight of the clocke the next morning: at which time they beginne to close or shut vp (after the manner of the *Bindeweede*) especially if the weather be very hot: but if the aire be more temperate they remaine open the whole day, and are closed onely at night, and so perish, one flower lasting

sting but onely one day, like the true Ephemerum or Hemerocallis. This marvellous varietie doth notwithstanding cause bring admiration to all that observe it. For if the flowers be gathered and referred in severall papers, and compared with those flowers that will spring and flourish the next day, you shall easily perceiue that one is not like another in colour, though you should compare one hundred which flower one day, and another hundred which you gathered the next day; and so from day to day during the time of their flowering. The cups and huskes which containe and embrace the flowers are diuided into five pointed sections, which are Greene, and, as it were, consisting of skinned, wherein is contained one seede and no more, couered with a blackish skinned, having a blunt point whereon the flower groweth; but on the end next the cup or huske it is adorned with a little five cornered crowne. The seede is as bigge as a pepper corne, which of it selfe fadereth with any light motion. Within this seede is contained a white kernell, which being bruised, resoluerh into a very white pulpe like starch. The root is thicke and like vnto a great radish, outwardly blacke, and within white, sharpe in taste, wherewith is mingled a superficiall sweetness. It bringeth new floures from Iuly vnto October in infinite number, yea euen vntill the frost, doe cause the whole plant to perish: notwithstanding it may be referred in pots, and set in chambers and cellars that are warme, and so defended from the iniurie of our cold climate; provided alwaies that there be not any water cast vpon the pot, or set forth to take any moisture in the aire vntill March following; at which time it must be taken forth of the pot and replanted in the garden. By this meanes I haue preferred many (though to small purpose) because I haue sowne seeds that haue borne floures in as ample manner and in as good time as those referred plants.

Of this wonderfull herbe there be other sorts, but not so amiable or so full of varietie, and for the most part their floures are all of one color. But I haue since by practise found out another way to keepe the roots for the yeare following with very little difficultie, which neuer faileth. At the first frost I dig vp the rootes and put vp or rather hide the roots in a butter ferkin, or such like vessel, filled with the sand of a riuer, the which I suffer still to stand in some corner of a house where it neuer receiueth moisture vntill Aprill or the midst of March, if the weather be warme, at which time I take it from the sand and plant it in the garden, where it doth flourish exceeding well and increaseth by roots; which that doth not which was either sowne of seed the same yeare, nor those plants that were preferred after the other manner.

¶ The Place.

The seed of this strange plant was brought first into Spaine, from Peru, whereof it tooke his name *Mirabilia Peruana*, or *Peruiana*: and since dispersed into all the parts of Europe: the which my selfe haue planted many yeares, and haue in some temperate yeares receiued both floures and ripe seed.

¶ The Time.

It is sowne in the midst of Aprill, and bringeth forth his variable floures in September, and perisheth with the first frost, except it be kept as aforesaid.

¶ The Names.

It is called in Peru of those Indians there, *Hachal*. Of others after their name *Hachal Indi*: of the high and low Dutch, *Solanum Odoriferum*: of some, *Jasminum mexicanum*: and of *Carolus Clusius*, *Admirabilia Peruiana*: in English rather the Maruell of the World, than of Peru alone.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

We haue not as yet any instructions from the people of India concerning the nature or vertues of this plant: the which is esteemed as yet rather for his rarenesse, beautie, and sweetness of his floures, than for any vertues knowne; but it is a pleasant plant to decke the gardens of the curious. Howbeit *Jacobus Antonius Cortusius* of Padua hath by experience found out, that two drams of the root thereof taken inwardly doth very notably purge waterish humours.

CHAP. 59. Of Madde Apples.

¶ The Description.

Raging Apples hath a round stalke of two foot high, diuided into sundry branches, set with broad leaues somewhat indented about the edges, nor vnlike the leaues of white Henbane, of a darke browne Greene colour, somewhat rough. Among the which come the floures of

of a white colour, and some times changing into purple, made of six parts, wide open like a starre with certaine yellow chiues or thrums in the middle; which beeing past the fruit cometh in place, set in a cornered cup or huske after the manner of the great Nightshade, great and somewhat long, of the bignesse of a swans egge, and sometimes much greater, of a white color, sometimes yellow, and often browne, wherein is contained small flat seed of a yellow colour. The root is thicke, with many threds fastned thereto.

Mala insana.

Madde or raging Apples.

¶ The Place.

This plant groweth in Egypt almost euery where in sandie fields euen of it selfe, bringing forth fruit of the bignesse of a great Cucumber, as *Petrus Bellonius* reporteth in the second booke of his singular obseruations.

Wee had the same in our London Gardens, where it hath borne floures, but the Winter approaching before the time of ripening, it perished: notwithstanding it came to beare fruit of the bignesse of a goose egge one extraordinarie temperate yeare, as I did see in the garden of a worshipfull Merchant M^r. *Harnie* in Limestreet, but neuer to the full ripenesse.

¶ The Time.

This herbe must be sowne in Aprill in a bed of hot horse dung, as Muske-Melons are, and flourish in August.

¶ The Names.

Petrus Bellonius hath iudged it to bee *Malina thalla Thicophrasti*. In the Dukedome of Millaine it is called *Melongena*: and of some, *Melanxana*: in Latine, *Mala insana*: and in English, Mad Apples in the Germane tongue, *Sollopffel*: In Spanish, *Perangenes*.

¶ The Nature.

The hearbe is cold almost in the fourth degree.

¶ The vse and danger.

The people of Tolledo do eat them with great deuotion being boiled with fat flesh, putting thereto some scraped cheefe, which they do keepe in vineger, hony, or salt pickell all Winter to procure lust.

Petrus Bellonius, and *Hermolans Barbarus*, report that in Egypt and Barbary they vse to eat the fruit of *Mala insana* boiled or roasted vnder ashes, with oile, vineger, & pepper, as people vse to eat Mushrons. But I rather with English men to content themselves with the meat and sauce of our owne Countrey, than with fruit and sauce eaten with such perill: for doubtlesse these apples haue a mischieuous qualitie, the vse whereof is vtterly to be forsaken. And as wee see and know many haue eaten and doe eat Mushrons more for wantonnesse than for need: for there are two kindes thereof venomous and deadly, which being in the handling of an vnskillful cooke, may procure vntime death. Therefore it is better to esteeme this plant and haue him in the Garden for your pleasure and the rarenesse thereof, than for any vertue or good qualities yet knowne.

CHAP. 60. Of Apples of Loue.

¶ The Description.

The Apple of Loue bringeth forth very long round stalkes or branches, fat and full of iuice, trailing vpon the ground, not able to sustaine himselfe vpright by reason of the tendernesse of the stalkes, and also the great weight of the leaues and fruit wherewith it is furcharged. The leaues are great and deeply cut or jagged about the edges, not vnlike to the leaues of Agrimony, but greater, and of a whiter Greene colour: among which come forth yellow floures growing

upon short stems or foot stalks, clustering together in bunches : which being fallen, there do come in place faire and goodly apples, chamfered, yneuen, and bunched out in many places ; of a bright shining red colour, and the bignesse of a goose egge or a large pippin. The pulpe or meat is verie full of moisture, soft, reddish, and of the substance of a wheat plumme. The seed is small, flat and rough : the root small and threddie : the whole Plant is of a ranke and stinking fauour.

There hath happened vnto my hands another sort, agreeing very notably with the former, as well in leaues and stalkes as also in floures and roots, onely the fruit hereof was yellow of colour, wherein consisted the difference.

Poma Amoris.
Apples of Loue.



¶ The Place.

Apples of Loue grow in Spaine, Italie, and such hot Countreys, from whence my selfe haue receiued seeds for my garden, where they do increase and prosper.

¶ The Time.

It is sowne in the beginning of Aprill in a bed of hot horse dung, after the maner of musk Melons and such like cold fruits.

¶ The Names.

The Apple of Loue is called in Latine *Pomum Aureum*, *Poma Amoris*, and *Lycopersicum* : of some, *Glancium* : in English, Apples of Loue, and Golden Apples : in French, *Pommes d'amours*. Howbeit there be other golden Apples whereof the Poets doe fable, growing in the Gardens of the daughters of *Hesperus*, which a Dragon was appointed to keepe, who, as they fable, was killed by *Hercules*.

¶ The Temperature.

The Golden Apple, with the whole herbe it selfe is cold, yet not fully so cold as Mandrake, after the opinion of *Dodonæus*. But in my iudgement it is very cold, yea perhaps in the highest degree of coldnesse : my reason is, because I haue in the hottest time of Sommer cut away the superfluous branches from the mother root, and cast them away carelessly in the allies of my garden, the which (notwithstanding the extreme heat of the Sun, the hardnesse of the trodden allies, and at that time when no raine at all did fall) haue growne as fresh where I cast them, as before I did cut them off ; which argueth the great coldnesse contained therein. True it is, that it doth argue also a great moisture wherewith the plant is possessed, but as I haue said, not without great cold, which I leaue to euery mans censure.

¶ The Vertues.

A In Spaine and those hot Regions they vse to eat the Apples prepared and boiled with pepper, salt, and oile : but they yeeld very little nourishment to the bodie, and the same nought and corrupt.

B Likewise they doe eat the Apples with oile, vineger and pepper mixed together for sauce to their meat, euen as we in these cold Countreys doe Mustard.

CHAP. 61. Of the Æthiopian Apple.

¶ The Description.

THE Apple of Æthiopia hath large leaues of a whitish Greene colour, deeply indented about the edges, almost to the middle rib ; the which middle rib is armed with a few sharpe prickles. The floures be white, consisting of six small leaues, with a certain yellow point in the middle.

The

Mala Æthiopica.
Apples of Æthiopia.



The fruit is round, and bunched with yneuen lobes or bankes lesser than the golden Apple, of colour red, and of a firme and solid substance, wherein are contained small flat seeds. The root is small and threddy.

¶ The Place.

The seeds of this plant haue beene brought vnto vs out of Spaine, and also sent into France and Flanders : but to what perfection it hath come vnto in those parts I am ignorant, but mine perished at the first approach of Winter. His first original was from Æthiopia, whereof it tooke his name.

¶ The Time.

This Plant must be sowne as Muske-Melons, and at the same time. They floure in Iuly, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

In English we haue thought good to call it the Æthiopian Apple, for the reason before alledged : in Latine, *Mala Æthiopica* : of some it hath been thought to be *Malinathalla*. ‡ This is the *Solanum pomiferum* of *Lobel* and others ; by which name our Author also formerly had it, in the fiftieth chapter of the former edition. ‡

¶ The Nature.

The temperature agreeth with the Apple of Loue.

¶ The Vertues.

These Apples are not vsed in physicke that I can reade of, onely they are vsed for a sauce and seruice vnto rich mens tables to be eaten, being

first boyled in the broth of fat flesh with pepper and salt, and haue a lesse hurtfull iuyce than either mad apples or golden Apples.

CHAP. 62. Of Thornie-Apples.

¶ The Description.

1 THE stalkes of Thorny-apples are oftentimes aboue a cubit and a halfe high, seldome higher, an inch thicke, vpright and straight, hauing very few branches, sometimes none at all, but one vpright stemme ; whereupon doe grow leaues smooth and euen, little or nothing indented about the edges, longer and broader than the leaues of Night-shade, or of the mad Apples. The floures come forth of long toothed cups, great, white of the forme of a bell, or like the floures of the great Withwinde that rampeth in hedges, but altogether greater and wider at the mouth, sharpe cornered at the brimmes, with certaine white chiues or threads in the midst, of a strong ponicke fauour, offending the head when it is smelled vnto : in the place of the floure commeth vp round fruit full of short and blunt prickles, of the bignesse of a Greene Wall-nut when it is at the biggest, in which are the seeds of the bignesse of rares or of Mandrakes, and of the same forme. The herbe it selfe is of a strong fauour, and doth stuffe the head, and causeth drowinesse. The root is small and threddy.

2 There is another kinde hereof altogether greater than the former, whose seeds I receiued of the right honorable the Lord *Edward Zouch* ; which he brought from Constantinople, and of his liberalitie did bestow them vpon me, as also many other rare & strange seeds, and it is that Thorny-apple that I haue dispersed through this land, whereof at this present I haue great vse in Surgery, as well in burnings and scaldings, as also in virulent and maligne vlcers, apotumes, and such like. The which plant hath a very great stalke in fertile ground, bigger than a mans arme, smooth, and Greene of colour, which a little aboue the ground diuiderh it selfe into sundry branches or armes, in manner of an hedge tree ; whereupon are placed many great leaues cut and indented deeply

about

about the edges, with many vneuen sharpe corners: among these leaues come white round floures made of one piece in manner of a bell, shutting it selfe vp close toward night, as do the floures of the great Binde-weed, whereunto it is very like, of a sweet smell, but so strong, that it offends the fences. The fruit followeth round, sometimes of the fashion of an egge, set about on euerie part with most sharpe prickles, wherein is contained very much seed of the bignesse of tares, and of the same fashion. The root is thicke, made of great and small strings: the whole plant is sower, beareth his fruit, and perisheth the same yeare. ‡ There are some varieties of this plant, in the colour and doubleness of the floures. ‡

1 *Stramonium Peregrinum.*
The Apple of Peru.



¶ The Place.

1 This plant is rare and strange as yet in England: I receiued seeds thereof from *John Robin* of Paris, an excellent Herbarist, which did grow and bare floures, but perished before the fruit came to ripeness.

2 The Thorne-apple was brought in seed from Constantinople by the right honourable the Lord *Edward Zouch*, and giuen vnto me, and beareth fruit and ripe seed.

¶ The Time.

The first is to be sown in a bed of horse-dung, as we do cucumbers and Muske-melons.

The other may be sown in March or Aprill, as other seeds are.

¶ The Names.

The first of these Thorne-apples may be called in Latine, *Stramonium*, and *Pomum*, or *Malum spinosum*: of some, *Corona regia*, and *Melospium*: The Grecians of our time name it *πικνολαγος*, or rather *Coronaria*; as though they should say, a nut stuffing, and causing drowsinesse and disquiet sleepe: the Italians, *Paracouti*: it seemeth to *Valerius Cordus* to be *Hyoscyamus Peruvianus*, or Henbane of Peru: *Casparus* doubteth whether it should be inserted among the Night-shades as a kinde thereof: of *Mattholus* and others it is thought to be *Nux metel*: *Serapio*, cap. 375. saith, That *Nux metel* is like vnto *Nux vomica*; the seed whereof is like that of Mandrake: the huske is rough or full of prickles; the taste pleasing and strong: the qualitie thereof is cold in the fourth degree. Which description agreeth herewith, except in the forme or shape it should haue with *Nux vomica*: *Anguillara* suspecteth it to be *Hippomanes* which *Theophrastus* mentioneth, wherewith in his second *Eclog* he

2 *Stramonium spinosum.*
Thorny Apples of Peru.



he sheweth that horses are made mad: for *Cratæus*, whom *Theophrastus* his Scholiast doth cite, writeth, That the plant of *Hippomanes* hath a fruit full of prickles, as hath the fruit of wilde Cucumbers. In English it may be called Thorne-apple, or the Apple of Peru.

‡ The words of *Theophrastus*, *Eidyll.* 2. are these:

Ἱππομανὲς ὅστις ἐκ τῆς Περσίδος, &c.

Which is thus in English:

*Hippomanes' amongst the Arcadians springs, by which euen all
The Colts and agile Mares in mountaines mad do fall.*

Now in the Greeke Scholia amongst the Expositions there is this: *κράταιος φρούς, &c.* That is, *Cratæus* saith, That the plant hath a fruit like the wilde Cucumber, but blacker; the leaues are like a poppie, but thorny or prickly. Thus I expound these words of the Greeke Scholiast, being pag. 51 of the edition set forth by *Dan. Heinsius*, *Ann. Dom.* 1603. *Iulius Scaliger* blames *Theophrastus*, because he calls *Hippomanes* *εὐρύς*, a Plant: but *Heinsius*, as you may see in his notes vpon *Theophrastus*, pag. 120, probably iudges, that *εὐρύς* in this place signifies nothing but *ἄνθος*, a Thing [growing.] Such as are curious may haue recourse to the places quoted, where they may finde it more largely handled than is fit for me in this place to insist vpon. There is no plant at this day knowne, in mine opinion, whereto *Cratæus* his description may be more fitly referred, than to the *Papauer spinosum*, or *ficus infernalis*, which we shall hereafter describe. ‡

¶ The Nature.

The whole plant is cold in the fourth degree, and of a drowfie and numming qualitie, not inferior to Mandrake.

¶ The Vertues.

The iuyce of Thorne-apples boiled with hogs grease to the forme of an vnguent or salve, cureth A all inflammations whatsoeuer, all manner of burnings or scaldings, as well of fire, water, boyling leade, gun-powder, as that which comes by lightning, and that in very short time, as my self haue found by my dayly practise, to my great credit and profit. The first experience came from Colchester, where the Mistresse *Lobel* a Merchants wife there being most grievously burned with lightning, and not finding ease or cure in any other thing, by this found help when all hope was past, by the report of M^r. *William Ranne*, publique Notarie of the said towne, was perfectly cured.

The leaues stamped small, and boiled with oyle Oliue vntill the herbes be as it were burnt, then B strained and set to the fire againe with some wax, rosin, and a little Turpentine, and made into a salve, doth most speedily cure old vlcers, new and fresh wounds, vlcers vpon the glandulous part of the yard, and other sores of hard curation.

CHAP. 63.

Of Bitter-sweet, or Woody Nightshade.

¶ The Description.

Bitter-sweet bringeth forth woody stalkes as doth the Vine, parted into many slender creeping branches, by which it climeth and taketh hold of hedges and shrubs next vnto it. The barke of the oldest stalkes are rough and whitish, of the colour of ashes, with the outward rinde of a bright Greene colour, but the younger branches are Greene as are the leaues: the wood brittle, hauing in it a spongie pith; it is clad with long leaues, smooth, sharpe pointed, lesser than those of the Binde-weed. At the lower part of the same leaues doth grow on either side one small or lesser leaf like vnto two eares. The floures be small, and somewhat clustered together, consisting of five little leaues apiece, of a perfect blew colour, with a certaine pricke or yellow pointall in the middle: which being past, there do come in place faire berries, more long than round, at the first green, but very red when they be ripe; of a sweet taste at the first, but after very vnpleasant, of a strong fauour, growing together in clusters like burnished coral. The root is of a meane bignesse, and full of strings.

I haue found another sort which bringeth forth most pleasant white floures with yellow pointals in the middle, in other respects agreeing with the former.

¶ The Place.

Bitter-sweet doth grow in moist places about ditches, riuers, and hedges, almost euerie where.

The

Amara-dulcis.
Bitter-sweet.



The other sort with the white floures I found in a ditch side against the right honorable the Earle of Suffex his garden wall at his house in Bermonsey street by London, as you go from the court which is full of trees, vnto a farne house neere thereunto.

¶ *The Time.*

The leaues come forth in the Spring, the floures in Iuly, the berries are ripe in August.

¶ *The Names.*

The later Herbarists haue named this plant *Dulcamara*, *Amarodulcis*, and *Amaradulcis*; that is in Greeke, *ἡ ἀμαρόδουλις*: they call it also *Solanum lignosum*, and *Siliquastrum*: Pliny calleth it *Meliorium*: Theophrastus, *Vitis syluestris*: in English we call it Bitter-sweet, and Woody Nightshade. But euery Author must for his credit say somthing, although to small purpose; for *Vitis syluestris* is that which we call our Ladies Seale, which is no kinde of Nightshade: for *Tamus* and *Vitis syluestris* are both one; as likewise *Solanum lignosum* or *Fruticosum*; and also *Solanum rubrum*: whereas indeed it is no such plant, nor any of the Nightshades, although I haue followed others in placing it here. Therefore those that vse to mixe the berries thereof in compositions of diuers cooling ointments, in stead of the berries of Nightshade haue committed the greater error; for the fruit of this is not cold at all, but hot, as forthwith shall be shewed. *Dioscorides* saith it is *Cyclaminus altera*; describing it by the description of

those with white floures afore said, whereunto it doth very well agree. † *Dioscorides* describeth his *Museos flore* with a mossy floure, that is, such an one as consists of small chiues or threds, which can by no meanes be agreeable to the floure of this plant. †

¶ *The Temperature.*

The leaues and fruit of Bitter-sweet are in temperature hot and dry, clenfing and waisting away.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A The decoction of the leaues is reported to remoue the stoppings of the liuer and gall; and to be drunke with good successe against the yellow jaundice.
- B The iuyce is good for those that haue fallen from high places, and haue beene thereby bruised, or dry beaten: for it is thought to dissolue blood congealed or cluttered any where in the intrals, and to heale the hurt places.
- C *Hieronymus Tragus* teacheth to make a decoction of Wine with the wood finely sliced and cut into small pieces; which he reporteth to purge gently both by vrine and siege those that haue the dropsie or jaundice.
- D *Dioscorides* doth ascribe vnto *Cyclaminus altera*, or Bitter-sweet with white floures as I conceiue it, the like faculties.
- E The fruit (saith he) being drunke in the weight of one dram, with three ounces of white wine, for forty dayes together helpeth the spleene.
- F It is drunke against difficultie of breathing: it thoroughly cleanseth women that are newly brought a bed.

CHAP. 64. Of Binde-weed Nightshade.

¶ *The Description.*

Inchanters Night-shade hath leaues like to Peri-morel, sharpe at the point like vnto Spinage: the stalke is straight and vpriht, very brittle, two foot high: the floures are white tending to carnation, with certaine small browne chiues in the midst: the seed is contained in small round bullets

Circea Lutetiana.
Inchanters Night-shade.



bullets, rough and very hairy. The roots are rough, and many in number, thrusting themselves deep into the ground, and dispersing far abroad; whereby it doth greatly increase, in so much that when it hath once taken fast rooting, it can hardly with great labour be rooted out or destroyed.

¶ *The Place.*

It groweth in obscure and darke places, about dung-hills, and in vntoiled grounds, by path-ways and such like.

¶ *The Time.*

It flourisheth from Iune to the end of September.

¶ *The Names.*

It is called of *Lobel*, *Circea Lutetiana*: in English, Inchanters Night-shade, or Binde-weed Nightshade.

¶ *The Nature and Vertues.*

There is no vse of this herbe either in physicke or Surgerie that I can reade of; which hath happened by the corruption of time and the error of some who haue taken *Mandragoras* for *Circea*; in which error they haue still persisted vnto this day, attributing vnto *Circea* the vertues of *Mandragoras*; by which means there hath not any thing been said of the true *Circea*, by reason, as I haue said, that *Mandragoras* hath been called *Circea*: but doubtlesse it hath the vertue of Garden Night-shade, and may serue in stead thereof without error.

CHAP. 65. Of Mandrake.

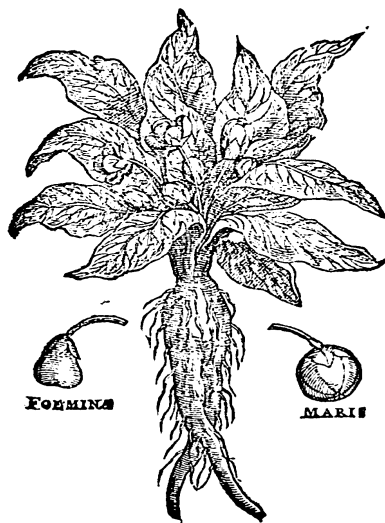
¶ *The Description.*

The male Mandrake hath great broad long smooth leaues of a darke greene colour, flat spread vpon the ground: among which come vp the floures of a pale whitish colour, standing euery one vpon a single small and weake foot-stalke of a whitish greene colour: in their places grow round Apples of a yellowish colour, smooth, soft, and glittering, of a strong smell; in which are contained flat and smooth seeds in fashion of a little kidney, like those of the Thorne-apple. The root is long, thicke, whitish, diuided many times into two or three parts resembling the legs of a man, with other parts of his body adioyning thereto, as the priuy part, as it hath beene reported; whereas in truth it is no otherwise than in the roots of carrots, parsneps, and such like, forked or diuided into two or more parts, which Nature taketh no account of. There hath been many ridiculous tales brought vp of this plant, whether of old wiues, or some runnagate Surgeons or physicke-mongers I know not, (a title bad enough for them) but sure some one or moe that sought to make themselves famous and skilfull about others, were the first brokers of that error I speake of. They adde further, That it is neuer or very seldome to be found growing naturally but vnder a gallows, where the matter that hath fallen from the dead body hath giuen it the shape of a man; and the matter of a woman, the substance of a female plant, with many other such doltish dreams. They fable further and affirme, That he who would take vp a plant thereof must tie a dog therunto to pull it vp, which will giue a great shreкке at the digging vp, otherwise if a man should do it, he should surely die in short space after. Besides many fables of louing matters, too full of seurrilitie to set forth in print, which I forbear to speake of. All which dreames and old wiues tales you shall from henceforth cast out of your books and memory; knowing this, that they are all and euery part of them false and most vntrue: for I my selfe and my seruants also haue digged vp, planted, and replanted very many, and yet neuer could either perceiue shape of man or woman, but sometimes one straight root, sometimes two, and often six or seuen branches comming from the maine great

great root, euen as Nature list to bestow vpon it, as to other plants. But the idle drones that haue little or nothing to do but eate and drinke, haue bestowed some of their time in caruing the roots of Brionie, forming them to the shape of men & women : which falsifying practise hath confirmed the error amongst the simple and vnlearned people, who haue taken them vpon their report to be the true Mandrakes.

The female Mandrake is like vnto the male, sauing that the leaues hercof be of a more swart or darke greene colour ; and the fruit is long like a pearce, and the other is round like an apple.

Mandragoras mas & femina.
The male and female Mandrake.



¶ *The Place.*

Mandrake groweth in hot Regions, in woods and mountaines, as in mount Garganus in Apulia, and such like places, we haue them onely planted in gardens, and are not elswhere to be found in England.

¶ *The Time.*

They spring vp with their leaues in March, and floure in the end of Aprill : the fruit is ripe in August.

¶ *The Names.*

Mandrake is called of the Grecians *Mandragora* : of diuers, *Kyrtia*, and *Circia*, of *Circia* the witch, who by art could procure loue : for it hath bene thought that the Root hercof serueth to win loue : of some, *Anthropomorphos*, and *Morion* : some of the Latines haue called it *Terra malum*, and *Terrestre malum*, and *Canina malus* : Shops, and also other Nations doe receiue the Greeke name. *Dioscorides* saith, That the male is called of diuers *Morion* : and describeth also another Mandrake by the name of *Morion*, which, as much as can be gathered by the description, is like the male, but lesse in all parts : in English we cal it Mandrake, Mandrage, and Mandragon.

¶ *The Temperature.*

Mandrake hath a predominate cold facultie, as *Galen* saith, that is to say cold in the third degree : but the root is cold in the fourth degree.

¶ *The Vertues.*

- A *Dioscorides* dath particularly set downe many faculties hereof, of which notwithstanding there be none proper vnto it, sauing those that depend vpon the drowlie and sleeping power thereof : which qualitic consisteth more in the root than in any other part.
- B The Apples are milder, and are reported that they may be eaten, being boyled with pepper and other hot spices.
- C *Galen* saith that the Apples are something cold and moist, and that the barke of the root is of greatest strength, and doth not onely coole, but also dry.
- D The iuyce of the leaues is very profitably put into the ointment called *Populeon*, and all cooling ointments.
- E The iuyce drawne forth of the roots dried, and taken in small quantitie, purgeth the belly exceedingly from flegme and melancholike humors.
- F It is good to be put into medicines and colliries that do mitigate the paine of the eyes; and put vnder a pessarie it draweth forth the dead childe and secondine.
- G The greene leaues stamped with barrowes grease and barley meale, coole all hot swellings and inflammations; and they haue vertue to consume apostumes and hot vlcers, being bruised and applied thereon.
- H A suppositorie made with the same iuyce, and put into the fundament causeth sleepe.
- I The wine wherein the root hath bene boyled or infused prouoketh sleepe and assuageth paine.
- K The smell of the Apples moueth to sleepe likewise, but the iuyce worketh more effectually if you take it in small quantitie.

Great

Great and strange effects are supposed to be in the Mandrakes, to cause women to be fruitfull and beare children, if they shall but carry the same neere vnto their bodies. Some doe from hence ground it, for that *Rabel* desired to haue her sisters Mandrakes (as the text is translated) but if we looke well into the circumstances which there we shall finde, we may rather deeme otherwise. Young *Ruben* brought home amiable and sweet smelling floures (for so signifieth the Hebrew word, which is vsed *Cantic. 7. 13.* in the same sence :) and the lad brought them home, rather for their beauty and smell, than for their vertue. Now in the floures of Mandrake there is no such delectable or amiable smell as was in these amiable floures which *Ruben* brought home. Besides, we read not that *Rabel* conceived hereupon, for *Leah Jacobs* wife had foure children before God granted that blessing of fruitfulness vnto *Rabel*. And last of all (which is my chiefeft reason) *Jacob* was angry with *Rabel* when she said, Giue me children else I die : and demanded of her, whether he were in the stead of God or no, who had withheld from her the fruit of her body. And we know that the Prophet *David* saith, Children and the fruit of the wombe are the inheritance, that commeth from the Lord, *Psalm. 127.*

Serapio, Auicenna, and *Paulus Aegineta* doe write, that the seed and fruit of *Mandragoras* taken M in drinke, doe cleanse the matrix or mother, and *Dioscorides* wrote the same long before them.

He that would know more hereof, may reade that chapter of doctor *Turner* his booke, concerning this matter, where he hath written largely and learnedly of this Simple.

CHAP. 66.

Of Henbane.

1 *Hyoscyamus Niger.*
Blacke Henbane.



2 *Hyoscyamus Albus.*
White Henbane.



¶ *The Description.*

THE common blacke Henbane hath great and soft stalkes : leaues very broad, soft, and woolly, somewhat iagged, especially those that grow neere vnto the ground, and those that grow vpon the stalk, narrower, smaller, and sharper. The floures are bel fashion, of a faint yellowish white, and browne within towards the bottome ; when the floures are gone

G g

gone

gone, there commeth hard knobby luskes, like small cups or boxes, wherein are small browne seeds.

2 The White Henbane is not much vnlike to the blacke, fauing that his leaues are smaller, whiter and more woolly, and the floures also whiter. The cods are like the other, but without prickles; it dieth in winter, and must likewise be sowne againe the next yeere.

‡ 3 *Hyoscyamus albus minor.*
The lesser White Henbane.



‡ 4 *Hyoscyamus albus Creticus.*
White Henbane of Candy.



‡ 3 This other white Henbane is much like the last described, but that it is lesser: the leaues smaller and rounder, hanging vpon pretty long stalkes, the floures and seed vessels are like those of the last mentioned.

4 This is softer and tenderer than the last described, the leaues also hang vpon long foot-stalkes, and are covered ouer with a soft downiness: and they are somewhat broader, yet thinner and more sinuated than those of the white, and somewhat resemble the forme of a vine leafe, being snipt about the edges; the stalkes are also covered with a white downe. The floures are of a gold yellow, with a veluet coloured circle in their middies: the root is sufficiently thicke and large: *Clusius* had the figure and description of this from his friend *Iagues Plateau*, who had the plant growing of seed received from Candy.

5 The stalke of this growes some cubit high, being pretty stiffe, about the thickenesse of ones little finger, and covered ouer with a soft and white downe: the leaues grow dispersed vpon the stalk, not much vnlike those of the common kinde, but lesser and more diuided, and white (while they are young) covered with a slender and long downiness: the top of the stalke is diuided into certaine branches that bend or hang downe their heads, which alternately amongst narrower, lesser and vndiuided leaues carry cups like as the common one, ending in fve pretty stiffe points, in which are contained floures at first somewhat like the common kinde, but afterwards, as they grow bigger, they change into an elegant red purplish colour, with deepe coloured veines: neither is the ring or middle part purple as in the common kinde, but whitish, hauing a purplish pointall, and fve threds in the middle: the seeds and seed vessels are like those of the common kind. *Clusius* receiued the seed hereof from *Paludanus* returning from his traualles into Syria and Egypt, wherefore he calls it *Hyoscyamus Aegyptius*, Egyptian Henbane. ‡

‡ 5 *Hyoscyamus flore rubello.*
Henbane with a reddish floure.



¶ The Place.

Blacke Henbane grows almost euerie where by high-ways, in the borders of fields, about dung-hills and vntoiled places; the white Henbane is not found but in the gardens of those that loue physicall plants: the which groweth in my garden, and doth sow it selfe from yeare to yeare.

¶ The Time.

They spring out of the ground in May, bring forth their floures in August, and the seed is ripe in October.

¶ The Names.

Henbane is called of the Grecians, *σενοςμα*: of the Latines, *Apollinaris*, and *Faba sicula*: of the Arabians, as *Pliny* saith, *Altercum*: of some, *Faba louis*, or *Iupiters beame*: of *Pythagoras*, *Zoroastes*, and *Apuleius Insana*, *Alterculum*, *Symphoniaca*, and *Calcularis*: of the Tuscans, *Fabulonia*, and *Faba lupina*: of *Mattheus syluaticus*, *Dens Caballinus*, *Milimandrum*, *Casilego*: of *Iacobus à Manlijs*, *Herbapinnula*: in shops it is called *Insquianus*, and *Hyoscyamus*: in English, Henbane in Italian, *Hyosquiamo*: in Spanish, *Veleno*: in high Dutch, *Bilsen kraut*: in French, *Hannebane*, *Endormie*: the other is called *Hyoscyamus albus*, or white Henbane.

¶ The Temperature.

These kindes of Henbane are cold in the fourth degree.

¶ The Vertues.

Henbane causeth drowiness, and mitigateth all kinde of paine: it is good against hot and sharpe distillations of the eyes and other parts: it stayeth bleeding and the disease in women: it is applied to inflammations of the stones and other secret parts. A

The leaues stamped with the ointment *Populeon*, made of poplar buds, asswageth the paine of the gout, and the swellings of the stones, and the tumors of womens breasts; and are good to be put into the same ointment, but in small quantitie B

Towash the feet in the decoction of Henbane causeth sleepe; or giuen in a clister it doth the same; and also the often smelling to the floures. C

The leaues, seed, and iuyce taken inwardly causeth an vnquiet sleepe like vnto the sleep of drunkenness, which continueth long, and is deadly to the party. D

The seed of white Henbane is good against the cough, the falling of waterie humours into the eyes or breast; against the inordinate flux of womens issues, and all other issues of blood, taken in the weight of ten graines, with water wherein honey hath beene sodden. E

The root boyled with vinegar, and the same holden hot in the mouth, easeth the paine of the teeth. The seed is vsed by Mountibanke Tooth-drawers which runne about the countrie, for to cause wormes come forth of mens teeth, by burning it in a chafing-dish with coles, the party holding his mouth ouer the fume thereof: but some crafty companions to gaine mony conuey small lute string into the water, perswading the patient that those small creeping beasts came out of his mouth or other parts which he intended to ease. F

CHAP. 67. Of yellow Henbane, or English Tabaco.

Hyoscyamus luteus.
Yellow Henbane.



Tabaco, whereof this hath bene taken for a kinde; in somuch that *Lobel* hath called it *Dubius Hyoscyamus*, or doubtfull Henbane, as a plant participating of Henbane and Tabaco: and it is vsed of diuers in stead of Tabaco, and called by the same name, for that it hath bene brought from Trinidad, a place so called in the Indies, as also from Virginia and Norembega, for Tabaco; which doubtlesse taken in smol^e worketh the same kinde of drunkenesse that the right Tabaco doth. ‡ Some vse to call this Nicotian, in English, being a name taken from the Latine. ‡

¶ The Nature.

This kinde of Henbane is thought of some to be cold and moist; but after *Lobel* it rather heateth than cooles at all, because of the biting taste, as also that rosenness or gumminess it is possessed of; which is evidently perceiued both in handling and chewing it in the mouth.

¶ The Vertues.

A This herbe auaieth against all apostumes, tumors, inueterate vicers, botches, and such like, being made into an vnguent or salve as followeth: Take of the Greene leaues three pounds and an halfe, stampe them very small in a stone mortar; of Oyle Oliue one quart; set them to boyle in a brasie pan or such like, vpon a gentle fire, continually stirring it vntill the herbes seem blacke, and will not boyle or bubble any more: then shall you haue an excellent Greene oyle; which being strained from the feces or drosse, put the cleare and strained oyle to the fire againe; adding thereto of wax halfe a pound, of rosen foure ounces, and of good Turpentine two ounces: melt them all together, and keepe it in pots for your vse, to cure inueterate vicers, apostumes, burnings, Greene wounds, and all cuts and hurts in the head; wherewith I haue gotten both crownes and credit.

B It is vsed of some in stead of Tabaco, but to small purpose or profit, although it do stupifie and dull the senses, and cause that kinde of giddiness that Tabaco doth, and likewise spitting; which any other herbe of hot temperature will do, as Rosemary, Time, winter Sauorie, sweet Marjerome, and such like: any of the which I like better to be taken in smoke than this kinde of doubtfull henbane.

¶ The Description.

Yellow Henbane groweth to the height of two cubits: the stalke is thicke, fat, and Greene of colour, full of a spongeous pith, and is diuided into sundry branches set with smooth and euen leaues, thick, and full of juice. The floures grow at the tops of the branches, orderly placed, of a pale yellow colour, something lesser than those of the blacke Henbane. The cups wherein the floures do stand are like, but lesser, tenderer, and without sharpe points, wherein is set the husk or cod somewhat round, full of very small seed like the seed of Marjerome. The root is small and threddy.

¶ The Place.

Yellow Henbane is sown in gardens, where it doth prosper exceedingly, in somuch that it cannot be destroyed where it hath once sown it selfe, and it is dispersed into the most parts of England.

¶ The Time.

It floureth in the Sommer moneths, and oftentimes till Autumne be farre spent, in which time the seed commeth to perfection.

¶ The Names.

Yellow Henbane is called *Hyoscyamus luteus*: of some, *Petum*, and *Petun*: of others, *Nicotiana*, of *Nicot* a Frenchman that brought the seeds from the Indies, as also the seeds of the true

CHAP. 68.

Of Tabaco, or Henbane of Peru.

¶ The Kindes.

There be two sorts or Kindes of Tabaco; one greater, the other lesser: the greater was brought into Europe out of the prouinces of America, which we call the West Indies; the other from Trinidad, an Island neere vnto the continent of the same Indies. Some haue added a third sort: and others make the yellow Henbane a kinde thereof.

† 1 *Hyoscyamus Peruvianus.*
Tabaco or Henbane of Peru.



† 2 *Sana Sana Indorum.*
Tabaco of Trinidad;



¶ The Description.

1 Tabaco, or Henbane of Peru hath very great stalkes of the bignesse of a childes arme, growing in fertile and well dunged ground of seuen or eight foot high, diuiding it selfe into sundry branches of great length; whereon are placed in most comely order very faire long leaues, broad, smooth, and sharpe pointed, soft, and of a light Greene colour, so fastened about the stalke, that they seeme to embrace and compasse it about. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, in shape like a bell-floure, somewhat long and cornered, hollow within, of a light carnation colour, tending to whitenesse toward the brimmes. The seed is contained in long sharpe pointed cods or seed-vessels like vnto the seed of yellow Henbane, but somewhat smaller and browner of colour. The root is great, thicke, and of a woody substance, with some threddie strings annexed thereunto.

2 Trinidada Tabaco hath a thicke tough and fibrous root, from which immediately rise vp long broad leaues and smooth, of a greenish colour, lesser than these of Peru: among which riseth vp a stalke diuiding it selfe at the ground into diuers branches, whereon are set confusedly the like leaues, but lesser: at the top of the stalks stand vp long necked hollow floures of a pale purple tending to a bluish colour: after which succeed the cods or seed-vessels, including many small seeds like vnto the seed of Marjerome. The whole plant perisheth at the first approach of Winter.

‡ 3 *Tabacum minimum.*
Dwarfe Tabaco.



May, because I durst not ha fard all my seed at one time, lest some vnkindly blast should happen after the sowing, which might be a great enimie thereunto.

¶ The Names.

The people of America call it *Petun*: Some, as *Lobel* and *Pena*, haue giuen it these Latine names, *Sacra herba*, *Sancta herba*, and *Sana sancta Indorum*: and other, as *Dodonaeus*, call it *Hyoscyamus Peruanus*, or Henbane of Peru: *Nicolaus Monardus* names it *Tabacum*. That it is *Hyoscyami species*, or a kind of Henbane, not onely the forme being like to yellow Henbane, but the qualitie also doth declare; for it bringeth drowfinesse, troubleth the senses, and maketh a man as it were drunke by taking of the fume onely; as *Andrew Thevet* testifieth, (and common experience sheweth:) of some it is called *Nicotiana*: the which I refer to the yellow Henbane, for distinctions sake.

¶ The Temperature.

It is hot and dry, and that in the second degree, as *Monardus* thinketh, and is withall of power to discusse or resolue, and to cleanse away filthy humors, hauing also a small astriction, and a stupifying or benumbing qualitie, and it purgeth by the stoole: and *Monardus* writeth that it hath a certaine power to resist poyson. And to proue it to be of an hot temperature, the biting qualitie of the leaues doth shew, which is easily perceiued by taste: also the greene leaues laid vpon vlcers in sinewie parts may serue for a prooffe of heate in this plant; because they do draw out filth and corrupted matter, which a cold Simple would neuer do. The leaues likewise being chewed draw forth flegme and water, as doth also the fume taken when the leaues are dried: which things declare that this is not a little hot; for what things soeuer, that being chewed or held in the mouth bring forth flegme and water, the same be all accounted hot; as the root of Pellitorie of Spaine, of Saxifrage, and other things of like power. Moreouer, the benumbing qualitie hereof is not hard to be perceiued, for vpon the taking of the fume at the mouth there followeth an infirmities like vnto drunkenness, and many times sleepe; as after the taking of *Opium*: which also sheweth in the taste a biting qualitie, and therefore is not without heate, which when it is chewed and

‡ 3 This third is an herbe some spanne or better long, not in face vnlike the precedent, neither defectiue in the hot and burning taste. The floures are much lesse than those of the yellow Henbane, & of a greenish yellow. The leaues are small, and narrower those of Sage of Ierusalem. The root is small and fibrous. ‡

¶ The Place.

These were first brought into Europe out of America, which is called the West Indies, in which is the prouince or countrey of Peru: but being now planted in the gardens of Europe it prospereth very well, and commeth from seed in one yeare to beare both floures and seed. The which I take to be better for the constitution of our bodies than that which is brought from India; and that growing in the Indies better for the people of the same Countrey: notwithstanding it is not so thought, nor receiued of our Tabaconists; for according to the English Proverbe, Far fetcht and deare bought is best for Ladies.

¶ The Time.

Tabaco must be sown in the most fruitfull ground that may be found, carelesly cast abroad in the sowing, without raking it into the ground or any such paine or industrie taken as is requisite in the sowing of other seeds, as my self haue found by prooffe, who haue experimented every way to cause it quickly to grow: for I haue committed some to the earth in the end of March, some in Aprill, and some in the beginning of

and inwardly taken, it doth forthwith shew, causing a certaine heat in the chest, and yet withall troubling the wits, as *Petrus Bellonius* in his third Booke of Singularities doth declare; where also hee sheweth, that the Turkes oftentimes doe vse *Opium*, and take one dramme and a halfe thereof at one time; without any other hurt following, sauing that they are thereupon (as it were) taken with a certaine light drunkenness. So also this Tabaco being in taste biting, and in temperature hot, hath notwithstanding a benumbing qualitie. Hereupon it seemeth to follow, that not onely this Henbane of Peru, but also the iuice of poppie otherwise called *Opium*, consisteth of diuers parts; some biting and hot, and others extreame cold, that is to say, stupifying or benumbing: if so be that this benumbing qualitie proceed of extreme cold (as *Galen* and all the old Phylitians doe hold opinion) Then should this be cold; but if the benumbing facultie doth not depend of an extreme cold qualitie, but proceedeth of the essence of the substance; then Tabaco is not cold and benumbing; but hot and benumbing, and the latter not so much by reason of his temperature, as through the propertie of his substance; no otherwise than a purging medicine, which hath his force not from the temperature, but from the essence of the whole substance.

¶ The Vertues.

Nicolaus Monardus saith, that the leaues hereof are a remedy for the paine in the head called the Megram or Migraime that hath bene of long continuance: and also for a cold stomacke, especially in children; and that it is good against the paines in the kidneies.

It is a present remedie for the fits of the Mother: it mitigateth the paine of the gout if it be often in hot embers and applied to the grieved part.

It is likewise a remedie for the tooth-ache, if the teeth and gums be rubbed with a linnen cloth dipped in the iuice; and afterward a round ball of the leaues laid vnto the place.

The iuice boiled with Sugar in forme of a sirup and inwardly taken, driueth forth wormes of the bellie, if withall a leafe be laid to the Nauell.

The same doth likewise scoure and cleanse old and rotten vlcers, and bringeth them to perfect digestion as the same Author affirmeth.

In the Low Countreies it is vsed against scabbes and filthinesse of the skinne, and for the cure of wounds: but some hold opinion that it is to be vsed but onely to hot and strong bodies: for they say that the vse is not safe in weake and old folkes: and for this cause, as it seemeth, the women in America (as *Theuet* sayth) abstayne from the hearbe *Petun* or Tabaco, and doe in no wise vse it.

The weight of foure ounces of the iuice heereof drunke purgeth both vpwards and downwards, and procureth after a long and sound sleepe, as wee haue learned of a friend by obseruation, affirming that a strong Countreyman of a middle age, hauing a drop sicke, tooke of it, and being awakened out of his sleepe, called for meat and drinke, and after that became perfectly whole.

Moreouer the same man reported, that he had cured many countreymen of agues with the distilled water of the leaues drunke a little while before the fit.

Likewise there is an oile to be taken out of the leaues that healeth merry-gals, kided heels and such like.

It is good against poyson, and taketh away the malignitie thereof, if the iuice be giuen to drink or the wounds made by venomous beasts be washed therewith.

The drie leaues are vsed to be taken in a pipe set on fire and suckt into the stomacke, and thrust forth againe at the nostrils against the paines of the head, rhumes, aches in any part of the body whereof soeuer the originall proceed, whether from France, Italy, Spaine, Indies, or from our familiar and best knowne diseases: those leaues doe palliate or ease for a time, but neuer performe any cure absolutely: for although they emptie the body of humours, yet the cause of the grieve cannot be so taken away. But some haue learned this principle, that repletion requieth euacuation; that is, fulnesse craueth emptinesse, and by euacuation assure themselves of health: But this doth not take away so much with it this day, but the next bringeth with it more: As for example, a Well doth neuer yeeld such store of water as when it is most drawne and emptied. My selfe speake by prooffe, who haue cured of that infectious disease a great many, diuers of which had couered or kept vnder the sickenesse by the helpe of Tabaco as they thought, yet in the end haue bene constrained to haue vnto such an hard knot, a crabbed wedge, or else had vtterly perished.

Some vse to drinke it (as it is tearmed) for wantonnesse or rather custome, and cannot forbear it, no not in the midst of their dinner, which kind of taking is vnwholesome and very dangerous: although to take it seldome and that Physically is to be tolerated and may do some good: but I commend the sirrup above this fume or smokie medicine.

- N It is taken of some physically in a pipe for that purpose once in a day at the most, and that in the morning fasting against paines in the head, stomacke, and grieffe in the brest and lungs: against catarrhes and rheumes, and such as haue gotten cold and hearfenesse.
- O Some haue reported that it little preuaileth against an hot disease, and that it profiteth an hot complexion nothing at all: but experience hath not shewed it to bee iniurious vnto either.
- P They that haue seene the prooffe hereof haue credibly reported, that when the Moores and Indians haue fainted either for want of food or rest, this hath bene a present remedie vnto them to supplie the one, and to helpe them to the other.
- Q The priests and Inchanters of the hot countries do take the fume thereof vntill they be drunke, that after they haue lien for dead three or foure houres, they may tell the people what wonders, visions, or illusions they haue seene, and so giue them a propheticall direction or foretelling (if we may trust the Diuell) of the successe of their businesse.
- R The iuice or distilled water of the first kind is very good against catarrhes, the dizziness of the head, and rheumes that fall downe the eies, against the paine called the Megram, if either you apply it vnto the temples, or take one or two greene leaues, or a dry leafe moistened in wine, and dried cunningly vpon the embers and laid thereto.
- S It cleareth the sight and taketh away the webs and spots thereof, being annointed with the iuice bloud warme.
- T The oile or iuice dropped into the eares is good against deafenesse; a cloth dipped in the same and laid vpon the face, taketh away the lentils, rednesse, and spots thereof.
- V Many notable medicines are made hercof against the old and inueterate cough, against asthmaticall or pectorall griefes, which if I should set downe at large, would require a peculiar Volume.
- X It is also giuen to such as are accustomed to swoune, and are troubled with the Collicke and windinesse, against the Drop sic, the Wormes in children, the Piles and the Sciatica.
- Y It is vsed in outward medicines either the herbe boiled with oile, waxe, rosin and turpentine, as before is set downe in yellow Henbane, or the extraction thereof with salt, oile, balsame, the distilled water and such like, against tumours, apostumes, old vlcers, of hard curation, botches, scabbes, stinging with nettles, carbuncles, poisoned arrowes, and wounds made with gunnes or any other weapon.
- Z It is excellent good in burnings and scaldings with fire, water, oile, lightning, or such like, boiled with Hogges greace in forme of an Ointment, which I haue often proued, and found most true, adding a little of the iuice of thorne apple leaues, spreading it vpon a cloth and so applying it.
- A I doe make hereof an excellent balsame to cure deepe wounds and punctures, made by some narrow sharpe pointed weapon. Which balsame doth bring vp the flesh from the bottome verie speedily, and also heale simple cuts in the flesh according to the first intention, that is, to glew or soder the lips of the wound together, not procuring matter or corruption vnto it, as is commonly seene in the healing of wounds. The receit is this: Take oile of roses, oile of S. Iohns wort, of either one pinte, the leaues of Tabaco stamped small in a stone mortar two pounds, boile them together to the consumption of the iuice, straine it and put it to the fire againe, adding thereto of Venice Turpentine two ounces, of Olibanum and masticke of either halfe an ounce, in most fine and subtil powder, the which you may at all times make an vnguent or salue by putting thereto wax and rosin to giue vnto it a stiffe body, which worketh exceeding well in malignant and virulent vlcers, as in wounds and punctures. I send this ieuell vnto you women of all sorts, especially to such as cure and helpe the poore and impotent of your Countrey without reward. But vnto the beggerly rabble of witches, charmers, and such like couasers, that regard more to get money, than to helpe for charitie, I wish these few medicines far from their vnderstanding, and from those deceiuers whom I wish to be ignorant herein. But courteous gentlewomen, I may not for the malice that I doe beare vnto such, hide any thing from you of such importance: and therefore take one more that followeth, wherewith I haue done very many and good cures, although of small cost, but regard it not the lesse for that cause. Take the leaues of Tabaco two pound, hogges greace one pound, stampe the herbe small in a stone mortar, putting thereto a small cup full of red or claret wine, stir them well together, couer the mortar from filth and so let it rest vntill morning; then put it to the fire and let it boile gently, continually stirring it vntill the consumption of the wine, straine it, and set it to the fire againe, putting thereto the iuice of the herbe one pound, of Venice turpentine foure ounces, boile them together to the consumption of the iuice, then adde thereto of the

the roots of round *Aristolochia* or Birthwort in most fine powder two ounces, sufficient waxe to giue it a body, the which keep for thy wounded poore neighbour, as also the old and filthy vlcers of the legs and other parts of such as haue need of helpe.

† The figures were formerly transposed.

CHAP. 69: Of Tree Nightshade.

Amomum Plinij.
Tree Nightshade.

¶ The Description.



THIS rare and pleasant Plant, called tree Nightshade, is taken of some to be a kinde of Ginny pepper, but not rightly; of others for a kinde of Nightshade, whose iudgement and censure I gladly admit; for that it doth more fitly answer it both in the forme and nature. It groweth vp like vnto a small shrubbe or woody hedge bush, two or three cubits high, covered with a greenish barke set with many small twiggie branches, and garnished with many long leaues very Greene, like vnto those of the Peach tree. The floures are white, with a certaine yellow pricke or pointell in the middle, like vnto the floures of garden Nightshade. After which succede small round berries verie red of colour, and of the same substance with Winter Cherries, wherein are contained little flat yellow seeds. The root is compact of many small hairie yellow strings.

¶ The Place.

It groweth not wilde in these cold regions, but we haue them in our gardens, rather for pleasure than profit, or any good qualitie as yet knowne,

¶ The Time.

It is kept in pots and tubs with earth and such like in houses during the extremity of Winter, because it cannot indure the coldnesse of our colde

climate, and is set abroad into the Garden in March or Aprill: it floureth in May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

¶ The Names.

Tree Nightshade is called in Latine *Solanum Arborescens*: of some, *Strychnodendron*: and some iudge it to be *Amomum* of *Plinie*: it is *Pseudocapsicum* of *Dodonaeus*.

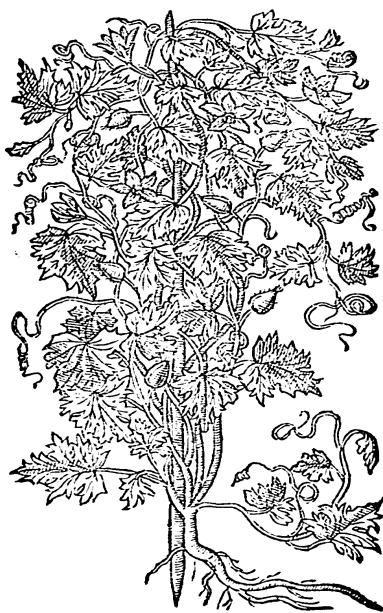
¶ The Nature and Vertues.

We haue not as yet any thing set downe as touching the temperature or vertues of this Plant; but it is referred of some to the Kindes of Ginny pepper, but without any reason at all; for Ginny pepper though it bring forth fruit very like in shape vnto this plant, yet in taste most vnlike, for that *Capsicum* or Ginny pepper is more sharpe in taste than our common pepper, and the other hath no taste of biting at all, but is like vnto the Berries of Garden Nightshade in taste, although they differ in colour: which hath moued some to call this plant red Nightshade, of the colour of the berries: and Tree Nightshade, of the woody substance which doth continue and grow from yeare to yeare: and Ginny pepper dieth at the first approach of Winter.

CHAP. 70. Of Balme Apple, or Apple of Hierusalem.

1 *Balsamina mas.*

The male Balsam Apple.

2 *Balsamina femina.*

The female Balsam Apple.



The Description.

1 **T**he male Balme Apple hath long, small, and tender branches, set with leaues like those of the vine; and the like small clasping tendrels wherewith it catcheth hold of such things as do grow neere vnto it, not able by reason of his weaknesse to stand vpright without some pole or other thing to support it. The floures consist of five small leaues of a meane bignesse, and are of a faint yellow colour: which being past, there doe come in place long Apples, something sharpe toward the point almost like an egge, rough all ouer as it were with small harmelesse prickles, red both within and without when they be ripe, and cleaue in sunder of themselves: in the Apple lieth great broad flat seeds, like those of Pompion or Citrull, but something blacke when they be withered. The root is threddie, and disperfeth it selfe far abroad in the ground.

2 The female Balm Apple doth not a little differ from the former: it bringeth forth stalks not running or climbing like the other, but a most thicke and fat truncke or stocke full of iuice, in substance like the stalks of Purslane, of a reddish color and somewhat shining. The leaues be long and narrow, in shape like those of Willow or the Peach tree, somewhat toothed or notched about the edges: among which grow the floures of an incarnate colour tending to blewnesse, hauing a small spur or taile annexed thereto as hath the Larks heele, of a faire light crimson colour: in their places come vp the fruit or Apples rough and hairy, but lesser than those of the former, yellow when they be ripe, which likewise cleaue asunder of themselves, and cast abroad their feedes much like vnto Lentils, saith mine Author. But those which I haue from yeare to yeare in my Garden bring forth seed like the Cole-seed or Mustard seed; whether they be of two kindes, or the climate doe alter the shape, it resteth disputable.

¶ The Place.

These plants do prosper best in hot Regions: they are strangers in England, and doe with great labour and industrie grow in these cold Countries.

¶ The Time.

They must be sowne in the beginning of Aprill in a bed of hot horse dung, euen as Muske-Melons, Cucumbers, and such like cold fruits are; and replanted abroad from the said bed into the most hot and fertile place of the Garden at such time as they haue gotten three leaues a peece.

¶ The Names.

Diuersly hath this plant been named; some calling it by one name, and some by another, euery one as it seemed good to his fancie. *Baptista Sardus* calleth it *Balsamina Cucumerina*: others, *Vitella*, and *Charantia*, as also *Pomum Hierosolymitanum*, or Apples of Hierusalem: in English, Balme Apple: in Italian, *Caranza*: in the Germane tongue, **Balsam opffel**: in French, *Merucille*: some of the Latines haue called it *Pomum mirabile*, or maruellous Apples. It is thought to be named *Balsamina*, because the oile wherein the ripe Apples be steeped or infused, is taken to bee profitable for many things, as is *Opobalsamum*, or the liquor of the plant *Balsamum*.

The female Balsam Apple is likewise called *Balsamina*, and oftentimes in the Neuter Gender *Balsaminum*: *Gesner* chooseth rather to name it *Balsamina amygdaloides*: *Valerius Cordus*, *Balsamella*: others, *Balsamina femina*: in English, the Female Balme Apples.

¶ The Nature.

The fruit or apples hereof, as also the leaues, doe notably drie, hauing withall a certaine moderate coldnesse very neere to a meane temperature, that is after some hot, in the first, and drie in the second degree.

¶ The Vertues.

The leaues are reported to heale Greene wounds if they be bruised and laid thereon; and taken A with wine they are said to be a remedie for the collicke; and an effectuall medicine for burstings and conuulsions or crampes.

The leaues of the male *Balsamina* dried in the shadow, and beaten into powder and giuen in B wine vnto those that are mortally wounded in the body, doth cure them inwardly, and helpeth also the Collicke.

The oile which is drawne forth of the fruit doth cure all Greene and fresh wounds as the true C naturall Balsam: it helpeth the crampes and conuulsions, and the shrinking of sinewes, being annointed therewith.

It profiteth women that are in great extremitie of childe-birth in taking away the paine of the D matrix, causing easie deliuerance beeing applied to the place, and annointed vpon their bellies, or cast into the matrix with a syringe, and easeth the dolour of the inward parts.

It cureth the Hemorrhoides and all other paines of the fundament, being thereto applied with E lint of old clouts.

The leaues drunken in wine, heale ruptures.

I finde little or nothing written of the property or vertues of the female kinde, but that it is F thought to draw neere vnto the first in temperament and vertue.

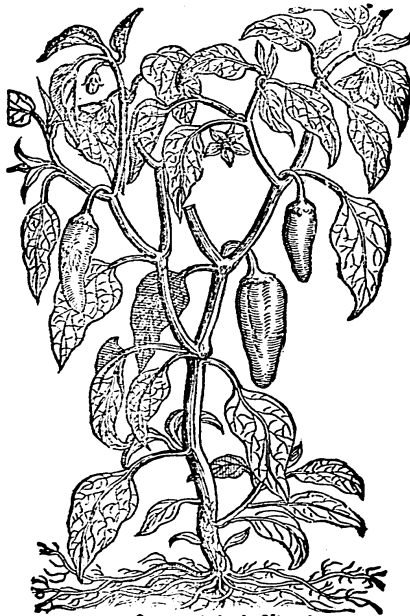
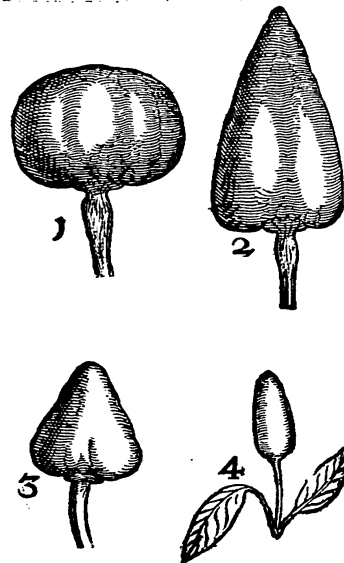
Oile oliue in which the fruit (the feede taken forth) is either set in the Sun, as we do when wee H make oile of roses, or boiled in a double glasse set in hot water, or else buried in hot horse dung, taketh away inflammations that are in wounds. It doth also easily and in short time consolidate or glev them together, and perfectly cure them.

It cureth the vlcers of the dugs or paps, the head of the yard or matrix, as also the inflammation I thereof being injected or conueied into the place with a syringe or mother pessarie.

This apple is with good successe applied vnto wounds, prickes and hurts of the sinewes. It hath K great force to cure scaldings and burnings: it taketh away scarres and blemishes, if in the meane time the powder of the leaues be taken for certaine daies together.

It is reported that such as be barren are made fruitfull herewith, if the woman first be bathed in L a fit and conuenient bath for the purpose, & the parts about the share and matrix annointed herewith, and the woman presently haue the company of her husband.

CHAP. 71. Of Ginnie or Indian Pepper.

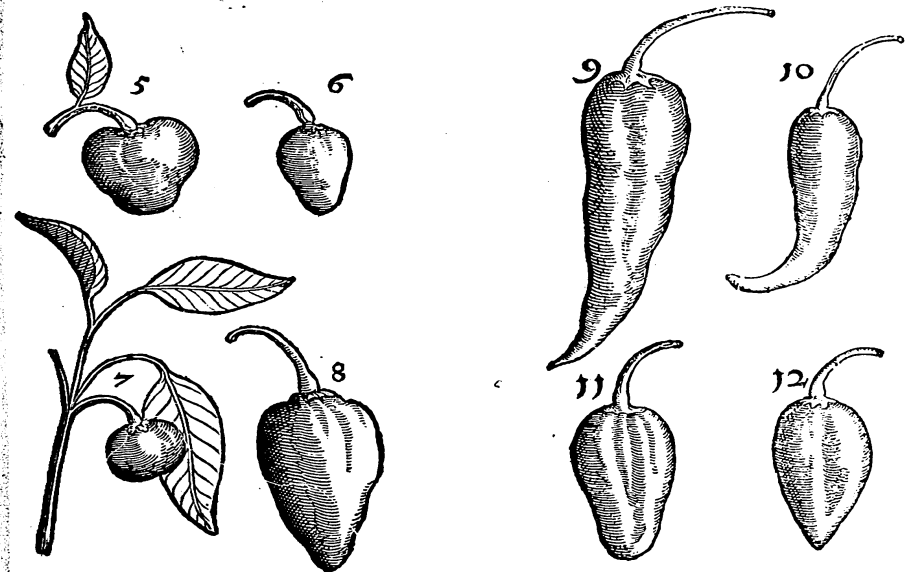
1 *Capsicum longioribus siliquis.*
Long codded Ginnie Pepper.3 *Capsicum minimis siliquis.*
Small codded Ginnie Pepper.2 *Capsicum rotundioribus siliquis.*
Round codded Ginnie Pepper.4 *Capsici siliqua varia.*
Varieties of the cods of Ginnie Pepper.

¶ The Description.

1 The first of these plants hath square stalkes a foot high or somewhat more, set with many thicke and fat leaues, not vnlike to those of garden Nightshade, but narrower and sharper pointed, of a darke greene colour. The floures grow along the italkes, out of the wings of the leaues, of a white colour, hauing for the most part five small leaues blowing out like a star, with a greene button in the middle. After them grow the cods, greene at the first, and when they be ripe of a braue colour glittering like red corall, in which is contained little flat seed, of a light yellow colour, of a hot biting taste like common pepper, as is also the cod it selfe: which is long, and as big as a finger, and sharpe pointed.

2 The difference that is betweene this and the last described is small, for it consists in nothing but that the cods are pretty large and round, after the fashion of cherries, and not so long as those of the former. ‡

3 The third kinde of Ginnie pepper is like vnto the precedent in leaues, floures, and stalkes. The cods hereof are small, round, and red, very like to the berries of *Dulcamara* or woody Nightshade, both in bignesse, colour, and substance, wherein consisteth the difference: notwithstanding the seed and cods are very sharpe and biting, as those of the first kinde.

¶ *Capsici siliqua varia.*
Varieties of the cods of Ginnie pepper.

¶ There are many other varieties of Ginnie pepper, which chiefly consist in the shape and colour of the cods: wherefore I thought good (and that chiefly because it is a plant that will hardly brooke our climate) only to present you with the figures of their severall shapies, whereof the cods of some stand or grow vpright, and other some hang downe: such as desire further information of this plant, may be abundantly satisfied in *Clusius* his *Curæpostol.* from pag. 95. to pag. 108. where they shall finde these treated of at large in a treatise written in Italian by *Gregory de Regio*, a Capuchine Fryer, and sent to *Clusius*, who translating it into Latine, left it to be set forth with other his obseruations, which was performed 2. yeares after his death, to wit Anno Domini 1611. The figures we here giue are the same which are in that tractate. ‡

¶ The Place.

These plants are brought from forrein countries, as Ginnie, India, and those parts, into Spaine and

and Italy: from whence we haue receiued seed for our English gardens, where they come to fruit bearing: but the cod doth not come to that bright red colour which naturally it is possessed with, which hath happened by reason of these vnkindly yeeres that are past: but we expect better when God shall send vs a hot and temperate yeere.

¶ The Time.

The seeds hereof must be sown in a bed of hot horse-dung, as muske-Melons are, and removed into a pot when they haue gotten three or foure leaues, that it may the more conveniently be carried from place to place to receiue the heate of the sunne: and are toward Autumne to be carried into some house, to auoide the iniurie of the cold nights of that time of the yeere, when it is to beare his fruite.

¶ The Names.

Aethiarius calleth it in Greeke *καυτός*: in Latine, *Capsicum*: and it is thought to be that which *Aescen* nameth *Zinziber caninum*, or dogs Ginger: and *Pliny*, *Siliquastrum*, which is more like in taste to pepper than is *P. max*, and it is therefore called *Piperitis*, as he hath written in his 19. booke, 12. chap. *P. max* (saith he) hath the taste of pepper and *Siliquastrum*, for which cause it is called *Piperitis*. The later Herbarists do oftentimes call it *Piper Indicum*, or *Indicum*, sometimes *Piper Calicutinum*, or *Piper Hispanicum*: in English it is called Ginnee pepper, and Indian pepper: in the Germane tongue, *Indianischer Pfeffer*: in low Dutch, *Bresillie Deper*: in French, *Poiure d'Inde*, very well knowne in the shops at Billingsgate by the name of Ginnee pepper, where it is usually to be bought.

¶ The Temperature.

Ginnie pepper is extreame hot and drie euē in the fourth degree: that is to say, far hotter and drier then *Auicen* sheweth dogs ginger to be.

¶ The Vertues.

- A Ginnee pepper hath the taste of pepper, but not the power or vertue, notwithstanding in Spaine and sundrie parts of the Indies they do vse to dresse their meate therewith, as we doe with Calicut pepper: but (saith my Authour) it hath in it a malicious qualitie, whereby it is an enemy to the liuer and other of the entrails. *Auicen* writeth that it killeth dogs.
- B It is said to die or colour like Saffron; and being receiued in such sort as Saffron is usually taken, it warmeth the stomacke, and helpeth greatly the digestion of meates.
- C It dissolueth the swellings about the throat called the Kings Euill, as kernels and cold swellings; and taketh away spots and lentiles from the face, being applied thereto with honie.

CHAP. 72. Of horned Poppie.

¶ The Description.

1 The yellow horned Poppie hath whitish leaues very much cut or jagged, somewhat like the leaues of garden Poppie, but rougher and more hairie. The stalks be long, round, and brittle. The floures be large and yellow, consisting of foure leaues; which being past, there come long huskes or cods, crooked like an horne or cornet, wherein is contained small blacke feede. The roote is great, thicke, scaly, and rough, continuing long.

2 The second kinde of horned Poppie is much slenderer and lesser than the precedent, and hath leaues with like deepe cuts as Rocket hath, and something hairie. The stalks be very slender, brittle, and branched into diuers armes or wings; the floures small, made of foure little leaues, of a red colour, with a small stroke of blacke toward the bottome, after which commeth the feed, inclosed in slender, long, crooked cods full of blackish feed. The root is small and single, and dieth euery yeere.

3 This is much like the last described, and according to *Clusius*, rather a variety than difference. It is distinguished from the last mentioned by the smoothnes of the leaues, and the colour of the floures, which are of a pale yellowish red, both which accidents *Clusius* affirms happen to the former, towards the later end of sommer.

4 There is another sort of horned Poppie altogether lesser than the last described, hauing tenderer leaues, cut into fine little parcels: the floure is likewise lesser, of a blew purple colour like the double Violders

1 *Papauer cornutum flore luteo.*
Yellow horned Poppie.



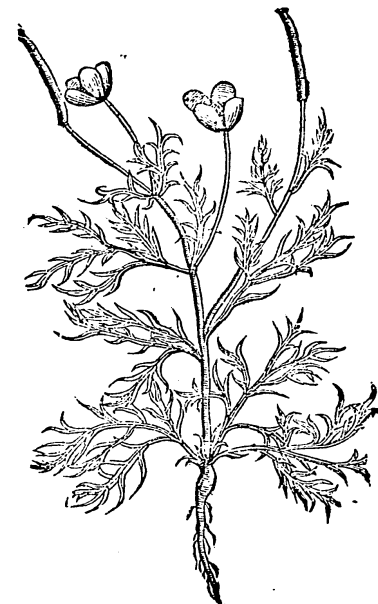
2 *Papauer cornutum flore rubro.*
Red horned Poppie.



3 *Papauer corniculatum phanicum glabrum.*
Red horned Poppie with smooth leaues.



4 *Papauer cornutum flore violaceo.*
Violet coloured horned Poppie.



¶ The Place.

The yellow horned Poppie groweth vpon the sands and banks of the sea : I haue found it growing neere vnto Ric in Kent, in the Iles of Shepey and Thanet, at Lee in Essex, at Harwich, at Whitstable, and many other places alongst the English coast.

The second growth not wilde in England. *Angelus Palca*, and *Bartholomaeus ab Vrbe-veterum*, who haue commented vpon *Mesue*, write that they found this red horned Poppie in the kingdomes of Arragon and Castile in Spaine, and the fields neere vnto common paths. They doe grow in my Garden very plentifully.

¶ The Time.

They floure from May to the end of August.

¶ The Names.

Most Writers haue taken horned Poppie, especially that with red floures to be *Glaucium* : neither is this their opinion altogether vnprouable ; for as *Dioscorides* saith, *Glaucium* hath leaues like those of horned Poppey, but *μαλακον*, that is to say fatter, *χαμηλον*, low, or lying on the ground, of a strong smell and of a bitter taste; the iuice also is much like in colour to Saffron. Now *Lobel* and *Pena* witness, that this horned Poppie hath the same kinde of iuice, as my selfe likewise can testifie. *Dioscorides* saith that *Glaucium* groweth about Hierapolis, a citie in Syria ; but what hindereth that it should not bee found also somewhere else? These things shew it hath a great affinity with *Glaucium*, if it be not the true and legitimate *Glaucium* of *Dioscorides*. Howbeit the first is the *Mecon Ceraules*, or *Papauer cor. nictulatum* of the Antients, by the common consent of all late Writers : in English, Sea Poppie ; and Horred Poppie : in Dutch, *Geelheul* and *Roze Heule* : in the Germane Tongue, *Gelbomage* ; in French, *P. mot Cornu* : in Spanish, *Dormidera marina*.

¶ The Nature.

Horned Poppies are hot and drie in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

A The root of horned Poppie boiled in water vnto the consumption of the one halfe, and drunke, prouoketh vrine, and openeth the stopping of the liuer.

B The seed taken in the quantitie of a spoonefull loofeth the belly gently.

C The iuice mixed with meale and honic, mundifieth old rotten and filthie vlcers.

D The leaues and floures put into vnguents or salues appropriate for greene wounds, digest them that is, bring them to white matter, with perfect quittance or sanies.

† The figure that formerly was in the fourth place of this chap. vnder the title of *Papauer cornutum latum minus*, was of a Bindweed called by *Celsus*, *Convolvulus Albea*. You shall finde it hereafter in the due place. The Description as far as I can iudge was of the *Cuminum corniculatum* which was pag. 909.

CHAP. 73. Of Garden Poppies.

¶ The Description.

1 The leaues of white Poppie are long, broad, smooth, longer than the leaues of Lettuce, whiter, and cut in the edges : the stem or stalke is straight and brittle, oftentimes a yard and a halfe high : on the top whereof grow white floures, in which at the very beginning appeareth a small head, accompanied with a number of threds or chiues, which being full growne is round, and yet something long withall, and hath a couer or crown vpon the top ; it is with many filmes or thin skins diuided into coffers or seuerall partitions, in which is contained abundance of small round and whitish seed. The root groweth deepe, and is of no estimation nor continuance.

2 Like vnto this is the blacke garden Poppie, sauing that the floures are not so white and shining, but vsually red, or at least spotted or straked with some lines of purple. The leaues are greater, more iagged, and sharper pointed. The seed is likewise blacker, which maketh the difference.

3 There is also another garden Poppie whose leaues are much more sinuated, or crested, and the floure also is all iagged or finely cut about the edges, and of this sort there is also both blacke and white. The floures of the blacke are red, and the seed blacke ; and the other hath both the floures and seed white.

4 There are diuers varieties of double Poppies of both these kindes, and their colours are commonly either white, red, darke purple, scarlet, or mixt of some of these. They differ from the former onely in the doubleness of their floures.

1 *Papauer*

1 *Papauer sativum album*.
White garden Poppie.



2 3 *Papauer fimbriatum album*.
White iagged Poppie.



2 *Papauer sativum nigrum*.
Blacke Garden Poppie.



4 *Papauer flo. multipl. albo & nigro*.
The double white and blacke Poppie.



Flh 3

5 There

5 There is also another kinde of Poppie which oft times is found wilde; the stalkes, leaues, floures, and heads are like, but lesse than those of the precedent: the floures are of an euwain blewish purple color; after which follow heads short and round, which vnder their couer or crown haue little holes by which the seed may fall out; contrarie to the heads of the former, which are close and open not of themselves. There is also a double one of this kinde. †

¶ The Place.

These kinde of Poppies are sowne in gardens, & do afterward come of the fallings of their seed.

¶ The Time.

They floure most commonly in Iune. The seed is perfected in Iuly and August.

5 *Papauer sylvestre.*
Wilde Poppie.

¶ The Names.

Poppie is called of the Græcians *ρῶν*: of the Latines, *Papauer*: the shops keepe the Latine name: it is called in high Dutch, *Wagfamen*; in low Dutch *Wiel* and *Wancop*; in English, *Poppie* & *Cheefebow*: in French, *Pauot*, and *Oliette*, by the Wallons.

The garden Poppie which hath blacke seeds, is furnamed of *Dioscorides* *ῥῶν*, or wilde, and is as hee saith called *μαῖ*, because *Opium* flowes from it: of *Pliny* and of the Latines, *Papauer nigrum*: whereof there be many variable colours, and of great beautie, although of euill smell, whereupon our gentlewomen doe call it Ione Siluer pin.

¶ The Temperature.

All the Poppies are cold, as *Galen* testifieth in his booke of the Faculties of simple medicines.

¶ The Vertues.

This seed, as *Galen* saith in his booke of the Faculties of nourishments, is good to season bread with; but the white is better than the black. He also addeth, that the same is cold and causeth sleepe, and yeeldeth no commendable nourishment to the body; it is often vsed in comfits, serued at the table with other iuncketing dishes.

The oile which is pressed out of it is pleasant and delightfull to be eaten, and is taken with bread or any other waies in meat, without any sence of cooling.

A greater force is in the knobs or heads, which doe specially preuaile to moue sleepe, and to stay and repress distillations or rheums, and come neere in force

to *Opium*, but more gentle. *Opium*, or the condensed iuice of Poppie heads is strongest of all: *Meconium* (which is the iuice of the heads and leaues) is weaker. Both of them any waies taken either inwardly, or outwardly applied to the head, prouoke sleepe. *Opium* somewhat too plentifully taken doth also bring death, as *Plinie* truely writeth.

It mitigateth all kinde of paines: but it leaueth behinde it oftentimes a mischiefe worse than the disease it selfe, and that hard to be cured, as a dead palse and such like.

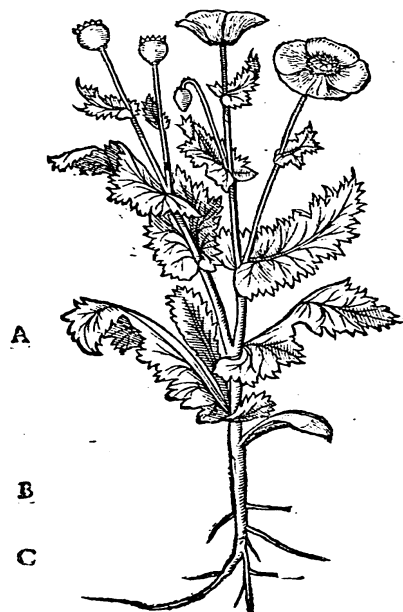
The vse of it, as *Galen* in his 11. booke of medicines according to the places affected, saith, is so offensive to the firme and solide parts of the body, as that they had need afterwards to be restored.

So also colliries or eie medicines made with *Opium* haue bene hurtfull to many; in so much that they haue weakned the eies and dulled the sight of those that haue vsed it: whatsoeuer is compounded of *Opium* to mitigate the extreeme paines of the eares bringeth hardnesse of hearing. Wherefore all those medicines and compounds are to bee shunned that are to be made of *Opium*, and are not to be vsed but in extreme necessitie; and that it is, when no other mitigater or asswager of paine doth any thing preuaile, as *Galen* in his third booke of Medicines, according to the places affected, doth evidently declare.

The leaues of poppie boiled in water with a little sugar and drunke, causeth sleepe: or if it be boiled without sugar, and the head, feet, and temples bathed therewith, it doth effect the same.

The heads of Poppie boiled in water with sugar to a sirrup causeth sleepe, and is good against rheumes and catarrhes that distill & fall downe from the brain into the lungs, & easeth the cough.

The greene knops of Poppie stamped with barley meale, and a little barrowes grease, helpeth *S. Anthonies fire*, called *Ignis sacer*.



The leaues, knops and seed stamped with vineger, womans milke, and saffron, cureth an *Erysipe*. *Kilas*, (another kinde of *S. Anthonies fire*, and easeth the gout mightily, and put in the fundament as a clister causeth sleepe.

The seed of black Poppy drunke in wine stoppeth the flux of the belly, and the ouermuch flowing of womens sicknesse.

A Caudle made of the seeds of white poppy, or made into Almond milk, and so giuen causeth *M* sleepe.

† It is manifest that this wilde Poppy (which I haue described in the fifth place) is that of *N* which the composition *Diacodium* is to be made; as *Galen* hath at large treated in his seuenth booke of Medicines, according to the places affected. *Crito* also, and after him *Themison* and *Democritus* do appoint *ῥῶν*, or the wilde Poppy, to be in the same composition; and euen that same *Democritus* addeth, that it should be that which is not sown: and such an one is this, which groweth without sowing. *Dod.*

CHAP. 74. Of Corne-Rose, or wilde Poppy.

1 *Papauer Rhæas.*
Red Poppy, or Corne-rose.

‡ 4 *Papauer spinosum.*
Prickly Poppy.



¶ The Description.

1 The stalkes of red Poppy be blacke, tender, and brittle, somewhat hairy: the leaues are cut round about with deepe gashes like those of Succory or wilde Rocket: the floures grow forth at the tops of the stalks, being of a beautifull and gallant red colour, with blackish threds compassing about the middle part of the head: which being fully growne, is lesse than that of the garden Poppy: the seed is small and blacke.

† 2 There is also a kinde hereof in all points agreeing with the former, sauing that the floures of this are very double and beautifull, and therein only consists the difference.

‡ 3 There

‡ 3 There is a small kinde of red Poppy growing commonly wilde together with the first described, which is lesser in all parts, and the floures are of a fainter or ouerworne red, inclining somewhat to orange.

‡ 4 Besides these there is another rare plant, which all men, and that very fitly, haue referred to the kindes of Poppy. This hath a slender long and fibrous root, from which arises a stalke some cubit high, diuided into sundry branches, round, crested, prickly, and full of a white pith. The leaues are diuided after the maner of horned poppy, smooth, with white veins & prickly edges: the floure is yellow, and consists of foure or fife leaues; after which succeeds a longish head, being either foure, fife, or six cornered, hauing many yellow threds incompassing it: the head whilst it is tender is reddish at the top, but being ripe it is blacke, and it is set with many and stiffe pricks. The seed is round, blacke, and pointed, being six times as big as that of the ordinary Poppy. ‡

¶ The Place.

They grow in carable grounds, among wheat, spelt, rie, barley, otes, and other graine, and in the borders of fields. ‡ The double red, and prickly Poppy are not to be found in this kingdome, vlesse in the gardens of some prime herbarists. ‡

¶ The Time.

The fields are garnished and ouerspred with these wilde poppies in Iune and August.

¶ The Names.

† Wilde Poppy is called in Greeke of *Dioscorides*, *ρυανισπινα*: in Latine, *Papauer erraticum*: *Gaza* according to the Greeke nameth it *Papauer fluidum*: as also *Lobel*, who calls it *Pap. Rheas*, because the floure thereof soone falleth away. Which name *Rheas* may for the same cause be common, not onely to these, but also to the others, if it be so called of the speedy falling of the floures: but if it be surnamed *Rheas* of the falling away of the seed (as it appeareth) then shall it be proper to that which is described in the fifth place in the foregoing chapter, out of whose heads the seed easily and quickly falls; as it doth also out of this, yet lesse manifestly. They name it in French *Cocque-licot*, *Confanons*, *Pauot sauvage*: in Dutch, *Colten bloemen*, *Cozen rosen*: in high Dutch, *Klappper Kossen*: in English, Red Poppy, and Corne-rose.

‡ 4 Some haue called this *Ficus infernalis*, from the Italian name *Figo del inferno*. But *Clasius* and *Bauhine* haue termed it *Papauer vinosum*: and the later of them would haue it (and that not without good reason) to be *Glaucium* of *Dioscorides*, lib. 3. cap. 100. And I also probably coniecture it to be the *Hippomanes* of *Crataeus*, mentioned by the Greeke Scholiast of *Theocritus*, as I haue formerly briefly declared *Chap. 62.* ‡

¶ The Nature.

The facultie of the wilde poppies is like to that of the other poppies; that is to say cold, and causing sleepe.

¶ The Vertues.

A Most men being led rather by false experiments than reason, commend the floures against the Pleurisie, giuing to drinke as soone as the paine commeth, either the distilled water, or syrup made by often infusing the leaues. And yet many times it happeneth that the paine ceaseth by that meanes, though hardly sometimes, by reason that the spittle commeth vp hardly, and with more difficultie, especially in those that are weake, and haue not a strong constitution of body. *Baptista Sardus* might be counted the Author of this error; who hath written, That most men haue giuen the floures of this poppy against the paine of the sides, and that it is good against the spitting of blood.

CHAP. 75. Of Bastard wilde Poppy.

¶ The Description.

T He first of these bastard wilde Poppies hath slender weake stemmes a foot high, rough and hairy, set with leaues not vnlike to those of Rocket, made of many small leaues deeply cut or jagged about the edges. The floures grow at the top of the stalkes, of a red colour, with some small blacknesse toward the bottome. The seed is small, contained in little round knobs. The seed is small and thredly.

2 The second is like the first, sauing that the cods hereof be long, and the other more round, wherein the difference doth consist.

¶ The Place.

These plants do grow in the corne fields in Somersetshire, and by the hedges and high-ways, as ye trauell from London to Bathe. *Lobel* found it growing in the next field vnto a village in Kent called

called Southfleet, my selfe being in his company, of purpose to discouer some strange plants not hitherto written of.

‡ *M^r. Robert Lorkin* and I found both these growing in Chelsey fields, as also in those belonging to *Hamer Smith*: but the shorter headed one is a floure of a more elegant colour, and not so pleantfull as the other. ‡

1 *Argemone capitulo torulo.*
Bastard wilde Poppy.



2 *Argemone capitulo longiore.*
Long codded wilde Poppy.



¶ The Time.

They floure in the beginning of August, and their seed is ripe at the end thereof.

¶ The Names.

The bastard wilde Poppy is called in Greeke *Αργεμόνη*: in Latine, *Argemone*, *Argemonia*, *Concordia*, *Concordialis*, and *Herba liburnica*: of some, *Pergalium*, *Arfela*, and *Sacrocolla Herba*: in English, *Wind-rose*, and bastard wilde poppy.

¶ The Temperature.

They are hot and dry in the third degree.

¶ The Vertues.

A The leaues stamped, and the iuyce dropped into the eyes easeth the inflammation thereof; and cureth the discafe of the eye called *Argema*, whereof it tooke his name: which discafe when it happeneth on the blacke of the eye it appeares white; and contrariwise when it is in the white then it appeareth blacke of colour.

B The leaues stamped and bound vnto the eyes or face that are blacke or blew by meanes of some blow or stripe, doth perfectly take it away. The dry herbe steeped in warme water worketh the like effect.

C The leaues and roots stamped, and the iuyce giuen in drinke, helpeth the wringings or gripings of the belly. The dry herbe infused in warme water doth the same effectually.

D The herbe stamped, cureth any wound, vlcet, canker, or fistula, being made vp into an vnguent of ole, with oile, wax, and a little turpentine.

E The iuyce taken in the weight of two drammes, with wine, mightily expelleth poyson or venome.

The

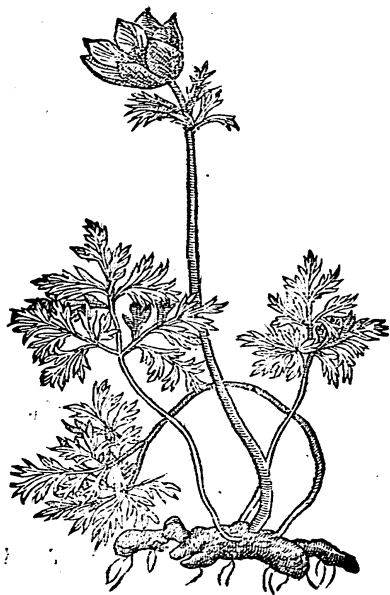
F The iuyce taketh away warts if they be rubbed therewith; and being taken in meate it helpes the milt or spleene if it be wafted.

CHAP. 76. Of Winde-floures.

¶ The Kindes.

THE stocke or kindred of the *Anemones* or Winde-floures, especially in their varieties of colours, are without number, or at the least not sufficiently knowne vnto any one that hath writen of plants. For *Dodonæus* hath set forth five sorts; *Lobel* eight; *Tabernaemontanus* ten: My selfe haue in my garden twelue different sorts: and yet I do heare of diuers more differing very notably from any of these; which I haue briefly touched, though not figured, euery new yeare bringing with it new and strange Kindes; and euery cuntry his peculiar plants of this sort, which are sent vnto vs from far countries, in hope to receiue from vs such as our cuntry yeeldeth.

1 *Anemone tuberosa radice.*
Purple Winde-floure.



2 *Anemone coccinea multiplex.*
Double Skarlet Winde-floure.

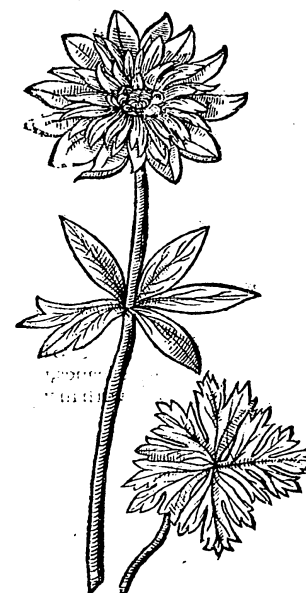
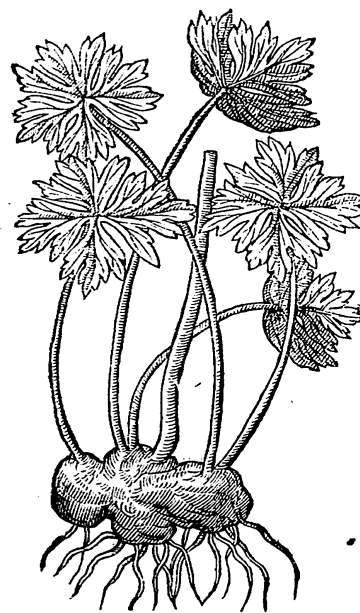


¶ The Description.

THE first kinde of *Anemone* or Winde-floure hath small leaues very much snipt or iagged almost like vnto Camomile, or Adonis floure: among which riseth vp a stalke bare or naked almost vnto the top; at which place is set two or three leaues like the other: and at the top of the stalke commeth forth a faire and beautifull floure compact of seuen leaues, and sometimes eight, of a violet colour tending to purple. It is impossible to describe the colour in his full perfection, considering the variable mixtures. The root is tuberous or knobby, and very brittle.

2 The

3 *Anemone maxima Chalcedonica polyanthos.*
The great double Winde-floure of Bithynia.



4 *Anemone Chalcedonica simplici flore.*
The single Winde-floure of Bithynia.



5 *Anemone Bulbocastani radice.*
Chesnut Winde-floure.



6 *Anemone*

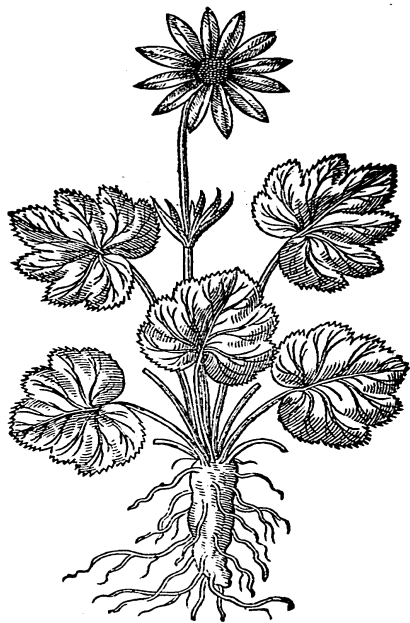
2 The second kind of *Anemone* hath leaues like to the precedent, inſomuch that it is hard to diſtinguiſh the one from the other but by the floures onely: for thoſe of this plant are of a moſt bright and faire ſkarlet colour, and as double as the Marigold, and the other not ſo. The root is knobby and very brittle, as is the former.

3 The great *Anemone* hath double floures, vſually called the *Anemone* of Chalcedon (which is a city in Bithynia) and great broad leaues deeply cut in the edges, not vnlike to thoſe of the field Crow-foot, of an ouerworne Greene colour: amongſt which riſeth vp a naked bare ſtalke almoſt vnto the top, where there ſtand two or three leaues in ſhape like the others, but leſſer, ſometimes changed into reddiſh ſtripes, confuſedly mixed here and there in the ſaid leaues. On the top of the ſtalke ſtandeth a moſt gallant floure very double, of a perfect red colour, the which is ſometimes ſtriped amongſt the red with a little line or two of yellow in the middle; from which middle commeth forth many blackiſh thrums. The ſeed is not to be found that I could euer obſerue, but is carried away with the winde. The root is thicke and knobby.

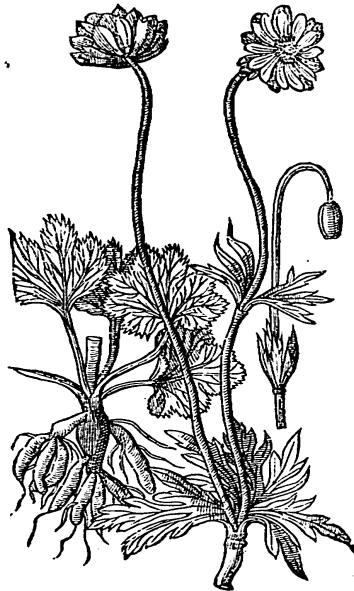
4 The fourth agreeth with the firſt kind of *Anemone*, in roots, leaues, ſtalke, and ſhape of floures, differing in that, that this plant bringeth forth faire ſingle red floures, and the other of a violet colour, as aforeſaid.

5 The fifth ſort of *Anemone* hath many ſmall iagged leaues like thoſe of Coriander, proceeding from a knobby root reſembling the root of *Bulbocastanum* or earth Cheſnut. The ſtalke riſes vp amongſt the leaues of two hands high, bearing at the top a ſingle floure, conſiſting of a pale or border of little purple leaues, ſometimes red, and often of a white colour ſet about a blackiſh point, tall, thrummed ouer with many ſmall blackiſh haire.

6 *Anemone latifolia Cluſij.*
Broad leaued Winde-floure.



7 *Anemone latifolia duploſtaue flore.*
The double yellow wind-floure.



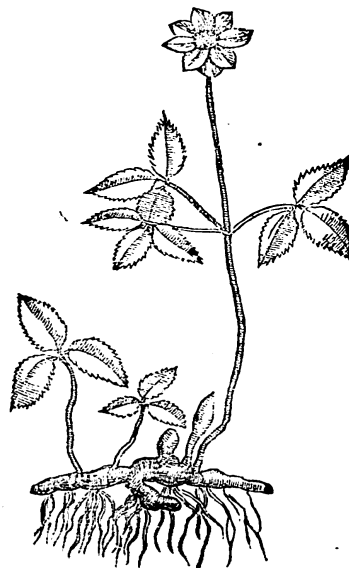
6 The ſixt hath very broad leaues in reſpect of all the reſt of the *Anemones*, not vnlike to thoſe of the common Mallow, but Greene on the vpper part, and tending to redneſſe vnderneath, like the leaues of Sow-bread. The ſtalke is like that of the laſt deſcribed, on the top whereof growes a faire yellow ſtar-floure, with a head ingirt with yellow thrums. The root (ſaith my Author) is a finger long, thicke and knobby.

7 There is alſo another whoſe lower leaues reſemble thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, yet thoſe which grow next about them are more diuided or cut in: amongſt theſe leaues, riſeth vp a ſtalke ſome

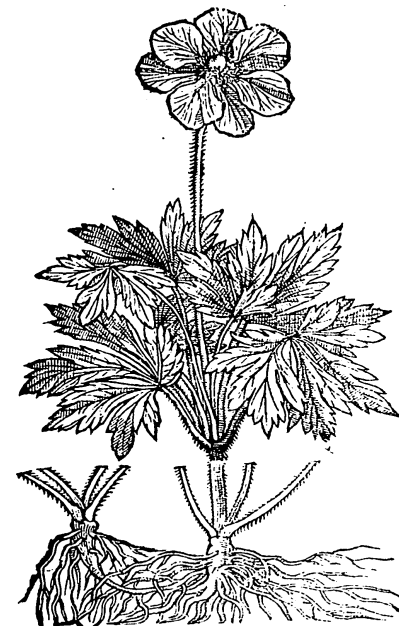
8 *Anemone Geraniſolia.*
Storkes bill Winde-floure.



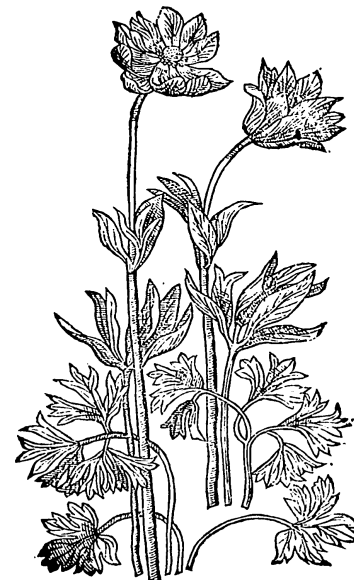
10 *Anemone trifolia.*
Three leaued Winde-floure.



9 *Anemone Matthioli.*
Matthiols white Winde-floure.



11 *Anemone Papaueracea.*
Poppy Winde-floure.



some foot high, the top whereof is adorned with a floure consisting of two ranks of leaues, whereof those on the outside are larger, rounder pointed, and sometimes snipt in a little; the rest are narrower and sharper pointed: the colour of these leaues is yellow, deeper on the inside, and on the outside there are some small purple veines running alongst these leaues of the floure. The root is some two inches long, the thickenesse of ones little finger, with some tuberous knobs hanging thereat ‡

8 The eighth hath many large leaues deeply cut or iagged, in shape like those of the Storks bil or Pinke-needle; among which riseth vp a naked stalke, set about toward the top with the like leaues, but smaller and more finely cut, bearing at the top of the stalke a single floure consisting of many small blew leaues, which do change sometimes into purple, and oftentimes into white, set about a blackish pointall, with some small threds like vnto a pale or border. The root is thick and knobby.

9 The ninth sort of Anemone hath leaues like vnto the garden Crow-foot: the stalke riseth vp from amongst the leaues, of a foot high, bearing at the top faire white floures made of five small leaues; in the middle whereof are many little yellow chiues or threds. The root is made of many slender threds or strings, contrarie to all the rest of the Winde-floures.

10 The tenth sort of Anemone hath many leaues like vnto the common meadow Trefoile, slightly snipt about the edges like a saw: on the top of the slender stalkes standeth a single white floure tending to purple, consisting of eight small leaues, resembling in shape the floures of common field Crow-foot. The root is knobby, with certaine strings fastned thereto.

11 The eleventh kinde of Anemone hath many iagged leaues cut even to the middle rib, resembling the leaues of *Geranium Columbinum*, or Doves foot. The leaues that do embrace the tender weake stalkes are flat and slightly cut: the floures grow at the top of the stalkes, of a bright shining purple colour, set about a blackish pointall, with small thrums or chiues like a pale. The root is knobby, thicke, and very brittle, as are most of those of the Anemones.

¶ The Place.

All the sorts of Anemones are strangers, and not found growing wilde in England; notwithstanding all and every sort of them do grow in my garden very plentifully.

¶ The Time.

They do floure from the beginning of Ianuarie to the end of Aprill, at what time the floures do fade, and the seed flieth away with the winde, if there be any seed at all; the which I could neuer as yet obserue.

¶ The Names.

Anemone, or Winde floure is so called, *ἄνεμος ἄνθος*; that is to say, of the winde; for the floure doth neuer open it selfe but when the winde doth blow, as *Pliny* writeth: whereupon also it is named of diuers *Herba venti*: in English, Winde-floure.

Those with double floures are called in the Turkey tongue *Gul*, and *Gul Catamer*: and those with small iagged leaues and double floures are called *Lale benzede*, and *Galipoli lalé*. They do call those with small iagged leaues and single floures *Biniçate* & *binizade*, and *Biniçante*.

¶ The Temperature.

All the kindes of Anemones are sharpe, biting the tongue, and of a binding qualitie.

¶ The Vertues.

- A The leaues stamped, and the iuyce sniffed vp into the nose purgeth the head mightily.
- B The root champed or chewed procureth spitting, and causeth water and flegme to run forth out of the mouth, as Pellitorie of Spaine doth.
- C It profiteth in collyries for the eyes, to cease the inflammation thereof.
- D The iuyce mundifieth and clenseth maligne, virulent, and corrosiue vlcers.
- E The leaues and stalkes boyled and eaten of Nurses cause them to haue much milke: it prouoketh the termes, and caseth the leprosie, being bathed therewith.

‡ C H A P. 77. Of diuers other Anemones, or Winde-floures.

¶ The Kindes.

‡ These floures which are in such esteeme for their beauty may well bediuided into two sorts, that is, the *Latifolia*, or broad leaved, and the *Tenuifolia*, or narrow leaved: now of each of these sorts there are infinite varieties, which consist in the singlenesse and doubleness of the floures, and in their diuersitie of colours; which would aske a large discourse to handle exactly. Wherefore I onely intend (besides those set downe by our Authour) to giue you the figures

figures of some few others, with their description, briefly taken out of the Workes of the learned and diligent Herbarist *Carolus Clusius*; where such as desire further discourse vpon this subiect may be abundantly satisfied: and such as do not vnderstand Latine may finde as large satisfaction in the late Worke of M^r. *John Parkinson*; whereas they shall not onely haue their historie at large, but also learne the way to raise them of seed, which hath been a thing not long knowne (except to some few;) and thence hath risen this great varietie of these floures, wherewith some gardens so much abound.

¶ The Description.

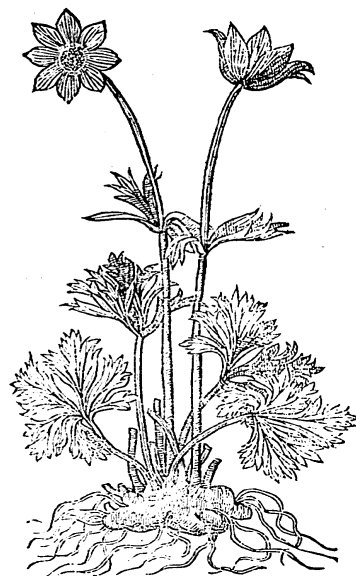
1 The root of this is like to that of the great double red *Anemone* described in the third place of the precedent chapter; and the leaues also are like, but lesser and deeper coloured. The stalke growes some foot high, slender and Greene, at the top whereof groweth a single floure, consisting of eight leaues of a bright shining skarlet colour on the inside, with a paler coloured ring incompassing a hairy head set about with purple thrums: the outside of the floure is hairy or downie. This is *Anem. latifol. simpl. flo. 16. of Clusius*.

‡ 1 *Anemone latifolia flore coccineo.*

The broad leaved skarlet Anemone.

‡ 2 *Anemone latifolia flore magno coccineo.*

The skarlet Anemone with the large floure.

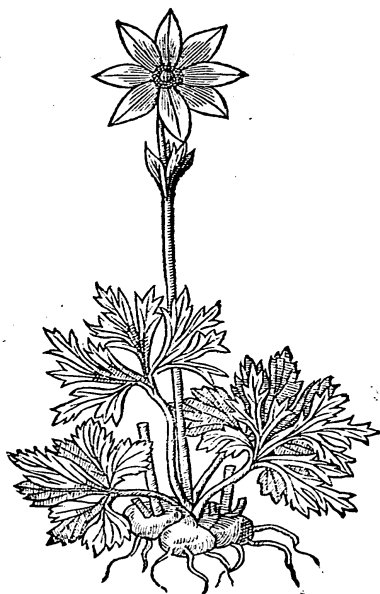


2 This in shape of roots & leaues is like the former, but the leaues are blacker, and more shining on their vpper sides: the stalke also is like to others of this kinde, and at the top carrieth a large floure consisting of eight broad leaues, being on the inside of a bright skarlet colour, without any circle; and the thrums that ingirt the hairy head are of a sanguine colour. This head (as in others of this kindred) growes larger after the falling of the floure, and at length turnes into a downie substance, wherein a smooth blacke seed is inclosed like as in other Anemones; which sown as soone as it is ripe vsually comes vp before winter. This is *Anem. latifol. simpl. flore 17. of Clusius*.

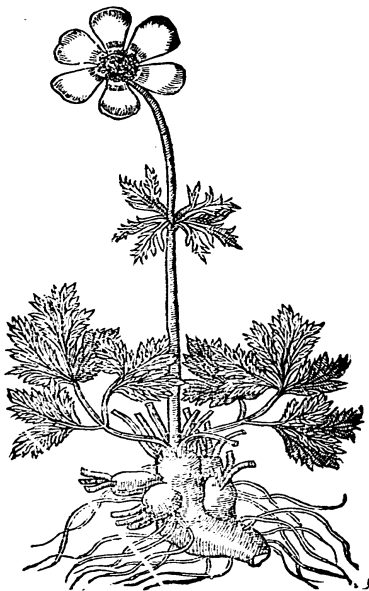
3 This differs not from the former but in floures, which are of an orange-tawny colour, like that of Come-rose, or red Poppy; and the bottomes of the leaues of the floures are of a paler colour, which make a ring or circle about the hairy head. This is the eighteenth of *Clusius*.

Besides these varieties here mentioned, there are many others, which in the colour of the leaues of the floure, or the nailes which make a circle at the bottome thereof, doe differ each from other. Now let vs come to the narrow leaved ones, which also differ little but in colour of their floures.

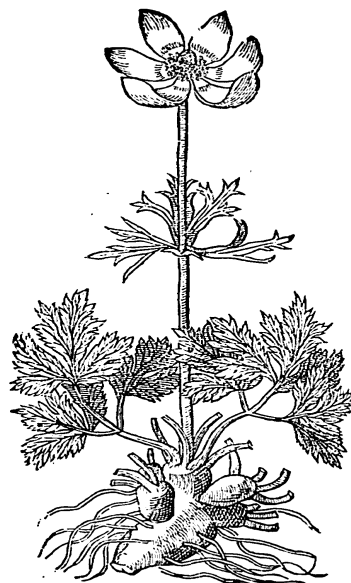
‡ 3 *Anemone latifolia* Byzantina.
The broad leaved Anemone of Constantinople.



‡ 5 *Anemone tenuifolia flore coccineo*.
The small leaved skarlet Anemone.



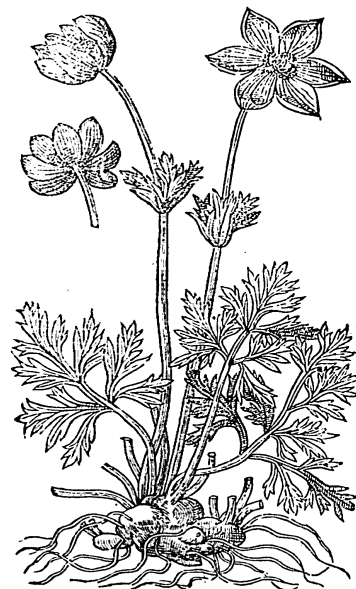
‡ 4 *Anemone tenuifolia flore amplo sanguineo*.
Small leaved Anemone with the sanguine floure.



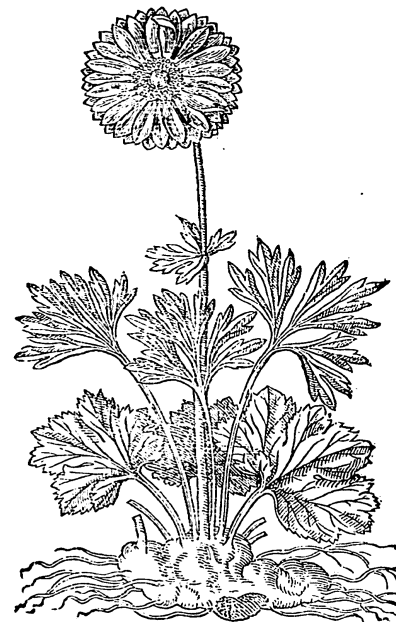
‡ 6 *Anemone tenuifolia, flo. dilute purpureo*.
The light purple small leaved Anemone.



‡ 7 *Anemone tenuifol. flo. exalbido*.
The whitish small leaved Anemone.



‡ 9 *Anemone tenuifol. flo. pleno coccin.*
The small leaved double crimfon Anemone.



‡ 8 *Anemone tenuifolia flo. carneo striato*.
The striped flesh-coloured Anemone.



‡ 10 *Anemone tenuifol. flo. pleno atropurpureo*.
The double darke purple Anemone.



4 The root of this is knotty and tuberous like those of other Anemones, and the leaves are much divided and cut in like to those of the first described in the former Chapter: the stalks (which hath three or four leaves ingirting it, as in all other Anemones) at the top sustaine a faire sanguine floure consisting of six large leaves with great white nailes. The seeds are contained in downie heads like as those of the former. This is *Anem. tenuifol. simpl. flo. 6.* of *Clusius*.

5 This differs from the former in the floure, which consists of six leaves made somewhat rounder than those of the precedent: their colour is betweene a skarlet and sanguine. And there is a variety hereof also of a bricke colour. This is the eighth of *Clusius*.

6 This differs from the rest, in that the floure is composed of some fourteene or more leaves, and these of a light purple, or flesh-colour. This is the ninth of *Clusius*.

7 The floure of this is large, consisting of six leaves, being at the first of a whitish Greene, and then tending to a flesh colour, with their nailes Greene on the outside, and white within, and the threds in the middle of a flesh colour. There is a lesser of this kinde, with the floure of a flesh colour, and white on the outside, and wholly white within, with the nailes greenish. These are the tenth and eleventh of *Clusius*.

8 This floure also consists of six leaves of a flesh colour, with whitish edges on the outside; the inside is whitish, with flesh coloured veines running to the middest thereof.

Besides these single kinds there are diuers double both of the broad and narrow leaved Anemones, whereof I will only describe and figure two, and refer you to the forementioned Authors for the rest, which differ from these onely in colour.

9 This broad leaved double Anemone hath roots, stalks, and leaves like those of the single ones of this kinde, and at the top of the stalks there stands a faire large floure composed of two or three ranks of leaves, small and long, being of a kinde of skarlet or orange-tawny colour; the bottomes of these leaves make a whitish circle, which gives a great beauty to the floure; and the downie head is ingirt with sanguine threds tipt with blew. This is the *Pano major 1.* of *Clusius*.

10 This in shape of roots, leaves, and stalks resembles the formerly described narrow leaved Anemones, but the floure is much different from them; for it consists first of diuers broad leaves, which incompasse a great number of smaller narrow leaves, which together make a very faire and beautifull floure: the outer leaves hereof are red, and the inner leaves of a purple Velvet colour.

Of this kinde there are diuers varieties, as the double white, crimson, bluish, purple, blew, carnation, rose-coloured, &c.

¶ The Place and Time.

These are onely to be found in gardens, and bring forth their floures in the Spring.

¶ Their Names.

I iudge it no waies pertinent to set downe more of the names than is already deliuered in their severall titles and descriptions.

¶ Their Temper and Vertues.

A These are of a hot and biting facultie, and not (that I know of) at this day vsed in medicines, vnlesse in some one or two ointments: yet they were of more vse amongst the Greeke Physitions, who much commend the iuyce of them for taking away the scars and scales which grow on the eyes; and by them are called *εἰς*, and *Ανεμολογία*.

B *Trallianus* also saith, That the floures beaten in oyle, and so anointed, cause haire to grow where it is deficient.

The vertues set downe in the former Chapter do also belong to these here treated of, as these here deliuered are also proper to them. ‡

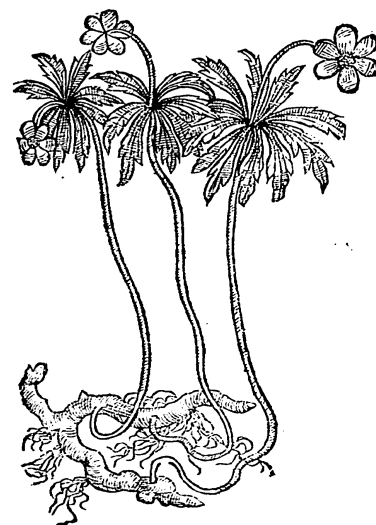
CHAP. 78. Of wilde Anemones, or Winde-floures.

¶ The Kindes.

Like as there be many and diuers sorts of the garden Anemones, so are there of the wild kinds also, which do vary especially in their floures.

¶ The

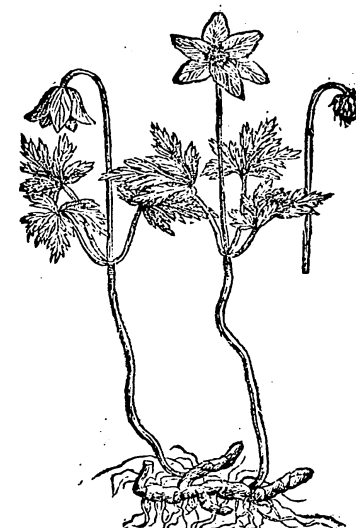
1 *Anemone nemorum lutea.*
Yellow wilde Winde floure.



‡ 3 *Anemone nemorum flo. pleno albo.*
The double white wood Anemone.



2 *Anemone nemorum alba.*
White wilde floure.



‡ 4 *Anemone nemorum flo. pleno purpurascens.*
The double purplish wood Anemone.



¶ The description.

1 The first of these wilde *Anemones* hath jagged leaues deeply cut or indented, which do grow vpon the middle part of a weake and tender stalke: at the top whereof doth stand a prettie yellow floure made of six small leaues, and in the middle of the floure there is a little blackish pointell, and certaine slender chiues or threds. The root is small, somewhat knottie and very brittle.

2 The second hath jagged leaues, not vnlike to water Crowfoot or mountaine Crowfoot. The flower groweth at the top of the stalke not vnlike to the precedent in shape, sauing that this is of a milke white colour, the root is like the other.

¶ There is also of this single kinde two other varieties, the one with a purple floure, which we may therefore call *Anemone nemorum purpurea*, the wilde purple Winde-floure. And the other with a Scarlet (or rather a Blush) coloured floure, which we may terme *Anemone nemorum scarlet*. The wilde Scarlet wind floure. These two differ not in other respects from the white wind floure.

3 There is in some choice gardens one of this kinde with white floures very double, as the one called Mr. *John Franqueville*, my very good friend.

¶ 4 This in roots and stalkes is like the last described wood *Anemones*, or winde floures. But this and the last mentioned double one haue leaues on two places of their stalks; whereas the single ones haue them but in one, and that is about the middle of the stalkes. The floure of this double one consists of some fortie or more little leaues, whereof the outermost are the biggest; the innermost or nailes of these leaues are of a deepe purple, but the other parts of a lighter bluish colour. ¶

¶ The Place.

All these wilde single *Anemones* grow in most woods and copses through England, except that with the yellow floure, which as yet I haue not seene: notwithstanding I haue one of the greater kindes which beareth yellow floures, whose figure is not expressed nor yet described, for that it doth very notably resemble those with single floures, but is of small moment, either in beautie of the floure, or otherwise. ¶ The double ones grow onely in some few gardens. ¶

¶ The Time.

They floure from the middest of Februarie vnto the end of Aprill, or the midst of May.

¶ The Names.

¶ The first of these by most Writers is referred to the *Ranunculi*, or Crowfeet; and *Label calis* it fitly *Ranunculus nemorosus luteus*: only *Dodonæus*, *Casalpinius*, and our Authour haue made it an *Anemone*.

2 This with the varieties also, by *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Cordus*, *Gesner*, *Lobell*, and others, is made a *Ranunculus*: yet *Dodonæus*, *Casalpinius*, and our Authour haue referred it to the *Anemones*. *Clusius* thinks this to be *Anemone nemorum* of *Theophrastus*.

3 *Clusius* calls this *Anemone Limonia*, or *Ranunculus sylvarum flo. pleno albo*.

4 And he styles this *Anem. limonia*, or *Ranunc. syl. flore pleno purpurascens*. ¶

¶ The Temperature and Vertues.

The faculties and temperature of these plants are referred to the garden sorts of *Anemones*.

C H A P. 79. Of Bastard Anemones, or Pasque floures.

¶ The Description.

1 The first of these Pasque floures hath many small leaues finely cut or jagged, like those of Carrots: among which rise vp naked stalkes, rough and hairie, whereupon doe grow beautifull floures bell fashion, of a bright delaied purple colour: in the botome whereof groweth a tuft of yellow thrums, and in the middle of the thrums it thrusteth forth a small purple pointell: when the whole floure is past there succedeth an head or knop compact of many gray hairy lockes, and in the solide parts of the knops lieth the seed flat and hoarie, euery seed hauing his owne small haire hanging at it. The root is thicke and knobby, of a finger long, running right downe, and therefore not like vnto those of the *Anemone*, which it doth in all other parts very notably resemble, and whereof no doubt this is a kinde.

2 There is no difference at all in the leaues, roots, or seedes, betweene this red Pasque floure and the precedent; nor in any other point, but in the colour of the floures: for whereas the other

are

are of a purple colour, these are of a bright red, which setteth forth the difference.

3 The white Pasque floures hath many fine jagged leaues, closely couched or thrust together, which resemble an Holi-water sprinkle, agreeing with the others in rootes, seedes, and shape of floures, sauing that these are of a white colour, wherein chiefly consisteth the difference.

¶ 4 This also in shape of roots and leaues little differs from the precedent, but the floures are lesser, of a darker purple colour, and seldome open or shew themselves so much abroad as the other of the first described, to which in all other respects it is very like.

5 There is also another kinde with leaues lesse diuided, but in other parts like those already described, sauing that the floure is of a yellow colour something inclining to a red. ¶

1 *Pulsatilla vulgaris*.

Purple Pasque floure.

2 *Pulsatilla rubra*.

Red Pasque floure.



¶ The Place.

Ruellius writeth, that the Pasque floure groweth in France in vntoiled places: in Germanie they grow in rough and stonie places, and oftentimes on rockes.

Those with purple floures doe grow verie plentifully in the pasture or close belonging to the parsonage house of a small village six miles from Cambridge, called Hildersham: the Parsons name that liued at the impression hereof was Mr. *Fuller*, a very kind and louing man, and willing to shew vnto any man the said close, who desired the fame.

¶ The Time.

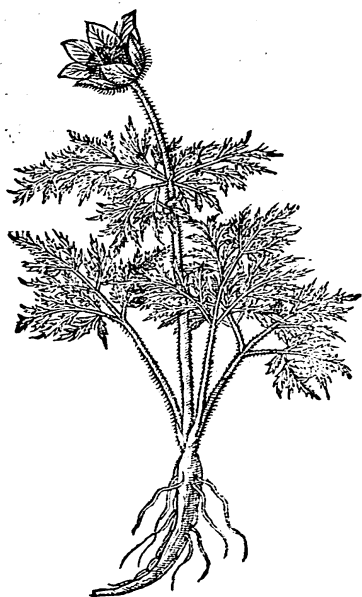
They floure for the most part about Easter, which hath moued mee to name it *Pasque floure*, or Easter floure: and often they doe floure againe in September. ¶ The yellow kinde floures in May. ¶

¶ The Names.

† Pasque floure is called commonly in Latine *Pulsatilla*: and of some, *Apium risus*, & *herba venti*. *Dalechampsius* would haue it to be *Anemone Limonia* & *Samolus* of *Pliny*: in French, *Coquelourdes*: in Dutch, *Knuckenschell*: in English, Pasque floure, or Passe floure, and after the Latine name *Pulsatilla*, or Flaw floure: in Cambridge-shire where they grow, they are named Couentrie bels.

¶ The

3 *Pulsatilla flore albo.*
White Passe floure.



‡ 4 *Pulsatilla flore minore.*
The lesser purple Pasſie floure.



¶ *The Temperature.*

Passie flour doth extremely bite, and exulcerateth and catch into the skinne if it be stamped and applied to any part of the body; whereupon it hath been taken of some to be a kinde of Crow-foot, and not without reason, for that it is not inferiour to the Crowfoots : and therefore it is hot and drie.

¶ *The Vertues.*

There is nothing extant in writing among Authors of any peculiar vertue, but they serue on- ly for the adorning of gardens and garlands, being floures of great beautie.

C H A P. 80. *Of Adonis floure.*

¶ *The Description.*

THe first hath very many slenderweake stalkes, trailing or leaning to the ground, set on
 cuerie part with fine jagged leaues very deeply cut like those of Camomill, or rather
 those of May-weed : vpon which stalkes do grow small red floures, in shape like the field Crow-
 foot, with a blackish Greene pointell in the middle, which being growne to maturitie turneth into
 a small greenish bunch of feeds, in shape like a little bunch of grapes. The root is small and
 thredde.

2 The second differeth not from the precedent in any one point, but in the colour of the flours, which are of a perfect yellow colour, wherein consisteth the difference.

¶ *The Place.*

¶ *The Place.*
The red flour of Adonis groweth wilde in the West parts of England among their corn, even as May-weed doth in other parts, and is likewise an enemy to corn as May-weed is: from thence I brought the seed, and have sowne it in my garden for the beautie of the floures sake. That with the yellow flour is a stranger in England.

1 *Flos Adonis flore rubro.*
Adonis, with red flowers.



The Time.

They floure in the Sommer moethis,
May, Iune, and Iuly, and sometimes later.

¶ *The Names.*

Adonis floure is called in Latine *Flos Adonis*, and *Adonidis*: of the Dutcher, *Adonis*: in English wee may call it Red Maythes, by which name it is called of them that dwell where it groweth naturally, and generally Red Camomill: in Greeke, *ῥοδανθεὸν*, *ῥοδανθὸν*. *Eranthemum*: our London women doe call it *Rose-a-rubie*.

¶ *The Temperature.*

There hath not been any that hath written of the Temperature hereof; notwithstanding, so farre as the taste thereof sheweth, it is something hot, but not much.

The Virtues.

The seed of Adonis flower is thought to A
bee good against the stone: amongst the An-
cients it was not knowne to haue any other fa-
cultrie: albeit experience hath of late taught
vs, that the seed stamped, and the powder gi-
uen in wine, ale, or beere to drinke, doth won-
derfully and with great effect helpe the col-
licke.

CHAP. 81. *Of Docks.*

¶ *The Kindes.*

D*ioscorides* setteth forth foure kinds of Dockes; wilde or sharpe pointed Docke; Garden Docke; round leafed Docke; and the Soure Docke called Sorrell: besides these the later Herbarists haue added certaine other Dockes also, which I purpose to make mention of.

¶ *The Description.*

That which among the Latines signifieth to soften, ease, or purge the bellie, the same signification hath *Acanthion*, among the Græcians : whereof *Lapathum* and *acanthus* (as to be do read) tooke their names for herbes which are vsed in portage and medicine, very well knowinge to haue the power of cleansing : of these there be many kindes and differences, great flowe being where growing, among whom is that which is now called sharpe pointed Docke, or sharpe leaved Docke. It groweth in most meadowes and by running streames, hauing long narrow leaves sharpe and hard pointed : among the which commeth vp round hollow stalks of a browne colour, hauing ioyns like knees, garnished with such like leaues, but smaller : at the end whereof grow many floures of a pale colour, one about another, and after them commeth a brownish three square seede, lapped in browne chaffie huskes like Patience. The roote is great, long, and yellowe within.

† There is a varietie of this with crisped or curled leaves whose figure was by our Author given in the second place in the following chapter, under the Title of *Hydrocotylum minus*. ‡

2 The second kind of sharpe pointed Docke is like the first, but much smaller, and doth beare his seed in rundles about his branches in chaffie huskes, like Sorrell, nor so much in vse as the former, called also sharpe pointed Docke.

3 This in roots, stalks, and seeds is like to the precedent; but the leaves are shorter, and rounder than those of the first described, & therein consists the chiefe difference betwixt this & it.

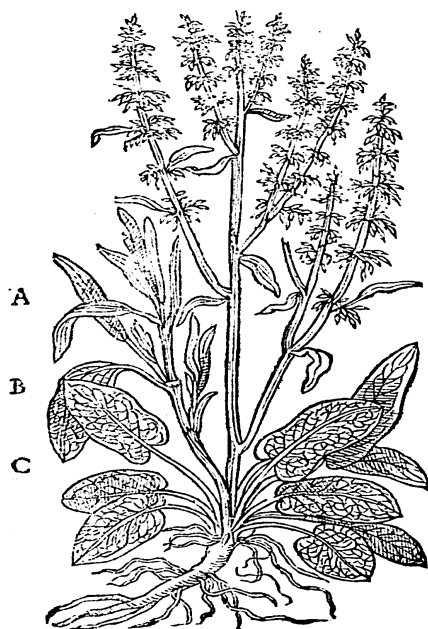
of *The Place*.

These kinds of Docks do grow, as is before said, in meadows and by rivers sides.

† 1 *Lapathum acutum.*
Sharpe pointed Docke.



‡ 3 *Lapathum foliosum minus acuto.*
The roundish leaved wilde Docke.



2 *Lapathum acutum minimum.*
Small sharpe Docke.



¶ The Time.

They floure in Iune and Iuly.

¶ The Names.

They are called in Latine *Lapathum* in the *Low* mex, *Lapathum*, & *Lapathum*: of some *Gro* in English, Docke, and sharpe pointed Docke the greater and the lesser: of the Gracians, *Wengelwurtz*; in high Dutch, *Wengelwurtz*; *Streichwurtz*; in Italian, *Rombice*: in Spanish, *Roma*, *Paradilla*; in Low Dutch, *Patich* (which word is deriued of *Lapathum*) and also *Deerdich*: in French, *Paille*.

‡ The third is *Lapathum foliosum minus* of Lobell; and *Hippolapathum foliosum* of Tabern.

¶ The Nature and Vertues.

These herbes are of a mixture betwene cold and heat, and almost drie in the third degree, especially the seed which is very astringent.

The powder of any of the kinds of Dockes drunk in wine, stoppeth the laske and bloudie fluxe, and easeth the pains of the stomacke.

The roots boiled til they be very soft, and stamped with barrowes greafe, and made into an ointment helpeth the itch and all scurvie scabs and mangines. And for the same purpose it shall be necessary to boile them in water, as aforesaid, and the partie to be bathed and rubbed therewith.

† The first figure in the former edition was of *Hippolapathum magnum*, being the first in the next chapter; and the figure of that we put in the third place of this chapter was that in the first place. Fine foli. w. g. cl. 2p. under the former title.

CHAP.

CHAP. 82. Of Water Dockes.

† 1 *Hydrolapathum magnum.*
Great Water Docke.



† 3 *Hippolapathum sativum.*
Patience, or Munkes Rubarb.



† 2 *Hydrolapathum minus.*
Small Water Docke.



4 *Hippolapathum rotundifolium.*
Bastard Rubarb.



Kk